

Formalisation of Ground Resolution and CDCL in Isabelle/HOL

Mathias Fleury and Jasmin Blanchette

January 20, 2020

Contents

0.1	Weidenbach's DPLL	4
0.1.1	Rules	4
0.1.2	Invariants	4
0.1.3	Termination	12
0.1.4	Final States	15
1	Weidenbach's CDCL	27
1.1	Weidenbach's CDCL with Multisets	27
1.1.1	The State	27
1.1.2	CDCL Rules	37
1.1.3	Structural Invariants	45
1.1.4	CDCL Strong Completeness	73
1.1.5	Higher level strategy	74
1.1.6	Structural Invariant	102
1.1.7	Strategy-Specific Invariant	104
1.1.8	Additional Invariant: No Smaller Propagation	105
1.1.9	More Invariants: Conflict is False if no decision	110
1.1.10	Some higher level use on the invariants	115
1.1.11	Termination	120
1.2	Merging backjump rules	143
1.2.1	Inclusion of the States	143
1.2.2	More lemmas about Conflict, Propagate and Backjumping	145
1.2.3	CDCL with Merging	151
1.2.4	CDCL with Merge and Strategy	156
2	NOT's CDCL and DPLL	161
2.1	Measure	161
2.2	NOT's CDCL	165
2.2.1	Auxiliary Lemmas and Measure	165
2.2.2	Initial Definitions	166
2.2.3	DPLL with Backjumping	170
2.2.4	CDCL	188
2.2.5	CDCL with Restarts	210
2.2.6	Merging backjump and learning	218
2.2.7	Instantiations	233
2.3	Link between Weidenbach's and NOT's CDCL	248
2.3.1	Inclusion of the states	248
2.3.2	Inclusion of Weidenbach's CDCL without Strategy	250
2.3.3	Additional Lemmas between NOT and W states	251
2.3.4	Inclusion of Weidenbach's CDCL in NOT's CDCL	252

2.3.5	Inclusion of Weidenbach's CDCL with Strategy	262
3	Extensions on Weidenbach's CDCL	275
3.1	Restarts	275
3.2	Incremental SAT solving	286
4	List-based Implementation of DPLL and CDCL	299
4.1	Simple List-Based Implementation of the DPLL and CDCL	299
4.1.1	Common Rules	299
4.1.2	CDCL specific functions	302
4.1.3	Simple Implementation of DPLL	305
4.1.4	List-based CDCL Implementation	315
4.1.5	Abstract Clause Representation	336
4.2	Instantiation of Weidenbach's CDCL by Multisets	338

theory *DPLL-W*

imports

Entailment-Definition.Partial-Herbrand-Interpretation

Entailment-Definition.Partial-Annotated-Herbrand-Interpretation

Weidenbach-Book-Base.Wellfounded-More

begin

0.1 Weidenbach's DPLL

0.1.1 Rules

type-synonym *'a dpll_W-ann-lit* = (*'a, unit*) *ann-lit*

type-synonym *'a dpll_W-ann-lits* = (*'a, unit*) *ann-lits*

type-synonym *'v dpll_W-state* = *'v dpll_W-ann-lits* × *'v clauses*

abbreviation *trail* :: *'v dpll_W-state* ⇒ *'v dpll_W-ann-lits* **where**

trail ≡ *fst*

abbreviation *clauses* :: *'v dpll_W-state* ⇒ *'v clauses* **where**

clauses ≡ *snd*

inductive *dpll_W* :: *'v dpll_W-state* ⇒ *'v dpll_W-state* ⇒ *bool* **where**

propagate: *add-mset L C ∈# clauses S* ⇒ *trail S* ⊨*as* *CNot C* ⇒ *undefined-lit (trail S) L*
⇒ *dpll_W S (Propagated L () # trail S, clauses S) |*

decided: *undefined-lit (trail S) L* ⇒ *atm-of L ∈ atms-of-mm (clauses S)*
⇒ *dpll_W S (Decided L # trail S, clauses S) |*

backtrack: *backtrack-split (trail S) = (M', L # M)* ⇒ *is-decided L* ⇒ *D ∈# clauses S*
⇒ *trail S* ⊨*as* *CNot D* ⇒ *dpll_W S (Propagated (- (lit-of L)) () # M, clauses S)*

0.1.2 Invariants

lemma *dpll_W-distinct-inv*:

assumes *dpll_W S S'*

and *no-dup (trail S)*

shows *no-dup (trail S')*

using *assms*

proof (*induct rule: dpll_W.induct*)

case (*decided L S*)

then show *?case* **using** *defined-lit-map* **by force**

next

case (*propagate C L S*)

then show *?case* **using** *defined-lit-map* **by force**
next
case (*backtrack S M' L M D*) **note** *extracted = this(1)* **and** *no-dup = this(5)*
show *?case*
using *no-dup backtrack-split-list-eq*[of trail *S*, *symmetric*] **unfolding** *extracted*
by (*auto dest: no-dup-appendD*)
qed

lemma *dpll_W-consistent-interp-inv:*

assumes *dpll_W S S'*
and *consistent-interp (lits-of-l (trail S))*
and *no-dup (trail S)*
shows *consistent-interp (lits-of-l (trail S'))*
using *assms*

proof (*induct rule: dpll_W.induct*)

case (*backtrack S M' L M D*) **note** *extracted = this(1)* **and** *decided = this(2)* **and** *D = this(4)* **and**
cons = this(5) **and** *no-dup = this(6)*

have *no-dup'*: *no-dup M*

by (*metis (no-types) backtrack-split-list-eq distinct.simps(2) distinct-append extracted*
list.simps(9) map-append no-dup snd-conv no-dup-def)

then have *insert (lit-of L) (lits-of-l M) ⊆ lits-of-l (trail S)*

using *backtrack-split-list-eq*[of trail *S*, *symmetric*] **unfolding** *extracted* **by** *auto*

then have *cons: consistent-interp (insert (lit-of L) (lits-of-l M))*

using *consistent-interp-subset cons* **by** *blast*

moreover have *undef: undefined-lit M (lit-of L)*

using *no-dup backtrack-split-list-eq*[of trail *S*, *symmetric*] **unfolding** *extracted* **by force**

moreover have *lit-of L ∉ lits-of-l M*

using *undef* **by** (*auto simp: Decided-Propagated-in-iff-in-lits-of-l*)

ultimately show *?case* **by** *simp*

qed (*auto intro: consistent-add-undefined-lit-consistent*)

lemma *dpll_W-vars-in-snd-inv:*

assumes *dpll_W S S'*
and *atm-of ' (lits-of-l (trail S)) ⊆ atms-of-mm (clauses S)*
shows *atm-of ' (lits-of-l (trail S')) ⊆ atms-of-mm (clauses S')*
using *assms*

proof (*induct rule: dpll_W.induct*)

case (*backtrack S M' L M D*)

then have *atm-of (lit-of L) ∈ atms-of-mm (clauses S)*

using *backtrack-split-list-eq*[of trail *S*, *symmetric*] **by** *auto*

moreover

have *atm-of ' lits-of-l (trail S) ⊆ atms-of-mm (clauses S)*

using *backtrack(5)* **by** *simp*

then have $\bigwedge xb. xb \in \text{set } M \implies \text{atm-of (lit-of } xb) \in \text{atms-of-mm (clauses } S)$

using *backtrack-split-list-eq*[*symmetric*, of trail *S*] *backtrack.hyps(1)*

unfolding *lits-of-def* **by** *auto*

ultimately show *?case* **by** (*auto simp: lits-of-def*)

qed (*auto simp: in-plus-implies-atm-of-on-atms-of-ms*)

lemma *atms-of-ms-lit-of-atms-of: atms-of-ms (unmark ' c) = atm-of ' lit-of ' c*

unfolding *atms-of-ms-def* **using** *image-iff* **by force**

theorem 2.8.3 page 86 of Weidenbach's book

lemma *dpll_W-propagate-is-conclusion:*

assumes *dpll_W S S'*

and *all-decomposition-implies-m (clauses S) (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail S))*

```

and atm-of ' lits-of-l (trail S) ⊆ atms-of-mm (clauses S)
shows all-decomposition-implies-m (clauses S') (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail S'))
using assms
proof (induct rule: dpllW.induct)
  case (decided L S)
  then show ?case unfolding all-decomposition-implies-def by simp
next
  case (propagate L C S) note inS = this(1) and cnot = this(2) and IH = this(4) and undef =
this(3) and atms-incl = this(5)
  let ?I = set (map unmark (trail S)) ∪ set-mset (clauses S)
  have ?I ⊨p add-mset L C by (auto simp add: inS)
  moreover have ?I ⊨ps CNot C using true-annots-true-clss-clc cnot by fastforce
  ultimately have ?I ⊨p {#L#} using true-clss-clc-plus-CNot[of ?I L C] inS by blast
  {
    assume get-all-ann-decomposition (trail S) = []
    then have ?case by blast
  }
  moreover {
    assume n: get-all-ann-decomposition (trail S) ≠ []
    have 1: ∧ a b. (a, b) ∈ set (tl (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail S)))
      ⇒ (unmark-l a ∪ set-mset (clauses S)) ⊨ps unmark-l b
      using IH unfolding all-decomposition-implies-def by (fastforce simp add: list.set-sel(2) n)
    moreover have 2: ∧ a c. hd (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail S)) = (a, c)
      ⇒ (unmark-l a ∪ set-mset (clauses S)) ⊨ps (unmark-l c)
      by (metis IH all-decomposition-implies-cons-pair all-decomposition-implies-single
list.collapse n)
    moreover have 3: ∧ a c. hd (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail S)) = (a, c)
      ⇒ (unmark-l a ∪ set-mset (clauses S)) ⊨p {#L#}
    proof -
      fix a c
      assume h: hd (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail S)) = (a, c)
      have h': trail S = c @ a using get-all-ann-decomposition-decomp h by blast
      have I: set (map unmark a) ∪ set-mset (clauses S)
        ∪ unmark-l c ⊨ps CNot C
      using (?I ⊨ps CNot C) unfolding h' by (simp add: Un-commute Un-left-commute)
      have
        atms-of-ms (CNot C) ⊆ atms-of-ms (set (map unmark a) ∪ set-mset (clauses S))
        and
        atms-of-ms (unmark-l c) ⊆ atms-of-ms (set (map unmark a)
        ∪ set-mset (clauses S))
      using atms-incl cnot
      apply (auto simp: atms-of-def dest!: true-annots-CNot-all-atms-defined; fail)[]
      using inS atms-of-atms-of-ms-mono atms-incl by (fastforce simp: h')

      then have unmark-l a ∪ set-mset (clauses S) ⊨ps CNot C
      using true-clss-clss-left-right[OF - I] h 2 by auto
      then show unmark-l a ∪ set-mset (clauses S) ⊨p {#L#}
      using inS true-clss-clc-plus-CNot true-clss-clss-in-imp-true-clss-clc union-trus-clss-clss
      by blast
    qed
    ultimately have ?case
      by (cases hd (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail S)))
      (auto simp: all-decomposition-implies-def)
  }
  ultimately show ?case by auto
next

```

case (*backtrack* $S M' L M D$) **note** *extracted* = *this(1)* **and** *decided* = *this(2)* **and** $D = \textit{this}(3)$ **and**
cnot = *this(4)* **and** *cons* = *this(4)* **and** $IH = \textit{this}(5)$ **and** *atms-incl* = *this(6)*
have S : *trail* $S = M' @ L \# M$
using *backtrack-split-list-eq*[of *trail* S] **unfolding** *extracted* **by** *auto*
have M' : $\forall l \in \textit{set } M'. \neg \textit{is-decided } l$
using *extracted backtrack-split-fst-not-decided*[of $- \textit{trail } S$] **by** *simp*
have n : *get-all-ann-decomposition* (*trail* S) $\neq []$ **by** *auto*
then have *all-decomposition-implies-m* (*clauses* S) ($(L \# M, M')$
 $\# \textit{tl} (\textit{get-all-ann-decomposition} (\textit{trail } S))$)
by (*metis* (*no-types*) IH *extracted get-all-ann-decomposition-backtrack-split list.exhaust-sel*)
then have 1 : *unmark-l* ($L \# M$) $\cup \textit{set-mset} (\textit{clauses } S) \models_{ps} (\lambda a. \{\# \textit{lit-of } a \# \})$ ‘*set* M'
by *simp*
moreover
have *unmark-l* ($L \# M$) $\cup \textit{unmark-l } M' \models_{ps} CNot D$
by (*metis* (*mono-tags*, *lifting*) S *Un-commute cons image-Un set-append*
true-annots-true-clss-clss)
then have 2 : *unmark-l* ($L \# M$) $\cup \textit{set-mset} (\textit{clauses } S) \cup \textit{unmark-l } M'$
 $\models_{ps} CNot D$
by (*metis* (*no-types*, *lifting*) *Un-assoc Un-left-commute true-clss-clss-union-l-r*)
ultimately
have *set* (*map unmark* ($L \# M$)) $\cup \textit{set-mset} (\textit{clauses } S) \models_{ps} CNot D$
using *true-clss-clss-left-right* **by** *fastforce*
then have *set* (*map unmark* ($L \# M$)) $\cup \textit{set-mset} (\textit{clauses } S) \models_p \{\#\}$
by (*metis* (*mono-tags*, *lifting*) D *Un-def mem-Collect-eq*
true-clss-clss-contradiction-true-clss-clss-false)
then have IL : *unmark-l* $M \cup \textit{set-mset} (\textit{clauses } S) \models_p \{\# - \textit{lit-of } L \#\}$
using *true-clss-clss-false-left-right* **by** *auto*
show *?case unfolding* S *all-decomposition-implies-def*
proof
fix x *P level*
assume x : $x \in \textit{set} (\textit{get-all-ann-decomposition}$
 $(\textit{fst} (\textit{Propagated} (- \textit{lit-of } L) P \# M, \textit{clauses } S)))$
let $?M' = \textit{Propagated} (- \textit{lit-of } L) P \# M$
let $?hd = \textit{hd} (\textit{get-all-ann-decomposition } ?M')$
let $?tl = \textit{tl} (\textit{get-all-ann-decomposition } ?M')$
have $x = ?hd \vee x \in \textit{set } ?tl$
using x
by (*cases get-all-ann-decomposition ?M'*)
auto
moreover {
assume x' : $x \in \textit{set } ?tl$
have L' : *Decided* (*lit-of* L) = L **using** *decided* **by** (*cases* L , *auto*)
have $x \in \textit{set} (\textit{get-all-ann-decomposition} (M' @ L \# M))$
using x' *get-all-ann-decomposition-except-last-choice-equal*[of M' *lit-of* $L P M$]
 L' **by** (*metis* (*no-types*) M' *list.set-sel(2) tl-Nil*)
then have *case* x of (Ls , *seen*) $\Rightarrow \textit{unmark-l } Ls \cup \textit{set-mset} (\textit{clauses } S)$
 $\models_{ps} \textit{unmark-l } \textit{seen}$
using *decided IH* **by** (*cases* L) (*auto simp add: S all-decomposition-implies-def*)
}
moreover {
assume x' : $x = ?hd$
have tl : $\textit{tl} (\textit{get-all-ann-decomposition} (M' @ L \# M)) \neq []$
proof –
have $f1$: $\bigwedge ms. \textit{length} (\textit{get-all-ann-decomposition} (M' @ ms))$
 $= \textit{length} (\textit{get-all-ann-decomposition } ms)$
by (*simp add: M' get-all-ann-decomposition-remove-undecided-length*)
}

```

have Suc (length (get-all-ann-decomposition M))  $\neq$  Suc 0
  by blast
then show ?thesis
  using f1[of  $\langle L \# M \rangle$ ] decided by (cases  $\langle$ get-all-ann-decomposition
    ( $M' @ L \# M$ ) $\rangle$ ; cases L) auto
qed
obtain M0' M0 where
  L0: hd (tl (get-all-ann-decomposition ( $M' @ L \# M$ ))) = (M0, M0')
  by (cases hd (tl (get-all-ann-decomposition ( $M' @ L \# M$ ))))
have x'': x = (M0, Propagated ( $-lit-of$  L) P  $\#$  M0')
  unfolding x' using get-all-ann-decomposition-last-choice tl M' L0
  by (smt is-decided-ex-Decided lit-of.simps(1) local.decided old.unit.exhaust)
obtain l-get-all-ann-decomposition where
  get-all-ann-decomposition (trail S) = ( $L \# M$ ,  $M'$ )  $\#$  (M0, M0')  $\#$ 
    l-get-all-ann-decomposition
  using get-all-ann-decomposition-backtrack-split extracted by (metis (no-types) L0 S
    hd-Cons-tl n tl)
then have  $M = M0' @ M0$  using get-all-ann-decomposition-hd-hd by fastforce
then have IL': unmark-l M0  $\cup$  set-mset (clauses S)
   $\cup$  unmark-l M0'  $\models_{ps}$   $\{\{\#- lit-of L\#\}$ 
  using IL by (simp add: Un-commute Un-left-commute image-Un)
moreover have H: unmark-l M0  $\cup$  set-mset (clauses S)
   $\models_{ps}$  unmark-l M0'
  using IH x'' unfolding all-decomposition-implies-def by (metis (no-types, lifting) L0 S
    list.set-sel(1) list.set-sel(2) old.prod.case tl tl-Nil)
ultimately have case x of (Ls, seen)  $\Rightarrow$  unmark-l Ls  $\cup$  set-mset (clauses S)
   $\models_{ps}$  unmark-l seen
  using true-clss-clss-left-right unfolding x'' by auto
}
ultimately show case x of (Ls, seen)  $\Rightarrow$ 
  unmark-l Ls  $\cup$  set-mset (snd (?M', clauses S))
   $\models_{ps}$  unmark-l seen
  unfolding snd-conv by blast
qed

```

theorem 2.8.4 page 86 of Weidenbach's book

```

theorem dpllW-propagate-is-conclusion-of-decided:
  assumes dpllW S S'
  and all-decomposition-implies-m (clauses S) (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail S))
  and atm-of ' lits-of-l (trail S)  $\subseteq$  atms-of-mm (clauses S)
  shows set-mset (clauses S')  $\cup$   $\{\{\#lit-of L\#\} \mid L. is-decided L \wedge L \in set (trail S')\}$ 
   $\models_{ps}$  unmark '  $\bigcup$  (set ' snd ' set (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail S')))
  using all-decomposition-implies-trail-is-IMPLIED[OF dpllW-propagate-is-conclusion[OF assms]] .

```

theorem 2.8.5 page 86 of Weidenbach's book

```

lemma only-propagated-vars-unsat:
  assumes decided:  $\forall x \in set M. \neg is-decided x$ 
  and DN:  $D \in N$  and D:  $M \models_{as} CNot D$ 
  and inv: all-decomposition-implies N (get-all-ann-decomposition M)
  and atm-incl: atm-of ' lits-of-l M  $\subseteq$  atms-of-ms N
  shows unsatisfiable N
proof (rule ccontr)
  assume  $\neg unsatisfiable N$ 
  then obtain I where
    I:  $I \models_s N$  and

```


cons: consistent-interp I **and**
tot: total-over- m I N
unfolding *satisfiable-def* **by** *auto*
then have $I-D$: $I \models D$
using DN **unfolding** *true-clss-def* **by** *auto*

have $l0$: $\{\{\#lit\text{-of } L\# \} \mid L. \text{ is-decided } L \wedge L \in \text{set } M\} = \{\}$ **using** *decided* **by** *auto*
have *atms-of-ms* $(N \cup \text{unmark-l } M) = \text{atms-of-ms } N$
using *atm-incl* **unfolding** *atms-of-ms-def lits-of-def* **by** *auto*

then have *total-over-m* I $(N \cup \text{unmark } (set\ M))$
using *tot* **unfolding** *total-over-m-def* **by** *auto*
then have $I \models_s \text{unmark } (set\ M)$
using *all-decomposition-implies-propagated-lits-are-implied*[$OF\ inv$] *cons* I
unfolding *true-clss-clss-def* $l0$ **by** *auto*
then have IM : $I \models_s \text{unmark-l } M$ **by** *auto*

$\{$
fix K
assume $K \in\# D$
then have $-K \in \text{lits-of-l } M$
by (*auto split: if-split-asm*
intro: allE[$OF\ D$ [*unfolded true-annots-def Ball-def*], *of* $\{\#-K\# \}$])
then have $-K \in I$ **using** IM *true-clss-singleton-lit-of-implies-incl* **by** *fastforce*

$\}$
then have $\neg I \models D$ **using** *cons* **unfolding** *true-clss-def consistent-interp-def* **by** *auto*
then show *False* **using** $I-D$ **by** *blast*

qed

lemma *dpll_W-same-clauses*:
assumes *dpll_W* S S'
shows *clauses* $S = \text{clauses } S'$
using *assms* **by** (*induct rule: dpll_W.induct, auto*)

lemma *rtranclp-dpll_W-inv*:
assumes *rtranclp dpll_W* S S'
and *inv*: *all-decomposition-implies-m* (*clauses* S) (*get-all-ann-decomposition* (*trail* S))
and *atm-incl*: *atm-of* ' *lits-of-l* (*trail* S) \subseteq *atms-of-mm* (*clauses* S)
and *consistent-interp* (*lits-of-l* (*trail* S))
and *no-dup* (*trail* S)
shows *all-decomposition-implies-m* (*clauses* S') (*get-all-ann-decomposition* (*trail* S'))
and *atm-of* ' *lits-of-l* (*trail* S') \subseteq *atms-of-mm* (*clauses* S')
and *clauses* $S = \text{clauses } S'$
and *consistent-interp* (*lits-of-l* (*trail* S'))
and *no-dup* (*trail* S')
using *assms*

proof (*induct rule: rtranclp-induct*)
case *base*

show

all-decomposition-implies-m (*clauses* S) (*get-all-ann-decomposition* (*trail* S)) **and**
atm-of ' *lits-of-l* (*trail* S) \subseteq *atms-of-mm* (*clauses* S) **and**
clauses $S = \text{clauses } S$ **and**
consistent-interp (*lits-of-l* (*trail* S)) **and**
no-dup (*trail* S) **using** *assms* **by** *auto*

next

case (*step* $S' S''$) **note** *dpll_WStar* = *this*(1) **and** IH = *this*(3,4,5,6,7) **and**
dpll_W = *this*(2)

moreover

assume

inv: *all-decomposition-implies-m* (*clauses S*) (*get-all-ann-decomposition* (*trail S*)) **and**

atm-incl: *atm-of* ‘ *lits-of-l* (*trail S*) \subseteq *atms-of-mm* (*clauses S*) **and**

cons: *consistent-interp* (*lits-of-l* (*trail S*)) **and**

no-dup (*trail S*)

ultimately have *decomp*: *all-decomposition-implies-m* (*clauses S'*)

(*get-all-ann-decomposition* (*trail S'*)) **and**

atm-incl': *atm-of* ‘ *lits-of-l* (*trail S'*) \subseteq *atms-of-mm* (*clauses S'*) **and**

snd: *clauses S* = *clauses S'* **and**

cons': *consistent-interp* (*lits-of-l* (*trail S'*)) **and**

no-dup': *no-dup* (*trail S'*) **by** *blast+*

show *clauses S* = *clauses S''* **using** *dpll_W-same-clauses*[*OF dpll_W*] *snd* **by** *metis*

show *all-decomposition-implies-m* (*clauses S''*) (*get-all-ann-decomposition* (*trail S''*))

using *dpll_W-propagate-is-conclusion*[*OF dpll_W*] *decomp atm-incl'* **by** *auto*

show *atm-of* ‘ *lits-of-l* (*trail S''*) \subseteq *atms-of-mm* (*clauses S''*)

using *dpll_W-vars-in-snd-inv*[*OF dpll_W*] *atm-incl atm-incl'* **by** *auto*

show *no-dup* (*trail S''*) **using** *dpll_W-distinct-inv*[*OF dpll_W*] *no-dup'* *dpll_W* **by** *auto*

show *consistent-interp* (*lits-of-l* (*trail S''*))

using *cons'* *no-dup'* *dpll_W-consistent-interp-inv*[*OF dpll_W*] **by** *auto*

qed

definition *dpll_W-all-inv S* \equiv

(*all-decomposition-implies-m* (*clauses S*) (*get-all-ann-decomposition* (*trail S*)))

\wedge *atm-of* ‘ *lits-of-l* (*trail S*) \subseteq *atms-of-mm* (*clauses S*)

\wedge *consistent-interp* (*lits-of-l* (*trail S*))

\wedge *no-dup* (*trail S*)

lemma *dpll_W-all-inv-dest*[*dest*]:

assumes *dpll_W-all-inv S*

shows *all-decomposition-implies-m* (*clauses S*) (*get-all-ann-decomposition* (*trail S*))

and *atm-of* ‘ *lits-of-l* (*trail S*) \subseteq *atms-of-mm* (*clauses S*)

and *consistent-interp* (*lits-of-l* (*trail S*)) \wedge *no-dup* (*trail S*)

using *assms unfolding dpll_W-all-inv-def lits-of-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *rtranclp-dpll_W-all-inv*:

assumes *rtranclp dpll_W S S'*

and *dpll_W-all-inv S*

shows *dpll_W-all-inv S'*

using *assms rtranclp-dpll_W-inv*[*OF assms(1)*] **unfolding** *dpll_W-all-inv-def lits-of-def* **by** *blast*

lemma *dpll_W-all-inv*:

assumes *dpll_W S S'*

and *dpll_W-all-inv S*

shows *dpll_W-all-inv S'*

using *assms rtranclp-dpll_W-all-inv* **by** *blast*

lemma *rtranclp-dpll_W-inv-starting-from-0*:

assumes *rtranclp dpll_W S S'*

and *inv*: *trail S* = []

shows *dpll_W-all-inv S'*

proof –

have *dpll_W-all-inv S*

using *assms unfolding all-decomposition-implies-def dpll_W-all-inv-def* **by** *auto*

then show *?thesis* **using** *rtranclp-dpll_W-all-inv*[*OF assms(1)*] **by** *blast*

qed

lemma *dpll_W-can-do-step*:

assumes *consistent-interp* (set *M*)

and *distinct* *M*

and *atm-of* ' (set *M*) \subseteq *atms-of-mm* *N*

shows *rtranclp* *dpll_W* ([], *N*) (map *Decided* *M*, *N*)

using *assms*

proof (induct *M*)

case *Nil*

then show ?case by auto

next

case (Cons *L* *M*)

then have *undefined-lit* (map *Decided* *M*) *L*

unfolding *defined-lit-def* *consistent-interp-def* by auto

moreover have *atm-of* *L* \in *atms-of-mm* *N* using *Cons.prem*(3) by auto

ultimately have *dpll_W* (map *Decided* *M*, *N*) (map *Decided* (*L* # *M*), *N*)

using *dpll_W.decided* by auto

moreover have *consistent-interp* (set *M*) and *distinct* *M* and *atm-of* ' set *M* \subseteq *atms-of-mm* *N*

using *Cons.prem*s unfolding *consistent-interp-def* by auto

ultimately show ?case using *Cons.hyps* by auto

qed

definition *conclusive-dpll_W-state* (*S*:: 'v *dpll_W-state*) \longleftrightarrow

(trail *S* \models_{asm} clauses *S* \vee (($\forall L \in$ set (trail *S*). $\neg is_decided$ *L*)

\wedge ($\exists C \in \#$ clauses *S*. trail *S* \models_{as} CNot *C*)))

theorem 2.8.7 page 87 of Weidenbach's book

lemma *dpll_W-strong-completeness*:

assumes set *M* \models_{sm} *N*

and *consistent-interp* (set *M*)

and *distinct* *M*

and *atm-of* ' (set *M*) \subseteq *atms-of-mm* *N*

shows *dpll_W*** ([], *N*) (map *Decided* *M*, *N*)

and *conclusive-dpll_W-state* (map *Decided* *M*, *N*)

proof –

show *rtranclp* *dpll_W* ([], *N*) (map *Decided* *M*, *N*) using *dpll_W-can-do-step* *assms* by auto

have map *Decided* *M* \models_{asm} *N* using *assms*(1) *true-annot*s-*decided-true-cls* by auto

then show *conclusive-dpll_W-state* (map *Decided* *M*, *N*)

unfolding *conclusive-dpll_W-state-def* by auto

qed

theorem 2.8.6 page 86 of Weidenbach's book

lemma *dpll_W-sound*:

assumes

rtranclp *dpll_W* ([], *N*) (*M*, *N*) and

$\forall S. \neg dpll_W (M, N) S$

shows *M* \models_{asm} *N* \longleftrightarrow *satisfiable* (set-mset *N*) (is ?*A* \longleftrightarrow ?*B*)

proof

let ?*M'* = *lits-of-l* *M*

assume ?*A*

then have ?*M'* \models_{sm} *N* by (*simp* add: *true-annot*s-*true-cls*)

moreover have *consistent-interp* ?*M'*

using *rtranclp-dpll_W-inv-starting-from-0*[*OF* *assms*(1)] by auto

ultimately show ?*B* by auto

next

```

assume ?B
show ?A
proof (rule ccontr)
  assume n: ¬ ?A
  have (∃ L. undefined-lit M L ∧ atm-of L ∈ atms-of-mm N) ∨ (∃ D ∈ #N. M ⊨as CNot D)
  proof –
    obtain D :: 'a clause where D: D ∈ # N and ¬ M ⊨a D
    using n unfolding true-annots-def Ball-def by auto
    then have (∃ L. undefined-lit M L ∧ atm-of L ∈ atms-of D) ∨ M ⊨as CNot D
    unfolding true-annots-def Ball-def CNot-def true-annot-def
    using atm-of-lit-in-atms-of true-annot-iff-decided-or-true-lit true-cls-def
    by (smt mem-Collect-eq union-single-eq-member)
    then show ?thesis
    by (metis Bex-def D atms-of-atms-of-ms-mono rev-subsetD)
  qed
moreover {
  assume ∃ L. undefined-lit M L ∧ atm-of L ∈ atms-of-mm N
  then have False using assms(2) decided by fastforce
}
moreover {
  assume ∃ D ∈ #N. M ⊨as CNot D
  then obtain D where DN: D ∈ # N and MD: M ⊨as CNot D by auto
  {
    assume ∀ l ∈ set M. ¬ is-decided l
    moreover have dpllW-all-inv ([], N)
    using assms unfolding all-decomposition-implies-def dpllW-all-inv-def by auto
    ultimately have unsatisfiable (set-mset N)
    using only-propagated-vars-unsat[of M D set-mset N] DN MD
    rtranclp-dpllW-all-inv[OF assms(1)] by force
    then have False using ⟨?B⟩ by blast
  }
  moreover {
    assume l: ∃ l ∈ set M. is-decided l
    then have False
    using backtrack[of (M, N) - - - D] DN MD assms(2)
    backtrack-split-some-is-decided-then-snd-has-hd[OF l]
    by (metis backtrack-split-snd-hd-decided fst-conv list.distinct(1) list.sel(1) snd-conv)
  }
  ultimately have False by blast
}
ultimately show False by blast
qed
qed

```

0.1.3 Termination

definition $dpll_W\text{-mes } M n =$
 $map (\lambda l. \text{if is-decided } l \text{ then } 2 \text{ else } (1::nat)) (rev M) @ replicate (n - length M) 3$

lemma $length\text{-}dpll_W\text{-mes}$:
assumes $length M \leq n$
shows $length (dpll_W\text{-mes } M n) = n$
using $assms$ **unfolding** $dpll_W\text{-mes-def}$ **by** auto

lemma $distinctcard\text{-}atm\text{-of-lit\text{-of-eq-length}$:
assumes $no\text{-dup } S$

shows $\text{card} (\text{atm-of } ' \text{lits-of-l } S) = \text{length } S$
using *assms* **by** (*induct* S) (*auto simp add: image-image lits-of-def no-dup-def*)

lemma *Cons-lexn-iff*:

shows $\langle (x \# xs, y \# ys) \in \text{lexn } R \ n \longleftrightarrow (\text{length } (x \# xs) = n \wedge \text{length } (y \# ys) = n \wedge ((x,y) \in R \vee (x = y \wedge (xs, ys) \in \text{lexn } R \ (n - 1))) \rangle$

unfolding *lexn-conv* **apply** (*rule iffI; clarify*)

subgoal for $xys \ xa \ ya \ xs' \ ys'$

by (*cases xys*) (*auto simp: lexn-conv*)

subgoal by (*auto 5 5 simp: lexn-conv simp del: append-Cons simp: append-Cons[symmetric]*)

done

declare *append-same-lexn[simp] prepend-same-lexn[simp] Cons-lexn-iff[simp]*

declare *lexn.simps(2)[simp del]*

lemma *dpll_W-card-decrease*:

assumes

dpll: *dpll_W S S'* **and**

[*simp*]: $\text{length } (\text{trail } S') \leq \text{card vars}$ **and**

$\text{length } (\text{trail } S) \leq \text{card vars}$

shows

$(\text{dpll}_W\text{-mes } (\text{trail } S') (\text{card vars}), \text{dpll}_W\text{-mes } (\text{trail } S) (\text{card vars})) \in \text{lexn less-than } (\text{card vars})$

using *assms*

proof (*induct rule: dpll_W.induct*)

case (*propagate C L S*)

then have $m: \text{card vars} - \text{length } (\text{trail } S) = \text{Suc } (\text{card vars} - \text{Suc } (\text{length } (\text{trail } S)))$

by *fastforce*

then show $\langle (\text{dpll}_W\text{-mes } (\text{trail } (\text{Propagated } C \ () \ \# \ \text{trail } S, \text{ clauses } S)) (\text{card vars}), \text{dpll}_W\text{-mes } (\text{trail } S) (\text{card vars})) \in \text{lexn less-than } (\text{card vars}) \rangle$

unfolding *dpll_W-mes-def* **by** *auto*

next

case (*decided S L*)

have $m: \text{card vars} - \text{length } (\text{trail } S) = \text{Suc } (\text{card vars} - \text{Suc } (\text{length } (\text{trail } S)))$

using *decided.prem[simplified]* **using** *Suc-diff-le* **by** *fastforce*

then show $\langle (\text{dpll}_W\text{-mes } (\text{trail } (\text{Decided } L \ \# \ \text{trail } S, \text{ clauses } S)) (\text{card vars}), \text{dpll}_W\text{-mes } (\text{trail } S) (\text{card vars})) \in \text{lexn less-than } (\text{card vars}) \rangle$

unfolding *dpll_W-mes-def* **by** *auto*

next

case (*backtrack S M' L M D*)

moreover have $S: \text{trail } S = M' @ L \ \# \ M$

using *backtrack.hypp(1)* *backtrack-split-list-eq[of trail S]* **by** *auto*

ultimately show $\langle (\text{dpll}_W\text{-mes } (\text{trail } (\text{Propagated } (- \text{ lit-of } L) \ () \ \# \ M, \text{ clauses } S)) (\text{card vars}), \text{dpll}_W\text{-mes } (\text{trail } S) (\text{card vars})) \in \text{lexn less-than } (\text{card vars}) \rangle$

using *backtrack-split-list-eq[of trail S]* **unfolding** *dpll_W-mes-def* **by** *fastforce*

qed

theorem 2.8.8 page 87 of Weidenbach's book

lemma *dpll_W-card-decrease'*:

assumes *dpll*: *dpll_W S S'*

and *atm-incl*: $\text{atm-of } ' \text{lits-of-l } (\text{trail } S) \subseteq \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses } S)$

and *no-dup*: *no-dup* (*trail S*)

shows $(\text{dpll}_W\text{-mes } (\text{trail } S') (\text{card } (\text{atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses } S'))), \text{dpll}_W\text{-mes } (\text{trail } S) (\text{card } (\text{atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses } S)))) \in \text{lex less-than}$

proof –

have *finite* (*atms-of-mm* (*clauses S*)) **unfolding** *atms-of-ms-def* **by** *auto*

then have $1: \text{length } (\text{trail } S) \leq \text{card } (\text{atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses } S))$

using *distinctcard-atm-of-lit-of-eq-length[OF no-dup]* *atm-incl card-mono* **by** *metis*

moreover {
 have *no-dup'*: *no-dup* (trail S') **using** *dpll dpll_W-distinct-inv no-dup* **by** *blast*
 have *SS'*: *clauses* $S' = \text{clauses } S$ **using** *dpll* **by** (*auto dest!*: *dpll_W-same-clauses*)
 have *atm-incl'*: *atm-of* ' *lits-of-l* (trail S') \subseteq *atms-of-mm* (*clauses* S')
 using *atm-incl dpll dpll_W-vars-in-snd-inv*[*OF dpll*] **by** *force*
 have *finite* (*atms-of-mm* (*clauses* S'))
 unfolding *atms-of-ms-def* **by** *auto*
 then have *2*: *length* (trail S') \leq *card* (*atms-of-mm* (*clauses* S'))
 using *distinctcard-atm-of-lit-of-eq-length*[*OF no-dup'*] *atm-incl'* *card-mono* *SS'* **by** *metis* }

ultimately have (*dpll_W-mes* (trail S') (*card* (*atms-of-mm* (*clauses* S'))),
 dpll_W-mes (trail S) (*card* (*atms-of-mm* (*clauses* S))))
 \in *lexn less-than* (*card* (*atms-of-mm* (*clauses* S')))
using *dpll_W-card-decrease*[*OF assms(1), of atms-of-mm* (*clauses* S)] **by** *blast*
then have (*dpll_W-mes* (trail S') (*card* (*atms-of-mm* (*clauses* S'))),
 dpll_W-mes (trail S) (*card* (*atms-of-mm* (*clauses* S)))) \in *lex less-than*
unfolding *lex-def* **by** *auto*
then show (*dpll_W-mes* (trail S') (*card* (*atms-of-mm* (*clauses* S'))),
 dpll_W-mes (trail S) (*card* (*atms-of-mm* (*clauses* S)))) \in *lex less-than*
using *dpll_W-same-clauses*[*OF assms(1)*] **by** *auto*

qed

lemma *wf-lexn*: *wf* (*lexn* {(a, b). ($a::\text{nat}$) < b } (*card* (*atms-of-mm* (*clauses* S))))

proof –

have *m*: {(a, b). $a < b$ } = *measure id* **by** *auto*
 show *?thesis* **apply** (*rule wf-lexn*) **unfolding** *m* **by** *auto*

qed

lemma *wf-dpll_W*:

wf {(S', S). *dpll_W-all-inv* $S \wedge$ *dpll_W* $S S'$ }
apply (*rule wf-wf-if-measure'*[*OF wf-lex-less, of - -*
 $\lambda S. \text{dpll}_W\text{-mes (trail } S) (\text{card (atms-of-mm (clauses } S)))$]))
using *dpll_W-card-decrease'* **by** *fast*

lemma *dpll_W-tranclp-star-commute*:

{(S', S). *dpll_W-all-inv* $S \wedge$ *dpll_W* $S S'$ }⁺ = {(S', S). *dpll_W-all-inv* $S \wedge$ *tranclp dpll_W* $S S'$ }
 (*is ?A = ?B*)

proof

{ **fix** $S S'$
 assume ($S, S' \in ?A$)
 then have ($S, S' \in ?B$)
 by (*induct rule: trancl.induct, auto*)
 }
then show $?A \subseteq ?B$ **by** *blast*
 { **fix** $S S'$
 assume ($S, S' \in ?B$)
 then have *dpll_W⁺⁺* $S' S$ **and** *dpll_W-all-inv* S' **by** *auto*
 then have ($S, S' \in ?A$)
 proof (*induct rule: tranclp.induct*)
 case *r-into-trancl*
 then show *?case* **by** (*simp-all add: r-into-trancl'*)
 next
 case (*trancl-into-trancl* $S S' S''$)
 then have ($S', S \in \{a. \text{case } a \text{ of } (S', S) \Rightarrow \text{dpll}_W\text{-all-inv } S \wedge \text{dpll}_W \text{ } S S'\}$)⁺ **by** *blast*

```

moreover have  $dpll_W$ -all-inv  $S'$ 
  using  $rtranclp$ - $dpll_W$ -all-inv[ $OF$   $tranc$ l-into- $rtranclp$ [ $OF$   $trancl$ -into- $trancl$ . $hy$ ps(1)]]
     $trancl$ -into- $trancl$ . $pre$ ms by  $auto$ 
ultimately have  $(S'', S') \in \{(pa, p). dpll_W$ -all-inv  $p \wedge dpll_W$   $p$   $pa\}^+$ 
  using  $\langle dpll_W$ -all-inv  $S' \rangle$   $trancl$ -into- $trancl$ . $hy$ ps(3) by  $blast$ 
then show  $?case$ 
  using  $\langle (S', S) \in \{a. case$  a of  $(S', S) \Rightarrow dpll_W$ -all-inv  $S \wedge dpll_W$   $S$   $S'\}^+ \rangle$  by  $auto$ 
qed
}
then show  $?B \subseteq ?A$  by  $blast$ 
qed

```

lemma wf - $dpll_W$ - $tranclp$: $wf \{(S', S). dpll_W$ -all-inv $S \wedge dpll_W^{++}$ S $S'\}$
unfolding $dpll_W$ - $tranclp$ - $star$ - $commute$ [$symmetric$] **by** ($simp$ add : wf - $dpll_W$ wf - $trancl$)

lemma wf - $dpll_W$ - $plus$:
 $wf \{(S', ([], N)) | S'. dpll_W^{++}$ $([], N)$ $S'\}$ (**is** wf $?P$)
apply ($rule$ wf - $subset$ [OF wf - $dpll_W$ - $tranclp$, of $?P$])
unfolding $dpll_W$ -all-inv-def **by** $auto$

0.1.4 Final States

Proposition 2.8.1: final states are the normal forms of $dpll_W$

lemma $dpll_W$ -no-more-step-is-a-conclusive-state:

assumes $\forall S'. \neg dpll_W$ S S'
shows $conclusive$ - $dpll_W$ -state S

proof –

have $vars$: $\forall s \in atm$ s-of- mm ($clauses$ S). $s \in atm$ -of ‘ $lits$ -of- l ($trail$ S)

proof ($rule$ $ccontr$)

assume $\neg (\forall s \in atm$ s-of- mm ($clauses$ S). $s \in atm$ -of ‘ $lits$ -of- l ($trail$ S))

then obtain L **where**

L -in- $atms$: $L \in atm$ s-of- mm ($clauses$ S) **and**

L -notin- $trail$: $L \notin atm$ -of ‘ $lits$ -of- l ($trail$ S) **by** $metis$

obtain L' **where** L' : atm -of $L' = L$ **by** ($meson$ $literal.sel(2)$)

then have $undefined$ - lit ($trail$ S) L'

unfolding $Decided$ - $Propagated$ -in- iff -in- $lits$ -of- l **by** ($metis$ L -notin- $trail$ atm -of- $uminus$ $imageI$)

then show $False$ **using** $dpll_W$. $decided$ $assms(1)$ L -in- $atms$ L' **by** $blast$

qed

show $?thesis$

proof ($rule$ $ccontr$)

assume not - $final$: $\neg ?thesis$

then have

$\neg trail$ $S \models_{asm}$ $clauses$ S **and**

$(\exists L \in set$ ($trail$ S). is - $decided$ L) \vee ($\forall C \in \#clauses$ S . $\neg trail$ $S \models_{as}$ $CNot$ C)

unfolding $conclusive$ - $dpll_W$ -state-def **by** $auto$

moreover {

assume $\exists L \in set$ ($trail$ S). is - $decided$ L

then obtain L M' M **where** L : $backtrack$ - $split$ ($trail$ S) = $(M', L \# M)$

using $backtrack$ - $split$ - $some$ - is - $decided$ - $then$ - snd - has - hd **by** $blast$

obtain D **where** $D \in \#clauses$ S **and** $\neg trail$ $S \models_a$ D

using $\langle \neg trail$ $S \models_{asm}$ $clauses$ $S \rangle$ **unfolding** $true$ - $annot$ s-def **by** $auto$

then have $\forall s \in atm$ s-of- ms $\{D\}$. $s \in atm$ -of ‘ $lits$ -of- l ($trail$ S)

using $vars$ **unfolding** $atms$ -of- ms -def **by** $auto$

then have $trail$ $S \models_{as}$ $CNot$ D

using all - $variables$ - $defined$ - not - $imply$ - $cnot$ [of D] $\langle \neg trail$ $S \models_a$ $D \rangle$ **by** $auto$

```

moreover have is-decided L
  using L by (metis backtrack-split-snd-hd-decided list.distinct(1) list.sel(1) snd-conv)
ultimately have False
  using assms(1) dpllW.backtrack L ⟨D ∈# clauses S⟩ ⟨trail S ⊨as CNot D⟩ by blast
}
moreover {
  assume tr: ∀ C ∈# clauses S. ¬ trail S ⊨as CNot C
  obtain C where C-in-cl: C ∈# clauses S and trC: ¬ trail S ⊨a C
  using ⟨¬ trail S ⊨asm clauses S⟩ unfolding true-annots-def by auto
  have ∀ s ∈ atms-of-ms {C}. s ∈ atm-of ‘ lits-of-l (trail S)
  using vars ⟨C ∈# clauses S⟩ unfolding atms-of-ms-def by auto
  then have trail S ⊨as CNot C
  by (meson C-in-cl tr trC all-variables-defined-not-imply-cnot)
  then have False using tr C-in-cl by auto
}
ultimately show False by blast
qed
qed

lemma dpllW-conclusive-state-correct:
  assumes dpllW** ([], N) (M, N) and conclusive-dpllW-state (M, N)
  shows M ⊨asm N ⟷ satisfiable (set-mset N) (is ?A ⟷ ?B)
proof
  let ?M' = lits-of-l M
  assume ?A
  then have ?M' ⊨sm N by (simp add: true-annots-true-cl)
  moreover have consistent-interp ?M'
  using rtranclp-dpllW-inv-starting-from-0[OF assms(1)] by auto
  ultimately show ?B by auto
next
  assume ?B
  show ?A
  proof (rule ccontr)
  assume n: ¬ ?A
  have no-mark: ∀ L ∈ set M. ¬ is-decided L ∃ C ∈# N. M ⊨as CNot C
  using n assms(2) unfolding conclusive-dpllW-state-def by auto
  moreover obtain D where DN: D ∈# N and MD: M ⊨as CNot D using no-mark by auto
  ultimately have unsatisfiable (set-mset N)
  using only-propagated-vars-unsat rtranclp-dpllW-all-inv[OF assms(1)]
  unfolding dpllW-all-inv-def by force
  then show False using ⟨?B⟩ by blast
qed
qed

```

```

lemma dpllW-trail-after-step1:
  assumes ⟨dpllW S T⟩
  shows
  ⟨∃ K' M1 M2' M2''.
  (rev (trail T) = rev (trail S) @ M2' ∧ M2' ≠ []) ∨
  (rev (trail S) = M1 @ Decided (¬K') # M2' ∧
  rev (trail T) = M1 @ Propagated K' () # M2'' ∧
  Suc (length M1) ≤ length (trail S))⟩
  using assms
  apply (induction S T rule: dpllW.induct)
  subgoal for L C T

```



```

  by auto
subgoal
  by auto
subgoal for  $S M' L M D$ 
  using backtrack-split-snd-hd-decided[of ‹trail S›]
    backtrack-split-list-eq[of ‹trail S›, symmetric]
  apply – apply (rule exI[of - ‹lit-of L›], rule exI[of - ‹rev M›], rule exI[of - ‹rev M'›], rule exI[of -
‹[]›])
  by (cases L)
    auto
done

```

lemma *tranclp-dpll_W-trail-after-step:*

```

  assumes ‹dpllW++ S T›
  shows
    ‹∃ K' M1 M2' M2''.
      (rev (trail T) = rev (trail S) @ M2' ∧ M2' ≠ [] ) ∨
      (rev (trail S) = M1 @ Decided (– K') # M2' ∧
        rev (trail T) = M1 @ Propagated K' () # M2'' ∧ Suc (length M1) ≤ length (trail S))›
  using assms(1)
proof (induction rule: tranclp-induct)
  case (base y)
  then show ?case by (auto dest!: dpllW-trail-after-step1)
next
  case (step y z)
  then consider
    (1) M2' where
      ‹rev (DPLL-W.trail y) = rev (DPLL-W.trail S) @ M2' ‹M2' ≠ []› |
    (2) K' M1 M2' M2'' where ‹rev (DPLL-W.trail S) = M1 @ Decided (– K') # M2'›
      ‹rev (DPLL-W.trail y) = M1 @ Propagated K' () # M2''› and ‹Suc (length M1) ≤ length (trail
S)›
  by blast
  then show ?case
proof cases
  case (1 M2')
  consider
    (a) M2' where
      ‹rev (DPLL-W.trail z) = rev (DPLL-W.trail y) @ M2' ‹M2' ≠ []› |
    (b) K'' M1' M2'' M2''' where ‹rev (DPLL-W.trail y) = M1' @ Decided (– K'') # M2''›
      ‹rev (DPLL-W.trail z) = M1' @ Propagated K'' () # M2'''› and
      ‹Suc (length M1') ≤ length (trail y)›
  using dpllW-trail-after-step1[OF step(2)]
  by blast
  then show ?thesis
proof cases
  case a
  then show ?thesis using 1 by auto
next
  case b
  have H: ‹rev (DPLL-W.trail S) @ M2' = M1' @ Decided (– K'') # M2'' ⇒
    length M1' ≠ length (DPLL-W.trail S) ⇒
    length M1' < Suc (length (DPLL-W.trail S)) ⇒ rev (DPLL-W.trail S) =
    M1' @ Decided (– K'') # drop (Suc (length M1')) (rev (DPLL-W.trail S))›
  apply (drule arg-cong[of - - ‹take (length (trail S))›])
  by (auto simp: take-Cons')
  show ?thesis using b 1 apply –

```

```

apply (rule exI[of - ⟨K'⟩])
apply (rule exI[of - ⟨M1'⟩])
apply (rule exI[of - ⟨if length (trail S) ≤ length M1' then drop (length (DPLL-W.trail S)) (rev
(DPLL-W.trail z)) else
  drop (Suc (length M1')) (rev (DPLL-W.trail S))⟩])
apply (cases ⟨length (trail S) < length M1'⟩)
subgoal
  apply auto
  by (simp add: append-eq-append-conv-if)
apply (cases ⟨length M1' = length (trail S)⟩)
subgoal by auto
subgoal
  using H
  apply (clarsimp simp: )
  done
done
qed
next
case (2 K'' M1' M2'' M2''')
consider
  (a) M2' where
    ⟨rev (DPLL-W.trail z) = rev (DPLL-W.trail y) @ M2'⟩ ⟨M2' ≠ []⟩ |
  (b) K'' M1' M2'' M2''' where ⟨rev (DPLL-W.trail y) = M1' @ Decided (- K'') # M2''⟩
    ⟨rev (DPLL-W.trail z) = M1' @ Propagated K'' () # M2'''⟩ and
    ⟨Suc (length M1') ≤ length (trail y)⟩
  using dpllW-trail-after-step1[OF step(2)]
  by blast
then show ?thesis
proof cases
  case a
  then show ?thesis using 2 by auto
next
  case (b K''' M1'' M2'''' M2''''')
  have [iff]: ⟨M1' @ Propagated K'' () # M2''' = M1'' @ Decided (- K''') # M2'''' ⟷
    (∃ N1''. M1'' = M1' @ Propagated K'' () # N1'' ∧ M2''' = N1'' @ Decided (- K''') # M2''''),
if ⟨length M1' < length M1''⟩
  using that apply (auto simp: append-eq-append-conv-if)
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) Cons-eq-append-conv append-take-drop-id drop-eq-Nil leD)
  have [iff]: ⟨M1' @ Propagated K'' () # M2''' = M1'' @ Decided (- K''') # M2'''' ⟷
    (∃ N1''. M1' = M1'' @ Decided (- K''') # N1'' ∧ M2'''' = N1'' @ Propagated K'' () # M2'''),
if ⟨¬length M1' < length M1''⟩
  using that apply (auto simp: append-eq-append-conv-if)
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) Cons-eq-append-conv append-take-drop-id drop-eq-Nil le-eq-less-or-eq)

show ?thesis using b 2 apply -
  apply (rule exI[of - ⟨if length M1' < length M1'' then K'' else K'''⟩])
  apply (rule exI[of - ⟨if length M1' < length M1'' then M1' else M1''⟩])
  apply (cases ⟨length (trail S) < min (length M1') (length M1'')⟩)
  subgoal
    by auto
  apply (cases ⟨min (length M1') (length M1'') = length (trail S)⟩)
  subgoal by auto
  subgoal
    by (auto simp: )
  done
qed

```

qed
qed

This theorem is an important (although rather obvious) property: the model induced by trails are not repeated.

lemma *tranclp-dpll_W-no-dup-trail*:
assumes $\langle dpll_W^{++} S T \rangle$ **and** $\langle dpll_W\text{-all-inv } S \rangle$
shows $\langle set (trail S) \neq set (trail T) \rangle$
proof –
have $[simp]: \langle A = B \cup A \iff B \subseteq A \rangle$ **for** $A B$
by *auto*
have $[simp]: \langle rev (trail U) = xs \iff trail U = rev xs \rangle$ **for** $xs U$
by *auto*
have $\langle dpll_W\text{-all-inv } T \rangle$
by (*metis* *assms(1)* *assms(2)* *reflclp-tranclp rtranclp-dpll_W-all-inv sup2CI*)
then have $n\text{-d}: \langle no\text{-dup } (trail S) \rangle \langle no\text{-dup } (trail T) \rangle$
using *assms* **unfolding** *dpll_W-all-inv-def* **by** (*auto* *dest: no-dup-imp-distinct*)
have $[simp]: \langle no\text{-dup } (rev M2' @ DPLL\text{-}W.trail S) \implies$
 $dpll_W\text{-all-inv } S \implies$
 $set M2' \subseteq set (DPLL\text{-}W.trail S) \iff M2' = [] \rangle$ **for** $M2'$
by (*cases* $M2'$ *rule: rev-cases*)
(auto simp: undefined-notin)
show *?thesis*
using $n\text{-d}$ *tranclp-dpll_W-trail-after-step[OF assms(1)] assms(2)* **apply** *auto*
by (*metis* (*no-types, lifting*) *Un-insert-right insertI1 list.simps(15) lit-of.simps(1,2)*
 $n\text{-d}(1)$ *no-dup-cannot-not-lit-and-uminus set-append set-rev*)
qed

end

theory *CDCL-W-Level*

imports

Entailment-Definition.Partial-Annotated-Herbrand-Interpretation

begin

Level of literals and clauses

Getting the level of a variable, implies that the list has to be reversed. Here is the function *after* reversing.

definition *count-decided* :: $('v, 'b, 'm)$ *annotated-lit list* \Rightarrow *nat* **where**
count-decided $l = length (filter\ is\ decided\ l)$

definition *get-level* :: $('v, 'm)$ *ann-lits* \Rightarrow *'v literal* \Rightarrow *nat* **where**
get-level $S L = length (filter\ is\ decided (dropWhile (\lambda S. atm\ of (lit\ of\ S) \neq atm\ of\ L) S))$

lemma *get-level-uminus* $[simp]: \langle get\ level\ M (-L) = get\ level\ M L \rangle$
by (*auto simp: get-level-def*)

lemma *get-level-Neg-Pos*: $\langle get\ level\ M (Neg\ L) = get\ level\ M (Pos\ L) \rangle$
unfolding *get-level-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *count-decided-0-iff*:
 $\langle count\ decided\ M = 0 \iff (\forall L \in set\ M. \neg is\ decided\ L) \rangle$
by (*auto simp: count-decided-def filter-empty-conv*)

lemma

shows

count-decided-nil[simp]: $\langle \text{count-decided } [] = 0 \rangle$ **and**

count-decided-cons[simp]:

$\langle \text{count-decided } (a \# M) = (\text{if is-decided } a \text{ then } \text{Suc } (\text{count-decided } M) \text{ else } \text{count-decided } M) \rangle$ **and**

count-decided-append[simp]:

$\langle \text{count-decided } (M @ M') = \text{count-decided } M + \text{count-decided } M' \rangle$

by (*auto simp: count-decided-def*)

lemma *atm-of-notin-get-level-eq-0[simp]*:

assumes *undefined-lit* $M L$

shows *get-level* $M L = 0$

using *assms* **by** (*induct* M *rule: ann-lit-list-induct*) (*auto simp: get-level-def defined-lit-map*)

lemma *get-level-ge-0-atm-of-in*:

assumes *get-level* $M L > n$

shows *atm-of* $L \in \text{atm-of } \text{ ` lits-of-l } M$

using *atm-of-notin-get-level-eq-0[of M L]* *assms* **unfolding** *defined-lit-map*

by (*auto simp: lits-of-def simp del: atm-of-notin-get-level-eq-0*)

In *get-level* (resp. *get-level*), the beginning (resp. the end) can be skipped if the literal is not in the beginning (resp. the end).

lemma *get-level-skip[simp]*:

assumes *undefined-lit* $M L$

shows *get-level* $(M @ M') L = \text{get-level } M' L$

using *assms* **by** (*induct* M *rule: ann-lit-list-induct*) (*auto simp: get-level-def defined-lit-map*)

If the literal is at the beginning, then the end can be skipped

lemma *get-level-skip-end[simp]*:

assumes *defined-lit* $M L$

shows *get-level* $(M @ M') L = \text{get-level } M L + \text{count-decided } M'$

using *assms* **by** (*induct* M' *rule: ann-lit-list-induct*)

(*auto simp: lits-of-def get-level-def count-decided-def defined-lit-map*)

lemma *get-level-skip-beginning[simp]*:

assumes *atm-of* $L' \neq \text{atm-of } (\text{lit-of } K)$

shows *get-level* $(K \# M) L' = \text{get-level } M L'$

using *assms* **by** (*auto simp: get-level-def*)

lemma *get-level-take-beginning[simp]*:

assumes *atm-of* $L' = \text{atm-of } (\text{lit-of } K)$

shows *get-level* $(K \# M) L' = \text{count-decided } (K \# M)$

using *assms* **by** (*auto simp: get-level-def count-decided-def*)

lemma *get-level-cons-if*:

$\langle \text{get-level } (K \# M) L' =$

$(\text{if } \text{atm-of } L' = \text{atm-of } (\text{lit-of } K) \text{ then } \text{count-decided } (K \# M) \text{ else } \text{get-level } M L') \rangle$

by *auto*

lemma *get-level-skip-beginning-not-decided[simp]*:

assumes *undefined-lit* $S L$

and $\forall s \in \text{set } S. \neg \text{is-decided } s$

shows *get-level* $(M @ S) L = \text{get-level } M L$

using *assms* **apply** (*induction* S *rule: ann-lit-list-induct*)

apply *auto[2]*

apply (*case-tac atm-of* $L \in \text{atm-of } \text{' lits-of-l } M$)
apply (*auto simp: image-iff lits-of-def filter-empty-conv count-decided-def defined-lit-map*
dest: set-dropWhileD)
done

lemma *get-level-skip-all-not-decided*[simp]:
fixes M
assumes $\forall m \in \text{set } M. \neg \text{is-decided } m$
shows $\text{get-level } M \ L = 0$
using *assms by (auto simp: filter-empty-conv get-level-def dest: set-dropWhileD)*

the $\{\#0::'a\# \}$ is there to ensures that the set is not empty.

definition *get-maximum-level* :: $(\text{'a}, \text{'b}) \text{ ann-lits} \Rightarrow \text{'a clause} \Rightarrow \text{nat}$
where
get-maximum-level $M \ D = \text{Max-mset } (\{\#0\# \} + \text{image-mset } (\text{get-level } M) \ D)$

lemma *get-maximum-level-ge-get-level*:
 $L \in \# \ D \Longrightarrow \text{get-maximum-level } M \ D \geq \text{get-level } M \ L$
unfolding *get-maximum-level-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *get-maximum-level-empty*[simp]:
 $\text{get-maximum-level } M \ \{\#\} = 0$
unfolding *get-maximum-level-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *get-maximum-level-exists-lit-of-max-level*:
 $D \neq \{\#\} \Longrightarrow \exists L \in \# \ D. \text{get-level } M \ L = \text{get-maximum-level } M \ D$
unfolding *get-maximum-level-def*
apply (*induct* D)
apply *simp*
by (*rename-tac* $x \ D, \text{case-tac } D = \{\#\}$) (*auto simp add: max-def*)

lemma *get-maximum-level-empty-list*[simp]:
 $\text{get-maximum-level } [] \ D = 0$
unfolding *get-maximum-level-def* **by** (*simp add: image-constant-conv*)

lemma *get-maximum-level-add-mset*:
 $\text{get-maximum-level } M \ (\text{add-mset } L \ D) = \max (\text{get-level } M \ L) (\text{get-maximum-level } M \ D)$
unfolding *get-maximum-level-def* **by** *simp*

lemma *get-level-append-if*:
 $\langle \text{get-level } (M \ @ \ M') \ L = (\text{if defined-lit } M \ L \ \text{then } \text{get-level } M \ L + \text{count-decided } M' \ \text{else } \text{get-level } M' \ L) \rangle$
by (*auto*)

Do not activate as [simp] rules. It breaks everything.

lemma *get-maximum-level-single*:
 $\langle \text{get-maximum-level } M \ \{\#x\# \} = \text{get-level } M \ x \rangle$
by (*auto simp: get-maximum-level-add-mset*)

lemma *get-maximum-level-plus*:
 $\text{get-maximum-level } M \ (D + D') = \max (\text{get-maximum-level } M \ D) (\text{get-maximum-level } M \ D')$
by (*induction* D) (*simp-all add: get-maximum-level-add-mset*)

lemma *get-maximum-level-cong*:
assumes $\forall L \in \# \ D. \text{get-level } M \ L = \text{get-level } M' \ L$
shows $\langle \text{get-maximum-level } M \ D = \text{get-maximum-level } M' \ D \rangle$

using *assms* **by** (*induction D*) (*auto simp: get-maximum-level-add-mset*)

lemma *get-maximum-level-exists-lit*:

assumes *n*: $n > 0$

and *max*: *get-maximum-level M D = n*

shows $\exists L \in \#D. \text{get-level } M L = n$

proof –

have *f*: *finite (insert 0 (($\lambda L. \text{get-level } M L$) ‘set-mset D))* **by** *auto*

then have $n \in ((\lambda L. \text{get-level } M L) ‘\text{set-mset } D)$

using *n max Max-in[OF f]* **unfolding** *get-maximum-level-def* **by** *simp*

then show $\exists L \in \# D. \text{get-level } M L = n$ **by** *auto*

qed

lemma *get-maximum-level-skip-first[*simp*]*:

assumes *atm-of (lit-of K) \notin atms-of D*

shows *get-maximum-level (K # M) D = get-maximum-level M D*

using *assms* **unfolding** *get-maximum-level-def atms-of-def*

atm-of-in-atm-of-set-iff-in-set-or-uminus-in-set

by (*smt atm-of-in-atm-of-set-in-uminus get-level-skip-beginning image-iff lit-of.simps(2)*
multiset.map-cong0)

lemma *get-maximum-level-skip-beginning*:

assumes *DH*: $\forall x \in \# D. \text{undefined-lit } c x$

shows *get-maximum-level (c @ H) D = get-maximum-level H D*

proof –

have (*get-level (c @ H)*) ‘*set-mset D = (get-level H)* ‘*set-mset D*

apply (*rule image-cong*)

apply (*simp; fail*)

using *DH* **unfolding** *atms-of-def* **by** *auto*

then show *?thesis* **using** *DH* **unfolding** *get-maximum-level-def* **by** *auto*

qed

lemma *get-maximum-level-D-single-propagated*:

get-maximum-level [Propagated x21 x22] D = 0

unfolding *get-maximum-level-def* **by** (*simp add: image-constant-conv*)

lemma *get-maximum-level-union-mset*:

get-maximum-level M (A \cup # B) = get-maximum-level M (A + B)

unfolding *get-maximum-level-def* **by** (*auto simp: image-Un*)

lemma *count-decided-rev[*simp*]*:

count-decided (rev M) = count-decided M

by (*auto simp: count-decided-def rev-filter[symmetric]*)

lemma *count-decided-ge-get-level*:

count-decided M \geq get-level M L

by (*induct M rule: ann-lit-list-induct*)

(*auto simp add: count-decided-def le-max-iff-disj get-level-def*)

lemma *count-decided-ge-get-maximum-level*:

count-decided M \geq get-maximum-level M D

using *get-maximum-level-exists-lit-of-max-level* **unfolding** *Bex-def*

by (*metis get-maximum-level-empty count-decided-ge-get-level le0*)

lemma *get-level-last-decided-ge*:

(*defined-lit (c @ [Decided K]) L' \implies 0 < get-level (c @ [Decided K]) L'*)

by (induction c) (auto simp: defined-lit-cons get-level-cons-if)

lemma *get-maximum-level-mono*:

$\langle D \subseteq \# D' \implies \text{get-maximum-level } M D \leq \text{get-maximum-level } M D' \rangle$

unfolding *get-maximum-level-def* **by** *auto*

fun *get-all-mark-of-propagated* **where**

get-all-mark-of-propagated [] = [] |

get-all-mark-of-propagated (Decided - # L) = *get-all-mark-of-propagated* L |

get-all-mark-of-propagated (Propagated - mark # L) = mark # *get-all-mark-of-propagated* L

lemma *get-all-mark-of-propagated-append[simp]*:

get-all-mark-of-propagated (A @ B) = *get-all-mark-of-propagated* A @ *get-all-mark-of-propagated* B

by (induct A rule: ann-lit-list-induct) *auto*

lemma *get-all-mark-of-propagated-tl-proped*:

$\langle M \neq [] \implies \text{is-proped } (\text{hd } M) \implies \text{get-all-mark-of-propagated } (\text{tl } M) = \text{tl } (\text{get-all-mark-of-propagated } M) \rangle$

by (induction M rule: ann-lit-list-induct) *auto*

Properties about the levels

lemma *atm-lit-of-set-lits-of-l*:

$\langle \lambda l. \text{atm-of } (\text{lit-of } l) \rangle \text{ ' set } xs = \text{atm-of ' lits-of-l } xs$

unfolding *lits-of-def* **by** *auto*

Before I try yet another time to prove that I can remove the assumption *no-dup M*: It does not work. The problem is that *get-level M K = Suc i* peaks the first occurrence of the literal *K*. This is for example an issue for the trail *replicate n (Decided K)*. An explicit counter-example is below.

lemma *le-count-decided-decomp*:

assumes $\langle \text{no-dup } M \rangle$

shows $i < \text{count-decided } M \longleftrightarrow (\exists c K c'. M = c @ \text{Decided } K \# c' \wedge \text{get-level } M K = \text{Suc } i)$

(is ?A \longleftrightarrow ?B)

proof

assume ?B

then obtain *c K c'* **where**

$M = c @ \text{Decided } K \# c'$ **and** $\text{get-level } M K = \text{Suc } i$

by *blast*

then show ?A **using** *count-decided-ge-get-level[of M K]* **by** *auto*

next

assume ?A

then show ?B

using $\langle \text{no-dup } M \rangle$

proof (induction M rule: ann-lit-list-induct)

case *Nil*

then show ?case **by** *simp*

next

case (Decided L M) **note** $IH = \text{this}(1)$ **and** $i = \text{this}(2)$ **and** $n-d = \text{this}(3)$

then have $n-d-M$: *no-dup M* **by** *simp*

show ?case

proof (cases $i < \text{count-decided } M$)

case *True*

then obtain *c K c'* **where**

$M: M = c @ \text{Decided } K \# c'$ **and** $\text{lev-}K: \text{get-level } M K = \text{Suc } i$

```

using IH n-d-M by blast
  show ?thesis
apply (rule exI[of - Decided L # c])
apply (rule exI[of - K])
apply (rule exI[of - c'])
using lev-K n-d unfolding M by (auto simp: get-level-def defined-lit-map)
  next
    case False
      show ?thesis
apply (rule exI[of - []])
apply (rule exI[of - L])
apply (rule exI[of - M])
using False i by (auto simp: get-level-def count-decided-def)
  qed
next
  case (Propagated L mark' M) note i = this(2) and IH = this(1) and n-d = this(3)
  then obtain c K c' where
M: M = c @ Decided K # c' and lev-K: get-level M K = Suc i
by (auto simp: count-decided-def)
  show ?case
apply (rule exI[of - Propagated L mark' # c])
apply (rule exI[of - K])
apply (rule exI[of - c'])
using lev-K n-d unfolding M by (auto simp: atm-lit-of-set-lits-of-l get-level-def
  defined-lit-map)
  qed
qed

```

The counter-example if the assumption *no-dup M*.

```

lemma
  fixes K
  defines  $\langle M \equiv \text{replicate } 3 \text{ (Decided } K \rangle$ 
  defines  $\langle i \equiv 1 \rangle$ 
  assumes  $\langle i < \text{count-decided } M \longleftrightarrow (\exists c K c'. M = c @ \text{Decided } K \# c' \wedge \text{get-level } M K = \text{Suc } i) \rangle$ 
  shows False
  using assms(3-) unfolding M-def i-def numeral-3-eq-3
  by (auto simp: Cons-eq-append-conv)

```

```

lemma Suc-count-decided-gt-get-level:
 $\langle \text{get-level } M L < \text{Suc (count-decided } M) \rangle$ 
by (induction M rule: ann-lit-list-induct) (auto simp: get-level-cons-if)

```

```

lemma get-level-neq-Suc-count-decided[simp]:
 $\langle \text{get-level } M L \neq \text{Suc (count-decided } M) \rangle$ 
using Suc-count-decided-gt-get-level[of M L] by auto

```

```

lemma length-get-all-ann-decomposition:  $\langle \text{length (get-all-ann-decomposition } M) = 1 + \text{count-decided } M \rangle$ 
by (induction M rule: ann-lit-list-induct) auto

```

```

lemma get-maximum-level-remove-non-max-lvl:
 $\langle \text{get-level } M a < \text{get-maximum-level } M D \implies$ 
 $\text{get-maximum-level } M (\text{remove1-mset } a D) = \text{get-maximum-level } M D \rangle$ 
by (cases  $\langle a \in \# D \rangle$ )
  (auto dest!: multi-member-split simp: get-maximum-level-add-mset)

```

```

lemma exists-lit-max-level-in-negate-ann-lits:

```


$\langle \text{negate-ann-lits } M \neq \{\#\} \implies \exists L \in \#\text{negate-ann-lits } M. \text{get-level } M L = \text{count-decided } M \rangle$
by (cases $\langle M \rangle$) (auto simp: negate-ann-lits-def)

end

theory *CDCL-W*

imports *CDCL-W-Level Weidenbach-Book-Base.Wellfounded-More*

begin

Chapter 1

Weidenbach's CDCL

The organisation of the development is the following:

- `CDCL_W.thy` contains the specification of the rules: the rules and the strategy are defined, and we prove the correctness of CDCL.
- `CDCL_W_Termination.thy` contains the proof of termination, based on the book.
- `CDCL_W_Merge.thy` contains a variant of the calculus: some rules of the raw calculus are always applied together (like the rules analysing the conflict and then backtracking). This is useful for the refinement from NOT.
- `CDCL_WNOT.thy` proves the inclusion of Weidenbach's version of CDCL in NOT's version. We use here the version defined in `CDCL_W_Merge.thy`. We need this, because NOT's backjump corresponds to multiple applications of three rules in Weidenbach's calculus. We show also the termination of the calculus without strategy. There are two different refinements: one from NOT's to Weidenbach's CDCL and another to W's CDCL with strategy.

We have some variants build on the top of Weidenbach's CDCL calculus:

- `CDCL_W_Incremental.thy` adds incrementality on the top of `CDCL_W.thy`. The way we are doing it is not compatible with `CDCL_W_Merge.thy`, because we add conflicts and the `CDCL_W_Merge.thy` cannot analyse conflicts added externally, since the conflict and analyse are merged.
- `CDCL_W_Restart.thy` adds restart and forget while restarting. It is built on the top of `CDCL_W_Merge.thy`.

1.1 Weidenbach's CDCL with Multisets

```
declare upt.simps(2)[simp del]
```

1.1.1 The State

We will abstract the representation of clause and clauses via two locales. We here use multisets, contrary to `CDCL_W_Abstract_State.thy` where we assume only the existence of a conversion to the state.

```

locale statew-ops =
  fixes
    state :: 'st ⇒ ('v, 'v clause) ann-lits × 'v clauses × 'v clauses × 'v clause option ×
      'b and
    trail :: 'st ⇒ ('v, 'v clause) ann-lits and
    init-clss :: 'st ⇒ 'v clauses and
    learned-clss :: 'st ⇒ 'v clauses and
    conflicting :: 'st ⇒ 'v clause option and

    cons-trail :: ('v, 'v clause) ann-lit ⇒ 'st ⇒ 'st and
    tl-trail :: 'st ⇒ 'st and

    add-learned-clss :: 'v clause ⇒ 'st ⇒ 'st and
    remove-clss :: 'v clause ⇒ 'st ⇒ 'st and
    update-conflicting :: 'v clause option ⇒ 'st ⇒ 'st and

    init-state :: 'v clauses ⇒ 'st
  begin

  abbreviation hd-trail :: 'st ⇒ ('v, 'v clause) ann-lit where
    hd-trail S ≡ hd (trail S)

  definition clauses :: 'st ⇒ 'v clauses where
    clauses S = init-clss S + learned-clss S

  abbreviation resolve-clss :: ('a literal ⇒ 'a clause ⇒ 'a clause ⇒ 'a clause) where
    resolve-clss L D' E ≡ remove1-mset (-L) D' ∪# remove1-mset L E

  abbreviation state-butlast :: 'st ⇒ ('v, 'v clause) ann-lits × 'v clauses × 'v clauses
    × 'v clause option where
    state-butlast S ≡ (trail S, init-clss S, learned-clss S, conflicting S)

  definition additional-info :: 'st ⇒ 'b where
    additional-info S = (λ(-, -, -, -, D). D) (state S)

```

end

We are using an abstract state to abstract away the detail of the implementation: we do not need to know how the clauses are represented internally, we just need to know that they can be converted to multisets.

Weidenbach state is a five-tuple composed of:

1. the trail is a list of decided literals;
2. the initial set of clauses (that is not changed during the whole calculus);
3. the learned clauses (clauses can be added or remove);
4. the conflicting clause (if any has been found so far).

Contrary to the original version, we have removed the maximum level of the trail, since the information is redundant and required an additional invariant.

There are two different clause representation: one for the conflicting clause (*'v clause*, standing for conflicting clause) and one for the initial and learned clauses (*'v clause*, standing for clause).

The representation of the clauses annotating literals in the trail is slightly different: being able to convert it to *'v clause* is enough (needed for function *hd-trail* below).

There are several axioms to state the independance of the different fields of the state: for example, adding a clause to the learned clauses does not change the trail.

```

locale stateW-no-state =
  stateW-ops
  state
  — functions about the state:
    — getter:
  trail init-clss learned-clss conflicting
    — setter:
  cons-trail tl-trail add-learned-cls remove-cls
  update-conflicting

  — Some specific states:
  init-state
for
  state-eq :: 'st ⇒ 'st ⇒ bool (infix ~ 50) and
  state :: 'st ⇒ ('v, 'v clause) ann-lits × 'v clauses × 'v clauses × 'v clause option ×
    'b and
  trail :: 'st ⇒ ('v, 'v clause) ann-lits and
  init-clss :: 'st ⇒ 'v clauses and
  learned-clss :: 'st ⇒ 'v clauses and
  conflicting :: 'st ⇒ 'v clause option and

  cons-trail :: ('v, 'v clause) ann-lit ⇒ 'st ⇒ 'st and
  tl-trail :: 'st ⇒ 'st and
  add-learned-cls :: 'v clause ⇒ 'st ⇒ 'st and
  remove-cls :: 'v clause ⇒ 'st ⇒ 'st and
  update-conflicting :: 'v clause option ⇒ 'st ⇒ 'st and

  init-state :: 'v clauses ⇒ 'st +
assumes
  state-eq-ref[simp, intro]: ⟨S ~ S⟩ and
  state-eq-sym: ⟨S ~ T ⟷ T ~ S⟩ and
  state-eq-trans: ⟨S ~ T ⟹ T ~ U' ⟹ S ~ U'⟩ and
  state-eq-state: ⟨S ~ T ⟹ state S = state T⟩ and

  cons-trail:
  ∧S'. state st = (M, S') ⟹
    state (cons-trail L st) = (L # M, S') and

  tl-trail:
  ∧S'. state st = (M, S') ⟹ state (tl-trail st) = (tl M, S') and

  remove-cls:
  ∧S'. state st = (M, N, U, S') ⟹
    state (remove-cls C st) =
      (M, removeAll-mset C N, removeAll-mset C U, S') and

  add-learned-cls:
  ∧S'. state st = (M, N, U, S') ⟹
    state (add-learned-cls C st) = (M, N, {#C#} + U, S') and

  update-conflicting:

```

$\bigwedge S'. \text{state } st = (M, N, U, D, S') \implies$
 $\text{state } (\text{update-conflicting } E \text{ } st) = (M, N, U, E, S') \text{ and}$

init-state:
 $\text{state-butlast } (\text{init-state } N) = ([], N, \{\#\}, \text{None}) \text{ and}$

cons-trail-state-eq:
 $\langle S \sim S' \implies \text{cons-trail } L \text{ } S \sim \text{cons-trail } L \text{ } S' \rangle \text{ and}$

tl-trail-state-eq:
 $\langle S \sim S' \implies \text{tl-trail } S \sim \text{tl-trail } S' \rangle \text{ and}$

add-learned-cls-state-eq:
 $\langle S \sim S' \implies \text{add-learned-cls } C \text{ } S \sim \text{add-learned-cls } C \text{ } S' \rangle \text{ and}$

remove-cls-state-eq:
 $\langle S \sim S' \implies \text{remove-cls } C \text{ } S \sim \text{remove-cls } C \text{ } S' \rangle \text{ and}$

update-conflicting-state-eq:
 $\langle S \sim S' \implies \text{update-conflicting } D \text{ } S \sim \text{update-conflicting } D \text{ } S' \rangle \text{ and}$

tl-trail-add-learned-cls-commute:
 $\langle \text{tl-trail } (\text{add-learned-cls } C \text{ } T) \sim \text{add-learned-cls } C \text{ } (\text{tl-trail } T) \rangle \text{ and}$

tl-trail-update-conflicting:
 $\langle \text{tl-trail } (\text{update-conflicting } D \text{ } T) \sim \text{update-conflicting } D \text{ } (\text{tl-trail } T) \rangle \text{ and}$

update-conflicting-update-conflicting:
 $\langle \bigwedge D \text{ } D' \text{ } S \text{ } S'. S \sim S' \implies$
 $\text{update-conflicting } D \text{ } (\text{update-conflicting } D' \text{ } S) \sim \text{update-conflicting } D \text{ } S' \rangle \text{ and}$

update-conflicting-itself:
 $\langle \bigwedge D \text{ } S'. \text{conflicting } S' = D \implies \text{update-conflicting } D \text{ } S' \sim S' \rangle$

locale *state_W* =

state_W-no-state

state-eq state

— functions about the state:

— getter:

trail init-cls learned-cls conflicting

— setter:

cons-trail tl-trail add-learned-cls remove-cls

update-conflicting

— Some specific states:

init-state

for

state-eq :: 'st \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow bool (**infix** \sim 50) **and**

state :: 'st \Rightarrow ('v, 'v clause) ann-lits \times 'v clauses \times 'v clauses \times 'v clause option \times 'b **and**

trail :: 'st \Rightarrow ('v, 'v clause) ann-lits **and**

init-cls :: 'st \Rightarrow 'v clauses **and**

learned-cls :: 'st \Rightarrow 'v clauses **and**

conflicting :: 'st \Rightarrow 'v clause option **and**

cons-trail :: ('v, 'v clause) ann-lit \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st **and**

tl-trail :: 'st \Rightarrow 'st **and**

add-learned-cls :: 'v clause \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st **and**

remove-cls :: 'v clause \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st **and**
update-conflicting :: 'v clause option \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st **and**

init-state :: 'v clauses \Rightarrow 'st +

assumes

state-prop[simp]:

\langle state $S = (\text{trail } S, \text{init-clss } S, \text{learned-clss } S, \text{conflicting } S, \text{additional-info } S)$ \rangle

begin

lemma

trail-cons-trail[simp]:

trail (*cons-trail* L st) = $L \# \text{trail } st$ **and**

trail-tl-trail[simp]: *trail* (*tl-trail* st) = $tl (\text{trail } st)$ **and**

trail-add-learned-clss[simp]:

trail (*add-learned-clss* C st) = *trail* st **and**

trail-remove-clss[simp]:

trail (*remove-clss* C st) = *trail* st **and**

trail-update-conflicting[simp]: *trail* (*update-conflicting* E st) = *trail* st **and**

init-clss-cons-trail[simp]:

init-clss (*cons-trail* M st) = *init-clss* st

and

init-clss-tl-trail[simp]:

init-clss (*tl-trail* st) = *init-clss* st **and**

init-clss-add-learned-clss[simp]:

init-clss (*add-learned-clss* C st) = *init-clss* st **and**

init-clss-remove-clss[simp]:

init-clss (*remove-clss* C st) = *removeAll-mset* C (*init-clss* st) **and**

init-clss-update-conflicting[simp]:

init-clss (*update-conflicting* E st) = *init-clss* st **and**

learned-clss-cons-trail[simp]:

learned-clss (*cons-trail* M st) = *learned-clss* st **and**

learned-clss-tl-trail[simp]:

learned-clss (*tl-trail* st) = *learned-clss* st **and**

learned-clss-add-learned-clss[simp]:

learned-clss (*add-learned-clss* C st) = $\{\#C\#$ $\} + \text{learned-clss } st$ **and**

learned-clss-remove-clss[simp]:

learned-clss (*remove-clss* C st) = *removeAll-mset* C (*learned-clss* st) **and**

learned-clss-update-conflicting[simp]:

learned-clss (*update-conflicting* E st) = *learned-clss* st **and**

conflicting-cons-trail[simp]:

conflicting (*cons-trail* M st) = *conflicting* st **and**

conflicting-tl-trail[simp]:

conflicting (*tl-trail* st) = *conflicting* st **and**

conflicting-add-learned-clss[simp]:

conflicting (*add-learned-clss* C st) = *conflicting* st

and

conflicting-remove-clss[simp]:

conflicting (*remove-clss* C st) = *conflicting* st **and**

conflicting-update-conflicting[simp]:

conflicting (*update-conflicting* E st) = E **and**

init-state-trail[simp]: *trail* (*init-state* N) = $[]$ **and**

init-state-clss[simp]: *init-clss* (*init-state* N) = N **and**

init-state-learned-clss[simp]: learned-clss (init-state N) = {#} and
init-state-conflicting[simp]: conflicting (init-state N) = None
using *cons-trail[of st] tl-trail[of st] add-learned-clss[of st - - - C]*
update-conflicting[of st - - - - -]
remove-clss[of st - - - C]
init-state[of N]
by auto

lemma

shows

clauses-cons-trail[simp]:

clauses (cons-trail M S) = clauses S and

clss-tl-trail[simp]: clauses (tl-trail S) = clauses S and

clauses-add-learned-clss-unfolded:

clauses (add-learned-clss U S) = {#U#} + learned-clss S + init-clss S

and

clauses-update-conflicting[simp]: clauses (update-conflicting D S) = clauses S and

clauses-remove-clss[simp]:

clauses (remove-clss C S) = removeAll-mset C (clauses S) and

clauses-add-learned-clss[simp]:

clauses (add-learned-clss C S) = {#C#} + clauses S and

clauses-init-state[simp]: clauses (init-state N) = N

by (auto simp: ac-simps replicate-mset-plus clauses-def intro: multiset-eqI)

lemma *state-eq-trans'*: $\langle S \sim S' \implies T \sim S' \implies T \sim S \rangle$

by (meson state-eq-trans state-eq-sym)

abbreviation *backtrack-lvl* :: $'st \Rightarrow \text{nat}$ **where**

$\langle \text{backtrack-lvl } S \equiv \text{count-decided (trail } S) \rangle$

named-theorems *state-simp* $\langle \text{contains all theorems of the form } @\{\text{term } \langle S \sim T \implies P S = P T \rangle\}.$

These theorems can cause a signifecant blow-up of the simp-space

lemma

shows

state-eq-trail[state-simp]: $S \sim T \implies \text{trail } S = \text{trail } T$ and

state-eq-init-clss[state-simp]: $S \sim T \implies \text{init-clss } S = \text{init-clss } T$ and

state-eq-learned-clss[state-simp]: $S \sim T \implies \text{learned-clss } S = \text{learned-clss } T$ and

state-eq-conflicting[state-simp]: $S \sim T \implies \text{conflicting } S = \text{conflicting } T$ and

state-eq-clauses[state-simp]: $S \sim T \implies \text{clauses } S = \text{clauses } T$ and

state-eq-undefined-lit[state-simp]: $S \sim T \implies \text{undefined-lit (trail } S) L = \text{undefined-lit (trail } T) L$ and

state-eq-backtrack-lvl[state-simp]: $S \sim T \implies \text{backtrack-lvl } S = \text{backtrack-lvl } T$

using state-eq-state unfolding clauses-def by auto

lemma *state-eq-conflicting-None:*

$S \sim T \implies \text{conflicting } T = \text{None} \implies \text{conflicting } S = \text{None}$

using state-eq-state unfolding clauses-def by auto

We combine all simplification rules about (\sim) in a single list of theorems. While they are handy as simplification rule as long as we are working on the state, they also cause a *huge* slow-down in all other cases.

declare *state-simp[simp]*

function *reduce-trail-to* :: $'a \text{ list} \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st$ **where**

reduce-trail-to $F S =$
 (if $\text{length } (\text{trail } S) = \text{length } F \vee \text{trail } S = []$ then S else *reduce-trail-to* $F (\text{tl-trail } S)$)

by *fast+*

termination

by (relation measure $(\lambda(-, S). \text{length } (\text{trail } S))$) *simp-all*

declare *reduce-trail-to.simps*[*simp del*]

lemma *reduce-trail-to-induct*:

assumes

$\langle \bigwedge F S. \text{length } (\text{trail } S) = \text{length } F \implies P F S \rangle$ **and**

$\langle \bigwedge F S. \text{trail } S = [] \implies P F S \rangle$ **and**

$\langle \bigwedge F S. \text{length } (\text{trail } S) \neq \text{length } F \implies \text{trail } S \neq [] \implies P F (\text{tl-trail } S) \implies P F S \rangle$

shows

$\langle P F S \rangle$

apply (*induction rule: reduce-trail-to.induct*)

subgoal for $F S$ **using** *assms*

by (*cases* $\langle \text{length } (\text{trail } S) = \text{length } F \rangle$; *cases* $\langle \text{trail } S = [] \rangle$) *auto*

done

lemma

shows

reduce-trail-to-Nil[*simp*]: $\text{trail } S = [] \implies \text{reduce-trail-to } F S = S$ **and**

reduce-trail-to-eq-length[*simp*]: $\text{length } (\text{trail } S) = \text{length } F \implies \text{reduce-trail-to } F S = S$

by (*auto simp: reduce-trail-to.simps*)

lemma *reduce-trail-to-length-ne*:

$\text{length } (\text{trail } S) \neq \text{length } F \implies \text{trail } S \neq [] \implies$

$\text{reduce-trail-to } F S = \text{reduce-trail-to } F (\text{tl-trail } S)$

by (*auto simp: reduce-trail-to.simps*)

lemma *trail-reduce-trail-to-length-le*:

assumes $\text{length } F > \text{length } (\text{trail } S)$

shows $\text{trail } (\text{reduce-trail-to } F S) = []$

using *assms* **apply** (*induction* $F S$ *rule: reduce-trail-to.induct*)

by (*metis* (*no-types*, *hide-lams*) *length-tl less-imp-diff-less less-irrefl trail-tl-trail reduce-trail-to.simps*)

lemma *trail-reduce-trail-to-Nil*[*simp*]:

$\text{trail } (\text{reduce-trail-to } [] S) = []$

apply (*induction* $[]::('v, 'v \text{ clause}) \text{ann-lits } S$ *rule: reduce-trail-to.induct*)

by (*metis* *length-0-conv reduce-trail-to-length-ne reduce-trail-to-Nil*)

lemma *clauses-reduce-trail-to-Nil*:

$\text{clauses } (\text{reduce-trail-to } [] S) = \text{clauses } S$

proof (*induction* $[] S$ *rule: reduce-trail-to.induct*)

case ($1 Sa$)

then have $\text{clauses } (\text{reduce-trail-to } ([::'a \text{ list}] (\text{tl-trail } Sa)) = \text{clauses } (\text{tl-trail } Sa)$

$\vee \text{trail } Sa = []$

by *fastforce*

then show $\text{clauses } (\text{reduce-trail-to } ([::'a \text{ list}] Sa) = \text{clauses } Sa$

by (*metis* (*no-types*) *length-0-conv reduce-trail-to-eq-length clss-tl-trail reduce-trail-to-length-ne*)

qed

lemma *reduce-trail-to-skip-beginning*:

assumes $trail\ S = F' @ F$
shows $trail\ (reduce-trail-to\ F\ S) = F$
using *assms* **by** (*induction* F' *arbitrary*: S) (*auto simp*: *reduce-trail-to-length-ne*)

lemma *clauses-reduce-trail-to*[*simp*]:
 $clauses\ (reduce-trail-to\ F\ S) = clauses\ S$
apply (*induction* $F\ S$ *rule*: *reduce-trail-to.induct*)
by (*metis* *clss-tl-trail* *reduce-trail-to.simps*)

lemma *conflicting-update-trail*[*simp*]:
 $conflicting\ (reduce-trail-to\ F\ S) = conflicting\ S$
apply (*induction* $F\ S$ *rule*: *reduce-trail-to.induct*)
by (*metis* *conflicting-tl-trail* *reduce-trail-to.simps*)

lemma *init-clss-update-trail*[*simp*]:
 $init-clss\ (reduce-trail-to\ F\ S) = init-clss\ S$
apply (*induction* $F\ S$ *rule*: *reduce-trail-to.induct*)
by (*metis* *init-clss-tl-trail* *reduce-trail-to.simps*)

lemma *learned-clss-update-trail*[*simp*]:
 $learned-clss\ (reduce-trail-to\ F\ S) = learned-clss\ S$
apply (*induction* $F\ S$ *rule*: *reduce-trail-to.induct*)
by (*metis* *learned-clss-tl-trail* *reduce-trail-to.simps*)

lemma *conflicting-reduce-trail-to*[*simp*]:
 $conflicting\ (reduce-trail-to\ F\ S) = None \longleftrightarrow conflicting\ S = None$
apply (*induction* $F\ S$ *rule*: *reduce-trail-to.induct*)
by (*metis* *conflicting-update-trail*)

lemma *trail-eq-reduce-trail-to-eq*:
 $trail\ S = trail\ T \implies trail\ (reduce-trail-to\ F\ S) = trail\ (reduce-trail-to\ F\ T)$
apply (*induction* $F\ S$ *arbitrary*: T *rule*: *reduce-trail-to.induct*)
by (*metis* *trail-tl-trail* *reduce-trail-to.simps*)

lemma *reduce-trail-to-trail-tl-trail-decomp*[*simp*]:
 $trail\ S = F' @ Decided\ K \# F \implies trail\ (reduce-trail-to\ F\ S) = F$
apply (*rule* *reduce-trail-to-skip-beginning*[*of* - $F' @ Decided\ K \# []$])
by (*cases* F') (*auto simp* *add*: *tl-append* *reduce-trail-to-skip-beginning*)

lemma *reduce-trail-to-add-learned-cls*[*simp*]:
 $trail\ (reduce-trail-to\ F\ (add-learned-cls\ C\ S)) = trail\ (reduce-trail-to\ F\ S)$
by (*rule* *trail-eq-reduce-trail-to-eq*) *auto*

lemma *reduce-trail-to-remove-learned-cls*[*simp*]:
 $trail\ (reduce-trail-to\ F\ (remove-cls\ C\ S)) = trail\ (reduce-trail-to\ F\ S)$
by (*rule* *trail-eq-reduce-trail-to-eq*) *auto*

lemma *reduce-trail-to-update-conflicting*[*simp*]:
 $trail\ (reduce-trail-to\ F\ (update-conflicting\ C\ S)) = trail\ (reduce-trail-to\ F\ S)$
by (*rule* *trail-eq-reduce-trail-to-eq*) *auto*

lemma *reduce-trail-to-length*:
 $length\ M = length\ M' \implies reduce-trail-to\ M\ S = reduce-trail-to\ M'\ S$
apply (*induction* $M\ S$ *rule*: *reduce-trail-to.induct*)
by (*simp* *add*: *reduce-trail-to.simps*)

lemma *trail-reduce-trail-to-drop*:

trail (*reduce-trail-to* F S) =
 (if *length* (*trail* S) \geq *length* F
 then *drop* (*length* (*trail* S) – *length* F) (*trail* S)
 else [])
apply (*induction* F S *rule*: *reduce-trail-to.induct*)
apply (*rename-tac* F S , *case-tac* *trail* S)
apply (*auto*; *fail*)
apply (*rename-tac* *list*, *case-tac* *Suc* (*length* *list*) $>$ *length* F)
prefer 2 **apply** (*metis* *diff-is-0-eq* *drop-Cons'* *length-Cons* *nat-le-linear* *nat-less-le*
reduce-trail-to-eq-length *trail-reduce-trail-to-length-le*)
apply (*subgoal-tac* *Suc* (*length* *list*) – *length* F = *Suc* (*length* *list* – *length* F))
by (*auto simp add*: *reduce-trail-to-length-ne*)

lemma *in-get-all-ann-decomposition-trail-update-trail[simp]*:

assumes H : ($L \# M1, M2$) \in *set* (*get-all-ann-decomposition* (*trail* S))
shows *trail* (*reduce-trail-to* $M1$ S) = $M1$

proof –

obtain K **where**
 L : $L =$ *Decided* K
using H **by** (*cases* L) (*auto dest!*: *in-get-all-ann-decomposition-decided-or-empty*)
obtain c **where**
 tr - S : *trail* $S = c$ @ $M2$ @ $L \# M1$
using H **by** *auto*
show *?thesis*
by (*rule* *reduce-trail-to-trail-tl-trail-decomp[of - c @ M2 K]*)
 (*auto simp*: tr - S L)

qed

lemma *reduce-trail-to-state-eq*:

$\langle S \sim S' \implies \text{length } M = \text{length } M' \implies \text{reduce-trail-to } M S \sim \text{reduce-trail-to } M' S' \rangle$
apply (*induction* M S *arbitrary*: $M' S'$ *rule*: *reduce-trail-to.induct*)
apply ((*auto;fail*) $+$)[2]
by (*simp add*: *reduce-trail-to-length-ne tl-trail-state-eq*)

lemma *conflicting-cons-trail-conflicting[iff]*:

conflicting (*cons-trail* L S) = *None* \longleftrightarrow *conflicting* S = *None*
using *conflicting-cons-trail[of L S]* *map-option-is-None* **by** *fastforce+*

lemma *conflicting-add-learned-cls-conflicting[iff]*:

conflicting (*add-learned-cls* C S) = *None* \longleftrightarrow *conflicting* S = *None*
by *fastforce+*

lemma *reduce-trail-to-compow-tl-trail-le*:

assumes $\langle \text{length } M < \text{length } (\text{trail } M') \rangle$
shows $\langle \text{reduce-trail-to } M M' = (\text{tl-trail}^{\sim}(\text{length } (\text{trail } M') - \text{length } M)) M' \rangle$

proof –

have [*simp*]: $\langle (\forall ka. k \neq \text{Suc } ka) \longleftrightarrow k = 0 \rangle$ **for** k
by (*cases* k) *auto*
show *?thesis*
using *assms*
apply (*induction* $M \equiv M S \equiv M'$ *arbitrary*: $M M'$ *rule*: *reduce-trail-to.induct*)
subgoal for $F S$
by (*subst* *reduce-trail-to.simps*; *cases* $\langle \text{length } F < \text{length } (\text{trail } S) - \text{Suc } 0 \rangle$)
 (*auto simp*: *less-iff-Suc-add funpow-swap1*)
done

qed

lemma *reduce-trail-to-compow-tl-trail-eq*:

$\langle \text{length } M = \text{length } (\text{trail } M') \implies \text{reduce-trail-to } M M' = (\text{tl-trail } \sim (\text{length } (\text{trail } M') - \text{length } M)) M' \rangle$

by *auto*

lemma *reduce-trail-to-compow-tl-trail*:

$\langle \text{length } M \leq \text{length } (\text{trail } M') \implies \text{reduce-trail-to } M M' = (\text{tl-trail } \sim (\text{length } (\text{trail } M') - \text{length } M)) M' \rangle$

using *reduce-trail-to-compow-tl-trail-eq*[of $M M'$]

reduce-trail-to-compow-tl-trail-le[of $M M'$]

by (*cases* $\langle \text{length } M < \text{length } (\text{trail } M') \rangle$) *auto*

lemma *tl-trail-reduce-trail-to-cons*:

$\langle \text{length } (L \# M) < \text{length } (\text{trail } M') \implies \text{tl-trail } (\text{reduce-trail-to } (L \# M) M') = \text{reduce-trail-to } M M' \rangle$

by (*auto simp*: *reduce-trail-to-compow-tl-trail-le funpow-swap1*
reduce-trail-to-compow-tl-trail-eq less-iff-Suc-add)

lemma *compow-tl-trail-add-learned-cls-swap*:

$\langle (\text{tl-trail } \sim n) (\text{add-learned-cls } D S) \sim \text{add-learned-cls } D ((\text{tl-trail } \sim n) S) \rangle$

by (*induction* n)

(*auto intro*: *tl-trail-add-learned-cls-commute state-eq-trans*
tl-trail-state-eq)

lemma *reduce-trail-to-add-learned-cls-state-eq*:

$\langle \text{length } M \leq \text{length } (\text{trail } S) \implies$

$\text{reduce-trail-to } M (\text{add-learned-cls } D S) \sim \text{add-learned-cls } D (\text{reduce-trail-to } M S) \rangle$

by (*cases* $\langle \text{length } M < \text{length } (\text{trail } S) \rangle$)

(*auto simp*: *compow-tl-trail-add-learned-cls-swap reduce-trail-to-compow-tl-trail-le*
reduce-trail-to-compow-tl-trail-eq)

lemma *compow-tl-trail-update-conflicting-swap*:

$\langle (\text{tl-trail } \sim n) (\text{update-conflicting } D S) \sim \text{update-conflicting } D ((\text{tl-trail } \sim n) S) \rangle$

by (*induction* n)

(*auto intro*: *tl-trail-add-learned-cls-commute state-eq-trans*
tl-trail-state-eq tl-trail-update-conflicting)

lemma *reduce-trail-to-update-conflicting-state-eq*:

$\langle \text{length } M \leq \text{length } (\text{trail } S) \implies$

$\text{reduce-trail-to } M (\text{update-conflicting } D S) \sim \text{update-conflicting } D (\text{reduce-trail-to } M S) \rangle$

by (*cases* $\langle \text{length } M < \text{length } (\text{trail } S) \rangle$)

(*auto simp*: *compow-tl-trail-add-learned-cls-swap reduce-trail-to-compow-tl-trail-le*
reduce-trail-to-compow-tl-trail-eq compow-tl-trail-update-conflicting-swap)

lemma

additional-info-cons-trail[*simp*]:

$\langle \text{additional-info } (\text{cons-trail } L S) = \text{additional-info } S \rangle$ **and**

additional-info-tl-trail[*simp*]:

$\text{additional-info } (\text{tl-trail } S) = \text{additional-info } S$ **and**

additional-info-add-learned-cls-unfolded:

$\text{additional-info } (\text{add-learned-cls } U S) = \text{additional-info } S$ **and**

additional-info-update-conflicting[*simp*]:

$\text{additional-info } (\text{update-conflicting } D S) = \text{additional-info } S$ **and**

additional-info-remove-cls[*simp*]:

$\text{additional-info } (\text{remove-cls } C S) = \text{additional-info } S$ **and**

```

additional-info-add-learned-cls[simp]:
  additional-info (add-learned-cls C S) = additional-info S
unfolding additional-info-def
  using tl-trail[of S] cons-trail[of S] add-learned-cls[of S]
  update-conflicting[of S] remove-cls[of S]
by (cases ⟨state S⟩; auto; fail)+

lemma additional-info-reduce-trail-to[simp]:
  ⟨additional-info (reduce-trail-to F S) = additional-info S⟩
by (induction F S rule: reduce-trail-to.induct)
  (metis additional-info-tl-trail reduce-trail-to.simps)

lemma reduce-trail-to:
  state (reduce-trail-to F S) =
    ((if length (trail S) ≥ length F
      then
```

drop (*length* (*trail* *S*) − *length* *F*) (*trail* *S*)

else [], *init-clss* *S*, *learned-clss* *S*, *conflicting* *S*, *additional-info* *S*)

```

proof (induction F S rule: reduce-trail-to.induct)
case (1 F S) note IH = this
show ?case
proof (cases trail S)
  case Nil
    then show ?thesis using IH by (subst state-prop) auto
next
  case (Cons L M)
    show ?thesis
    proof (cases Suc (length M) > length F)
      case True
        then have Suc (length M) − length F = Suc (length M − length F)
          by auto
        then show ?thesis
          using Cons True reduce-trail-to-length-ne[of S F] IH by (auto simp del: state-prop)
      next
        case False
          then show ?thesis
            using IH reduce-trail-to-length-ne[of S F] apply (subst state-prop)
            by (simp add: trail-reduce-trail-to-drop)
    qed
  qed
qed

end — end of stateW locale

```

1.1.2 CDCL Rules

Because of the strategy we will later use, we distinguish propagate, conflict from the other rules

```

locale conflict-driven-clause-learningW =
  stateW
  state-eq
  state
  — functions for the state:
  — access functions:
  trail init-clss learned-clss conflicting
  — changing state:
  cons-trail tl-trail add-learned-cls remove-cls

```

update-conflicting

— get state:

init-state

for

state-eq :: 'st ⇒ 'st ⇒ bool (**infix** ~ 50) **and**

state :: 'st ⇒ ('v, 'v clause) ann-lits × 'v clauses × 'v clauses × 'v clause option × 'b **and**

trail :: 'st ⇒ ('v, 'v clause) ann-lits **and**

init-cls :: 'st ⇒ 'v clauses **and**

learned-cls :: 'st ⇒ 'v clauses **and**

conflicting :: 'st ⇒ 'v clause option **and**

cons-trail :: ('v, 'v clause) ann-lit ⇒ 'st ⇒ 'st **and**

tl-trail :: 'st ⇒ 'st **and**

add-learned-cls :: 'v clause ⇒ 'st ⇒ 'st **and**

remove-cls :: 'v clause ⇒ 'st ⇒ 'st **and**

update-conflicting :: 'v clause option ⇒ 'st ⇒ 'st **and**

init-state :: 'v clauses ⇒ 'st

begin

inductive *propagate* :: 'st ⇒ 'st ⇒ bool **for** *S* :: 'st **where**

propagate-rule: *conflicting S = None* ⇒

E ∈ # clauses *S* ⇒

L ∈ # *E* ⇒

trail S ⊨_{as} CNot (*E* - {#*L*#}) ⇒

undefined-lit (trail S) L ⇒

T ~ *cons-trail (Propagated L E) S* ⇒

propagate S T

inductive-cases *propagateE*: *propagate S T*

inductive *conflict* :: 'st ⇒ 'st ⇒ bool **for** *S* :: 'st **where**

conflict-rule:

conflicting S = None ⇒

D ∈ # clauses *S* ⇒

trail S ⊨_{as} CNot *D* ⇒

T ~ *update-conflicting (Some D) S* ⇒

conflict S T

inductive-cases *conflictE*: *conflict S T*

inductive *backtrack* :: 'st ⇒ 'st ⇒ bool **for** *S* :: 'st **where**

backtrack-rule:

conflicting S = Some (add-mset L D) ⇒

(*Decided K # M1, M2*) ∈ set (*get-all-ann-decomposition (trail S)*) ⇒

get-level (trail S) L = backtrack-lvl S ⇒

get-level (trail S) L = get-maximum-level (trail S) (add-mset L D') ⇒

get-maximum-level (trail S) D' ≡ i ⇒

get-level (trail S) K = i + 1 ⇒

D' ⊆ # D ⇒

clauses S ⊨_{pm} *add-mset L D'* ⇒

T ~ *cons-trail (Propagated L (add-mset L D'))*

(*reduce-trail-to M1*

(*add-learned-cls (add-mset L D')*)

$(\text{update-conflicting None } S)) \implies$
 $\text{backtrack } S \ T$

inductive-cases backtrackE : $\text{backtrack } S \ T$

Here is the normal backtrack rule from Weidenbach's book:

inductive $\text{simple-backtrack} :: 'st \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **for** $S :: 'st$ **where**
 $\text{simple-backtrack-rule}$:

$\text{conflicting } S = \text{Some } (\text{add-mset } L \ D) \implies$
 $(\text{Decided } K \ \# \ M1, \ M2) \in \text{set } (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } (\text{trail } S)) \implies$
 $\text{get-level } (\text{trail } S) \ L = \text{backtrack-lvl } S \implies$
 $\text{get-level } (\text{trail } S) \ L = \text{get-maximum-level } (\text{trail } S) \ (\text{add-mset } L \ D) \implies$
 $\text{get-maximum-level } (\text{trail } S) \ D \equiv i \implies$
 $\text{get-level } (\text{trail } S) \ K = i + 1 \implies$
 $T \sim \text{cons-trail } (\text{Propagated } L \ (\text{add-mset } L \ D))$
 $(\text{reduce-trail-to } M1$
 $(\text{add-learned-cls } (\text{add-mset } L \ D)$
 $(\text{update-conflicting None } S))) \implies$
 $\text{simple-backtrack } S \ T$

inductive-cases simple-backtrackE : $\text{simple-backtrack } S \ T$

This is a generalised version of backtrack: It is general enough to also include OCDCL's version.

inductive $\text{backtrackg} :: 'st \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **for** $S :: 'st$ **where**
 backtrackg-rule :

$\text{conflicting } S = \text{Some } (\text{add-mset } L \ D) \implies$
 $(\text{Decided } K \ \# \ M1, \ M2) \in \text{set } (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } (\text{trail } S)) \implies$
 $\text{get-level } (\text{trail } S) \ L = \text{backtrack-lvl } S \implies$
 $\text{get-level } (\text{trail } S) \ L = \text{get-maximum-level } (\text{trail } S) \ (\text{add-mset } L \ D') \implies$
 $\text{get-maximum-level } (\text{trail } S) \ D' \equiv i \implies$
 $\text{get-level } (\text{trail } S) \ K = i + 1 \implies$
 $D' \subseteq \# \ D \implies$
 $T \sim \text{cons-trail } (\text{Propagated } L \ (\text{add-mset } L \ D'))$
 $(\text{reduce-trail-to } M1$
 $(\text{add-learned-cls } (\text{add-mset } L \ D')$
 $(\text{update-conflicting None } S))) \implies$
 $\text{backtrackg } S \ T$

inductive-cases backtrackgE : $\text{backtrackg } S \ T$

inductive $\text{decide} :: 'st \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **for** $S :: 'st$ **where**
 decide-rule :

$\text{conflicting } S = \text{None} \implies$
 $\text{undefined-lit } (\text{trail } S) \ L \implies$
 $\text{atm-of } L \in \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{init-cls } S) \implies$
 $T \sim \text{cons-trail } (\text{Decided } L) \ S \implies$
 $\text{decide } S \ T$

inductive-cases decideE : $\text{decide } S \ T$

inductive $\text{skip} :: 'st \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **for** $S :: 'st$ **where**
 skip-rule :

$\text{trail } S = \text{Propagated } L \ C' \ \# \ M \implies$
 $\text{conflicting } S = \text{Some } E \implies$
 $-L \notin \# \ E \implies$
 $E \neq \{\#\} \implies$

$T \sim \text{tl-trail } S \implies$
 $\text{skip } S T$

inductive-cases skipE : $\text{skip } S T$

$\text{get-maximum-level } (\text{Propagated } L (C + \{\#L\}) \# M) D = k \vee k = 0$ (that was in a previous version of the book) is equivalent to $\text{get-maximum-level } (\text{Propagated } L (C + \{\#L\}) \# M) D = k$, when the structural invariants holds.

inductive $\text{resolve} :: 'st \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **for** $S :: 'st$ **where**

resolve-rule : $\text{trail } S \neq [] \implies$

$\text{hd-trail } S = \text{Propagated } L E \implies$

$L \in \# E \implies$

$\text{conflicting } S = \text{Some } D' \implies$

$-L \in \# D' \implies$

$\text{get-maximum-level } (\text{trail } S) ((\text{remove1-mset } (-L) D')) = \text{backtrack-lvl } S \implies$

$T \sim \text{update-conflicting } (\text{Some } (\text{resolve-cls } L D' E))$

$(\text{tl-trail } S) \implies$

$\text{resolve } S T$

inductive-cases resolveE : $\text{resolve } S T$

Christoph's version restricts restarts to the the case where $\neg M \models N + U$. While it is possible to implement this (by watching a clause), This is an unnecessary restriction.

inductive $\text{restart} :: 'st \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **for** $S :: 'st$ **where**

restart : $\text{state } S = (M, N, U, \text{None}, S') \implies$

$U' \subseteq \# U \implies$

$\text{state } T = ([], N, U', \text{None}, S') \implies$

$\text{restart } S T$

inductive-cases restartE : $\text{restart } S T$

We add the condition $C \notin \# \text{init-clss } S$, to maintain consistency even without the strategy.

inductive $\text{forget} :: 'st \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **where**

forget-rule :

$\text{conflicting } S = \text{None} \implies$

$C \in \# \text{learned-clss } S \implies$

$\neg(\text{trail } S) \models_{\text{asm}} \text{clauses } S \implies$

$C \notin \text{set } (\text{get-all-mark-of-propagated } (\text{trail } S)) \implies$

$C \notin \# \text{init-clss } S \implies$

$\text{removeAll-mset } C (\text{clauses } S) \models_{\text{pm}} C \implies$

$T \sim \text{remove-cls } C S \implies$

$\text{forget } S T$

inductive-cases forgetE : $\text{forget } S T$

inductive $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-rf} :: 'st \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **for** $S :: 'st$ **where**

restart : $\text{restart } S T \implies \text{cdcl}_W\text{-rf } S T \mid$

forget : $\text{forget } S T \implies \text{cdcl}_W\text{-rf } S T$

inductive $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-bj} :: 'st \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **where**

skip : $\text{skip } S S' \implies \text{cdcl}_W\text{-bj } S S' \mid$

resolve : $\text{resolve } S S' \implies \text{cdcl}_W\text{-bj } S S' \mid$

backtrack : $\text{backtrack } S S' \implies \text{cdcl}_W\text{-bj } S S'$

inductive-cases $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-bjE}$: $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-bj } S T$

inductive $cdcl_W-o :: 'st \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow bool$ **for** $S :: 'st$ **where**
decide: $decide\ S\ S' \Longrightarrow cdcl_W-o\ S\ S' \mid$
bj: $cdcl_W-bj\ S\ S' \Longrightarrow cdcl_W-o\ S\ S'$

inductive $cdcl_W-restart :: 'st \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow bool$ **for** $S :: 'st$ **where**
propagate: $propagate\ S\ S' \Longrightarrow cdcl_W-restart\ S\ S' \mid$
conflict: $conflict\ S\ S' \Longrightarrow cdcl_W-restart\ S\ S' \mid$
other: $cdcl_W-o\ S\ S' \Longrightarrow cdcl_W-restart\ S\ S' \mid$
rf: $cdcl_W-rf\ S\ S' \Longrightarrow cdcl_W-restart\ S\ S'$

lemma *rtranclp-propagate-is-rtranclp-cdcl_W-restart*:
 $propagate^{**}\ S\ S' \Longrightarrow cdcl_W-restart^{**}\ S\ S'$
apply (*induction rule*: *rtranclp-induct*)
apply (*simp*; *fail*)
apply (*frule propagate*)
using *rtranclp-trans*[*of cdcl_W-restart*] **by** *blast*

inductive $cdcl_W :: 'st \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow bool$ **for** $S :: 'st$ **where**
W-propagate: $propagate\ S\ S' \Longrightarrow cdcl_W\ S\ S' \mid$
W-conflict: $conflict\ S\ S' \Longrightarrow cdcl_W\ S\ S' \mid$
W-other: $cdcl_W-o\ S\ S' \Longrightarrow cdcl_W\ S\ S'$

lemma *cdcl_W-cdcl_W-restart*:
 $cdcl_W\ S\ T \Longrightarrow cdcl_W-restart\ S\ T$
by (*induction rule*: *cdcl_W.induct*) (*auto intro*: *cdcl_W-restart.intros simp del*: *state-prop*)

lemma *rtranclp-cdcl_W-cdcl_W-restart*:
 $\langle cdcl_W^{**}\ S\ T \Longrightarrow cdcl_W-restart^{**}\ S\ T \rangle$
apply (*induction rule*: *rtranclp-induct*)
apply (*auto*; *fail*)[]
by (*meson cdcl_W-cdcl_W-restart rtranclp.rtrancl-into-rtrancl*)

lemma *cdcl_W-restart-all-rules-induct*[*consumes 1, case-names propagate conflict forget restart decide skip resolve backtrack*]:

fixes $S :: 'st$
assumes
cdcl_W-restart: $cdcl_W-restart\ S\ S'$ **and**
propagate: $\bigwedge T. propagate\ S\ T \Longrightarrow P\ S\ T$ **and**
conflict: $\bigwedge T. conflict\ S\ T \Longrightarrow P\ S\ T$ **and**
forget: $\bigwedge T. forget\ S\ T \Longrightarrow P\ S\ T$ **and**
restart: $\bigwedge T. restart\ S\ T \Longrightarrow P\ S\ T$ **and**
decide: $\bigwedge T. decide\ S\ T \Longrightarrow P\ S\ T$ **and**
skip: $\bigwedge T. skip\ S\ T \Longrightarrow P\ S\ T$ **and**
resolve: $\bigwedge T. resolve\ S\ T \Longrightarrow P\ S\ T$ **and**
backtrack: $\bigwedge T. backtrack\ S\ T \Longrightarrow P\ S\ T$
shows $P\ S\ S'$
using *assms(1)*
proof (*induct S' rule*: *cdcl_W-restart.induct*)
case (*propagate S'*) **note** *propagate = this(1)*
then show *?case using assms(2)* **by** *auto*
next
case (*conflict S'*)
then show *?case using assms(3)* **by** *auto*
next
case (*other S'*)

```

then show ?case
proof (induct rule: cdclW-o.induct)
  case (decide U)
  then show ?case using assms(6) by auto
next
  case (bj S')
  then show ?case using assms(7-9) by (induction rule: cdclW-bj.induct) auto
qed
next
  case (rf S')
  then show ?case
  by (induct rule: cdclW-rf.induct) (fast dest: forget restart)+
qed

```

lemma *cdcl_W-restart-all-induct*[consumes 1, case-names propagate conflict forget restart decide skip resolve backtrack]:

fixes $S :: 'st$

assumes

cdcl_W-restart: $cdcl_W\text{-restart } S S' \text{ and}$
propagateH: $\bigwedge C L T. \text{ conflicting } S = \text{None} \implies$

$C \in \# \text{ clauses } S \implies$

$L \in \# C \implies$

$\text{trail } S \models_{as} C \text{Not } (\text{remove1-mset } L C) \implies$

$\text{undefined-lit } (\text{trail } S) L \implies$

$T \sim \text{cons-trail } (\text{Propagated } L C) S \implies$

$P S T \text{ and}$

conflictH: $\bigwedge D T. \text{ conflicting } S = \text{None} \implies$

$D \in \# \text{ clauses } S \implies$

$\text{trail } S \models_{as} C \text{Not } D \implies$

$T \sim \text{update-conflicting } (\text{Some } D) S \implies$

$P S T \text{ and}$

forgetH: $\bigwedge C T. \text{ conflicting } S = \text{None} \implies$

$C \in \# \text{ learned-clss } S \implies$

$\neg(\text{trail } S) \models_{asm} \text{ clauses } S \implies$

$C \notin \text{ set } (\text{get-all-mark-of-propagated } (\text{trail } S)) \implies$

$C \notin \# \text{ init-clss } S \implies$

$\text{removeAll-mset } C (\text{clauses } S) \models_{pm} C \implies$

$T \sim \text{remove-clss } C S \implies$

$P S T \text{ and}$

restartH: $\bigwedge T U. \text{ conflicting } S = \text{None} \implies$

$\text{state } T = ([], \text{init-clss } S, U, \text{None}, \text{additional-info } S) \implies$

$U \subseteq \# \text{ learned-clss } S \implies$

$P S T \text{ and}$

decideH: $\bigwedge L T. \text{ conflicting } S = \text{None} \implies$

$\text{undefined-lit } (\text{trail } S) L \implies$

$\text{atm-of } L \in \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{init-clss } S) \implies$

$T \sim \text{cons-trail } (\text{Decided } L) S \implies$

$P S T \text{ and}$

skipH: $\bigwedge L C' M E T.$

$\text{trail } S = \text{Propagated } L C' \# M \implies$

$\text{conflicting } S = \text{Some } E \implies$

$\neg L \notin \# E \implies E \neq \{\#\} \implies$

$T \sim \text{tl-trail } S \implies$

$P S T \text{ and}$

resolveH: $\bigwedge L E M D T.$

$\text{trail } S = \text{Propagated } L E \# M \implies$

$L \in \# E \implies$
 $hd\text{-trail } S = \text{Propagated } L E \implies$
 $conflicting S = \text{Some } D \implies$
 $-L \in \# D \implies$
 $get\text{-maximum-level } (trail S) ((remove1\text{-mset } (-L) D)) = \text{backtrack-lvl } S \implies$
 $T \sim \text{update-conflicting}$
 $(\text{Some } (resolve\text{-cls } L D E)) (tl\text{-trail } S) \implies$
P S T and
 $backtrackH: \bigwedge L D K i M1 M2 T D'.$
 $conflicting S = \text{Some } (add\text{-mset } L D) \implies$
 $(Decided K \# M1, M2) \in \text{set } (get\text{-all-ann-decomposition } (trail S)) \implies$
 $get\text{-level } (trail S) L = \text{backtrack-lvl } S \implies$
 $get\text{-level } (trail S) L = get\text{-maximum-level } (trail S) (add\text{-mset } L D') \implies$
 $get\text{-maximum-level } (trail S) D' \equiv i \implies$
 $get\text{-level } (trail S) K = i+1 \implies$
 $D' \subseteq \# D \implies$
 $clauses S \models_{pm} add\text{-mset } L D' \implies$
 $T \sim \text{cons-trail } (\text{Propagated } L (add\text{-mset } L D'))$
 $(\text{reduce-trail-to } M1$
 $(add\text{-learned-cls } (add\text{-mset } L D')$
 $(\text{update-conflicting } None S))) \implies$
P S T
shows P S S'
using cdcl_W-restart
proof (*induct S S' rule: cdcl_W-restart-all-rules-induct*)
case (*propagate S'*)
then show ?case
by (*auto elim!: propagateE intro!: propagateH*)
next
case (*conflict S'*)
then show ?case
by (*auto elim!: conflictE intro!: conflictH*)
next
case (*restart S'*)
then show ?case
by (*auto elim!: restartE intro!: restartH*)
next
case (*decide T*)
then show ?case
by (*auto elim!: decideE intro!: decideH*)
next
case (*backtrack S'*)
then show ?case **by** (*auto elim!: backtrackE intro!: backtrackH simp del: state-simp*)
next
case (*forget S'*)
then show ?case **by** (*auto elim!: forgetE intro!: forgetH*)
next
case (*skip S'*)
then show ?case **by** (*auto elim!: skipE intro!: skipH*)
next
case (*resolve S'*)
then show ?case
by (*cases trail S*) (*auto elim!: resolveE intro!: resolveH*)
qed

lemma *cdcl_W-o-induct*[*consumes 1, case-names decide skip resolve backtrack*]:

fixes $S :: 'st$
assumes $cdcl_W\text{-restart}: cdcl_W\text{-o } S T$ **and**
 $decideH: \bigwedge L T. conflicting\ S = None \implies undefined\text{-lit } (trail\ S)\ L$
 $\implies atm\text{-of } L \in atm\text{-of-mm } (init\text{-cls } S)$
 $\implies T \sim cons\text{-trail } (Decided\ L)\ S$
 $\implies P\ S\ T$ **and**
 $skipH: \bigwedge L C' M E T.$
 $trail\ S = Propagated\ L\ C' \# M \implies$
 $conflicting\ S = Some\ E \implies$
 $-L \notin \# E \implies E \neq \{\#\} \implies$
 $T \sim tl\text{-trail } S \implies$
 $P\ S\ T$ **and**
 $resolveH: \bigwedge L E M D T.$
 $trail\ S = Propagated\ L\ E \# M \implies$
 $L \in \# E \implies$
 $hd\text{-trail } S = Propagated\ L\ E \implies$
 $conflicting\ S = Some\ D \implies$
 $-L \in \# D \implies$
 $get\text{-maximum-level } (trail\ S)\ ((remove1\text{-mset } (-L)\ D)) = backtrack\text{-lvl } S \implies$
 $T \sim update\text{-conflicting}$
 $(Some\ (resolve\text{-cls } L\ D\ E))\ (tl\text{-trail } S) \implies$
 $P\ S\ T$ **and**
 $backtrackH: \bigwedge L D K i M1 M2 T D'.$
 $conflicting\ S = Some\ (add\text{-mset } L\ D) \implies$
 $(Decided\ K \# M1, M2) \in set\ (get\text{-all-ann-decomposition } (trail\ S)) \implies$
 $get\text{-level } (trail\ S)\ L = backtrack\text{-lvl } S \implies$
 $get\text{-level } (trail\ S)\ L = get\text{-maximum-level } (trail\ S)\ (add\text{-mset } L\ D') \implies$
 $get\text{-maximum-level } (trail\ S)\ D' \equiv i \implies$
 $get\text{-level } (trail\ S)\ K = i + 1 \implies$
 $D' \subseteq \# D \implies$
 $clauses\ S \models_{pm} add\text{-mset } L\ D' \implies$
 $T \sim cons\text{-trail } (Propagated\ L\ (add\text{-mset } L\ D'))$
 $(reduce\text{-trail-to } M1$
 $(add\text{-learned-cls } (add\text{-mset } L\ D')$
 $(update\text{-conflicting } None\ S))) \implies$
 $P\ S\ T$
shows $P\ S\ T$
using $cdcl_W\text{-restart}$ **apply** ($induct\ T\ rule: cdcl_W\text{-o.induct}$)
subgoal using $assms(2)$ **by** ($auto\ elim: decideE; fail$)
subgoal apply ($elim\ cdcl_W\text{-bjE } skipE\ resolveE\ backtrackE$)
apply ($frule\ skipH; simp; fail$)
apply ($cases\ trail\ S; auto\ elim!: resolveE\ intro!: resolveH; fail$)
apply ($frule\ backtrackH; simp; fail$)
done
done

lemma $cdcl_W\text{-o-all-rules-induct}[consumes\ 1, case\text{-names } decide\ backtrack\ skip\ resolve]:$

fixes $S\ T :: 'st$
assumes
 $cdcl_W\text{-o } S\ T$ **and**
 $\bigwedge T. decide\ S\ T \implies P\ S\ T$ **and**
 $\bigwedge T. backtrack\ S\ T \implies P\ S\ T$ **and**
 $\bigwedge T. skip\ S\ T \implies P\ S\ T$ **and**
 $\bigwedge T. resolve\ S\ T \implies P\ S\ T$
shows $P\ S\ T$
using $assms$ **by** ($induct\ T\ rule: cdcl_W\text{-o.induct}$) ($auto\ simp: cdcl_W\text{-bj.simps}$)

lemma *cdcl_W-o-rule-cases*[*consumes 1, case-names decide backtrack skip resolve*]:
fixes $S T :: 'st$
assumes
 cdcl_W-o $S T$ **and**
 decide $S T \implies P$ **and**
 backtrack $S T \implies P$ **and**
 skip $S T \implies P$ **and**
 resolve $S T \implies P$
shows P
using *assms* **by** (*auto simp: cdcl_W-o.simps cdcl_W-bj.simps*)

lemma *backtrack-backtrackg*:
 $\langle \text{backtrack } S T \implies \text{backtrackg } S T \rangle$
unfolding *backtrack.simps backtrackg.simps*
by *blast*

lemma *simple-backtrack-backtrackg*:
 $\langle \text{simple-backtrack } S T \implies \text{backtrackg } S T \rangle$
unfolding *simple-backtrack.simps backtrackg.simps*
by *blast*

1.1.3 Structural Invariants

Properties of the trail

We here establish that:

- the consistency of the trail;
- the fact that there is no duplicate in the trail.

Nitpicking 0.1. *As one can see in the following proof, the properties of the levels are required to prove Item 1 page 94 of Weidenbach's book. However, this point is only mentioned later, and only in the proof of Item 7 page 95 of Weidenbach's book.*

lemma *backtrack-lit-skipped*:
assumes
 L: get-level (*trail* S) $L = \text{backtrack-lvl } S$ **and**
 M1: (Decided $K \# M1, M2) \in \text{set } (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } (\text{trail } S))$ **and**
 no-dup: no-dup (*trail* S) **and**
 lev-K: get-level (*trail* S) $K = i + 1$
shows *undefined-lit* $M1 L$
proof (*rule ccontr*)
let $?M = \text{trail } S$
assume *L-in-M1: $\neg ?thesis$*
obtain $M2'$ **where**
 Mc: trail $S = M2' @ M2 @ \text{Decided } K \# M1$
 using $M1$ **by** *blast*
have $Kc: \langle \text{undefined-lit } M2' K \rangle$ **and** $KM2: \langle \text{undefined-lit } M2 K \rangle \langle \text{atm-of } L \neq \text{atm-of } K \rangle$ **and**
 $\langle \text{undefined-lit } M2' L \rangle \langle \text{undefined-lit } M2 L \rangle$
 using *L-in-M1 no-dup* **unfolding** Mc **by** (*auto simp: atm-of-eq-atm-of dest: defined-lit-no-dupD*)
then have *g-M-eq-g-M1: get-level* $?M L = \text{get-level } M1 L$

using L -in- $M1$ **unfolding** Mc **by** *auto*
then have *get-level* $M1$ $L < Suc$ i
using *count-decided-ge-get-level*[of $M1$ L] $KM2$ *lev-K* Kc **unfolding** Mc **by** *auto*
moreover have Suc $i \leq$ *backtrack-lvl* S **using** $KM2$ *lev-K* Kc **unfolding** Mc **by** (*simp add: Mc*)
ultimately show *False* **using** L *g-M-eq-g-M1* **by** *auto*
qed

lemma *cdcl_W-restart-distinctinv-1*:

assumes
cdcl_W-restart S S' **and**
n-d: no-dup (*trail* S)
shows *no-dup* (*trail* S')
using *assms(1)*
proof (*induct rule: cdcl_W-restart-all-induct*)
case (*backtrack* L D K i $M1$ $M2$ T D') **note** *decomp = this(2)* **and** $L =$ *this(3)* **and** *lev-K = this(6)*
and
 $T =$ *this(9)*
obtain c **where** Mc : *trail* $S = c @ M2 @ Decided$ $K \# M1$
using *decomp* **by** *auto*
have *no-dup* ($M2 @ Decided$ $K \# M1$)
using Mc *n-d* **by** (*auto dest: no-dup-appendD simp: defined-lit-map image-Un*)
moreover have $L-M1$: *undefined-lit* $M1$ L
using *backtrack-lit-skipped*[of S L K $M1$ $M2$ i] L *decomp lev-K n-d*
unfolding *defined-lit-map lits-of-def* **by** *fast*
ultimately show *?case* **using** *decomp T n-d* **by** (*auto dest: no-dup-appendD*)
qed (*use n-d in auto*)

Item 1 page 94 of Weidenbach's book

lemma *cdcl_W-restart-consistent-inv-2*:

assumes
cdcl_W-restart S S' **and**
no-dup (*trail* S)
shows *consistent-interp* (*lits-of-l* (*trail* S'))
using *cdcl_W-restart-distinctinv-1* [*OF assms*] *distinct-consistent-interp* **by** *fast*

definition *cdcl_W-M-level-inv* :: '*st* \Rightarrow *bool* **where**

cdcl_W-M-level-inv $S \longleftrightarrow$
consistent-interp (*lits-of-l* (*trail* S))
 \wedge *no-dup* (*trail* S)

lemma *cdcl_W-M-level-inv-decomp*:

assumes *cdcl_W-M-level-inv* S
shows
consistent-interp (*lits-of-l* (*trail* S)) **and**
no-dup (*trail* S)
using *assms* **unfolding** *cdcl_W-M-level-inv-def* **by** *fastforce+*

lemma *cdcl_W-restart-consistent-inv*:

fixes S S' :: '*st*
assumes
cdcl_W-restart S S' **and**
cdcl_W-M-level-inv S
shows *cdcl_W-M-level-inv* S'
using *assms cdcl_W-restart-consistent-inv-2 cdcl_W-restart-distinctinv-1*
unfolding *cdcl_W-M-level-inv-def* **by** *meson+*

lemma *rtranclp-cdcl_W-restart-consistent-inv*:

assumes

*cdcl_W-restart** S S'* **and**

cdcl_W-M-level-inv S

shows *cdcl_W-M-level-inv S'*

using *assms* **by** (*induct rule: rtranclp-induct*) (*auto intro: cdcl_W-restart-consistent-inv*)

lemma *tranclp-cdcl_W-restart-consistent-inv*:

assumes

cdcl_W-restart++ S S' **and**

cdcl_W-M-level-inv S

shows *cdcl_W-M-level-inv S'*

using *assms* **by** (*induct rule: tranclp-induct*) (*auto intro: cdcl_W-restart-consistent-inv*)

lemma *cdcl_W-M-level-inv-S0-cdcl_W-restart[simp]*:

cdcl_W-M-level-inv (init-state N)

unfolding *cdcl_W-M-level-inv-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *backtrack-ex-decomp*:

assumes

M-l: no-dup (trail S) **and**

i-S: i < backtrack-lvl S

shows $\exists K M1 M2. (Decided K \# M1, M2) \in set (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail S)) \wedge$

get-level (trail S) K = Suc i

proof –

let *?M = trail S*

have *i < count-decided (trail S)*

using *i-S* **by** *auto*

then obtain *c K c'* **where** *tr-S: trail S = c @ Decided K # c'* **and**

lev-K: get-level (trail S) K = Suc i

using *le-count-decided-decomp[of trail S i] M-l* **by** *auto*

obtain *M1 M2* **where** $(Decided K \# M1, M2) \in set (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail S))$

using *Decided-cons-in-get-all-ann-decomposition-append-Decided-cons* **unfolding** *tr-S* **by** *fast*

then show *?thesis* **using** *lev-K* **by** *blast*

qed

lemma *backtrack-lvl-backtrack-decrease*:

assumes *inv: cdcl_W-M-level-inv S* **and** *bt: backtrack S T*

shows *backtrack-lvl T < backtrack-lvl S*

using *inv bt le-count-decided-decomp[of trail S backtrack-lvl T]*

unfolding *cdcl_W-M-level-inv-def*

by (*fastforce elim!: backtrackE simp: append-assoc[of - - -# -, symmetric]*)

simp del: append-assoc)

Compatibility with (\sim)

declare *state-eq-trans[trans]*

lemma *propagate-state-eq-compatible*:

assumes

propa: propagate S T **and**

SS': S ~ S' **and**

TT': T ~ T'

shows *propagate S' T'*

proof –

obtain *C L* **where**

```

conf: conflicting  $S = \text{None}$  and
C:  $C \in \#$  clauses  $S$  and
L:  $L \in \#$   $C$  and|: trail  $S \models_{\text{as}} \text{CNot } (\text{remove1-mset } L \ C)$  and
undef: undefined-lit (trail  $S$ )  $L$  and
T:  $T \sim \text{cons-trail } (\text{Propagated } L \ C) \ S$ 
using propa by (elim propagateE) auto

have  $C'$ :  $C \in \#$  clauses  $S'$ 
using  $SS' \ C$ 
by (auto simp: clauses-def)
have  $T'$ :  $\langle T' \sim \text{cons-trail } (\text{Propagated } L \ C) \ S' \rangle$ 
using state-eq-trans[of  $T' \ T$ ]  $SS' \ TT'$ 
by (meson  $T \ \text{cons-trail-state-eq} \ \text{state-eq-sym} \ \text{state-eq-trans}$ )
show ?thesis
apply (rule propagate-rule[of -  $C$ ])
using  $SS' \ \text{conf} \ C' \ L \ \text{tr} \ \text{undef} \ TT' \ T \ T'$  by auto
qed

lemma conflict-state-eq-compatible:
assumes
  conf: conflict  $S \ T$  and
   $TT'$ :  $T \sim T'$  and
   $SS'$ :  $S \sim S'$ 
shows conflict  $S' \ T'$ 
proof –
obtain  $D$  where
  conf: conflicting  $S = \text{None}$  and
   $D$ :  $D \in \#$  clauses  $S$  and
  tr: trail  $S \models_{\text{as}} \text{CNot } D$  and
   $T$ :  $T \sim \text{update-conflicting } (\text{Some } D) \ S$ 
using confl by (elim conflictE) auto

have  $D'$ :  $D \in \#$  clauses  $S'$ 
using  $D \ SS' \ \text{by} \ \text{fastforce}$ 

have  $T'$ :  $\langle T' \sim \text{update-conflicting } (\text{Some } D) \ S' \rangle$ 
using state-eq-trans[of  $T' \ T$ ]  $SS' \ TT'$ 
by (meson  $T \ \text{update-conflicting-state-eq} \ \text{state-eq-sym} \ \text{state-eq-trans}$ )
show ?thesis
apply (rule conflict-rule[of -  $D$ ])
using  $SS' \ \text{conf} \ D' \ \text{tr} \ TT' \ T \ T'$  by auto
qed

lemma backtrack-state-eq-compatible:
assumes
  bt: backtrack  $S \ T$  and
   $SS'$ :  $S \sim S'$  and
   $TT'$ :  $T \sim T'$ 
shows backtrack  $S' \ T'$ 
proof –
obtain  $D \ L \ K \ i \ M1 \ M2 \ D'$  where
  conf: conflicting  $S = \text{Some } (\text{add-mset } L \ D)$  and
  decomp:  $(\text{Decided } K \ \# \ M1, \ M2) \in \text{set } (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } (\text{trail } S))$  and
  lev: get-level (trail  $S$ )  $L = \text{backtrack-lvl } S$  and
  max: get-level (trail  $S$ )  $L = \text{get-maximum-level } (\text{trail } S) \ (\text{add-mset } L \ D')$  and

```



```

max-D: get-maximum-level (trail S) D' ≡ i and
lev-K: get-level (trail S) K = Suc i and
D'-D: ⟨D' ⊆# D⟩ and
NU-DL: ⟨clauses S ⊨pm add-mset L D'⟩ and
T: T ~ cons-trail (Propagated L (add-mset L D'))
      (reduce-trail-to M1
       (add-learned-cls (add-mset L D')
        (update-conflicting None S)))
using bt by (elim backtrackE) metis
let ?D = ⟨add-mset L D⟩
let ?D' = ⟨add-mset L D'⟩
have D': conflicting S' = Some ?D
  using SS' conf by (cases conflicting S') auto

have T'-S: T' ~ cons-trail (Propagated L ?D')
  (reduce-trail-to M1 (add-learned-cls ?D')
   (update-conflicting None S))
  using T TT' state-eq-sym state-eq-trans by blast
have T': T' ~ cons-trail (Propagated L ?D')
  (reduce-trail-to M1 (add-learned-cls ?D')
   (update-conflicting None S))
apply (rule state-eq-trans[OF T'-S])
by (auto simp: cons-trail-state-eq reduce-trail-to-state-eq add-learned-cls-state-eq
  update-conflicting-state-eq SS')
show ?thesis
apply (rule backtrack-rule[of - L D K M1 M2 D' i])
subgoal by (rule D')
subgoal using TT' decomp SS' by auto
subgoal using lev TT' SS' by auto
subgoal using max TT' SS' by auto
subgoal using max-D TT' SS' by auto
subgoal using lev-K TT' SS' by auto
subgoal by (rule D'-D)
subgoal using NU-DL TT' SS' by auto
subgoal by (rule T')
done
qed

```

lemma *decide-state-eq-compatible*:

```

assumes
  dec: decide S T and
  SS': S ~ S' and
  TT': T ~ T'
shows decide S' T'
using assms
proof -
obtain L :: 'v literal where
  f4: undefined-lit (trail S) L
  atm-of L ∈ atms-of-mm (init-cls S)
  T ~ cons-trail (Decided L) S
using dec decide.simps by blast
have cons-trail (Decided L) S' ~ T'
using f4 SS' TT' by (metis (no-types) cons-trail-state-eq state-eq-sym
  state-eq-trans)
then show ?thesis
using f4 SS' TT' dec by (auto simp: decide.simps state-eq-sym)

```

qed

lemma *skip-state-eq-compatible*:

assumes

skip: *skip S T* **and**

SS': $S \sim S'$ **and**

TT': $T \sim T'$

shows *skip S' T'*

proof –

obtain *L C' M E* **where**

tr: *trail S = Propagated L C' # M* **and**

raw: *conflicting S = Some E* **and**

L: $-L \notin \# E$ **and**

E: $E \neq \{\#\}$ **and**

T: $T \sim \text{tl-trail } S$

using *skip* **by** (*elim skipE*) *simp*

obtain *E'* **where** *E'*: *conflicting S' = Some E'*

using *SS'* *raw* **by** (*cases conflicting S'*) *auto*

have *T'*: $\langle T' \sim \text{tl-trail } S' \rangle$

by (*meson SS' T TT' state-eq-sym state-eq-trans tl-trail-state-eq*)

show *?thesis*

apply (*rule skip-rule*)

using *tr raw L E T SS'* **apply** (*auto; fail*)[]

using *E'* **apply** (*simp; fail*)

using *E' SS' L raw E* **apply** (*((auto; fail)+)[2]*)

using *T'* **by** *auto*

qed

lemma *resolve-state-eq-compatible*:

assumes

res: *resolve S T* **and**

TT': $T \sim T'$ **and**

SS': $S \sim S'$

shows *resolve S' T'*

proof –

obtain *E D L* **where**

tr: *trail S* $\neq []$ **and**

hd: *hd-trail S = Propagated L E* **and**

L: $L \in \# E$ **and**

raw: *conflicting S = Some D* **and**

LD: $-L \in \# D$ **and**

i: *get-maximum-level (trail S) ((remove1-mset (-L) D)) = backtrack-lvl S* **and**

T: $T \sim \text{update-conflicting (Some (resolve-cls L D E)) (tl-trail S)}$

using *assms* **by** (*elim resolveE*) *simp*

obtain *D'* **where**

D': *conflicting S' = Some D'*

using *SS'* *raw* **by** *fastforce*

have [*simp*]: $D = D'$

using *D' SS' raw state-simp(5)* **by** *fastforce*

have *T'T*: $T' \sim T$

using *TT'* *state-eq-sym* **by** *auto*

have *T'*: $\langle T' \sim \text{update-conflicting (Some (remove1-mset (- L) D' \cup \# \text{remove1-mset } L E)) (tl-trail } S') \rangle$

proof –

have *tl-trail S* \sim *tl-trail S'*

```

    using SS' by (auto simp: tl-trail-state-eq)
  then show ?thesis
    using T T'T (D = D') state-eq-trans update-conflicting-state-eq by blast
qed
show ?thesis
  apply (rule resolve-rule)
    using tr SS' apply (simp; fail)
    using hd SS' apply (simp; fail)
    using L apply (simp; fail)
    using D' apply (simp; fail)
    using D' SS' raw LD apply (auto; fail)[]
    using D' SS' raw LD i apply (auto; fail)[]
  using T' by auto
qed

```

lemma *forget-state-eq-compatible*:

```

  assumes
    forget: forget S T and
    SS': S ~ S' and
    TT': T ~ T'
  shows forget S' T'
proof -
  obtain C where
    conf: conflicting S = None and
    C: C ∈# learned-clss S and
    tr: ¬(trail S) ⊨asm clauses S and
    C1: C ∉ set (get-all-mark-of-propagated (trail S)) and
    C2: C ∉# init-clss S and
    ent: (removeAll-mset C (clauses S) ⊨pm C) and
    T: T ~ remove-cls C S
  using forget by (elim forgetE) simp
  have T': (T' ~ remove-cls C S')
  by (meson SS' T TT' remove-cls-state-eq state-eq-sym state-eq-trans)
  show ?thesis
  apply (rule forget-rule)
    using SS' conf apply (simp; fail)
    using C SS' apply (simp; fail)
    using SS' tr apply (simp; fail)
    using SS' C1 apply (simp; fail)
    using SS' C2 apply (simp; fail)
    using ent SS' apply (simp; fail)
  using T' by auto
qed

```

lemma *cdcl_W-restart-state-eq-compatible*:

```

  assumes
    cdclW-restart S T and ¬restart S T and
    S ~ S'
    T ~ T'
  shows cdclW-restart S' T'
  using assms by (meson backtrack backtrack-state-eq-compatible bj cdclW-restart.simps
    cdclW-o-rule-cases cdclW-rf.cases conflict-state-eq-compatible decide decide-state-eq-compatible
    forget forget-state-eq-compatible propagate-state-eq-compatible
    resolve resolve-state-eq-compatible skip skip-state-eq-compatible state-eq-ref)

```

lemma *cdcl_W-bj-state-eq-compatible*:

assumes
 $cdcl_W\text{-bj } S T$
 $T \sim T'$
shows $cdcl_W\text{-bj } S T'$
using *assms* **by** (*meson backtrack backtrack-state-eq-compatible cdcl_W-bjE resolve resolve-state-eq-compatible skip skip-state-eq-compatible state-eq-ref*)

lemma *tranclp-cdcl_W-bj-state-eq-compatible*:

assumes
 $cdcl_W\text{-bj}^{++} S T$
 $S \sim S'$ **and**
 $T \sim T'$

shows $cdcl_W\text{-bj}^{++} S' T'$

using *assms*

proof (*induction arbitrary: S' T'*)

case *base*

then show *?case*

unfolding *tranclp-unfold-end* **by** (*meson backtrack-state-eq-compatible cdcl_W-bj.simps resolve-state-eq-compatible rtranclp-unfold skip-state-eq-compatible*)

next

case (*step T U*) **note** $IH = \text{this}(3)[OF \text{this}(4)]$

have $cdcl_W\text{-restart}^{++} S T$

using *tranclp-mono*[*of cdcl_W-bj cdcl_W-restart*] *step.hyps(1) cdcl_W-restart.other cdcl_W-o.bj* **by** *blast*

then have $cdcl_W\text{-bj}^{++} T T'$

using $\langle U \sim T' \rangle$ *cdcl_W-bj-state-eq-compatible*[*of T U*] $\langle cdcl_W\text{-bj } T U \rangle$ **by** *auto*

then show *?case*

using IH [*of T*] **by** *auto*

qed

lemma *skip-unique*:

$skip S T \implies skip S T' \implies T \sim T'$

by (*auto elim!: skipE intro: state-eq-trans'*)

lemma *resolve-unique*:

$resolve S T \implies resolve S T' \implies T \sim T'$

by (*fastforce intro: state-eq-trans' elim: resolveE*)

The same holds for *backtrack*, but more invariants are needed.

Conservation of some Properties

lemma *cdcl_W-o-no-more-init-clss*:

assumes

$cdcl_W\text{-o } S S'$ **and**

inv: cdcl_W-M-level-inv S

shows $\text{init-clss } S = \text{init-clss } S'$

using *assms* **by** (*induct rule: cdcl_W-o-induct*) (*auto simp: inv cdcl_W-M-level-inv-decomp*)

lemma *tranclp-cdcl_W-o-no-more-init-clss*:

assumes

$cdcl_W\text{-o}^{++} S S'$ **and**

inv: cdcl_W-M-level-inv S

shows $\text{init-clss } S = \text{init-clss } S'$

using *assms* **apply** (*induct rule: tranclp.induct*)

by (*auto*)

dest!: *tranclp-cdcl_W-restart-consistent-inv*

dest: tranclp-mono-explicit[of cdcl_W-o - - cdcl_W-restart] cdcl_W-o-no-more-init-clss
simp: other)

lemma *rtranclp-cdcl_W-o-no-more-init-clss:*

assumes

*cdcl_W-o** S S' and*

inv: cdcl_W-M-level-inv S

shows *init-clss S = init-clss S'*

using *assms unfolding rtranclp-unfold by (auto intro: tranclp-cdcl_W-o-no-more-init-clss)*

lemma *cdcl_W-restart-init-clss:*

assumes

cdcl_W-restart S T

shows *init-clss S = init-clss T*

using *assms by (induction rule: cdcl_W-restart-all-induct)*

(auto simp: not-in-iff)

lemma *rtranclp-cdcl_W-restart-init-clss:*

*cdcl_W-restart** S T \implies init-clss S = init-clss T*

by *(induct rule: rtranclp-induct) (auto dest: cdcl_W-restart-init-clss rtranclp-cdcl_W-restart-consistent-inv)*

lemma *tranclp-cdcl_W-restart-init-clss:*

*cdcl_W-restart** S T \implies init-clss S = init-clss T*

using *rtranclp-cdcl_W-restart-init-clss[of S T] unfolding rtranclp-unfold by auto*

Learned Clause

This invariant shows that:

- the learned clauses are entailed by the initial set of clauses.
- the conflicting clause is entailed by the initial set of clauses.
- the marks belong to the clauses. We could also restrict it to entailment by the clauses, to allow forgetting this clauses.

definition *(in state_W-ops) reasons-in-clauses :: ⟨'st \Rightarrow bool⟩ where*

⟨reasons-in-clauses (S :: 'st) \longleftrightarrow

(set (get-all-mark-of-propagated (trail S)) \subseteq set-mset (clauses S))⟩

definition *(in state_W-ops) cdcl_W-learned-clause :: ⟨'st \Rightarrow bool⟩ where*

cdcl_W-learned-clause (S :: 'st) \longleftrightarrow

(($\forall T$. conflicting S = Some T \longrightarrow clauses S \models_{pm} T)

\wedge reasons-in-clauses S)

lemma *cdcl_W-learned-clause-alt-def:*

⟨cdcl_W-learned-clause (S :: 'st) \longleftrightarrow

(($\forall T$. conflicting S = Some T \longrightarrow clauses S \models_{pm} T)

\wedge set (get-all-mark-of-propagated (trail S)) \subseteq set-mset (clauses S))⟩

by *(auto simp: cdcl_W-learned-clause-def reasons-in-clauses-def)*

lemma *reasons-in-clauses-init-state[simp]: ⟨reasons-in-clauses (init-state N)⟩*

by *(auto simp: reasons-in-clauses-def)*

Item 3 page 95 of Weidenbach's book for the initial state and some additional structural properties about the trail.

lemma *cdcl_W-learned-clause-S0-cdcl_W-restart[simp]*:
cdcl_W-learned-clause (init-state N)
unfolding *cdcl_W-learned-clause-alt-def* **by** *auto*

Item 4 page 95 of Weidenbach's book

lemma *cdcl_W-restart-learned-clss*:

assumes

cdcl_W-restart S S' and

learned: cdcl_W-learned-clause S and

lev-inv: cdcl_W-M-level-inv S

shows *cdcl_W-learned-clause S'*

using *assms(1)*

proof (*induct rule: cdcl_W-restart-all-induct*)

case (*backtrack L D K i M1 M2 T D'*) **note** *decomp = this(2) and confl = this(1) and lev-K = this(6)*

and *T = this(9)*

show *?case*

using *decomp learned confl T unfolding cdcl_W-learned-clause-alt-def reasons-in-clauses-def*

by (*auto dest!: get-all-ann-decomposition-exists-prepend*)

next

case (*resolve L C M D*) **note** *trail = this(1) and CL = this(2) and confl = this(4) and DL = this(5) and lvl = this(6) and T = this(7)*

moreover

have *clauses S \models_{pm} add-mset L C*

using *trail learned unfolding cdcl_W-learned-clause-alt-def clauses-def reasons-in-clauses-def*

by (*auto dest: true-clss-clss-in-imp-true-clss-clss*)

moreover have *remove1-mset (- L) D + {#- L#} = D*

using *DL by (auto simp: multiset-eq-iff)*

moreover have *remove1-mset L C + {#L#} = C*

using *CL by (auto simp: multiset-eq-iff)*

ultimately show *?case*

using *learned T*

by (*auto dest: mk-disjoint-insert*

simp add: cdcl_W-learned-clause-alt-def clauses-def reasons-in-clauses-def

intro!: true-clss-clss-union-mset-true-clss-clss-or-not-true-clss-clss-or [of - L])

next

case (*restart T*)

then show *?case*

using *learned*

by (*auto*

simp: clauses-def cdcl_W-learned-clause-alt-def reasons-in-clauses-def

dest: true-clss-clssm-subsetE)

next

case *propagate*

then show *?case using learned by (auto simp: cdcl_W-learned-clause-alt-def reasons-in-clauses-def)*

next

case *conflict*

then show *?case using learned*

by (*fastforce simp: cdcl_W-learned-clause-alt-def clauses-def*

true-clss-clss-in-imp-true-clss-clss reasons-in-clauses-def)

next

case (*forget U*)

then show *?case using learned*

by (*auto simp: cdcl_W-learned-clause-alt-def clauses-def reasons-in-clauses-def*

split: if-split-asm)

qed (*use learned in (auto simp: cdcl_W-learned-clause-alt-def clauses-def reasons-in-clauses-def)*)

lemma *rtranclp-cdcl_W-restart-learned-clss*:

assumes

*cdcl_W-restart** S S' and*

cdcl_W-M-level-inv S

cdcl_W-learned-clause S

shows *cdcl_W-learned-clause S'*

using *assms*

by *induction (auto dest: cdcl_W-restart-learned-clss intro: rtranclp-cdcl_W-restart-consistent-inv)*

lemma *cdcl_W-restart-reasons-in-clauses*:

assumes

cdcl_W-restart S S' and

learned: reasons-in-clauses S

shows *reasons-in-clauses S'*

using *assms(1) learned*

by (*induct rule: cdcl_W-restart-all-induct*)

(*auto simp: reasons-in-clauses-def dest!: get-all-ann-decomposition-exists-prepend*)

lemma *rtranclp-cdcl_W-restart-reasons-in-clauses*:

assumes

*cdcl_W-restart** S S' and*

learned: reasons-in-clauses S

shows *reasons-in-clauses S'*

using *assms(1) learned*

by (*induct rule: rtranclp-induct*)

(*auto simp: cdcl_W-restart-reasons-in-clauses*)

No alien atom in the state

This invariant means that all the literals are in the set of clauses. These properties are implicit in Weidenbach's book.

definition *no-strange-atm S' \longleftrightarrow*

($\forall T. \text{conflicting } S' = \text{Some } T \longrightarrow \text{atms-of } T \subseteq \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{init-clss } S')$)

$\wedge (\forall L \text{ mark. Propagated } L \text{ mark} \in \text{set } (\text{trail } S') \longrightarrow \text{atms-of mark} \subseteq \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{init-clss } S'))$

$\wedge \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{learned-clss } S') \subseteq \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{init-clss } S')$

$\wedge \text{atm-of ' (lits-of-l (trail } S')) \subseteq \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{init-clss } S')$

lemma *no-strange-atm-decomp*:

assumes *no-strange-atm S*

shows *conflicting S = Some T \implies atms-of T \subseteq atms-of-mm (init-clss S)*

and ($\forall L \text{ mark. Propagated } L \text{ mark} \in \text{set } (\text{trail } S) \longrightarrow \text{atms-of mark} \subseteq \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{init-clss } S)$)

and *atms-of-mm (learned-clss S) \subseteq atms-of-mm (init-clss S)*

and *atm-of ' (lits-of-l (trail S)) \subseteq atms-of-mm (init-clss S)*

using *assms unfolding no-strange-atm-def by blast+*

lemma *no-strange-atm-S0 [simp]: no-strange-atm (init-state N)*

unfolding *no-strange-atm-def by auto*

lemma *propagate-no-strange-atm-inv*:

assumes

propagate S T and

alien: no-strange-atm S

shows *no-strange-atm T*

using *assms(1)*

proof (*induction rule: propagate.induct*)
case (*propagate-rule C L T*) **note** $\text{confl} = \text{this}(1)$ **and** $C = \text{this}(2)$ **and** $C-L = \text{this}(3)$ **and**
 $\text{tr} = \text{this}(4)$ **and** $\text{undef} = \text{this}(5)$ **and** $T = \text{this}(6)$
have $\text{atm-CL}: \text{atms-of } C \subseteq \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{init-clss } S)$
using C **alien unfolding no-strange-atm-def**
by (*auto simp: clauses-def dest!: multi-member-split*)
show $?case$
unfolding $\text{no-strange-atm-def}$
proof (*intro conjI allI impI, goal-cases*)
case (1 C)
then show $?case$
using $\text{confl } T \text{ undef}$ **by** *auto*
next
case (2 $L' \text{ mark}'$)
then show $?case$
using $C-L T \text{ alien undef atm-CL unfolding no-strange-atm-def clauses-def}$ **by** (*auto 5 5*)
next
case 3
show $?case$ **using** $T \text{ alien undef unfolding no-strange-atm-def}$ **by** *auto*
next
case 4
show $?case$
using $T \text{ alien undef C-L atm-CL unfolding no-strange-atm-def}$ **by** (*auto simp: atms-of-def*)
qed
qed

lemma *atms-of-ms-learned-clss-restart-state-in-atms-of-ms-learned-clssI:*
 $\text{atms-of-mm } (\text{learned-clss } S) \subseteq \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{init-clss } S) \implies$
 $x \in \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{learned-clss } T) \implies$
 $\text{learned-clss } T \subseteq \# \text{ learned-clss } S \implies$
 $x \in \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{init-clss } S)$
by (*meson atms-of-ms-mono contra-subsetD set-mset-mono*)

lemma (*in -*) *atms-of-subset-mset-mono:* $\langle D' \subseteq \# D \implies \text{atms-of } D' \subseteq \text{atms-of } D \rangle$
by (*auto simp: atms-of-def*)

lemma *cdcl_W-restart-no-strange-atm-explicit:*

assumes

$\text{cdcl}_W\text{-restart } S S'$ **and**

$\text{lev}: \text{cdcl}_W\text{-M-level-inv } S$ **and**

$\text{conf}: \forall T. \text{conflicting } S = \text{Some } T \longrightarrow \text{atms-of } T \subseteq \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{init-clss } S)$ **and**

$\text{decided}: \forall L \text{ mark}. \text{Propagated } L \text{ mark} \in \text{set } (\text{trail } S)$

$\longrightarrow \text{atms-of mark} \subseteq \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{init-clss } S)$ **and**

$\text{learned}: \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{learned-clss } S) \subseteq \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{init-clss } S)$ **and**

$\text{trail}: \text{atm-of } ' (\text{lits-of-l } (\text{trail } S)) \subseteq \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{init-clss } S)$

shows

$(\forall T. \text{conflicting } S' = \text{Some } T \longrightarrow \text{atms-of } T \subseteq \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{init-clss } S')) \wedge$

$(\forall L \text{ mark}. \text{Propagated } L \text{ mark} \in \text{set } (\text{trail } S') \longrightarrow \text{atms-of mark} \subseteq \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{init-clss } S')) \wedge$

$\text{atms-of-mm } (\text{learned-clss } S') \subseteq \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{init-clss } S') \wedge$

$\text{atm-of } ' (\text{lits-of-l } (\text{trail } S')) \subseteq \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{init-clss } S')$

(**is** $?C S' \wedge ?M S' \wedge ?U S' \wedge ?V S'$)

using *assms(1)*

proof (*induct rule: cdcl_W-restart-all-induct*)

case (*propagate C L T*) **note** $\text{confl} = \text{this}(1)$ **and** $C-L = \text{this}(2)$ **and** $\text{tr} = \text{this}(3)$ **and** $\text{undef} =$
 $\text{this}(4)$

and $T = \text{this}(5)$


```

show ?case
  using propagate-rule[OF propagate.hyps(1-3) - propagate.hyps(5,6), simplified]
  propagate.hyps(4) propagate-no-strange-atm-inv[of S T]
  conf decided learned trail unfolding no-strange-atm-def by presburger
next
case (decide L)
then show ?case using learned decided conf trail unfolding clauses-def by auto
next
case (skip L C M D)
then show ?case using learned decided conf trail by auto
next
case (conflict D T) note D-S = this(2) and T = this(4)
have D: atm-of ' set-mset D  $\subseteq$   $\bigcup$ (atms-of ' (set-mset (clauses S)))
  using D-S by (auto simp add: atms-of-def atms-of-ms-def)
moreover {
  fix xa :: 'v literal
  assume a1: atm-of ' set-mset D  $\subseteq$  ( $\bigcup_{x \in \text{set-mset (init-clss S). atm-of x}$ 
     $\cup$  ( $\bigcup_{x \in \text{set-mset (learned-clss S). atm-of x}$ )
  assume a2:
    ( $\bigcup_{x \in \text{set-mset (learned-clss S). atm-of x}$   $\subseteq$  ( $\bigcup_{x \in \text{set-mset (init-clss S). atm-of x}$ )
  assume xa  $\in$  # D
  then have atm-of xa  $\in$  UNION (set-mset (init-clss S)) atms-of
    using a2 a1 by (metis (no-types) Un-iff atm-of-lit-in-atms-of atms-of-def subset-Un-eq)
  then have  $\exists m \in \text{set-mset (init-clss S). atm-of xa} \in \text{atms-of } m$ 
    by blast
} note H = this
ultimately show ?case using conflict.premis T learned decided conf trail
  unfolding atms-of-def atms-of-ms-def clauses-def
  by (auto simp add: H)
next
case (restart T)
then show ?case using learned decided conf trail
  by (auto intro: atms-of-ms-learned-clss-restart-state-in-atms-of-ms-learned-clssI)
next
case (forget C T) note confl = this(1) and C = this(4) and C-le = this(5) and
  T = this(7)
have H:  $\bigwedge L \text{ mark. Propagated } L \text{ mark} \in \text{set (trail S)} \implies \text{atms-of mark} \subseteq \text{atms-of-mm (init-clss S)}$ 
  using decided by simp
show ?case unfolding clauses-def apply (intro conjI)
  using conf confl T trail C unfolding clauses-def apply (auto dest!: H)[]
  using T trail C C-le apply (auto dest!: H)[]
  using T learned C-le atms-of-ms-remove-subset[of set-mset (learned-clss S)] apply auto[]
  using T trail C-le apply (auto simp: clauses-def lits-of-def)[]
done
next
case (backtrack L D K i M1 M2 T D') note confl = this(1) and decomp = this(2) and
  lev-K = this(6) and D-D' = this(7) and M1-D' = this(8) and T = this(9)
have ?C T
  using conf T decomp lev lev-K by (auto simp: cdclW-M-level-inv-decomp)
moreover have set M1  $\subseteq$  set (trail S)
  using decomp by auto
then have M: ?M T
  using decided conf confl T decomp lev lev-K D-D'
  by (auto simp: image-subset-iff clauses-def cdclW-M-level-inv-decomp
    dest!: atms-of-subset-mset-mono)
moreover have ?U T

```

using *learned decomp conf confl T lev lev-K D-D'* **unfolding** *clauses-def*
by (*auto simp: cdcl_W-M-level-inv-decomp dest: atms-of-subset-mset-mono*)
moreover have *?V T*
using *M conf confl trail T decomp lev lev-K*
by (*auto simp: cdcl_W-M-level-inv-decomp atms-of-def*
dest!: get-all-ann-decomposition-exists-prepend)
ultimately show *?case* **by** *blast*
next
case (*resolve L C M D T*) **note** *trail-S = this(1)* **and** *confl = this(4)* **and** *T = this(7)*
let *?T = update-conflicting (Some (resolve-cls L D C)) (tl-trail S)*
have *?C ?T*
using *confl trail-S conf decided* **by** (*auto dest!: in-atms-of-minusD*)
moreover have *?M ?T*
using *confl trail-S conf decided* **by** *auto*
moreover have *?U ?T*
using *trail learned* **by** *auto*
moreover have *?V ?T*
using *confl trail-S trail* **by** *auto*
ultimately show *?case* **using** *T* **by** *simp*
qed

lemma *cdcl_W-restart-no-strange-atm-inv:*

assumes *cdcl_W-restart S S' and no-strange-atm S and cdcl_W-M-level-inv S*
shows *no-strange-atm S'*
using *cdcl_W-restart-no-strange-atm-explicit[OF assms(1)] assms(2,3)* **unfolding** *no-strange-atm-def*
by *fast*

lemma *rtranclp-cdcl_W-restart-no-strange-atm-inv:*

assumes *cdcl_W-restart** S S' and no-strange-atm S and cdcl_W-M-level-inv S*
shows *no-strange-atm S'*
using *assms* **by** (*induction rule: rtranclp-induct*)
(auto intro: cdcl_W-restart-no-strange-atm-inv rtranclp-cdcl_W-restart-consistent-inv)

No Duplicates all Around

This invariant shows that there is no duplicate (no literal appearing twice in the formula). The last part could be proven using the previous invariant also. Remark that we will show later that there cannot be duplicate *clause*.

definition *distinct-cdcl_W-state (S ::'st)*

$\longleftrightarrow ((\forall T. \text{conflicting } S = \text{Some } T \longrightarrow \text{distinct-mset } T)$
 $\wedge \text{distinct-mset-mset (learned-cls } S)$
 $\wedge \text{distinct-mset-mset (init-cls } S)$
 $\wedge (\forall L \text{ mark. (Propagated } L \text{ mark} \in \text{set (trail } S) \longrightarrow \text{distinct-mset mark}))$)

lemma *distinct-cdcl_W-state-decomp:*

assumes *distinct-cdcl_W-state S*
shows
 $\forall T. \text{conflicting } S = \text{Some } T \longrightarrow \text{distinct-mset } T$ **and**
 $\text{distinct-mset-mset (learned-cls } S)$ **and**
 $\text{distinct-mset-mset (init-cls } S)$ **and**
 $\forall L \text{ mark. (Propagated } L \text{ mark} \in \text{set (trail } S) \longrightarrow \text{distinct-mset mark})$
using *assms* **unfolding** *distinct-cdcl_W-state-def* **by** *blast+*

lemma *distinct-cdcl_W-state-decomp-2:*

assumes *distinct-cdcl_W-state S and conflicting S = Some T*

shows *distinct-mset T*
using *assms unfolding distinct-cdcl_W-state-def by auto*

lemma *distinct-cdcl_W-state-S0-cdcl_W-restart[simp]:*
distinct-mset-mset N \implies distinct-cdcl_W-state (init-state N)
unfolding *distinct-cdcl_W-state-def by auto*

lemma *distinct-cdcl_W-state-inv:*

assumes
cdcl_W-restart S S' and
lev-inv: cdcl_W-M-level-inv S and
distinct-cdcl_W-state S

shows *distinct-cdcl_W-state S'*

using *assms(1,2,2,3)*

proof (*induct rule: cdcl_W-restart-all-induct*)

case (*backtrack L D K i M1 M2 D'*)

then show *?case*

using *lev-inv unfolding distinct-cdcl_W-state-def*

by (*auto dest: get-all-ann-decomposition-incl distinct-mset-mono simp: cdcl_W-M-level-inv-decomp*)

next

case *restart*

then show *?case*

unfolding *distinct-cdcl_W-state-def distinct-mset-set-def clauses-def by auto*

next

case *resolve*

then show *?case*

by (*auto simp add: distinct-cdcl_W-state-def distinct-mset-set-def clauses-def*)

qed (*auto simp: distinct-cdcl_W-state-def distinct-mset-set-def clauses-def*

dest!: in-diffD)

lemma *rtranclp-distinct-cdcl_W-state-inv:*

assumes

*cdcl_W-restart** S S' and*

cdcl_W-M-level-inv S and

distinct-cdcl_W-state S

shows *distinct-cdcl_W-state S'*

using *assms apply (induct rule: rtranclp-induct)*

using *distinct-cdcl_W-state-inv rtranclp-cdcl_W-restart-consistent-inv by blast+*

Conflicts and Annotations

This invariant shows that each mark contains a contradiction only related to the previously defined variable.

abbreviation *every-mark-is-a-conflict :: 'st \Rightarrow bool where*

every-mark-is-a-conflict S \equiv

$\forall L \text{ mark } a \ b. \ a \ @ \ \text{Propagated } L \ \text{mark} \ \# \ b = (\text{trail } S)$

$\longrightarrow (b \models_{as} \text{CNot } (\text{mark} - \{\#L\}) \wedge L \in \# \text{ mark})$

definition *cdcl_W-conflicting :: 'st \Rightarrow bool where*

cdcl_W-conflicting S \longleftrightarrow

$(\forall T. \text{conflicting } S = \text{Some } T \longrightarrow \text{trail } S \models_{as} \text{CNot } T) \wedge \text{every-mark-is-a-conflict } S$

lemma *backtrack-atms-of-D-in-M1:*

fixes *S T :: 'st and D D' :: '<'v clause> and K L :: '<'v literal> and i :: nat and*

M1 M2:: '<'v, 'v clause> ann-lits

assumes
inv: *no-dup* (*trail S*) **and**
i: *get-maximum-level* (*trail S*) $D' \equiv i$ **and**
decomp: (*Decided K # M1, M2*)
 \in *set* (*get-all-ann-decomposition* (*trail S*)) **and**
S-lvl: *backtrack-lvl S = get-maximum-level* (*trail S*) (*add-mset L D'*) **and**
S-confl: *conflicting S = Some D* **and**
lev-K: *get-level* (*trail S*) $K = \text{Suc } i$ **and**
T: $T \sim \text{cons-trail } K''$
(reduce-trail-to M1
(add-learned-cls (add-mset L D')
(update-conflicting None S))) **and**
confl: $\forall T. \text{conflicting } S = \text{Some } T \longrightarrow \text{trail } S \models_{\text{as}} \text{CNot } T$ **and**
D-D': $\langle D' \subseteq \# D \rangle$
shows *atms-of D' \subseteq atm-of ' lits-of-l (tl (trail T))*
proof (*rule ccontr*)
let $?k = \text{get-maximum-level} (\text{trail } S) (\text{add-mset } L \ D')$

have $\text{trail } S \models_{\text{as}} \text{CNot } D$ **using** *confl S-confl* **by** *auto*
then have $\text{trail } S \models_{\text{as}} \text{CNot } D'$
using *D-D'* **by** (*auto simp: true-annots-true-cls-def-iff-negation-in-model*)
then have *vars-of-D: atms-of D' \subseteq atm-of ' lits-of-l (trail S)* **unfolding** *atms-of-def*
by (*meson image-subsetI true-annots-CNot-all-atms-defined*)

obtain $M0$ **where** $M: \text{trail } S = M0 \ @ \ M2 \ @ \ \text{Decided } K \ \# \ M1$
using *decomp* **by** *auto*

have *max: ?k = count-decided (M0 @ M2 @ Decided K # M1)*
using *S-lvl unfolding M* **by** *simp*
assume $a: \neg ?thesis$
then obtain L' **where**
 $L': L' \in \text{atms-of } D'$ **and**
 $L'\text{-notin-}M1: L' \notin \text{atm-of ' lits-of-l } M1$
using *T decomp inv* **by** (*auto simp: cdcl_W-M-level-inv-decomp*)

obtain L'' **where**
 $L'' \in \# D'$ **and**
 $L'': L' = \text{atm-of } L''$
using $L' L'\text{-notin-}M1$ **unfolding** *atms-of-def* **by** *auto*
then have $L'\text{-in: defined-lit } (M0 \ @ \ M2 \ @ \ \text{Decided } K \ \# \ []) \ L''$
using *vars-of-D L'-notin-M1 L'* **unfolding** *M*
by (*auto dest: in-atms-of-minusD*
simp: defined-lit-append defined-lit-map lits-of-def image-Un)
have $L''\text{-}M1: \langle \text{undefined-lit } M1 \ L'' \rangle$
using $L'\text{-notin-}M1 \ L''$ **by** (*auto simp: defined-lit-map lits-of-def*)
have $\langle \text{undefined-lit } (M0 \ @ \ M2) \ K \rangle$
using *inv* **by** (*auto simp: cdcl_W-M-level-inv-def M*)
then have *count-decided M1 = i*
using *lev-K* **unfolding** *M* **by** (*auto simp: image-Un*)
then have *lev-L''*:
 $\text{get-level} (\text{trail } S) \ L'' = \text{get-level} (M0 \ @ \ M2 \ @ \ \text{Decided } K \ \# \ []) \ L'' + i$
using $L'\text{-notin-}M1 \ L''\text{-}M1 \ L''$ *get-level-skip-end[OF L'-in[unfolded L''], of M1]* *M* **by** *auto*
moreover {
consider
 $(M0) \ \text{defined-lit } M0 \ L'' \mid$
 $(M2) \ \text{defined-lit } M2 \ L'' \mid$

(K) $L' = \text{atm-of } K$
using $\text{inv } L'$ -in **unfolding** L''
by (auto simp: cdcl_W - M -level- inv-def $\text{defined-lit-append}$)
then have $\text{get-level } (M0 @ M2 @ \text{Decided } K \# []) L'' \geq \text{Suc } 0$
proof cases
case $M0$
then have $L' \neq \text{atm-of } K$
using $\langle \text{undefined-lit } (M0 @ M2) K \rangle$ **unfolding** L'' **by** ($\text{auto simp: atm-of-eq-atm-of}$)
then show $?thesis$ **using** $M0$ **unfolding** L'' **by** auto
next
case $M2$
then have $\text{undefined-lit } (M0 @ \text{Decided } K \# []) L''$
by ($\text{rule defined-lit-no-dupD}(1)$)
 ($\text{use inv in } \langle \text{auto simp: } M L'' \text{ cdcl}_W$ - M -level- $\text{inv-def no-dup-def}$)
then show $?thesis$ **using** $M2$ **unfolding** L'' **by** ($\text{auto simp: image-Un}$)
next
case K
have $\text{undefined-lit } (M0 @ M2) L''$
by ($\text{rule defined-lit-no-dupD}(3)$) [$\text{of } \langle [\text{Decided } K] \rangle - M1$]
 ($\text{use inv } K$ **in** $\langle \text{auto simp: } M L'' \text{ cdcl}_W$ - M -level- $\text{inv-def no-dup-def}$)
then show $?thesis$ **using** K **unfolding** L'' **by** ($\text{auto simp: image-Un}$)
qed }
ultimately have $\text{get-level } (\text{trail } S) L'' \geq i + 1$
using $\text{lev-}L''$ **unfolding** M **by** simp
then have $\text{get-maximum-level } (\text{trail } S) D' \geq i + 1$
using $\text{get-maximum-level-ge-get-level}[OF \langle L'' \in \# D' \rangle, \text{ of trail } S]$ **by** auto
then show False **using** i **by** auto
qed

lemma $\text{distinct-atms-of-incl-not-in-other}$:

assumes

$a1$: $\text{no-dup } (M @ M')$ **and**

$a2$: $\text{atms-of } D \subseteq \text{atm-of } \langle \text{lits-of-l } M' \rangle$ **and**

$a3$: $x \in \text{atms-of } D$

shows $x \notin \text{atm-of } \langle \text{lits-of-l } M \rangle$

using assms **by** ($\text{auto simp: atms-of-def no-dup-def atm-of-eq-atm-of lits-of-def}$)

lemma $\text{backtrack-M1-CNot-D'}$:

fixes $S T :: 'st$ **and** $D D' :: \langle 'v \text{ clause} \rangle$ **and** $K L :: \langle 'v \text{ literal} \rangle$ **and** $i :: \text{nat}$ **and**

$M1 M2 :: \langle ('v, 'v \text{ clause}) \text{ ann-lits} \rangle$

assumes

$\text{inv: no-dup } (\text{trail } S)$ **and**

i : $\text{get-maximum-level } (\text{trail } S) D' \equiv i$ **and**

$\text{decomp: } (\text{Decided } K \# M1, M2)$

$\in \text{set } (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } (\text{trail } S))$ **and**

$S\text{-lwl: backtrack-lwl } S = \text{get-maximum-level } (\text{trail } S) (\text{add-mset } L D')$ **and**

$S\text{-confl: conflicting } S = \text{Some } D$ **and**

$\text{lev-K: get-level } (\text{trail } S) K = \text{Suc } i$ **and**

$T: T \sim \text{cons-trail } K''$

($\text{reduce-trail-to } M1$

($\text{add-learned-cls } (\text{add-mset } L D')$

($\text{update-conflicting None } S$))) **and**

$\text{confl: } \forall T. \text{conflicting } S = \text{Some } T \longrightarrow \text{trail } S \models_{\text{as}} \text{CNot } T$ **and**

$D\text{-D': } \langle D' \subseteq \# D \rangle$

shows $M1 \models_{\text{as}} \text{CNot } D'$ **and**

$\langle \text{atm-of } (\text{lit-of } K'') = \text{atm-of } L \implies \text{no-dup } (\text{trail } T) \rangle$

proof –

obtain $M0$ **where** $M: \text{trail } S = M0 @ M2 @ \text{Decided } K \# M1$
using *decomp* **by** *auto*
have *vars-of-D*: $\text{atms-of } D' \subseteq \text{atm-of } \langle \text{lits-of-l } M1 \rangle$
using *backtrack-atms-of-D-in-M1*[*OF assms*] *decomp T* **by** *auto*
have *no-dup* (*trail S*) **using** *inv* **by** (*auto simp: cdcl_W-M-level-inv-decomp*)
then have *vars-in-M1*: $\forall x \in \text{atms-of } D'. x \notin \text{atm-of } \langle \text{lits-of-l } (M0 @ M2 @ \text{Decided } K \# []) \rangle$
using *vars-of-D distinct-atms-of-incl-not-in-other*[*of M0 @M2 @ Decided K # [] M1*]
unfolding M **by** *auto*
have *trail S* $\models_{\text{as}} \text{CNot } D$
using *S-confl confl unfolding M true-annots-true-cls-def-iff-negation-in-model*
by (*auto dest!: in-diffD*)
then have *trail S* $\models_{\text{as}} \text{CNot } D'$
using *D-D' unfolding true-annots-true-cls-def-iff-negation-in-model* **by** *auto*
then show $M1-D'$: $M1 \models_{\text{as}} \text{CNot } D'$
using *true-annots-remove-if-notin-vars*[*of M0 @ M2 @ Decided K # [] M1 CNot D'*]
vars-in-M1 S-confl confl unfolding M lits-of-def **by** *simp*
have $M1$: $\langle \text{count-decided } M1 = i \rangle$
using *lev-K inv i vars-in-M1 unfolding M*
by *simp*
have *lev-L*: $\langle \text{get-level } (\text{trail } S) L = \text{backtrack-lvl } S \rangle$ **and** $\langle i < \text{backtrack-lvl } S \rangle$
using *S-lvl i lev-K*
by (*auto simp: max-def get-maximum-level-add-mset*)
have $\langle \text{no-dup } M1 \rangle$
using *T decomp inv* **by** (*auto simp: M dest: no-dup-appendD*)
moreover have $\langle \text{undefined-lit } M1 L \rangle$
using *backtrack-lit-skipped*[*of S L, OF - decomp*]
using *lev-L inv i M1* $\langle i < \text{backtrack-lvl } S \rangle$ **unfolding** M
by (*auto simp: split: if-splits*)
moreover have $\langle \text{atm-of } (\text{lit-of } K'') = \text{atm-of } L \implies$
 $\text{undefined-lit } M1 L \longleftrightarrow \text{undefined-lit } M1 (\text{lit-of } K'') \rangle$
by (*simp add: defined-lit-map*)
ultimately show $\langle \text{atm-of } (\text{lit-of } K'') = \text{atm-of } L \implies \text{no-dup } (\text{trail } T) \rangle$
using *T decomp inv* **by** *auto*

qed

Item 5 page 95 of Weidenbach's book

lemma *cdcl_W-restart-propagate-is-conclusion*:

assumes

cdcl_W-restart S S' **and**

inv: cdcl_W-M-level-inv S **and**

decomp: all-decomposition-implies-m (clauses S) (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail S)) **and**

learned: cdcl_W-learned-clause S **and**

confl: $\forall T. \text{conflicting } S = \text{Some } T \longrightarrow \text{trail } S \models_{\text{as}} \text{CNot } T$ **and**

alien: no-strange-atm S

shows *all-decomposition-implies-m (clauses S') (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail S'))*

using *assms(1)*

proof (*induct rule: cdcl_W-restart-all-induct*)

case *restart*

then show *?case* **by** *auto*

next

case (*forget C T*) **note** $C = \text{this}(2)$ **and** $\text{cls-}C = \text{this}(6)$ **and** $T = \text{this}(7)$

show *?case*

unfolding *all-decomposition-implies-def Ball-def*

proof (*intro allI, clarify*)

fix $a b$

```

assume  $(a, b) \in \text{set } (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } (\text{trail } T))$ 
then have  $\text{unmark-l } a \cup \text{set-mset } (\text{clauses } S) \models_{ps} \text{unmark-l } b$ 
  using decomp T by (auto simp add: all-decomposition-implies-def)
moreover {
  have  $a1: C \in \# \text{ clauses } S$ 
    using C by (auto simp: clauses-def)
  have  $\text{clauses } T = \text{clauses } (\text{remove-cls } C S)$ 
    using T by auto
  then have  $\text{clauses } T \models_{psm} \text{clauses } S$ 
    using a1 by (metis (no-types) clauses-remove-cls cls-C insert-Diff order-refl
      set-mset-minus-replicate-mset(1) true-clss-clss-def true-clss-clss-insert) }
ultimately show  $\text{unmark-l } a \cup \text{set-mset } (\text{clauses } T) \models_{ps} \text{unmark-l } b$ 
  using true-clss-clss-generalise-true-clss-clss by blast
qed
next
case conflict
then show ?case using decomp by auto
next
case (resolve L C M D) note  $tr = \text{this}(1)$  and  $T = \text{this}(7)$ 
let ?decomp = get-all-ann-decomposition M
have  $M: \text{set } ?decomp = \text{insert } (\text{hd } ?decomp) (\text{set } (\text{tl } ?decomp))$ 
  by (cases ?decomp) auto
show ?case
  using decomp tr T unfolding all-decomposition-implies-def
  by (cases hd (get-all-ann-decomposition M))
  (auto simp: M)
next
case (skip L C' M D) note  $tr = \text{this}(1)$  and  $T = \text{this}(5)$ 
have  $M: \text{set } (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } M)$ 
  =  $\text{insert } (\text{hd } (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } M)) (\text{set } (\text{tl } (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } M)))$ 
  by (cases get-all-ann-decomposition M) auto
show ?case
  using decomp tr T unfolding all-decomposition-implies-def
  by (cases hd (get-all-ann-decomposition M))
  (auto simp add: M)
next
case decide note  $S = \text{this}(1)$  and  $\text{undef} = \text{this}(2)$  and  $T = \text{this}(4)$ 
show ?case using decomp T undef unfolding S all-decomposition-implies-def by auto
next
case (propagate C L T) note  $\text{propa} = \text{this}(2)$  and  $L = \text{this}(3)$  and  $S\text{-CNot-C} = \text{this}(4)$  and
 $\text{undef} = \text{this}(5)$  and  $T = \text{this}(6)$ 
obtain  $a y$  where  $ay: \text{hd } (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } (\text{trail } S)) = (a, y)$ 
  by (cases hd (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail S)))
then have  $M: \text{trail } S = y @ a$  using get-all-ann-decomposition-decomp by blast
have  $M': \text{set } (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } (\text{trail } S))$ 
  =  $\text{insert } (a, y) (\text{set } (\text{tl } (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } (\text{trail } S))))$ 
  using ay by (cases get-all-ann-decomposition (trail S)) auto
have  $\text{unm-ay}: \text{unmark-l } a \cup \text{set-mset } (\text{clauses } S) \models_{ps} \text{unmark-l } y$ 
  using decomp ay unfolding all-decomposition-implies-def
  by (cases get-all-ann-decomposition (trail S)) fastforce+
then have  $a\text{-Un-N-M}: \text{unmark-l } a \cup \text{set-mset } (\text{clauses } S) \models_{ps} \text{unmark-l } (\text{trail } S)$ 
  unfolding M by (auto simp add: all-in-true-clss-clss image-Un)

have  $\text{unmark-l } a \cup \text{set-mset } (\text{clauses } S) \models_p \{\#L\# \}$  (is ?I  $\models_p -$ )
proof (rule true-clss-clss-plus-CNot)
  show ?I  $\models_p \text{add-mset } L (\text{remove1-mset } L C)$ 

```

```

apply (rule true-clss-clss-in-imp-true-clss-cl[of - set-mset (clauses S)])
using learned propa L by (auto simp: cdclW-learned-clause-alt-def true-annot-CNot-diff)
next
have unmark-l (trail S)  $\models_{ps}$  CNot (remove1-mset L C)
  using S-CNot-C by (blast dest: true-annots-true-clss-clss)
then show ?I  $\models_{ps}$  CNot (remove1-mset L C)
  using a-Un-N-M true-clss-clss-left-right true-clss-clss-union-l-r by blast
qed
moreover have  $\bigwedge aa\ b.$ 
   $\forall (Ls, seen) \in set\ (get\ all\ ann\ decomposition\ (y\ @\ a)).$ 
   $unmark-l\ Ls\ \cup\ set\ mset\ (clauses\ S)\ \models_{ps}\ unmark-l\ seen\ \implies$ 
   $(aa, b) \in set\ (tl\ (get\ all\ ann\ decomposition\ (y\ @\ a)))\ \implies$ 
   $unmark-l\ aa\ \cup\ set\ mset\ (clauses\ S)\ \models_{ps}\ unmark-l\ b$ 
by (metis (no-types, lifting) case-prod-conv get-all-ann-decomposition-never-empty-sym
  list.collapse list.set-intros(2))

ultimately show ?case
using decomp T undef unfolding ay all-decomposition-implies-def
using M unm-ay ay by auto
next
case (backtrack L D K i M1 M2 T D') note conf = this(1) and decomp' = this(2) and
  lev-L = this(3) and lev-K = this(6) and D-D' = this(7) and NU-LD' = this(8)
  and T = this(9)
let ?D' = remove1-mset L D
have  $\forall l \in set\ M2. \neg is-decided\ l$ 
  using get-all-ann-decomposition-snd-not-decided decomp' by blast
obtain M0 where M: trail S = M0 @ M2 @ Decided K # M1
  using decomp' by auto
let ?D =  $\langle add\ mset\ L\ D \rangle$ 
let ?D' =  $\langle add\ mset\ L\ D' \rangle$ 
show ?case unfolding all-decomposition-implies-def
proof
fix x
assume  $x \in set\ (get\ all\ ann\ decomposition\ (trail\ T))$ 
then have  $x: x \in set\ (get\ all\ ann\ decomposition\ (Propagated\ L\ ?D' \# M1))$ 
  using T decomp' inv by (simp add: cdclW-M-level-inv-decomp)
let ?m = get-all-ann-decomposition (Propagated L ?D' # M1)
let ?hd = hd ?m
let ?tl = tl ?m
consider
  (hd)  $x = ?hd$  |
  (tl)  $x \in set\ ?tl$ 
  using x by (cases ?m) auto
then show case x of (Ls, seen)  $\implies unmark-l\ Ls\ \cup\ set\ mset\ (clauses\ T)\ \models_{ps}\ unmark-l\ seen$ 
proof cases
  case tl
  then have  $x \in set\ (get\ all\ ann\ decomposition\ (trail\ S))$ 
  using tl-get-all-ann-decomposition-skip-some[of x] by (simp add: list.set-sel(2) M)
  then show ?thesis
  using decomp learned decomp confl alien inv T M
  unfolding all-decomposition-implies-def cdclW-M-level-inv-def
  by auto
next
case hd
obtain M1' M1'' where M1: hd (get-all-ann-decomposition M1) = (M1', M1'')
  by (cases hd (get-all-ann-decomposition M1))

```


then have $x': x = (M1', \text{Propagated } L \text{ ?}D' \# M1'')$
using $\langle x = ?hd \rangle$ **by** *auto*
have $(M1', M1'') \in \text{set } (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } (\text{trail } S))$
using $M1[\text{symmetric}] \text{ hd-get-all-ann-decomposition-skip-some}[OF M1[\text{symmetric}],$
 $\text{of } M0 @ M2]$ **unfolding** M **by** *fastforce*
then have $1: \text{unmark-l } M1' \cup \text{set-mset } (\text{clauses } S) \models_{ps} \text{unmark-l } M1''$
using *decomp unfolding all-decomposition-implies-def* **by** *auto*

have $\langle \text{no-dup } (\text{trail } S) \rangle$
using *inv unfolding cdcl_W-M-level-inv-def*
by *blast*
then have $M1-D': M1 \models_{as} CNot D'$ **and** $\langle \text{no-dup } (\text{trail } T) \rangle$
using *backtrack-M1-CNot-D'[of S D' <i> K M1 M2 L <add-mset L D> T <Propagated L (add-mset L D')>]*
 $\text{confl inv backtrack}$ **by** $(\text{auto simp: subset-mset-trans-add-mset})$
have $M1 = M1'' @ M1'$ **by** $(\text{simp add: } M1 \text{ get-all-ann-decomposition-decomp})$
have $TT: \text{unmark-l } M1' \cup \text{set-mset } (\text{clauses } S) \models_{ps} CNot D'$
using *true-annots-true-clss-cl[OF <M1 <models> CNot D'] true-clss-clss-left-right[OF 1]*
unfolding $\langle M1 = M1'' @ M1' \rangle$ **by** $(\text{auto simp add: inf-sup-aci}(5,7))$
have $T': \text{unmark-l } M1' \cup \text{set-mset } (\text{clauses } S) \models_p ?D'$ **using** *NU-LD'* **by** *auto*
moreover have $\text{unmark-l } M1' \cup \text{set-mset } (\text{clauses } S) \models_p \{\#L\# \}$
using *true-clss-clss-plus-CNot[OF T' TT]* **by** *auto*
ultimately show *?thesis*
using $T' T \text{ decomp' inv } 1$ **unfolding** x' **by** $(\text{simp add: } cdcl_W\text{-M-level-inv-decomp})$
qed
qed
qed

lemma *cdcl_W-restart-propagate-is-false:*

assumes
 $cdcl_W\text{-restart } S S'$ **and**
 $lev: cdcl_W\text{-M-level-inv } S$ **and**
 $learned: cdcl_W\text{-learned-clause } S$ **and**
 $decomp: \text{all-decomposition-implies-m } (\text{clauses } S) (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } (\text{trail } S))$ **and**
 $confl: \forall T. \text{conflicting } S = \text{Some } T \longrightarrow \text{trail } S \models_{as} CNot T$ **and**
 $alien: \text{no-strange-atm } S$ **and**
 $mark\text{-confl: every-mark-is-a-conflict } S$
shows $\text{every-mark-is-a-conflict } S'$
using *assms(1)*
proof $(\text{induct rule: } cdcl_W\text{-restart-all-induct})$
case $(\text{propagate } C L T)$ **note** $LC = \text{this}(3)$ **and** $confl = \text{this}(4)$ **and** $undef = \text{this}(5)$ **and** $T = \text{this}(6)$
show *?case*
proof (intro allI impI)
fix $L' \text{ mark } a b$
assume $a @ \text{Propagated } L' \text{ mark } \# b = \text{trail } T$
then consider
 $(hd) a = []$ **and** $L = L'$ **and** $mark = C$ **and** $b = \text{trail } S$ |
 $(tl) tl a @ \text{Propagated } L' \text{ mark } \# b = \text{trail } S$
using $T \text{ undef}$ **by** $(\text{cases } a) \text{ fastforce+}$
then show $b \models_{as} CNot (mark - \{\#L'\# \}) \wedge L' \in \# \text{ mark}$
using *mark-confl confl LC* **by** *cases auto*
qed
next
case $(\text{decide } L)$ **note** $undef[\text{simp}] = \text{this}(2)$ **and** $T = \text{this}(4)$
have $\langle tl a @ \text{Propagated } La \text{ mark } \# b = \text{trail } S \rangle$

```

    if ⟨a @ Propagated La mark # b = Decided L # trail S⟩ for a La mark b
    using that by (cases a) auto
then show ?case using mark-confl T unfolding decide.hyps(1) by fastforce
next
case (skip L C' M D T) note tr = this(1) and T = this(5)
show ?case
proof (intro allI impI)
  fix L' mark a b
  assume a @ Propagated L' mark # b = trail T
  then have a @ Propagated L' mark # b = M using tr T by simp
  then have (Propagated L C' # a) @ Propagated L' mark # b = Propagated L C' # M by auto
  moreover have ⟨b |=as CNot (mark - {#La#}) ∧ La ∈# mark⟩
    if a @ Propagated La mark # b = Propagated L C' # M for La mark a b
    using mark-confl that unfolding skip.hyps(1) by simp
  ultimately show b |=as CNot (mark - {#L'#}) ∧ L' ∈# mark by blast
qed
next
case (conflict D)
then show ?case using mark-confl by simp
next
case (resolve L C M D T) note tr-S = this(1) and T = this(7)
show ?case unfolding resolve.hyps(1)
proof (intro allI impI)
  fix L' mark a b
  assume a @ Propagated L' mark # b = trail T
  then have (Propagated L (C + {#L'#}) # a) @ Propagated L' mark # b
    = Propagated L (C + {#L'#}) # M
    using T tr-S by auto
  then show b |=as CNot (mark - {#L'#}) ∧ L' ∈# mark
    using mark-confl unfolding tr-S by (metis Cons-eq-appendI list.sel(3))
qed
next
case restart
then show ?case by auto
next
case forget
then show ?case using mark-confl by auto
next
case (backtrack L D K i M1 M2 T D') note conf = this(1) and decomp = this(2) and
  lev-K = this(6) and D-D' = this(7) and M1-D' = this(8) and T = this(9)
have ∀ l ∈ set M2. ¬is-decided l
  using get-all-ann-decomposition-snd-not-decided decomp by blast
obtain M0 where M: trail S = M0 @ M2 @ Decided K # M1
  using decomp by auto
have [simp]: trail (reduce-trail-to M1 (add-learned-cls D (update-conflicting None S))) = M1
  using decomp lev by (auto simp: cdclW-M-level-inv-decomp)
let ?D = add-mset L D
let ?D' = add-mset L D'
have M1-D': M1 |=as CNot D'
  using backtrack-M1-CNot-D'[of S D' ⟨i⟩ K M1 M2 L ⟨add-mset L D⟩ T ⟨Propagated L (add-mset L
D')⟩]
  conf lev backtrack by (auto simp: subset-mset-trans-add-mset cdclW-M-level-inv-def)

show ?case
proof (intro allI impI)
  fix La :: 'v literal and mark :: 'v clause and a b :: ('v, 'v clause) ann-lits

```

assume $a @ \text{Propagated La mark \# } b = \text{trail } T$
then consider
(hd-tr) $a = []$ **and**
(Propagated La mark :: ('v, 'v clause) ann-lit) = Propagated L ?D' **and**
 $b = M1$ |
(tl-tr) $tl\ a @ \text{Propagated La mark \# } b = M1$
using $M\ T\ \text{decomp lev}$ **by** *(cases a) (auto simp: cdcl_W-M-level-inv-def)*
then show $b \models_{as} \text{CNot (mark - \{\#La\})} \wedge La \in \# \text{ mark}$
proof cases
case *hd-tr* **note** $A = \text{this}(1)$ **and** $P = \text{this}(2)$ **and** $b = \text{this}(3)$
show $b \models_{as} \text{CNot (mark - \{\#La\})} \wedge La \in \# \text{ mark}$
using $P\ M1\text{-}D'$ b **by** *auto*
next
case *tl-tr*
then obtain c' **where** $c' @ \text{Propagated La mark \# } b = \text{trail } S$
unfolding M **by** *auto*
then show $b \models_{as} \text{CNot (mark - \{\#La\})} \wedge La \in \# \text{ mark}$
using *mark-conf* **by** *auto*
qed
qed
qed

lemma *cdcl_W-conflicting-is-false:*
assumes
cdcl_W-restart $S\ S'$ **and**
M-lev: cdcl_W-M-level-inv S **and**
confl-inv: $\forall T. \text{conflicting } S = \text{Some } T \longrightarrow \text{trail } S \models_{as} \text{CNot } T$ **and**
decided-conf: $\forall L\ \text{mark } a\ b. a @ \text{Propagated L mark \# } b = (\text{trail } S)$
 $\longrightarrow (b \models_{as} \text{CNot (mark - \{\#L\})} \wedge L \in \# \text{ mark})$ **and**
dist: distinct-cdcl_W-state S
shows $\forall T. \text{conflicting } S' = \text{Some } T \longrightarrow \text{trail } S' \models_{as} \text{CNot } T$
using *assms(1,2)*
proof *(induct rule: cdcl_W-restart-all-induct)*
case *(skip L C' M D T)* **note** $tr\text{-}S = \text{this}(1)$ **and** $confl = \text{this}(2)$ **and** $L\text{-}D = \text{this}(3)$ **and** $T = \text{this}(5)$
have $D: \text{Propagated L } C' \# M \models_{as} \text{CNot } D$ **using** *assms skip* **by** *auto*
moreover have $L \notin \# D$
proof *(rule ccontr)*
assume $\neg ?thesis$
then have $-L \in \text{lits-of-l } M$
using *in-CNot-implies-uminus(2)* *[of L D Propagated L C' \# M]*
 $(\text{Propagated L } C' \# M \models_{as} \text{CNot } D)$ **by** *simp*
then show *False*
using $M\text{-lev } tr\text{-}S$ **by** *(fastforce dest: cdcl_W-M-level-inv-decomp(2) simp: Decided-Propagated-in-iff-in-lits-of-l)*
qed
ultimately show *?case*
using $tr\text{-}S\ confl\ L\text{-}D\ T$ **unfolding** *cdcl_W-M-level-inv-def*
by *(auto intro: true-annots-CNot-lit-of-notin-skip)*
next
case *(resolve L C M D T)* **note** $tr = \text{this}(1)$ **and** $LC = \text{this}(2)$ **and** $confl = \text{this}(4)$ **and** $LD = \text{this}(5)$
and $T = \text{this}(7)$
let $?C = \text{remove1-mset } L\ C$
let $?D = \text{remove1-mset } (-L)\ D$
show *?case*

proof (*intro allI impI*)
fix T'
have tl (*trail S*) \models_{as} $CNot ?C$ **using** *tr decided-confl* **by** *fastforce*
moreover
have *distinct-mset* ($?D + \{\#- L\#\}$) **using** *confl dist LD*
unfolding *distinct-cdcl_W-state-def* **by** *auto*
then have $-L \notin \# ?D$ **using** $\langle distinct-mset (?D + \{\#- L\#\}) \rangle$ **by** *auto*
have *Propagated L* ($?C + \{\#L\#\}$) $\# M \models_{as}$ $CNot ?D \cup CNot \{\#- L\#\}$
using *confl tr confl-inv LC* **by** (*metis CNot-plus LD insert-DiffM2*)
then have $M \models_{as}$ $CNot ?D$
using *M-lev* $\langle - L \notin \# ?D \rangle$ *tr*
unfolding *cdcl_W-M-level-inv-def* **by** (*force intro: true-annots-lit-of-notin-skip*)
moreover assume *conflicting T = Some T'*
ultimately show *trail T* \models_{as} $CNot T'$
using *tr T* **by** *auto*
qed
qed (*auto simp: M-lev cdcl_W-M-level-inv-decomp*)

lemma *cdcl_W-conflicting-decomp*:
assumes *cdcl_W-conflicting S*
shows
 $\forall T. \text{conflicting } S = \text{Some } T \longrightarrow \text{trail } S \models_{as} CNot T$ **and**
 $\forall L \text{ mark } a \ b. a @ \text{Propagated } L \text{ mark } \# b = (\text{trail } S) \longrightarrow$
 $(b \models_{as} CNot (\text{mark} - \{\#L\#\}) \wedge L \in \# \text{mark})$
using *assms unfolding cdcl_W-conflicting-def* **by** *blast+*

lemma *cdcl_W-conflicting-decomp2*:
assumes *cdcl_W-conflicting S and conflicting S = Some T*
shows *trail S* \models_{as} $CNot T$
using *assms unfolding cdcl_W-conflicting-def* **by** *blast+*

lemma *cdcl_W-conflicting-S0-cdcl_W-restart[simp]*:
cdcl_W-conflicting (init-state N)
unfolding *cdcl_W-conflicting-def* **by** *auto*

definition *cdcl_W-learned-clauses-entailed-by-init* **where**
 $\langle cdcl_{W}\text{-learned-clauses-entailed-by-init } S \longleftrightarrow \text{init-clss } S \models_{psm} \text{learned-clss } S \rangle$

lemma *cdcl_W-learned-clauses-entailed-init[simp]*:
 $\langle cdcl_{W}\text{-learned-clauses-entailed-by-init (init-state } N \rangle$
by (*auto simp: cdcl_W-learned-clauses-entailed-by-init-def*)

lemma *cdcl_W-learned-clauses-entailed*:
assumes
 $cdcl_{W}\text{-restart: } cdcl_{W}\text{-restart } S \ S'$ **and**
 $2: cdcl_{W}\text{-learned-clause } S$ **and**
 $9: \langle cdcl_{W}\text{-learned-clauses-entailed-by-init } S \rangle$
shows $\langle cdcl_{W}\text{-learned-clauses-entailed-by-init } S' \rangle$
using *cdcl_W-restart 9*

proof (*induction rule: cdcl_W-restart-all-induct*)
case *backtrack*

then show *?case*
using *assms unfolding cdcl_W-learned-clause-alt-def cdcl_W-learned-clauses-entailed-by-init-def*
by (*auto dest!: get-all-ann-decomposition-exists-prepend*
simp: clauses-def cdcl_W-M-level-inv-decomp dest: true-clss-clss-left-right)
qed (*auto simp: cdcl_W-learned-clauses-entailed-by-init-def elim: true-clss-clssm-subsetE*)

lemma *rtranclp-cdcl_W-learned-clauses-entailed*:

assumes

cdcl_W-restart: *cdcl_W-restart** S S'* **and**

2: *cdcl_W-learned-clause S* **and**

4: *cdcl_W-M-level-inv S* **and**

9: *(cdcl_W-learned-clauses-entailed-by-init S)*

shows *(cdcl_W-learned-clauses-entailed-by-init S')*

using *assms* **apply** (*induction rule: rtranclp-induct*)

apply (*simp; fail*)

using *cdcl_W-learned-clauses-entailed rtranclp-cdcl_W-restart-learned-clss* **by** *blast*

Putting all the Invariants Together

lemma *cdcl_W-restart-all-inv*:

assumes

cdcl_W-restart: *cdcl_W-restart S S'* **and**

1: *all-decomposition-implies-m (clauses S) (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail S))* **and**

2: *cdcl_W-learned-clause S* **and**

4: *cdcl_W-M-level-inv S* **and**

5: *no-strange-atm S* **and**

7: *distinct-cdcl_W-state S* **and**

8: *cdcl_W-conflicting S*

shows

all-decomposition-implies-m (clauses S') (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail S')) **and**

cdcl_W-learned-clause S' **and**

cdcl_W-M-level-inv S' **and**

no-strange-atm S' **and**

distinct-cdcl_W-state S' **and**

cdcl_W-conflicting S'

proof –

show *S1: all-decomposition-implies-m (clauses S') (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail S'))*

using *cdcl_W-restart-propagate-is-conclusion[OF cdcl_W-restart 4 1 2 - 5]* 8

unfolding *cdcl_W-conflicting-def* **by** *blast*

show *S2: cdcl_W-learned-clause S'* **using** *cdcl_W-restart-learned-clss[OF cdcl_W-restart 2 4]* .

show *S4: cdcl_W-M-level-inv S'* **using** *cdcl_W-restart-consistent-inv[OF cdcl_W-restart 4]* .

show *S5: no-strange-atm S'* **using** *cdcl_W-restart-no-strange-atm-inv[OF cdcl_W-restart 5 4]* .

show *S7: distinct-cdcl_W-state S'* **using** *distinct-cdcl_W-state-inv[OF cdcl_W-restart 4 7]* .

show *S8: cdcl_W-conflicting S'*

using *cdcl_W-conflicting-is-false[OF cdcl_W-restart 4 - - 7]* 8

cdcl_W-restart-propagate-is-false[OF cdcl_W-restart 4 2 1 - 5] **unfolding** *cdcl_W-conflicting-def*

by *fast*

qed

lemma *rtranclp-cdcl_W-restart-all-inv*:

assumes

cdcl_W-restart: *rtranclp cdcl_W-restart S S'* **and**

1: *all-decomposition-implies-m (clauses S) (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail S))* **and**

2: *cdcl_W-learned-clause S* **and**

4: *cdcl_W-M-level-inv S* **and**

5: *no-strange-atm S* **and**

7: *distinct-cdcl_W-state S* **and**

8: *cdcl_W-conflicting S*

shows

all-decomposition-implies-m (clauses S') (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail S')) **and**

cdcl_W-learned-clause S' **and**

cdcl_W-M-level-inv S' **and**
no-strange-atm S' **and**
distinct-cdcl_W-state S' **and**
cdcl_W-conflicting S'
using *assms*
proof (*induct rule: rtranclp-induct*)
case *base*
case 1 **then show** ?*case* **by** *blast*
case 2 **then show** ?*case* **by** *blast*
case 3 **then show** ?*case* **by** *blast*
case 4 **then show** ?*case* **by** *blast*
case 5 **then show** ?*case* **by** *blast*
case 6 **then show** ?*case* **by** *blast*
next
case (*step S' S''*) **note** *H = this*
case 1 **with** *H(3-7)[OF this(1-6)]* **show** ?*case* **using** *cdcl_W-restart-all-inv[OF H(2)]*
H by presburger
case 2 **with** *H(3-7)[OF this(1-6)]* **show** ?*case* **using** *cdcl_W-restart-all-inv[OF H(2)]*
H by presburger
case 3 **with** *H(3-7)[OF this(1-6)]* **show** ?*case* **using** *cdcl_W-restart-all-inv[OF H(2)]*
H by presburger
case 4 **with** *H(3-7)[OF this(1-6)]* **show** ?*case* **using** *cdcl_W-restart-all-inv[OF H(2)]*
H by presburger
case 5 **with** *H(3-7)[OF this(1-6)]* **show** ?*case* **using** *cdcl_W-restart-all-inv[OF H(2)]*
H by presburger
case 6 **with** *H(3-7)[OF this(1-6)]* **show** ?*case* **using** *cdcl_W-restart-all-inv[OF H(2)]*
H by presburger
qed

lemma *all-invariant-S0-cdcl_W-restart:*
assumes *distinct-mset-mset N*
shows
all-decomposition-implies-m (init-cls (init-state N))
(get-all-ann-decomposition (trail (init-state N))) **and**
cdcl_W-learned-clause (init-state N) **and**
 $\forall T. \text{conflicting (init-state N) = Some } T \longrightarrow (\text{trail (init-state N)}) \models_{\text{as}} \text{CNot } T$ **and**
no-strange-atm (init-state N) **and**
consistent-interp (lits-of-l (trail (init-state N))) **and**
 $\forall L \text{ mark } a \ b. a \ @ \ \text{Propagated } L \ \text{mark } \# \ b = \text{trail (init-state N)} \longrightarrow$
 $(b \models_{\text{as}} \text{CNot (mark - \{\#L\})} \wedge L \in \# \ \text{mark})$ **and**
distinct-cdcl_W-state (init-state N)
using *assms* **by** *auto*

Item 6 page 95 of Weidenbach's book

lemma *cdcl_W-only-propagated-vars-unsat:*
assumes
decided: $\forall x \in \text{set } M. \neg \text{is-decided } x$ **and**
DN: $D \in \# \ \text{clauses } S$ **and**
D: $M \models_{\text{as}} \text{CNot } D$ **and**
inv: all-decomposition-implies-m (N + U) (get-all-ann-decomposition M) **and**
state: state S = (M, N, U, k, C) **and**
learned-cl: cdcl_W-learned-clause S **and**
atm-incl: no-strange-atm S
shows *unsatisfiable (set-mset (N + U))*
proof (*rule ccontr*)
assume $\neg \text{unsatisfiable (set-mset (N + U))}$

then obtain I where
 $I: I \models_s \text{set-mset } N \ I \models_s \text{set-mset } U$ **and**
 $\text{cons: consistent-interp } I$ **and**
 $\text{tot: total-over-}m \ I \ (\text{set-mset } N)$
unfolding satisfiable-def by auto
have $\text{atms-of-mm } N \cup \text{atms-of-mm } U = \text{atms-of-mm } N$
using $\text{atm-incl state unfolding total-over-}m\text{-def no-strange-atm-def}$
by $(\text{auto simp add: clauses-def})$
then have $\text{tot-}N: \text{total-over-}m \ I \ (\text{set-mset } N)$ using $\text{tot unfolding total-over-}m\text{-def}$ by auto
moreover have $\text{total-over-}m \ I \ (\text{set-mset } (\text{learned-clss } S))$
using $\text{atm-incl state tot-}N$ unfolding $\text{no-strange-atm-def total-over-}m\text{-def total-over-set-def}$
by auto
ultimately have $I\text{-}D: I \models D$
using $I \ DN \ \text{cons state unfolding true-clss-clss-def true-clss-def Ball-def}$
by $(\text{auto simp add: clauses-def})$

have $l0: \{\text{unmark } L \mid L. \text{is-decided } L \wedge L \in \text{set } M\} = \{\}$ using decided by auto
have $\text{atms-of-ms } (\text{set-mset } (N+U) \cup \text{unmark-}l \ M) = \text{atms-of-mm } N$
using $\text{atm-incl state unfolding no-strange-atm-def}$ by auto
then have $\text{total-over-}m \ I \ (\text{set-mset } (N+U) \cup \text{unmark-}l \ M)$
using $\text{tot unfolding total-over-}m\text{-def}$ by auto
then have $IM: I \models_s \text{unmark-}l \ M$
using $\text{all-decomposition-implies-propagated-lits-are-implied}[OF \ \text{inv}] \ \text{cons } I$
unfolding $\text{true-clss-clss-def } l0$ by auto
have $\neg K \in I$ if $K \in \# \ D$ for K
proof –
have $\neg K \in \text{lits-of-}l \ M$
using D that unfolding true-annots-def by force
then show $\neg K \in I$ using $IM \ \text{true-clss-singleton-lit-of-implies-incl}$ by fastforce
qed
then have $\neg I \models D$ using $\text{cons unfolding true-clss-def true-lit-def consistent-interp-def}$ by auto
then show False using $I\text{-}D$ by blast
qed

Item 5 page 95 of Weidenbach's book

We have actually a much stronger theorem, namely *all-decomposition-implies-propagated-lits-are-implied*, that show that the only choices we made are decided in the formula

lemma

assumes $\text{all-decomposition-implies-}m \ N \ (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } M)$
and $\forall m \in \text{set } M. \neg \text{is-decided } m$
shows $\text{set-mset } N \models_{ps} \text{unmark-}l \ M$
proof –
have $T: \{\text{unmark } L \mid L. \text{is-decided } L \wedge L \in \text{set } M\} = \{\}$ using $\text{assms}(2)$ by auto
then show $?thesis$
using $\text{all-decomposition-implies-propagated-lits-are-implied}[OF \ \text{assms}(1)]$ unfolding T by simp
qed

Item 7 page 95 of Weidenbach's book (part 1)

lemma *conflict-with-false-implies-unsat*:

assumes
 $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-restart: cdcl}_W\text{-restart } S \ S'$ **and**
 $\text{lev: cdcl}_W\text{-}M\text{-level-inv } S$ **and**
 $[\text{simp}]: \text{conflicting } S' = \text{Some } \{\#\}$ **and**
 $\text{learned: cdcl}_W\text{-learned-clause } S$ **and**
 $\text{learned-entailed: } (\text{cdcl}_W\text{-learned-clauses-entailed-by-init } S)$

shows *unsatisfiable* (*set-mset* (*clauses* *S*))
using *assms*
proof –
have *cdcl_W-learned-clause* *S'* **using** *cdcl_W-restart-learned-clss* *cdcl_W-restart learned lev* **by** *auto*
then have *entail-false: clauses* *S'* \models_{pm} $\{\#\}$ **using** *assms(3)* **unfolding** *cdcl_W-learned-clause-alt-def*
by *auto*
moreover have *entailed: (cdcl_W-learned-clauses-entailed-by-init* *S')*
using *cdcl_W-learned-clauses-entailed[OF cdcl_W-restart learned learned-entailed]* .
ultimately have *set-mset* (*init-clss* *S'*) \models_{ps} $\{\{\#\}\}$
unfolding *cdcl_W-learned-clauses-entailed-by-init-def*
by (*auto simp: clauses-def dest: true-clss-clss-left-right*)
then have *clauses* *S* \models_{pm} $\{\#\}$
by (*simp add: cdcl_W-restart-init-clss[OF assms(1)] clauses-def*)
then show *?thesis* **unfolding** *satisfiable-def true-clss-clss-def* **by** *auto*
qed

Item 7 page 95 of Weidenbach's book (part 2)

lemma *conflict-with-false-implies-terminated:*
assumes *cdcl_W-restart* *S* *S'* **and** *conflicting* *S = Some* $\{\#\}$
shows *False*
using *assms* **by** (*induct rule: cdcl_W-restart-all-induct*) *auto*

No tautology is learned

This is a simple consequence of all we have shown previously. It is not strictly necessary, but helps finding a better bound on the number of learned clauses.

lemma *learned-clss-are-not-tautologies:*

assumes
cdcl_W-restart *S* *S'* **and**
lev: cdcl_W-M-level-inv *S* **and**
conflicting: cdcl_W-conflicting *S* **and**
no-tauto: $\forall s \in \#$ learned-clss *S. \neg tautology* *s*
shows $\forall s \in \#$ *learned-clss* *S'*. \neg tautology *s*
using *assms*
proof (*induct rule: cdcl_W-restart-all-induct*)
case (*backtrack* *L D K i M1 M2 T D'*) **note** *confl = this(1)* **and** *D-D' = this(7)* **and** *M1-D' = this(8)*
and
NU-LD' = this(9)
let *?D = (add-mset* *L D)*
let *?D' = (add-mset* *L D')*
have *consistent-interp* (*lits-of-l* (*trail* *S*)) **using** *lev* **by** (*auto simp: cdcl_W-M-level-inv-decomp*)
moreover {
have *trail* *S* \models_{as} *CNot* *?D*
using *conflicting confl* **unfolding** *cdcl_W-conflicting-def* **by** *auto*
then have *lits-of-l* (*trail* *S*) \models_s *CNot* *?D*
using *true-annots-true-cl* **by** *blast* }
ultimately have \neg tautology *?D* **using** *consistent-CNot-not-tautology* **by** *blast*
then have \neg tautology *?D'*
using *D-D' not-tautology-mono[of ?D' ?D]* **by** *auto*
then show *?case* **using** *backtrack no-tauto lev*
by (*auto simp: cdcl_W-M-level-inv-decomp split: if-split-asm*)
next
case *restart*
then show *?case* **using** *state-eq-learned-clss no-tauto*
by (*auto intro: atms-of-ms-learned-clss-restart-state-in-atms-of-ms-learned-clssI*)

qed (auto dest!: in-diffD)

definition *final-cdcl_W-restart-state* ($S :: 'st$)
 \longleftrightarrow ($\text{trail } S \models_{asm} \text{init-clss } S$
 $\vee ((\forall L \in \text{set } (\text{trail } S). \neg \text{is-decided } L) \wedge$
 $(\exists C \in \# \text{ init-clss } S. \text{trail } S \models_{as} C \text{Not } C)))$

definition *termination-cdcl_W-restart-state* ($S :: 'st$)
 \longleftrightarrow ($\text{trail } S \models_{asm} \text{init-clss } S$
 $\vee ((\forall L \in \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{init-clss } S). L \in \text{atm-of ' lits-of-l } (\text{trail } S))$
 $\wedge (\exists C \in \# \text{ init-clss } S. \text{trail } S \models_{as} C \text{Not } C)))$

1.1.4 CDCL Strong Completeness

lemma *cdcl_W-restart-can-do-step*:

assumes
consistent-interp ($\text{set } M$) **and**
distinct M **and**
atm-of ' (set M) \subseteq atms-of-mm N
shows $\exists S. \text{rtranclp } \text{cdcl}_W\text{-restart } (\text{init-state } N) S$
 $\wedge \text{state-butlast } S = (\text{map } (\lambda L. \text{Decided } L) M, N, \{\#\}, \text{None})$
using *assms*
proof (*induct* M)
case *Nil*
then show *?case apply – by (auto intro!: exI[of - init-state N])*
next
case (*Cons L M*) **note** $IH = \text{this}(1)$ **and** $\text{dist} = \text{this}(2)$
have *consistent-interp (set M) and distinct M and atm-of ' set M \subseteq atms-of-mm N*
using *Cons.prem(1–3) unfolding consistent-interp-def by auto*
then obtain S **where**
 $\text{st}: \text{cdcl}_W\text{-restart}^{**} (\text{init-state } N) S$ **and**
 $S: \text{state-butlast } S = (\text{map } (\lambda L. \text{Decided } L) M, N, \{\#\}, \text{None})$
using IH **by** *blast*
let $?S_0 = \text{cons-trail } (\text{Decided } L) S$
have *undef: undefined-lit (map (lambda L. Decided L) M) L*
using *Cons.prem(1,2) unfolding defined-lit-def consistent-interp-def by fastforce*
moreover have *init-clss S = N*
using S **by** *blast*
moreover have *atm-of L \in atms-of-mm N using Cons.prem(3) by auto*
moreover have *undef: undefined-lit (trail S) L*
using S *dist undef by (auto simp: defined-lit-map)*
ultimately have *cdcl_W-restart S ?S₀*
using *cdcl_W-restart.other[OF cdcl_W-o.decide[OF decide-rule[of S L ?S₀]] S*
by *auto*
then have *cdcl_W-restart** (init-state N) ?S₀*
using st **by** *auto*
then show *?case*
using S *undef by (auto intro!: exI[of - ?S₀] simp del: state-prop)*
qed

theorem 2.9.11 page 98 of Weidenbach's book

lemma *cdcl_W-restart-strong-completeness*:

assumes
 $MN: \text{set } M \models_{sm} N$ **and**
 $\text{cons}: \text{consistent-interp } (\text{set } M)$ **and**
 $\text{dist}: \text{distinct } M$ **and**

atm: $atm\text{-of } \cdot (set\ M) \subseteq atm\text{-of-mm } N$

obtains S where

state-butlast $S = (map\ (\lambda L. Decided\ L)\ M, N, \{\#\}, None)$ **and**

rtranclp cdcl_W-restart (*init-state* N) S **and**

final-cdcl_W-restart-state S

proof –

obtain S where

st: *rtranclp cdcl_W-restart* (*init-state* N) S **and**

S : *state-butlast* $S = (map\ (\lambda L. Decided\ L)\ M, N, \{\#\}, None)$

using *cdcl_W-restart-can-do-step*[*OF cons dist atm*] **by** *auto*

have *lits-of-l* (*map* ($\lambda L. Decided\ L$) M) = *set* M

by (*induct* M , *auto*)

then have *map* ($\lambda L. Decided\ L$) $M \models_{asm} N$ **using** MN *true-annots-true-cls* **by** *metis*

then have *final-cdcl_W-restart-state* S

using S *unfolding* *final-cdcl_W-restart-state-def* **by** *auto*

then show *?thesis* **using** *that st S* **by** *blast*

qed

1.1.5 Higher level strategy

The rules described previously do not necessary lead to a conclusive state. We have to add a strategy:

- do propagate and conflict when possible;
- otherwise, do another rule (except forget and restart).

Definition

lemma *tranclp-conflict*:

tranclp conflict $S\ S' \implies conflict\ S\ S'$

by (*induct rule: tranclp.induct*) (*auto elim!: conflictE*)

lemma *no-chained-conflict*:

assumes *conflict* $S\ S'$ **and** *conflict* $S'\ S''$

shows *False*

using *assms unfolding conflict.simps*

by (*metis conflicting-update-conflicting option.distinct(1) state-eq-conflicting*)

lemma *tranclp-conflict-iff*:

full1 conflict $S\ S' \iff conflict\ S\ S'$

by (*auto simp: full1-def dest: tranclp-conflict no-chained-conflict*)

lemma *no-conflict-after-conflict*:

conflict $S\ T \implies \neg conflict\ T\ U$

by (*auto elim!: conflictE simp: conflict.simps*)

lemma *no-propagate-after-conflict*:

conflict $S\ T \implies \neg propagate\ T\ U$

by (*metis conflictE conflicting-update-conflicting option.distinct(1) propagate.cases state-eq-conflicting*)

inductive *cdcl_W-stgy* :: $'st \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow bool$ **for** $S :: 'st$ **where**

conflict': *conflict* $S\ S' \implies cdcl_{W\text{-stgy}}\ S\ S' \mid$

propagate': $\text{propagate } S S' \implies \text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy } S S' \mid$
other': $\text{no-step conflict } S \implies \text{no-step propagate } S \implies \text{cdcl}_W\text{-o } S S' \implies \text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy } S S'$

lemma *cdcl_W-stgy-cdcl_W*: $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy } S T \implies \text{cdcl}_W S T$
by (*induction rule*: *cdcl_W-stgy.induct*) (*auto intro*: *cdcl_W.intros*)

lemma *cdcl_W-stgy-induct*[*consumes 1, case-names conflict propagate decide skip resolve backtrack*]:
assumes
 ⟨*cdcl_W-stgy S T*⟩ **and**
 ⟨ $\bigwedge T. \text{conflict } S T \implies P T$ ⟩ **and**
 ⟨ $\bigwedge T. \text{propagate } S T \implies P T$ ⟩ **and**
 ⟨ $\bigwedge T. \text{no-step conflict } S \implies \text{no-step propagate } S \implies \text{decide } S T \implies P T$ ⟩ **and**
 ⟨ $\bigwedge T. \text{no-step conflict } S \implies \text{no-step propagate } S \implies \text{skip } S T \implies P T$ ⟩ **and**
 ⟨ $\bigwedge T. \text{no-step conflict } S \implies \text{no-step propagate } S \implies \text{resolve } S T \implies P T$ ⟩ **and**
 ⟨ $\bigwedge T. \text{no-step conflict } S \implies \text{no-step propagate } S \implies \text{backtrack } S T \implies P T$ ⟩
shows
 ⟨*P T*⟩
using *assms(1)* **by** (*induction rule*: *cdcl_W-stgy.induct*)
 (*auto simp*: *assms(2-)* *cdcl_W-o.simps cdcl_W-bj.simps*)

lemma *cdcl_W-stgy-cases*[*consumes 1, case-names conflict propagate decide skip resolve backtrack*]:
assumes
 ⟨*cdcl_W-stgy S T*⟩ **and**
 ⟨*conflict S T \implies P*⟩ **and**
 ⟨*propagate S T \implies P*⟩ **and**
 ⟨*no-step conflict S \implies no-step propagate S \implies decide S T \implies P*⟩ **and**
 ⟨*no-step conflict S \implies no-step propagate S \implies skip S T \implies P*⟩ **and**
 ⟨*no-step conflict S \implies no-step propagate S \implies resolve S T \implies P*⟩ **and**
 ⟨*no-step conflict S \implies no-step propagate S \implies backtrack S T \implies P*⟩
shows
 ⟨*P*⟩
using *assms(1)* **by** (*cases rule*: *cdcl_W-stgy.cases*)
 (*auto simp*: *assms(2-)* *cdcl_W-o.simps cdcl_W-bj.simps*)

Invariants

lemma *cdcl_W-stgy-consistent-inv*:
assumes *cdcl_W-stgy S S'* **and** *cdcl_W-M-level-inv S*
shows *cdcl_W-M-level-inv S'*
using *assms* **by** (*induct rule*: *cdcl_W-stgy.induct*) (*blast intro*: *cdcl_W-restart-consistent-inv*
cdcl_W-restart.intros)**+**

lemma *rtranclp-cdcl_W-stgy-consistent-inv*:
assumes *cdcl_W-stgy** S S'* **and** *cdcl_W-M-level-inv S*
shows *cdcl_W-M-level-inv S'*
using *assms* **by** *induction* (*auto dest!*: *cdcl_W-stgy-consistent-inv*)

lemma *cdcl_W-stgy-no-more-init-clss*:
assumes *cdcl_W-stgy S S'*
shows *init-clss S = init-clss S'*
using *assms cdcl_W-cdcl_W-restart cdcl_W-restart-init-clss cdcl_W-stgy-cdcl_W* **by** *blast*

lemma *rtranclp-cdcl_W-stgy-no-more-init-clss*:
assumes *cdcl_W-stgy** S S'*
shows *init-clss S = init-clss S'*
using *assms*

apply (*induct rule: rtranclp-induct, simp*)
using *cdcl_W-stgy-no-more-init-clss* **by** (*simp add: rtranclp-cdcl_W-stgy-consistent-inv*)

Literal of highest level in conflicting clauses

One important property of the *cdcl_W-restart* with strategy is that, whenever a conflict takes place, there is at least a literal of level k involved (except if we have derived the false clause). The reason is that we apply conflicts before a decision is taken.

definition *conflict-is-false-with-level* :: '*st* \Rightarrow *bool* **where**
conflict-is-false-with-level $S \equiv \forall D. \text{conflicting } S = \text{Some } D \longrightarrow D \neq \{\#\}$
 $\longrightarrow (\exists L \in \# D. \text{get-level } (\text{trail } S) L = \text{backtrack-lvl } S)$

declare *conflict-is-false-with-level-def*[*simp*]

Literal of highest level in decided literals

definition *mark-is-false-with-level* :: '*st* \Rightarrow *bool* **where**
mark-is-false-with-level $S' \equiv$
 $\forall D M1 M2 L. M1 @ \text{Propagated } L D \# M2 = \text{trail } S' \longrightarrow D - \{\#L\} \neq \{\#\}$
 $\longrightarrow (\exists L. L \in \# D \wedge \text{get-level } (\text{trail } S') L = \text{count-decided } M1)$

lemma *backtrack_W-rule*:

assumes

conf: $\langle \text{conflicting } S = \text{Some } (\text{add-mset } L D) \rangle$ **and**
decomp: $\langle (\text{Decided } K \# M1, M2) \in \text{set } (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } (\text{trail } S)) \rangle$ **and**
lev-L: $\langle \text{get-level } (\text{trail } S) L = \text{backtrack-lvl } S \rangle$ **and**
max-lev: $\langle \text{get-level } (\text{trail } S) L = \text{get-maximum-level } (\text{trail } S) (\text{add-mset } L D) \rangle$ **and**
max-D: $\langle \text{get-maximum-level } (\text{trail } S) D \equiv i \rangle$ **and**
lev-K: $\langle \text{get-level } (\text{trail } S) K = i + 1 \rangle$ **and**
T: $\langle T \sim \text{cons-trail } (\text{Propagated } L (\text{add-mset } L D))$
 $(\text{reduce-trail-to } M1$
 $(\text{add-learned-cls } (\text{add-mset } L D)$
 $(\text{update-conflicting } \text{None } S)) \rangle$ **and**
lev-inv: *cdcl_W-M-level-inv* S **and**
conf: $\langle \text{cdcl}_W\text{-conflicting } S \rangle$ **and**
learned: $\langle \text{cdcl}_W\text{-learned-clause } S \rangle$

shows $\langle \text{backtrack } S T \rangle$

using *conf* *decomp* *lev-L* *max-lev* *max-D* *lev-K*

proof (*rule backtrack-rule*)

let $?i = \text{get-maximum-level } (\text{trail } S) D$

let $?D = \langle \text{add-mset } L D \rangle$

show $\langle D \subseteq \# D \rangle$

by *simp*

obtain $M3$ **where**

$M3: \langle \text{trail } S = M3 @ M2 @ \text{Decided } K \# M1 \rangle$

using *decomp* **by** *auto*

have *trail-S-D*: $\langle \text{trail } S \models_{\text{as}} \text{CNot } ?D \rangle$

using *conf* *conf* **unfolding** *cdcl_W-conflicting-def* **by** *auto*

then have *atms-E-M1*: $\langle \text{atms-of } D \subseteq \text{atm-of } \text{'lits-of-l } M1 \rangle$

using *backtrack-atms-of-D-in-M1*[*OF* - - *decomp*, *of* D $?i$ L $?D$

$\langle \text{cons-trail } (\text{Propagated } L ?D) (\text{reduce-trail-to } M1 (\text{add-learned-cls } ?D (\text{update-conflicting } \text{None } S))) \rangle$
 $\langle \text{Propagated } L (\text{add-mset } L D) \rangle]$

conf *lev-K* *decomp* *max-lev* *lev-L* *conf* T *max-D* *lev-inv* **unfolding** *cdcl_W-M-level-inv-def*

by *auto*

have *n-d*: $\langle \text{no-dup } (M3 @ M2 @ \text{Decided } K \# M1) \rangle$

using *lev-inv no-dup-rev*[of $\langle \text{rev } M1 \text{ @ rev } M2 \text{ @ rev } M3 \rangle$, *unfolded rev-append*]
by (*auto simp: cdcl_W-M-level-inv-def M3*)
then have $n-d'$: $\langle \text{no-dup } (M3 \text{ @ } M2 \text{ @ } M1) \rangle$
by *auto*
have atm-L-M1 : $\langle \text{atm-of } L \notin \text{atm-of } \langle \text{lits-of-l } M1 \rangle \rangle$
using *lev-L n-d defined-lit-no-dupD(2-3)*[of $M1 \ L \ M3 \ M2$] *count-decided-ge-get-level*[of $\langle \text{Decided } K \ \# \ M1 \rangle \ L$]
unfolding $M3$
by (*auto simp: atm-of-eq-atm-of Decided-Propagated-in-iff-in-lits-of-l get-level-cons-if split: if-splits*)

have $\langle La \neq L \rangle \langle -La \notin \text{lits-of-l } M3 \rangle \langle -La \notin \text{lits-of-l } M2 \rangle \langle -La \neq K \rangle$ **if** $\langle La \in \#D \rangle$ **for** La
proof –
have $\langle -La \in \text{lits-of-l } (\text{trail } S) \rangle$
using *trail-S-D* **that** **by** (*auto simp: true-annots-true-cls-def-iff-negation-in-model*
dest!: get-all-ann-decomposition-exists-prepend)
moreover have $\langle \text{defined-lit } M1 \ La \rangle$
using *atms-E-M1* **that** **by** (*auto simp: Decided-Propagated-in-iff-in-lits-of-l atms-of-def*
dest!: atm-of-in-atm-of-set-in-uminus)
moreover have $n-d'$: $\langle \text{no-dup } (\text{rev } M1 \text{ @ rev } M2 \text{ @ rev } M3) \rangle$
by (*rule same-mset-no-dup-iff*[*THEN iffD1, OF - n-d'*]) *auto*
moreover have $\langle \text{no-dup } (\text{rev } M3 \text{ @ rev } M2 \text{ @ rev } M1) \rangle$
by (*rule same-mset-no-dup-iff*[*THEN iffD1, OF - n-d'*]) *auto*
ultimately show $\langle La \neq L \rangle \langle -La \notin \text{lits-of-l } M3 \rangle \langle -La \notin \text{lits-of-l } M2 \rangle \langle -La \neq K \rangle$
using *defined-lit-no-dupD(2-3)*[of $\langle \text{rev } M1 \rangle \ La \ \langle \text{rev } M3 \rangle \ \langle \text{rev } M2 \rangle$]
defined-lit-no-dupD(1)[of $\langle \text{rev } M1 \rangle \ La \ \langle \text{rev } M3 \text{ @ rev } M2 \rangle$] *atm-L-M1 n-d*
by (*auto simp: M3 Decided-Propagated-in-iff-in-lits-of-l atm-of-in-atm-of-set-iff-in-set-or-uminus-in-set*)
qed

show $\langle \text{clauses } S \models_{pm} \text{add-mset } L \ D \rangle$
using *cdcl_W-learned-clause-alt-def confl learned* **by** *blast*

show $\langle T \sim \text{cons-trail } (\text{Propagated } L \ (\text{add-mset } L \ D)) \ (\text{reduce-trail-to } M1 \ (\text{add-learned-cls } (\text{add-mset } L \ D) \ (\text{update-conflicting } \text{None } S))) \rangle$
using T **by** *blast*
qed

lemma *backtrack-no-decomp*:

assumes

S : *conflicting* $S = \text{Some } (\text{add-mset } L \ E)$ **and**

L : *get-level* $(\text{trail } S) \ L = \text{backtrack-lvl } S$ **and**

D : *get-maximum-level* $(\text{trail } S) \ E < \text{backtrack-lvl } S$ **and**

bt : *backtrack-lvl* $S = \text{get-maximum-level } (\text{trail } S) \ (\text{add-mset } L \ E)$ **and**

lev-inv: *cdcl_W-M-level-inv* S **and**

conf: $\langle \text{cdcl}_W\text{-conflicting } S \rangle$ **and**

learned: $\langle \text{cdcl}_W\text{-learned-clause } S \rangle$

shows $\exists S'. \text{cdcl}_W\text{-o } S \ S' \ \exists S'. \text{backtrack } S \ S'$

proof –

have $L-D$: *get-level* $(\text{trail } S) \ L = \text{get-maximum-level } (\text{trail } S) \ (\text{add-mset } L \ E)$

using $L \ D \ bt$ **by** (*simp add: get-maximum-level-plus*)

let $?i = \text{get-maximum-level } (\text{trail } S) \ E$

let $?D = \langle \text{add-mset } L \ E \rangle$

obtain $K \ M1 \ M2$ **where**

K : $(\text{Decided } K \ \# \ M1, \ M2) \in \text{set } (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } (\text{trail } S))$ **and**

lev-K: *get-level* $(\text{trail } S) \ K = ?i + 1$

using *backtrack-ex-decomp*[of $S \ ?i$] $D \ S \ \text{lev-inv}$

unfolding *cdcl_W-M-level-inv-def* **by** *auto*

show $\langle Ex \text{ (backtrack } S \rangle$
using $backtrack_W\text{-rule}[OF \ S \ K \ L \ L\text{-}D \ - \ lev\text{-}K]$ $lev\text{-}inv \ conf$ **learned by auto**
then show $\langle Ex \text{ (cdcl}_W\text{-}o \ S \rangle$
using bj **by** $(auto \ simp: \ cdcl_W\text{-}bj.simps)$
qed

lemma $no\text{-}analyse\text{-}backtrack\text{-}Ex\text{-}simple\text{-}backtrack:$

assumes
 $bt: \langle backtrack \ S \ T \rangle$ **and**
 $lev\text{-}inv: \langle cdcl_W\text{-}M\text{-}level\text{-}inv \ S \rangle$ **and**
 $conf: \langle cdcl_W\text{-}conflicting \ S \rangle$ **and**
 $learned: \langle cdcl_W\text{-}learned\text{-}clause \ S \rangle$ **and**
 $no\text{-}dup: \langle distinct\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}state \ S \rangle$ **and**
 $ns\text{-}s: \langle no\text{-}step \ skip \ S \rangle$ **and**
 $ns\text{-}r: \langle no\text{-}step \ resolve \ S \rangle$
shows $\langle Ex(simple\text{-}backtrack \ S) \rangle$
proof –
obtain $D \ L \ K \ i \ M1 \ M2 \ D'$ **where**
 $conf: \langle conflicting \ S = Some \ (add\text{-}mset \ L \ D) \rangle$ **and**
 $decomp: \langle Decided \ K \ \# \ M1, \ M2 \rangle \in set \ (get\text{-}all\text{-}ann\text{-}decomposition \ (trail \ S))$ **and**
 $lev: \langle get\text{-}level \ (trail \ S) \ L = backtrack\text{-}lvl \ S \rangle$ **and**
 $max: \langle get\text{-}level \ (trail \ S) \ L = get\text{-}maximum\text{-}level \ (trail \ S) \ (add\text{-}mset \ L \ D') \rangle$ **and**
 $max\text{-}D: \langle get\text{-}maximum\text{-}level \ (trail \ S) \ D' \equiv i \rangle$ **and**
 $lev\text{-}K: \langle get\text{-}level \ (trail \ S) \ K = Suc \ i \rangle$ **and**
 $D'\text{-}D: \langle D' \subseteq\# \ D \rangle$ **and**
 $NU\text{-}DL: \langle clauses \ S \models_{pm} \ add\text{-}mset \ L \ D' \rangle$ **and**
 $T: \langle T \sim cons\text{-}trail \ (Propagated \ L \ (add\text{-}mset \ L \ D')) \rangle$
 $(reduce\text{-}trail\text{-}to \ M1$
 $(add\text{-}learned\text{-}cls \ (add\text{-}mset \ L \ D')$
 $(update\text{-}conflicting \ None \ S)))$
using bt **by** $(elim \ backtrackE) \ metis$
have $n\text{-}d: \langle no\text{-}dup \ (trail \ S) \rangle$
using $lev\text{-}inv$ **unfolding** $cdcl_W\text{-}M\text{-}level\text{-}inv\text{-}def$ **by auto**
have $trail\text{-}S\text{-}Nil: \langle trail \ S \neq [] \rangle$
using $decomp$ **by auto**
then have $hd\text{-}in\text{-}annot: \langle lit\text{-}of \ (hd\text{-}trail \ S) \in\# \ mark\text{-}of \ (hd\text{-}trail \ S) \rangle$ **if** $\langle is\text{-}proped \ (hd\text{-}trail \ S) \rangle$
using $conf$ **that** **unfolding** $cdcl_W\text{-}conflicting\text{-}def$
by $(cases \ \langle trail \ S \rangle; \ cases \ \langle hd \ (trail \ S) \rangle)$ $fastforce+$
have $max\text{-}D\text{-}L\text{-}hd: \langle get\text{-}maximum\text{-}level \ (trail \ S) \ D < get\text{-}level \ (trail \ S) \ L \wedge L = \text{-}lit\text{-}of \ (hd\text{-}trail \ S) \rangle$
proof cases
assume $is\text{-}p: \langle is\text{-}proped \ (hd \ (trail \ S)) \rangle$
then have $\langle \text{-}lit\text{-}of \ (hd \ (trail \ S)) \in\# \ add\text{-}mset \ L \ D \rangle$
using $ns\text{-}s$ $trail\text{-}S\text{-}Nil$ $conf$ $skip\text{-}rule$ [of $S \ \langle lit\text{-}of \ (hd \ (trail \ S)) \rangle$ - - $\langle add\text{-}mset \ L \ D \rangle]$
by $(cases \ \langle trail \ S \rangle; \ cases \ \langle hd \ (trail \ S) \rangle)$ $auto$
then have $\langle get\text{-}maximum\text{-}level \ (trail \ S) \ (remove1\text{-}mset \ (\text{-} \ lit\text{-}of \ (hd\text{-}trail \ S)) \ (add\text{-}mset \ L \ D)) \neq$
 $backtrack\text{-}lvl \ S \rangle$
using $ns\text{-}r$ $trail\text{-}S\text{-}Nil$ $conf$ $resolve\text{-}rule$ [of $S \ \langle lit\text{-}of \ (hd \ (trail \ S)) \rangle$ $\langle mark\text{-}of \ (hd\text{-}trail \ S) \rangle$ $\langle add\text{-}mset$
 $L \ D \rangle]$ $is\text{-}p$
 $hd\text{-}in\text{-}annot$
by $(cases \ \langle trail \ S \rangle; \ cases \ \langle hd \ (trail \ S) \rangle)$ $auto$
then have $lev\text{-}L\text{-}D: \langle get\text{-}maximum\text{-}level \ (trail \ S) \ (remove1\text{-}mset \ (\text{-} \ lit\text{-}of \ (hd\text{-}trail \ S)) \ (add\text{-}mset \ L$
 $D)) <$
 $backtrack\text{-}lvl \ S \rangle$
using $count\text{-}decided\text{-}ge\text{-}get\text{-}maximum\text{-}level$ [of $\langle trail \ S \rangle$ $\langle remove1\text{-}mset \ (\text{-} \ lit\text{-}of \ (hd\text{-}trail \ S)) \ (add\text{-}mset$
 $L \ D) \rangle]$
by auto

then have $\langle L = -\text{lit-of } (\text{hd-trail } S) \rangle$
using *get-maximum-level-ge-get-level*[of L $\langle \text{remove1-mset } (-\text{ lit-of } (\text{hd-trail } S)) (\text{add-mset } L D) \rangle$
 $\langle \text{trail } S \rangle$] *lev apply* –
by (*rule ccontr*) *auto*
then show *?thesis*
using *lev-L-D lev* **by** *auto*
next
assume *is-p*: $\langle \neg \text{is-proped } (\text{hd } (\text{trail } S)) \rangle$
obtain L' **where**
 L' : $\langle L' \in \# \text{add-mset } L D \rangle$ **and**
 $\text{lev-L}'$: $\langle \text{get-level } (\text{trail } S) L' = \text{backtrack-lvl } S \rangle$
using *lev* **by** *auto*
moreover have uL' -*trail*: $\langle -L' \in \text{lits-of-l } (\text{trail } S) \rangle$
using *conf confl L' unfolding cdcl_W-conflicting-def true-annots-true-cls-def-iff-negation-in-model*
by *auto*
moreover have $\langle L' \notin \text{lits-of-l } (\text{trail } S) \rangle$
using *n-d uL'-trail* **by** (*blast dest: no-dup-consistentD*)
ultimately have L' -*hd*: $\langle L' = -\text{lit-of } (\text{hd-trail } S) \rangle$
using *is-p trail-S-Nil* **by** (*cases* $\langle \text{trail } S \rangle$; *cases* $\langle \text{hd } (\text{trail } S) \rangle$)
(*auto simp: get-level-cons-if atm-of-eq-atm-of split: if-splits*)
have $\langle \text{distinct-mset } (\text{add-mset } L D) \rangle$
using *no-dup confl unfolding distinct-cdcl_W-state-def* **by** *auto*
then have $\langle L' \notin \# \text{remove1-mset } L' (\text{add-mset } L D) \rangle$
using L' **by** (*meson distinct-mem-diff-mset multi-member-last*)
moreover have $\langle -L' \notin \# \text{add-mset } L D \rangle$
proof (*rule ccontr*)
assume $\langle \neg ?thesis \rangle$
then have $\langle L' \in \text{lits-of-l } (\text{trail } S) \rangle$
using *conf confl trail-S-Nil unfolding cdcl_W-conflicting-def true-annots-true-cls-def-iff-negation-in-model*
by *auto*
then show *False*
using *n-d L'-hd* **by** (*cases* $\langle \text{trail } S \rangle$; *cases* $\langle \text{hd } (\text{trail } S) \rangle$)
(*auto simp: Decided-Propagated-in-iff-in-lits-of-l*)
qed
ultimately have $\langle \text{atm-of } (\text{lit-of } (\text{Decided } (-L'))) \notin \text{atms-of } (\text{remove1-mset } L' (\text{add-mset } L D)) \rangle$
using $\langle -L' \notin \# \text{add-mset } L D \rangle$ **by** (*auto simp: atm-of-in-atm-of-set-iff-in-set-or-uminus-in-set*
 $\text{atms-of-def dest: in-diffD}$)
then have $\langle \text{get-maximum-level } (\text{Decided } (-L') \# \text{tl } (\text{trail } S)) (\text{remove1-mset } L' (\text{add-mset } L D)) =$
 $\text{get-maximum-level } (\text{tl } (\text{trail } S)) (\text{remove1-mset } L' (\text{add-mset } L D)) \rangle$
by (*rule get-maximum-level-skip-first*)
also have $\langle \text{get-maximum-level } (\text{tl } (\text{trail } S)) (\text{remove1-mset } L' (\text{add-mset } L D)) < \text{backtrack-lvl } S \rangle$
using *count-decided-ge-get-maximum-level*[of $\langle \text{tl } (\text{trail } S) \rangle \langle \text{remove1-mset } L' (\text{add-mset } L D) \rangle$]
 trail-S-Nil is-p **by** (*cases* $\langle \text{trail } S \rangle$; *cases* $\langle \text{hd } (\text{trail } S) \rangle$) *auto*
finally have $\text{lev-L}'\text{-L}$: $\langle \text{get-maximum-level } (\text{trail } S) (\text{remove1-mset } L' (\text{add-mset } L D)) < \text{backtrack-lvl}$
 $S \rangle$
using *trail-S-Nil is-p L'-hd* **by** (*cases* $\langle \text{trail } S \rangle$; *cases* $\langle \text{hd } (\text{trail } S) \rangle$) *auto*
then have $\langle L = L' \rangle$
using *get-maximum-level-ge-get-level*[of L $\langle \text{remove1-mset } L' (\text{add-mset } L D) \rangle$
 $\langle \text{trail } S \rangle$] L' $\text{lev-L}'$ *lev* **by** *auto*
then show *?thesis*
using *lev-L'-L lev L'-hd* **by** *auto*
qed
let $?i = \langle \text{get-maximum-level } (\text{trail } S) D \rangle$
obtain $K' M1' M2'$ **where**
 decomp' : $\langle (\text{Decided } K' \# M1', M2') \in \text{set } (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } (\text{trail } S)) \rangle$ **and**

lev-K': $\langle \text{get-level } (\text{trail } S) \ K' = \text{Suc } ?i \rangle$
using *backtrack-ex-decomp*[of $S \ ?i$] *lev-inv max-D-L-hd*
unfolding *lev cdcl_W-M-level-inv-def* **by** *blast*

show *?thesis*

apply *standard*

apply (*rule simple-backtrack-rule*[of $S \ L \ D \ K' \ M1' \ M2'$] $\langle \text{get-maximum-level } (\text{trail } S) \ D \rangle$
 $\langle \text{cons-trail } (\text{Propagated } L \ (\text{add-mset } L \ D)) \ (\text{reduce-trail-to } M1' \ (\text{add-learned-cls } (\text{add-mset } L \ D)) \rangle$]
(update-conflicting None S))]

subgoal using *confl* **by** *auto*

subgoal using *decomp'* **by** *auto*

subgoal using *lev* .

subgoal using *count-decided-ge-get-maximum-level*[of $\langle \text{trail } S \rangle \ D$] *lev*

by (*auto simp: get-maximum-level-add-mset*)

subgoal .

subgoal using *lev-K'* **by** *simp*

subgoal **by** *simp*

done

qed

lemma *trail-begins-with-decided-conflicting-exists-backtrack*:

assumes

confl-k: $\langle \text{conflict-is-false-with-level } S \rangle$ **and**

conf: $\langle \text{cdcl}_W\text{-conflicting } S \rangle$ **and**

level-inv: $\langle \text{cdcl}_W\text{-M-level-inv } S \rangle$ **and**

no-dup: $\langle \text{distinct-cdcl}_W\text{-state } S \rangle$ **and**

learned: $\langle \text{cdcl}_W\text{-learned-clause } S \rangle$ **and**

alien: $\langle \text{no-strange-atm } S \rangle$ **and**

tr-ne: $\langle \text{trail } S \neq [] \rangle$ **and**

L': $\langle \text{hd-trail } S = \text{Decided } L' \rangle$ **and**

nempty: $\langle C \neq \{\#\} \rangle$ **and**

confl: $\langle \text{conflicting } S = \text{Some } C \rangle$

shows $\langle \text{Ex } (\text{backtrack } S) \rangle$ **and** $\langle \text{no-step skip } S \rangle$ **and** $\langle \text{no-step resolve } S \rangle$

proof –

let $?M = \text{trail } S$

let $?N = \text{init-clss } S$

let $?k = \text{backtrack-lvl } S$

let $?U = \text{learned-clss } S$

obtain $L \ D$ **where**

$E'[\text{simp}]$: $C = D + \{\#L\#\}$ **and**

lev-L: $\text{get-level } ?M \ L = ?k$

using *nempty confl* **by** (*metis (mono-tags) confl-k insert-DiffM2 conflict-is-false-with-level-def*)

let $?D = D + \{\#L\#\}$

have $?D \neq \{\#\}$ **by** *auto*

have $?M \models_{\text{as}} C \text{Not } ?D$ **using** *confl conf* **unfolding** *cdcl_W-conflicting-def* **by** *auto*

then have $?M \neq []$ **unfolding** *true-annots-def Ball-def true-annot-def true-clss-def* **by** *force*

define M' **where** M' : $\langle M' = \text{tl } ?M \rangle$

have M : $?M = \text{hd } ?M \ \# \ M'$ **using** $\langle ?M \neq [] \rangle$ *list.collapse* M' **by** *fastforce*

obtain k' **where** k' : $k' + 1 = ?k$

using *level-inv tr-ne L'* **unfolding** *cdcl_W-M-level-inv-def* **by** (*cases trail S*) *auto*

have n -s: *no-step conflict S no-step propagate S*

using *confl* **by** (*auto elim!: conflictE propagateE*)

have $g\text{-}k$: $\text{get-maximum-level}(\text{trail } S) D \leq ?k$
using $\text{count-decided-ge-get-maximum-level}$ [of $?M$] level-inv **unfolding** $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-}M\text{-level-inv-def}$
by auto
have $L'\text{-}L$: $L' = -L$
proof (rule ccontr)
assume $\neg ?thesis$
moreover {
have $-L \in \text{lits-of-l } ?M$
using confl conf **unfolding** $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-conflicting-def}$ **by** auto
then have $\langle \text{atm-of } L \neq \text{atm-of } L' \rangle$
using $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-}M\text{-level-inv-decomp}(2)$ [OF level-inv] M $\text{calculation } L'$
by ($\text{auto simp: atm-of-eq-atm-of all-conj-distrib uminus-lit-swap lits-of-def no-dup-def}$) }
ultimately have $\text{get-level}(\text{hd}(\text{trail } S) \# M') L = \text{get-level}(\text{tl } ?M) L$
using $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-}M\text{-level-inv-decomp}(1)$ [OF level-inv] M **unfolding** $\text{consistent-interp-def}$
by ($\text{simp add: atm-of-eq-atm-of } L' M'[\text{symmetric}]$)
moreover {
have $\text{count-decided}(\text{trail } S) = ?k$
using level-inv **unfolding** $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-}M\text{-level-inv-def}$ **by** auto
then have $\text{count: count-decided } M' = ?k - 1$
using $\text{level-inv } M$ **by** ($\text{auto simp add: } L' M'[\text{symmetric}]$)
then have $\text{get-level}(\text{tl } ?M) L < ?k$
using $\text{count-decided-ge-get-level}$ [of $M' L$] **unfolding** $k'[\text{symmetric}] M'$ **by** auto }
finally show False **using** $\text{lev-L } M$ **unfolding** M' **by** auto
qed
then have L : $\text{hd } ?M = \text{Decided } (-L)$ **using** L' **by** auto
have H : $\text{get-maximum-level}(\text{trail } S) D < ?k$
proof (rule ccontr)
assume $\neg ?thesis$
then have $\text{get-maximum-level}(\text{trail } S) D = ?k$ **using** $M g\text{-}k$ **unfolding** L **by** auto
then obtain L'' **where** $L'' \in \# D$ **and** $L\text{-}k$: $\text{get-level } ?M L'' = ?k$
using $\text{get-maximum-level-exists-lit}$ [of $?k ?M D$] **unfolding** $k'[\text{symmetric}]$ **by** auto
have $L \neq L''$ **using** $\text{no-dup } \langle L'' \in \# D \rangle$
unfolding $\text{distinct-cdcl}_W\text{-state-def confl}$
by ($\text{metis } E' \text{ add-diff-cancel-right' distinct-mem-diff-mset union-commute union-single-eq-member}$)
have $L'' = -L$
proof (rule ccontr)
assume $\neg ?thesis$
then have $\text{get-level } ?M L'' = \text{get-level}(\text{tl } ?M) L''$
using $M \langle L \neq L'' \rangle$ $\text{get-level-skip-beginning}$ [of $L'' \text{hd } ?M \text{tl } ?M$] **unfolding** L
by ($\text{auto simp: atm-of-eq-atm-of}$)
moreover have $\text{get-level}(\text{tl}(\text{trail } S)) L = 0$
using $\text{level-inv } L' M$ **unfolding** $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-}M\text{-level-inv-def}$
by ($\text{auto simp: image-iff } L' L'\text{-}L$)
moreover {
have $\langle \text{backtrack-lvl } S = \text{count-decided}(\text{hd } ?M \# \text{tl } ?M) \rangle$
unfolding $M[\text{symmetric}] M'[\text{symmetric}]$..
then have $\text{get-level}(\text{tl}(\text{trail } S)) L'' < \text{backtrack-lvl } S$
using $\text{count-decided-ge-get-level}$ [of $\langle \text{tl}(\text{trail } S) \rangle L''$]
by ($\text{auto simp: image-iff } L' L'\text{-}L$) }
ultimately show False
using $M[\text{unfolded } L' M'[\text{symmetric}]] L\text{-}k$ **by** ($\text{auto simp: } L' L'\text{-}L$)
qed
then have $\text{taut: tautology}(D + \{\#L\# \})$
using $\langle L'' \in \# D \rangle$ **by** ($\text{metis add.commute mset-subset-eqD mset-subset-eq-add-left}$
 $\text{multi-member-this tautology-minus}$)
moreover have $\text{consistent-interp}(\text{lits-of-l } ?M)$

```

    using level-inv unfolding cdclW-M-level-inv-def by auto
  ultimately have  $\neg ?M \models_{as} CNot ?D$ 
    by (metis  $\langle L'' = - L \rangle \langle L'' \in \# D \rangle$  add commute consistent-interp-def
        diff-union-cancelR in-CNot-implies-uminus(2) in-diffD multi-member-this)
  moreover have  $?M \models_{as} CNot ?D$ 
    using confl no-dup conf unfolding cdclW-conflicting-def by auto
  ultimately show False by blast
qed
have confl-D:  $\langle conflicting S = Some (add-mset L D) \rangle$ 
  using confl[unfolded E'] by simp
have get-maximum-level (trail S) D < get-maximum-level (trail S) (add-mset L D)
  using H by (auto simp: get-maximum-level-plus lev-L max-def get-maximum-level-add-mset)
moreover have backtrack-lvl S = get-maximum-level (trail S) (add-mset L D)
  using H by (auto simp: get-maximum-level-plus lev-L max-def get-maximum-level-add-mset)
ultimately show  $\langle Ex (backtrack S) \rangle$ 
  using backtrack-no-decomp[OF confl-D -] level-inv alien conf learned
  by (auto simp add: lev-L max-def n-s)

show  $\langle no-step resolve S \rangle$ 
  using L by (auto elim!: resolveE)
show  $\langle no-step skip S \rangle$ 
  using L by (auto elim!: skipE)
qed

lemma conflicting-no-false-can-do-step:
  assumes
    confl:  $\langle conflicting S = Some C \rangle$  and
    nempty:  $\langle C \neq \{\#\} \rangle$  and
    confl-k:  $\langle conflict-is-false-with-level S \rangle$  and
    conf:  $\langle cdcl_W-conflicting S \rangle$  and
    level-inv:  $\langle cdcl_W-M-level-inv S \rangle$  and
    no-dup:  $\langle distinct-cdcl_W-state S \rangle$  and
    learned:  $\langle cdcl_W-learned-clause S \rangle$  and
    alien:  $\langle no-strange-atm S \rangle$  and
    termi:  $\langle no-step cdcl_W-stgy S \rangle$ 
  shows False
proof -
  let ?M = trail S
  let ?N = init-clss S
  let ?k = backtrack-lvl S
  let ?U = learned-clss S
  define M' where  $\langle M' = tl ?M \rangle$ 
  obtain L D where
    E'[simp]:  $C = D + \{\#L\#\}$  and
    lev-L:  $get-level ?M L = ?k$ 
    using nempty confl by (metis (mono-tags) confl-k insert-DiffM2 conflict-is-false-with-level-def)
  let ?D = D +  $\{\#L\#\}$ 
  have  $?D \neq \{\#\}$  by auto
  have  $?M \models_{as} CNot ?D$  using confl conf unfolding cdclW-conflicting-def by auto
  then have  $?M \neq []$  unfolding true-annots-def Ball-def true-annot-def true-clss-def by force
  have M':  $?M = hd ?M \# tl ?M$  using  $\langle ?M \neq [] \rangle$  by fastforce
  then have M:  $?M = hd ?M \# M'$  unfolding M'-def .

  have n-s: no-step conflict S no-step propagate S
    using termi by (blast intro: cdclW-stgy.intros)+
  have  $\langle no-step backtrack S \rangle$ 

```

```

using termi by (blast intro: cdclW-stgy.intros cdclW-o.intros cdclW-bj.intros)
then have not-is-decided:  $\neg$  is-decided (hd ?M)
using trail-begins-with-decided-conflicting-exists-backtrack(1)[OF confl-k conf level-inv no-dup
learned alien ⟨?M ≠ []⟩ - nempty confl] by (cases ⟨hd-trail S⟩) (auto)
have g-k: get-maximum-level (trail S) D ≤ ?k
using count-decided-ge-get-maximum-level[of ?M] level-inv unfolding cdclW-M-level-inv-def
by auto

let ?D = add-mset L D
have ?D ≠ {#} by auto
have ?M  $\models$ as CNot ?D using confl conf unfolding cdclW-conflicting-def by auto
then have ?M ≠ [] unfolding true-annots-def Ball-def true-annot-def true-cls-def by force
then obtain L' C where L'C: hd-trail S = Propagated L' C
using not-is-decided by (cases hd-trail S) auto
then have hd ?M = Propagated L' C
using ⟨?M ≠ []⟩ by fastforce
then have M: ?M = Propagated L' C # M' using M by simp
then have M': ?M = Propagated L' C # tl ?M using M by simp
then obtain C' where C': C = add-mset L' C'
using conf M unfolding cdclW-conflicting-def by (metis append-Nil diff-single-eq-union)
have L'D:  $-L' \in \#$  ?D
using n-s alien level-inv termi skip-rule[OF M' confl]
by (auto dest: other' cdclW-o.intros cdclW-bj.intros)

obtain D' where D': ?D = add-mset ( $-L'$ ) D' using L'D by (metis insert-DiffM)
then have get-maximum-level (trail S) D' ≤ ?k
using count-decided-ge-get-maximum-level[of Propagated L' C # tl ?M] M
level-inv unfolding cdclW-M-level-inv-def by auto
then consider
  (D'-max-lvl) get-maximum-level (trail S) D' = ?k |
  (D'-le-max-lvl) get-maximum-level (trail S) D' < ?k
using le-neq-implies-less by blast
then show False
proof cases
  case g-D'-k: D'-max-lvl
then have f1: get-maximum-level (trail S) D' = backtrack-lvl S
using M by auto
then have Ex (cdclW-o S)
using resolve-rule[of S L' C , OF ⟨trail S ≠ []⟩ - - confl] conf
  L'C L'D D' C' by (auto dest: cdclW-o.intros cdclW-bj.intros)
then show False
using n-s termi by (auto dest: other' cdclW-o.intros cdclW-bj.intros)
next
  case a1: D'-le-max-lvl
then have f3: get-maximum-level (trail S) D' < get-level (trail S) ( $-L'$ )
using a1 lev-L D' by (metis D' get-maximum-level-ge-get-level insert-noteq-member
  not-less)
moreover have get-level (trail S) L' = get-maximum-level (trail S) (D' + {#- L'#})
using a1 by (auto simp add: get-maximum-level-add-mset max-def M)
ultimately show False
using M backtrack-no-decomp[of S -L' D'] confl level-inv n-s termi E' learned confl
by (auto simp: D' dest: other' cdclW-o.intros cdclW-bj.intros)
qed
qed

```

lemma *cdcl_W-stgy-final-state-conclusive2*:

assumes

termi: *no-step cdcl_W-stgy S* **and**

decomp: *all-decomposition-implies-m (clauses S) (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail S))* **and**

learned: *cdcl_W-learned-clause S* **and**

level-inv: *cdcl_W-M-level-inv S* **and**

alien: *no-strange-atm S* **and**

no-dup: *distinct-cdcl_W-state S* **and**

conft: *cdcl_W-conflicting S* **and**

conft-k: *conflict-is-false-with-level S*

shows (*conflicting S = Some {#} \wedge unsatisfiable (set-mset (clauses S))*)
 \vee (*conflicting S = None \wedge trail S \models as set-mset (clauses S)*)

proof –

let *?M* = *trail S*

let *?N* = *clauses S*

let *?k* = *backtrack-lvl S*

let *?U* = *learned-clss S*

consider

(*None*) *conflicting S = None*

| (*Some-Empty*) *E* **where** *conflicting S = Some E* **and** *E = {#}*

using *conflicting-no-false-can-do-step[of S, OF - - conft-k conft level-inv no-dup learned alien]* *termi*

by (*cases conflicting S, simp*) *auto*

then show *?thesis*

proof *cases*

case (*Some-Empty E*)

then have *conflicting S = Some {#}* **by** *auto*

then have *unsat-clss-S: unsatisfiable (set-mset (clauses S))*

using *learned unfolding cdcl_W-learned-clause-alt-def true-clss-clss-def*
conflict-is-false-with-level-def

by (*metis (no-types, lifting) Un-insert-right atms-of-empty satisfiable-def*
sup-bot.right-neutral total-over-m-insert total-over-set-empty true-clss-empty)

then show *?thesis* **using** *Some-Empty* **by** (*auto simp: clauses-def*)

next

case *None*

have *?M \models asm ?N*

proof (*rule ccontr*)

assume *MN: \neg ?thesis*

have *all-defined: atm-of ‘ (lits-of-l ?M) = atms-of-mm ?N (is ?A = ?B)*

proof

show *?A \subseteq ?B* **using** *alien unfolding no-strange-atm-def clauses-def* **by** *auto*

show *?B \subseteq ?A*

proof (*rule ccontr*)

assume *$\neg ?B \subseteq ?A$*

then obtain *l* **where** *l \in ?B* **and** *l \notin ?A* **by** *auto*

then have *undefined-lit ?M (Pos l)*

using *$\langle l \notin ?A \rangle$ unfolding lits-of-def* **by** (*auto simp add: defined-lit-map*)

then have $\exists S'. \text{cdcl}_W\text{-o } S \ S'$

using *cdcl_W-o.decide[of S] decide-rule[of S \langle Pos \rangle \langle cons-trail (Decided (Pos l)) \rangle S]*

\langle l \in ?B \rangle None alien **unfolding** *clauses-def no-strange-atm-def* **by** *fastforce*

then show *False*

using *termi* **by** (*blast intro: cdcl_W-stgy.intros*)

qed

qed

obtain *D* **where** *$\neg ?M \models a D$* **and** *D \in # ?N*

using *MN* **unfolding** *lits-of-def true-annots-def Ball-def* **by** *auto*

have *atms-of D \subseteq atm-of ‘ (lits-of-l ?M)*

using *$\langle D \in \# ?N \rangle$ unfolding all-defined atms-of-ms-def* **by** *auto*

```

then have total-over-m (lits-of-l ?M) {D}
  using atm-of-in-atm-of-set-iff-in-set-or-uminus-in-set
  by (fastforce simp: total-over-set-def)
then have ?M  $\models_{as}$  CNot D
  using  $(\neg \text{trail } S \models_a D)$  unfolding true-annot-def true-annots-true-cls
  by (fastforce simp: total-not-true-cls-true-clss-CNot)
then have  $\exists S'. \text{conflict } S S'$ 
  using  $(\text{trail } S \models_{as} \text{CNot } D)$   $(D \in \# \text{ clauses } S)$ 
  None unfolding clauses-def by (auto simp: conflict.simps clauses-def)
then show False
  using termi by (blast intro: cdclW-stgy.intros)
qed
then show ?thesis
  using None by auto
qed
qed

```

lemma *cdcl_W-stgy-final-state-conclusive*:

assumes

termi: *no-step cdcl_W-stgy S* **and**
decomp: *all-decomposition-implies-m* (*clauses S*) (*get-all-ann-decomposition* (*trail S*)) **and**
learned: *cdcl_W-learned-clause S* **and**
level-inv: *cdcl_W-M-level-inv S* **and**
alien: *no-strange-atm S* **and**
no-dup: *distinct-cdcl_W-state S* **and**
confl: *cdcl_W-conflicting S* **and**
confl-k: *conflict-is-false-with-level S* **and**
learned-entailed: $(\text{cdcl}_W\text{-learned-clauses-entailed-by-init } S)$

shows $(\text{conflicting } S = \text{Some } \{\#\} \wedge \text{unsatisfiable } (\text{set-mset } (\text{init-clss } S)))$
 $\vee (\text{conflicting } S = \text{None} \wedge \text{trail } S \models_{as} \text{set-mset } (\text{init-clss } S))$

proof –

let ?*M* = *trail S*

let ?*N* = *init-clss S*

let ?*k* = *backtrack-lvl S*

let ?*U* = *learned-clss S*

consider

(None) *conflicting S = None* |

(Some-Empty) *E* **where** *conflicting S = Some E* **and** $E = \{\#\}$

using *conflicting-no-false-can-do-step*[*of S, OF - - confl-k confl level-inv no-dup learned alien*] *termi*

by (*cases conflicting S, simp*) *auto*

then show ?*thesis*

proof *cases*

case *(Some-Empty E)*

then have *conflicting S = Some {#}* **by** *auto*

then have *unsat-clss-S: unsatisfiable (set-mset (clauses S))*

using *learned learned-entailed* **unfolding** *cdcl_W-learned-clause-alt-def true-clss-cls-def*
conflict-is-false-with-level-def

by (*metis* (*no-types, lifting*) *Un-insert-right atms-of-empty satisfiable-def*

sup-bot.right-neutral total-over-m-insert total-over-set-empty true-cls-empty)

then have *unsatisfiable (set-mset (init-clss S))*

proof –

have *atms-of-mm (learned-clss S) \subseteq atms-of-mm (init-clss S)*

using *alien no-strange-atm-decomp*(3) **by** *blast*

then have *f3: atms-of-ms (set-mset (init-clss S) \cup set-mset (learned-clss S)) =*

atms-of-mm (init-clss S)

by *auto*

```

have init-clss  $S \models_{psm}$  learned-clss  $S$ 
  using learned-entailed
  unfolding cdclW-learned-clause-alt-def cdclW-learned-clauses-entailed-by-init-def by blast
then show ?thesis
  using f3 unsat-clss-S
  unfolding true-clss-clss-def total-over-m-def clauses-def satisfiable-def
  by (metis (no-types) set-mset-union true-clss-union)
qed
then show ?thesis using Some-Empty by auto
next
case None
have  $?M \models_{asm}$   $?N$ 
proof (rule ccontr)
  assume  $MN: \neg ?thesis$ 
  have all-defined: atm-of ‘ (lits-of-l  $?M$ ) = atms-of-mm  $?N$  (is  $?A = ?B$ )
  proof
    show  $?A \subseteq ?B$  using alien unfolding no-strange-atm-def by auto
    show  $?B \subseteq ?A$ 
    proof (rule ccontr)
      assume  $\neg ?B \subseteq ?A$ 
      then obtain  $l$  where  $l \in ?B$  and  $l \notin ?A$  by auto
      then have undefined-lit  $?M$  (Pos  $l$ )
        using  $\langle l \notin ?A \rangle$  unfolding lits-of-def by (auto simp add: defined-lit-map)
      then have  $\exists S'. cdcl_{W-o}$   $S S'$ 
        using cdclW-o.decide decide-rule  $\langle l \in ?B \rangle$  no-strange-atm-def None
        by (metis literal.sel(1) state-eq-ref)
      then show False
        using termi by (blast intro: cdclW-stgy.intros)
    qed
  qed
obtain  $D$  where  $\neg ?M \models_a D$  and  $D \in \# ?N$ 
  using  $MN$  unfolding lits-of-def true-annots-def Ball-def by auto
have atms-of  $D \subseteq$  atm-of ‘ (lits-of-l  $?M$ )
  using  $\langle D \in \# ?N \rangle$  unfolding all-defined atms-of-ms-def by auto
then have total-over-m (lits-of-l  $?M$ )  $\{D\}$ 
  using atm-of-in-atm-of-set-iff-in-set-or-uminus-in-set
  by (fastforce simp: total-over-set-def)
then have M-CNot-D:  $?M \models_{as}$  CNot  $D$ 
  using  $\langle \neg trail S \models_a D \rangle$  unfolding true-annot-def true-annots-true-cl
  by (fastforce simp: total-not-true-cl-true-clss-CNot)
then have  $\exists S'. conflict$   $S S'$ 
  using M-CNot-D  $\langle D \in \# init-clss S \rangle$ 
  None unfolding clauses-def by (auto simp: conflict.simps clauses-def)
then show False
  using termi by (blast intro: cdclW-stgy.intros)
qed
then show ?thesis
  using None by auto
qed
qed

```

```

lemma cdclW-stgy-tranclp-cdclW-restart:
  cdclW-stgy  $S S' \implies cdcl_{W-restart}^{++}$   $S S'$ 
by (simp add: cdclW-cdclW-restart cdclW-stgy-cdclW tranclp.r-into-trancl)

```

lemma *tranclp-cdcl_W-stgy-tranclp-cdcl_W-restart*:
 $cdcl_W\text{-stgy}^{++} S S' \implies cdcl_W\text{-restart}^{++} S S'$
apply (*induct rule: tranclp.induct*)
using *cdcl_W-stgy-tranclp-cdcl_W-restart apply blast*
by (*meson cdcl_W-stgy-tranclp-cdcl_W-restart tranclp-trans*)

lemma *rtranclp-cdcl_W-stgy-rtranclp-cdcl_W-restart*:
 $cdcl_W\text{-stgy}^{**} S S' \implies cdcl_W\text{-restart}^{**} S S'$
using *rtranclp-unfold[of cdcl_W-stgy S S'] tranclp-cdcl_W-stgy-tranclp-cdcl_W-restart[of S S'] by auto*

lemma *cdcl_W-o-conflict-is-false-with-level-inv*:
assumes
cdcl_W-o S S' and
lev: cdcl_W-M-level-inv S and
confl-inv: conflict-is-false-with-level S and
n-d: distinct-cdcl_W-state S and
conflicting: cdcl_W-conflicting S
shows *conflict-is-false-with-level S'*
using *assms(1,2)*

proof (*induct rule: cdcl_W-o-induct*)
case (*resolve L C M D T*) **note** *tr-S = this(1) and confl = this(4) and LD = this(5) and T = this(7)*
have *uL-not-D: -L ∉ # remove1-mset (-L) D*
using *n-d confl unfolding distinct-cdcl_W-state-def distinct-mset-def*
by (*metis distinct-cdcl_W-state-def distinct-mem-diff-mset multi-member-last n-d*)
moreover {
have *L-not-D: L ∉ # remove1-mset (-L) D*
proof (*rule ccontr*)
assume $\neg ?thesis$
then have *L ∈ # D*
by (*auto simp: in-remove1-mset-neq*)
moreover have *Propagated L C # M ⊨_{as} CNot D*
using *conflicting confl tr-S unfolding cdcl_W-conflicting-def by auto*
ultimately have *-L ∈ lits-of-l (Propagated L C # M)*
using *in-CNot-implies-uminus(2) by blast*
moreover have *no-dup (Propagated L C # M)*
using *lev tr-S unfolding cdcl_W-M-level-inv-def by auto*
ultimately show *False unfolding lits-of-def*
by (*metis imageI insertCI list.simps(15) lit-of.simps(2) lits-of-def no-dup-consistentD*)
qed
}

ultimately have *g-D: get-maximum-level (Propagated L C # M) (remove1-mset (-L) D)*
 $= \text{get-maximum-level } M \text{ (remove1-mset } (-L) D)$
by (*simp add: atm-of-in-atm-of-set-iff-in-set-or-uminus-in-set atms-of-def*)
have *lev-L[simp]: get-level M L = 0*
using *lev unfolding cdcl_W-M-level-inv-def tr-S by (auto simp: lits-of-def)*

have *D: get-maximum-level M (remove1-mset (-L) D) = backtrack-lvl S*
using *resolve.hyps(6) LD unfolding tr-S by (auto simp: get-maximum-level-plus max-def g-D)*
have *get-maximum-level M (remove1-mset L C) ≤ backtrack-lvl S*
using *count-decided-ge-get-maximum-level[of M] lev unfolding tr-S cdcl_W-M-level-inv-def by auto*
then have
 $\text{get-maximum-level } M \text{ (remove1-mset } (-L) D \cup \# \text{ remove1-mset } L C) = \text{backtrack-lvl } S$
by (*auto simp: get-maximum-level-union-mset get-maximum-level-plus max-def D*)
then show *?case*
using *tr-S get-maximum-level-exists-lit-of-max-level[of*

```

    remove1-mset (- L) D ∪# remove1-mset L C M] T
  by auto
next
case (skip L C' M D T) note tr-S = this(1) and D = this(2) and T = this(5)
then obtain La where
  La ∈# D and
  get-level (Propagated L C' # M) La = backtrack-lvl S
  using skip confl-inv by auto
moreover {
  have atm-of La ≠ atm-of L
  proof (rule ccontr)
    assume ¬ ?thesis
    then have La: La = L using ⟨La ∈# D⟩ ⟨- L ∉# D⟩
      by (auto simp add: atm-of-eq-atm-of)
    have Propagated L C' # M ⊨as CNot D
      using conflicting tr-S D unfolding cdclW-conflicting-def by auto
    then have -L ∈ lits-of-l M
      using ⟨La ∈# D⟩ in-CNot-implies-uminus(2)[of L D Propagated L C' # M] unfolding La
      by auto
    then show False using lev tr-S unfolding cdclW-M-level-inv-def consistent-interp-def by auto
  qed
  then have get-level (Propagated L C' # M) La = get-level M La by auto
}
ultimately show ?case using D tr-S T by auto
next
case backtrack
then show ?case
  by (auto split: if-split-asm simp: cdclW-M-level-inv-decomp lev)
qed auto

```

Strong completeness

```

lemma propagate-high-levelE:
  assumes propagate S T
  obtains M' N' U L C where
    state-butlast S = (M', N', U, None) and
    state-butlast T = (Propagated L (C + {#L#}) # M', N', U, None) and
    C + {#L#} ∈# local.clauses S and
    M' ⊨as CNot C and
    undefined-lit (trail S) L
proof -
  obtain E L where
    conf: conflicting S = None and
    E: E ∈# clauses S and
    LE: L ∈# E and
    tr: trail S ⊨as CNot (E - {#L#}) and
    undef: undefined-lit (trail S) L and
    T: T ∼ cons-trail (Propagated L E) S
    using assms by (elim propagateE) simp
  obtain M N U where
    S: state-butlast S = (M, N, U, None)
    using conf by auto
  show thesis
    using that[of M N U L remove1-mset L E] S T LE E tr undef
    by auto
qed

```


lemma *cdcl_W-propagate-conflict-completeness:*

assumes

MN: *set M* \models_s *set-mset N* **and**
cons: *consistent-interp (set M)* **and**
tot: *total-over-m (set M) (set-mset N)* **and**
lits-of-l (*trail S*) \subseteq *set M* **and**
init-cls *S = N* **and**
*propagate** S S'* **and**
learned-cls *S = {#}*

shows *length (trail S) ≤ length (trail S') ∧ lits-of-l (trail S') ⊆ set M*
using *assms(6,4,5,7)*

proof (*induction rule: rtranclp-induct*)

case *base*

then show *?case* **by** *auto*

next

case (*step Y Z*)

note *st = this(1)* **and** *propa = this(2)* **and** *IH = this(3)* **and** *lits' = this(4)* **and** *NS = this(5)* **and**
learned = this(6)

then have *len: length (trail S) ≤ length (trail Y)* **and** *LM: lits-of-l (trail Y) ⊆ set M*
by *blast+*

obtain *M' N' U C L* **where**

Y: *state-butlast Y = (M', N', U, None)* **and**

Z: *state-butlast Z = (Propagated L (C + {#L#}) # M', N', U, None)* **and**

C: *C + {#L#} ∈# clauses Y* **and**

M'-C: *M' ⊨_{as} CNot C* **and**

undefined-lit (trail Y) L

using *propa* **by** (*auto elim: propagate-high-levelE*)

have *init-cls S = init-cls Y*

using *st* **by** *induction (auto elim: propagateE)*

then have [*simp*]: *N' = N* **using** *NS Y Z* **by** *simp*

have *learned-cls Y = {#}*

using *st learned* **by** *induction (auto elim: propagateE)*

then have [*simp*]: *U = {#}* **using** *Y* **by** *auto*

have *set M ⊨_s CNot C*

using *M'-C LM Y unfolding true-annot-def Ball-def true-annot-def true-cls-def true-cls-def*
by *force*

moreover

have *set M ⊨ C + {#L#}*

using *MN C learned Y NS ⟨init-cls S = init-cls Y⟩ ⟨learned-cls Y = {#}⟩*

unfolding *true-cls-def clauses-def* **by** *fastforce*

ultimately have *L ∈ set M* **by** (*simp add: cons consistent-CNot-not*)

then show *?case* **using** *LM len Y Z* **by** *auto*

qed

lemma

assumes *propagate** S X*

shows

rtranclp-propagate-init-cls: init-cls X = init-cls S **and**

rtranclp-propagate-learned-cls: learned-cls X = learned-cls S

using *assms* **by** (*induction rule: rtranclp-induct*) (*auto elim: propagateE*)

lemma *cdcl_W-stgy-strong-completeness-n:*

assumes

MN: *set M* \models_s *set-mset N* **and**

cons: *consistent-interp* (set M) **and**
tot: *total-over-m* (set M) (set-mset N) **and**
atm-incl: *atm-of* ' (set M) \subseteq *atms-of-mm* N **and**
distM: *distinct* M **and**
length: $n \leq \text{length } M$

shows

$\exists M' S. \text{length } M' \geq n \wedge$
lits-of-l $M' \subseteq \text{set } M \wedge$
no-dup $M' \wedge$
state-butlast $S = (M', N, \{\#\}, \text{None}) \wedge$
*cdcl_W-stgy*** (*init-state* N) S

using *length*

proof (*induction* n)

case 0

have *state-butlast* (*init-state* N) = ($[], N, \{\#\}, \text{None}$)
by *auto*

moreover have
 $0 \leq \text{length } []$ **and**
lits-of-l $[] \subseteq \text{set } M$ **and**
*cdcl_W-stgy*** (*init-state* N) (*init-state* N)
and *no-dup* $[]$
by *auto*

ultimately show ?*case* **by** *blast*

next

case (*Suc* n) **note** $IH = \text{this}(1)$ **and** $n = \text{this}(2)$

then obtain $M' S$ **where**
 $l\text{-}M'$: *length* $M' \geq n$ **and**
 M' : *lits-of-l* $M' \subseteq \text{set } M$ **and**
 $n\text{-}d[\text{simp}]$: *no-dup* M' **and**
 S : *state-butlast* $S = (M', N, \{\#\}, \text{None})$ **and**
 st : *cdcl_W-stgy*** (*init-state* N) S
by *auto*

have
 M : *cdcl_W-M-level-inv* S **and**
alien: *no-strange-atm* S
using *cdcl_W-M-level-inv-S0-cdcl_W-restart rtranclp-cdcl_W-stgy-consistent-inv st apply blast*
using *cdcl_W-M-level-inv-S0-cdcl_W-restart no-strange-atm-S0 rtranclp-cdcl_W-restart-no-strange-atm-inv rtranclp-cdcl_W-stgy-rtranclp-cdcl_W-restart st by blast*

{ **assume** *no-step*: $\neg \text{no-step propagate } S$
then obtain S' **where** S' : *propagate* $S S'$
by *auto*
have lev : *cdcl_W-M-level-inv* S'
using $M S' rtranclp\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-restart-consistent-inv rtranclp-propagate-is-rtranclp-cdcl}_W\text{-restart}$ **by**

blast

then have $n\text{-}d'[\text{simp}]$: *no-dup* (*trail* S')
unfolding *cdcl_W-M-level-inv-def* **by** *auto*

have *length* (*trail* S) $\leq \text{length}$ (*trail* S') \wedge *lits-of-l* (*trail* S') $\subseteq \text{set } M$
using S' *cdcl_W-propagate-conflict-completeness[OF assms(1-3), of S] M' S*
by (*auto simp: comp-def*)

moreover have *cdcl_W-stgy* $S S'$ **using** S' **by** (*simp add: cdcl_W-stgy.propagate'*)

moreover {
have *trail* $S = M'$
using S **by** (*auto simp: comp-def rev-map*)
then have *length* (*trail* S') $> n$
using S' $l\text{-}M'$ **by** (*auto elim: propagateE*) }

```

moreover {
  have  $stS'$ :  $cdcl_W\text{-stgy}^{**}$  ( $init\text{-state } N$ )  $S'$ 
    using  $st$   $cdcl_W\text{-stgy.propagate}[OF S']$  by ( $auto$   $simp$ :  $r\text{-into-rtranclp}$ )
  then have  $init\text{-clss } S' = N$ 
    using  $rtranclp\text{-cdcl}_W\text{-stgy-no-more-init-clss}$  by  $fastforce$ }
moreover {
  have
     $[simp]:learned\text{-clss } S' = \{\#\}$  and
     $[simp]:init\text{-clss } S' = init\text{-clss } S$  and
     $[simp]:conflicting S' = None$ 
    using  $S S'$  by ( $auto$   $elim$ :  $propagateE$ )
  have  $state\text{-butlast } S' = (trail S', N, \{\#\}, None)$ 
    using  $S$  by  $auto$  }
moreover
have  $cdcl_W\text{-stgy}^{**}$  ( $init\text{-state } N$ )  $S'$ 
  apply ( $rule$   $rtranclp.rtrancl\text{-into-rtrancl}$ )
  using  $st$  apply  $simp$ 
  using  $\langle cdcl_W\text{-stgy } S S' \rangle$  by  $simp$ 
ultimately have  $?case$ 
  apply –
  apply ( $rule$   $exI[of - trail S']$ ,  $rule$   $exI[of - S']$ )
  by  $auto$ 
}
moreover {
  assume  $no\text{-step}$ :  $no\text{-step propagate } S$ 
  have  $?case$ 
  proof ( $cases$   $length M' \geq Suc n$ )
    case  $True$ 
      then show  $?thesis$  using  $l\text{-}M' M' st M alien S n\text{-}d$  by  $blast$ 
    next
      case  $False$ 
        then have  $n'$ :  $length M' = n$  using  $l\text{-}M'$  by  $auto$ 
        have  $no\text{-confl}$ :  $no\text{-step conflict } S$ 
        proof –
          { fix  $D$ 
            assume  $D \in \# N$  and  $M' \models_{as} CNot D$ 
            then have  $set M \models D$  using  $MN$  unfolding  $true\text{-clss-def}$  by  $auto$ 
            moreover have  $set M \models_s CNot D$ 
              using  $\langle M' \models_{as} CNot D \rangle M'$ 
              by ( $metis$   $le\text{-iff-sup true-annots-true-clss true-clss-union-increase}$ )
            ultimately have  $False$  using  $cons$   $consistent\text{-}CNot\text{-not}$  by  $blast$ 
          }
        then show  $?thesis$ 
          using  $S$  by ( $auto$   $simp$ :  $true\text{-clss-def comp-def rev-map}$ 
             $clauses\text{-def elim}!$ :  $conflictE$ )
        qed
        have  $lenM$ :  $length M = card (set M)$  using  $distM$  by ( $induction M$ )  $auto$ 
        have  $no\text{-dup } M'$  using  $S M$  unfolding  $cdcl_W\text{-}M\text{-level-inv-def}$  by  $auto$ 
        then have  $card (lits\text{-of-l } M') = length M'$ 
          by ( $induction M'$ ) ( $auto$   $simp$   $add$ :  $lits\text{-of-def card-insert-if defined-lit-map}$ )
        then have  $lits\text{-of-l } M' \subset set M$ 
          using  $n M' n' lenM$  by  $auto$ 
        then obtain  $L$  where  $L: L \in set M$  and  $undef\text{-}m: L \notin lits\text{-of-l } M'$  by  $auto$ 
        moreover have  $undef$ :  $undefined\text{-lit } M' L$ 
          using  $M' Decided\text{-Propagated-in-iff-in-lits-of-l calculation}(1,2)$   $cons$ 
           $consistent\text{-interp-def}$  by ( $metis$  ( $no\text{-types}$ ,  $lifting$ )  $subset\text{-eq}$ )

```

```

moreover have atm-of  $L \in \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{init-cls } S)$ 
  using atm-incl calculation  $S$  by auto
ultimately have dec: decide  $S$  (cons-trail (Decided  $L$ )  $S$ )
  using decide-rule[of  $S$  - cons-trail (Decided  $L$ )  $S$ ]  $S$  by auto
let  $?S' = \text{cons-trail } (\text{Decided } L) S$ 
have lits-of-l (trail  $?S'$ )  $\subseteq$  set  $M$  using  $L M' S$  undef by auto
moreover have no-strange-atm  $?S'$ 
  using alien dec  $M$  by (meson cdclW-restart-no-strange-atm-inv decide other)
have cdclW-M-level-inv  $?S'$ 
  using  $M$  dec rtranclp-mono[of decide cdclW-restart] by (meson cdclW-restart-consistent-inv
    decide other)
then have lev'': cdclW-M-level-inv  $?S'$ 
  using  $S$  rtranclp-cdclW-restart-consistent-inv rtranclp-propagate-is-rtranclp-cdclW-restart
  by blast
then have n-d'': no-dup (trail  $?S'$ )
  unfolding cdclW-M-level-inv-def by auto
have length (trail  $S$ )  $\leq$  length (trail  $?S'$ )  $\wedge$  lits-of-l (trail  $?S'$ )  $\subseteq$  set  $M$ 
  using  $S L M' S$  undef by simp
then have Suc  $n \leq$  length (trail  $?S'$ )  $\wedge$  lits-of-l (trail  $?S'$ )  $\subseteq$  set  $M$ 
  using l-M'  $S$  undef by auto
moreover have S'': state-butlast  $?S' = (\text{trail } ?S', N, \{\#\}, \text{None})$ 
  using  $S$  undef n-d'' lev'' by auto
moreover have cdclW-stgy** (init-state  $N$ )  $?S'$ 
  using  $S''$  no-step no-confl st dec by (auto dest: decide cdclW-stgy.intros)
ultimately show ?thesis using n-d'' by blast
qed
}
ultimately show ?case by blast
qed

```

lemma cdcl_W-stgy-strong-completeness':

assumes

MN : set $M \models_s$ set-mset N **and**

cons: consistent-interp (set M) **and**

tot: total-over-m (set M) (set-mset N) **and**

atm-incl: atm-of ' (set M) \subseteq atms-of-mm N **and**

distM: distinct M

shows

$\exists M' S. \text{lits-of-l } M' = \text{set } M \wedge$

state-butlast $S = (M', N, \{\#\}, \text{None}) \wedge$

cdcl_W-stgy** (init-state N) S

proof –

have $\langle \exists M' S. \text{lits-of-l } M' \subseteq \text{set } M \wedge$

no-dup $M' \wedge \text{length } M' = n \wedge$

state-butlast $S = (M', N, \{\#\}, \text{None}) \wedge$

cdcl_W-stgy** (init-state N) $S \rangle$

if $\langle n \leq \text{length } M \rangle$ **for** $n :: \text{nat}$

using that

proof (induction n)

case 0

then show ?case **by** (auto intro!: exI[of - $\langle \text{init-state } N \rangle$])

next

case (Suc n) **note** IH = this(1) **and** n-le-M = this(2)

then obtain $M' S$ **where**

M' : lits-of-l $M' \subseteq \text{set } M$ **and**

n-d[simp]: no-dup M' **and**

S : *state-butlast* $S = (M', N, \{\#\}, None)$ **and**
 st : *cdcl_W-stgy*** (*init-state* N) S **and**
 $l-M'$: $\langle \text{length } M' = n \rangle$
by *auto*
have
 M : *cdcl_W-M-level-inv* S **and**
 $alien$: *no-strange-atm* S
using *cdcl_W-M-level-inv-S0-cdcl_W-restart rtranclp-cdcl_W-stgy-consistent-inv st* **apply** *blast*
using *cdcl_W-M-level-inv-S0-cdcl_W-restart no-strange-atm-S0 rtranclp-cdcl_W-restart-no-strange-atm-inv rtranclp-cdcl_W-stgy-rtranclp-cdcl_W-restart st* **by** *blast*

{ **assume** *no-step: \neg no-step propagate* S
then obtain S' **where** S' : *propagate* S S'
by *auto*
have lev : *cdcl_W-M-level-inv* S'
using M S' *rtranclp-cdcl_W-restart-consistent-inv rtranclp-propagate-is-rtranclp-cdcl_W-restart* **by**

blast

then have $n-d'$ [*simp*]: *no-dup* (*trail* S')
unfolding *cdcl_W-M-level-inv-def* **by** *auto*
have $\text{length}(\text{trail } S) \leq \text{length}(\text{trail } S') \wedge \text{lits-of-l}(\text{trail } S') \subseteq \text{set } M$
using S' *cdcl_W-propagate-conflict-completeness[OF assms(1-3), of S]* $M' S$
by (*auto simp: comp-def*)
moreover have *cdcl_W-stgy* S S' **using** S' **by** (*simp add: cdcl_W-stgy.propagate'*)
moreover {
have $\text{trail } S = M'$
using S **by** (*auto simp: comp-def rev-map*)
then have $\text{length}(\text{trail } S') = \text{Suc } n$
using S' $l-M'$ **by** (*auto elim: propagateE*) **}**
moreover {
have stS' : *cdcl_W-stgy*** (*init-state* N) S'
using st *cdcl_W-stgy.propagate'[OF S']* **by** (*auto simp: r-into-rtranclp*)
then have *init-cls* $S' = N$
using *rtranclp-cdcl_W-stgy-no-more-init-cls* **by** *fastforce***}**
moreover {
have
 $[simp]: \text{learned-cls } S' = \{\#\}$ **and**
 $[simp]: \text{init-cls } S' = \text{init-cls } S$ **and**
 $[simp]: \text{conflicting } S' = None$
using S S' **by** (*auto elim: propagateE*)
have *state-butlast* $S' = (\text{trail } S', N, \{\#\}, None)$
using S **by** *auto* **}**
moreover
have *cdcl_W-stgy*** (*init-state* N) S'
apply (*rule rtranclp.rtrancl-into-rtrancl*)
using st **apply** *simp*
using $\langle \text{cdcl_W-stgy } S S' \rangle$ **by** *simp*
ultimately have *?case*
apply –
apply (*rule exI[of - trail S'], rule exI[of - S']*)
by *auto*

}
moreover { **assume** *no-step: no-step propagate* S
have *no-conflict: no-step conflict* S
proof –
{ **fix** D
assume $D \in \# N$ **and** $M' \models_{as} CNot D$

```

then have set M  $\models$  D using MN unfolding true-clss-def by auto
moreover have set M  $\models_s$  CNot D
  using  $\langle M' \models_{as} CNot D \rangle M'$ 
  by (metis le-iff-sup true-annots-true-cls true-clss-union-increase)
ultimately have False using cons consistent-CNot-not by blast
}
then show ?thesis
  using S by (auto simp: true-clss-def comp-def rev-map
    clauses-def elim!: conflictE)
qed
have lenM: length M = card (set M) using distM by (induction M) auto
have no-dup M' using S M unfolding cdclW-M-level-inv-def by auto
then have card (lits-of-l M') = length M'
  by (induction M') (auto simp add: lits-of-def card-insert-if-defined-lit-map)
then have lits-of-l M'  $\subseteq$  set M
  using M' l-M' lenM n-le-M by auto
then obtain L where L: L  $\in$  set M and undef-m: L  $\notin$  lits-of-l M' by auto
moreover have undef: undefined-lit M' L
  using M' Decided-Propagated-in-iff-in-lits-of-l calculation(1,2) cons
    consistent-interp-def by (metis (no-types, lifting) subset-eq)
moreover have atm-of L  $\in$  atms-of-mm (init-clss S)
  using atm-incl calculation S by auto
ultimately have dec: decide S (cons-trail (Decided L) S)
  using decide-rule[of S - cons-trail (Decided L) S] S by auto
let ?S' = cons-trail (Decided L) S
have lits-of-l (trail ?S')  $\subseteq$  set M using L M' S undef by auto
moreover have no-strange-atm ?S'
  using alien dec M by (meson cdclW-restart-no-strange-atm-inv decide other)
have cdclW-M-level-inv ?S'
  using M dec rtranclp-mono[of decide cdclW-restart] by (meson cdclW-restart-consistent-inv
    decide other)
then have lev'': cdclW-M-level-inv ?S'
  using S rtranclp-cdclW-restart-consistent-inv rtranclp-propagate-is-rtranclp-cdclW-restart
  by blast
then have n-d'': no-dup (trail ?S')
  unfolding cdclW-M-level-inv-def by auto
have Suc (length (trail S)) = length (trail ?S')  $\wedge$  lits-of-l (trail ?S')  $\subseteq$  set M
  using S L M' S undef by simp
then have Suc n = length (trail ?S')  $\wedge$  lits-of-l (trail ?S')  $\subseteq$  set M
  using l-M' S undef by auto
moreover have S'': state-butlast ?S' = (trail ?S', N, {#}, None)
  using S undef n-d'' lev'' by auto
moreover have cdclW-stgy** (init-state N) ?S'
  using S'' no-step no-confl st dec by (auto dest: decide cdclW-stgy.intros)
ultimately have ?case using n-d'' L M' by (auto intro!: exI[of -  $\langle Decided L \# trail S \rangle$ ] exI[of -
 $\langle ?S' \rangle$ ])
}
ultimately show ?case by blast
qed
from this[of  $\langle length M \rangle$ ] obtain M' S where
  M'-M:  $\langle lits-of-l M' \subseteq set M \rangle$  and
  n-d:  $\langle no-dup M' \rangle$  and
   $\langle length M' = length M \rangle$  and
   $\langle state-butlast S = (M', N, \{ \# \}, None) \wedge cdcl_{W\text{-stgy}}^{**} (init-state N) S \rangle$ 
  by auto
moreover have  $\langle lits-of-l M' = set M \rangle$ 

```

apply (*rule card-subset-eq*)
subgoal by *auto*
subgoal using $M'-M$.
subgoal using $M'-M$ *n-d no-dup-length-eq-card-atm-of-lits-of-l*[*OF n-d*] $M'-M$ \langle *finite (set M)* \rangle
distinct-card[*OF distM*] *calculation*(3)
card-image-le[*of* \langle *lits-of-l M'* \rangle *atm-of*] *card-seteq*[*OF* \langle *finite (set M)* \rangle , *of* \langle *lits-of-l M'* \rangle]
by *auto*
done
ultimately show *?thesis*
by (*auto intro!*: *exI*[*of - S*])
qed

theorem 2.9.11 page 98 of Weidenbach's book (with strategy)

lemma *cdcl_W-stgy-strong-completeness*:

assumes

MN: *set M* \models *s set-mset N* **and**
cons: *consistent-interp (set M)* **and**
tot: *total-over-m (set M) (set-mset N)* **and**
atm-incl: *atm-of* ' (*set M*) \subseteq *atms-of-mm N* **and**
distM: *distinct M*

shows

$\exists M' k S$.
lits-of-l M' = *set M* \wedge
state-butlast S = (*M'*, *N*, {*#*}, *None*) \wedge
*cdcl_W-stgy*** (*init-state N*) *S* \wedge
final-cdcl_W-restart-state S

proof –

from *cdcl_W-stgy-strong-completeness-n*[*OF assms, of length M*]

obtain $M' T$ **where**

l: *length M* \leq *length M'* **and**
M'-M: *lits-of-l M'* \subseteq *set M* **and**
no-dup: *no-dup M'* **and**
T: *state-butlast T* = (*M'*, *N*, {*#*}, *None*) **and**
st: *cdcl_W-stgy*** (*init-state N*) *T*
by *auto*

have *card (set M) = length M* **using** *distM* **by** (*simp add: distinct-card*)

moreover {

have *cdcl_W-M-level-inv T*
using *rtranclp-cdcl_W-stgy-consistent-inv*[*OF st*] *T* **by** *auto*
then have *card (set ((map (λl . *atm-of (lit-of l)*) *M'*))) = length M'*
using *distinct-card no-dup* **by** (*fastforce simp: lits-of-def image-image no-dup-def*) }

moreover have *card (lits-of-l M') = card (set ((map (λl . *atm-of (lit-of l)*) *M'*)))*

using *no-dup* **by** (*induction M'*) (*auto simp add: defined-lit-map card-insert-if lits-of-def*)

ultimately have *card (set M) \leq card (lits-of-l M')* **using** *l* **unfolding** *lits-of-def* **by** *auto*

then have *s: set M = lits-of-l M'*

using $M'-M$ *card-seteq* **by** *blast*

moreover {

have $M' \models$ *asm N*
using *MN s* **unfolding** *true-annots-def Ball-def true-annot-def true-clss-def* **by** *auto*
then have *final-cdcl_W-restart-state T*
using *T no-dup* **unfolding** *final-cdcl_W-restart-state-def* **by** *auto* }

ultimately show *?thesis* **using** *st T* **by** *blast*

qed

No conflict with only variables of level less than backtrack level

This invariant is stronger than the previous argument in the sense that it is a property about all possible conflicts.

definition *no-smaller-confl* ($S :: 'st$) \equiv
 $(\forall M K M' D. \text{trail } S = M' @ \text{Decided } K \# M \longrightarrow D \in \# \text{ clauses } S \longrightarrow \neg M \models_{as} \text{CNot } D)$

lemma *no-smaller-confl-init-sate*[simp]:
no-smaller-confl (init-state N) **unfolding** *no-smaller-confl-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *cdcl_W-o-no-smaller-confl-inv*:

fixes $S S' :: 'st$

assumes

cdcl_W-o $S S'$ **and**

n-s: *no-step conflict* S **and**

lev: *cdcl_W-M-level-inv* S **and**

max-lev: *conflict-is-false-with-level* S **and**

smaller: *no-smaller-confl* S

shows *no-smaller-confl* S'

using *assms*(1,2) **unfolding** *no-smaller-confl-def*

proof (*induct rule*: *cdcl_W-o-induct*)

case (*decide* $L T$) **note** *confl* = *this*(1) **and** *undef* = *this*(2) **and** $T = \text{this}(4)$

have [simp]: *clauses* $T = \text{clauses } S$

using T *undef* **by** *auto*

show *?case*

proof (*intro allI impI*)

fix $M'' K M' Da$

assume *trail* $T = M'' @ \text{Decided } K \# M'$ **and** $D: Da \in \# \text{ local.clauses } T$

then have *trail* $S = \text{tl } M'' @ \text{Decided } K \# M'$

$\vee (M'' = [] \wedge \text{Decided } K \# M' = \text{Decided } L \# \text{trail } S)$

using T *undef* **by** (*cases* M'') *auto*

moreover {

assume *trail* $S = \text{tl } M'' @ \text{Decided } K \# M'$

then have $\neg M' \models_{as} \text{CNot } Da$

using $D T$ *undef confl smaller* **unfolding** *no-smaller-confl-def smaller* **by** *fastforce*

}

moreover {

assume $\text{Decided } K \# M' = \text{Decided } L \# \text{trail } S$

then have $\neg M' \models_{as} \text{CNot } Da$ **using** *smaller D confl T n-s* **by** (*auto simp: conflict.simps*)

}

ultimately show $\neg M' \models_{as} \text{CNot } Da$ **by** *fast*

qed

next

case *resolve*

then show *?case* **using** *smaller max-lev* **unfolding** *no-smaller-confl-def* **by** *auto*

next

case *skip*

then show *?case* **using** *smaller max-lev* **unfolding** *no-smaller-confl-def* **by** *auto*

next

case (*backtrack* $L D K i M1 M2 T D'$) **note** *confl* = *this*(1) **and** *decomp* = *this*(2) **and**

$T = \text{this}(9)$

obtain c **where** $M: \text{trail } S = c @ M2 @ \text{Decided } K \# M1$

using *decomp* **by** *auto*

show *?case*


```

proof (intro allI impI)
  fix M ia K' M' Da
  assume trail T = M' @ Decided K' # M
  then have M1 = tl M' @ Decided K' # M
    using T decomp lev by (cases M') (auto simp: cdclW-M-level-inv-decomp)
  let ?D' = ⟨add-mset L D'⟩
  let ?S' = (cons-trail (Propagated L ?D')
    (reduce-trail-to M1 (add-learned-cls ?D' (update-conflicting None S))))
  assume D: Da ∈# clauses T
  moreover{
    assume Da ∈# clauses S
    then have ¬M ⊨as CNot Da using ⟨M1 = tl M' @ Decided K' # M⟩ M confl smaller
      unfolding no-smaller-confl-def by auto
  }
  moreover {
    assume Da: Da = add-mset L D'
    have ¬M ⊨as CNot Da
    proof (rule ccontr)
      assume ¬ ?thesis
      then have -L ∈ lits-of-l M
        unfolding Da by (simp add: in-CNot-implies-uminus(2))
      then have -L ∈ lits-of-l (Propagated L D # M1)
        using UnI2 ⟨M1 = tl M' @ Decided K' # M⟩
        by auto
      moreover
      have backtrack S ?S'
        using backtrack-rule[OF backtrack.hyps(1-8) T] backtrack-state-eq-compatible[of S T S] T
        by force
      then have cdclW-M-level-inv ?S'
        using cdclW-restart-consistent-inv[OF - lev] other[OF bj]
        by (auto intro: cdclW-bj.intros)
      then have no-dup (Propagated L D # M1)
        using decomp lev unfolding cdclW-M-level-inv-def by auto
      ultimately show False
        using Decided-Propagated-in-iff-in-lits-of-l defined-lit-map
        by (auto simp: no-dup-def)
    }
  qed
}
ultimately show ¬M ⊨as CNot Da
  using T decomp lev unfolding cdclW-M-level-inv-def by fastforce
qed

```

```

lemma conflict-no-smaller-confl-inv:
  assumes conflict S S'
  and no-smaller-confl S
  shows no-smaller-confl S'
  using assms unfolding no-smaller-confl-def by (fastforce elim: conflictE)

```

```

lemma propagate-no-smaller-confl-inv:
  assumes propagate: propagate S S'
  and n-l: no-smaller-confl S
  shows no-smaller-confl S'
  unfolding no-smaller-confl-def
proof (intro allI impI)
  fix M' K M'' D

```

assume M' : $\text{trail } S' = M'' @ \text{Decided } K \# M'$
and $D \in \# \text{ clauses } S'$
obtain $M N U C L$ **where**
 S : $\text{state-butlast } S = (M, N, U, \text{None})$ **and**
 S' : $\text{state-butlast } S' = (\text{Propagated } L (C + \{\#L\}) \# M, N, U, \text{None})$ **and**
 $C + \{\#L\} \in \# \text{ clauses } S$ **and**
 $M \models_{\text{as}} \text{CNot } C$ **and**
 $\text{undefined-lit } M L$
using $\text{propagate by (auto elim: propagate-high-levelE)}$
have $\text{tl } M'' @ \text{Decided } K \# M' = \text{trail } S$ **using** $M' S S'$
by ($\text{metis Pair-inject list.inject list.sel(3) annotated-lit.distinct(1) self-append-conv2}$
 tl-append2)
then have $\neg M' \models_{\text{as}} \text{CNot } D$
using $\langle D \in \# \text{ clauses } S' \rangle \text{ n-l } S S' \text{ clauses-def unfolding no-smaller-conflict-def by auto}$
then show $\neg M' \models_{\text{as}} \text{CNot } D$ **by auto**
qed

lemma $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy-no-smaller-conflict}$:
assumes $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy } S S'$
and $\text{n-l: no-smaller-conflict } S$
and $\text{conflict-is-false-with-level } S$
and $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-M-level-inv } S$
shows $\text{no-smaller-conflict } S'$
using assms
proof ($\text{induct rule: cdcl}_W\text{-stgy.induct}$)
case ($\text{conflict}' S'$)
then show $?case$ **using** $\text{conflict-no-smaller-conflict-inv[of } S S']$ **by blast**
next
case ($\text{propagate}' S'$)
then show $?case$ **using** $\text{propagate-no-smaller-conflict-inv[of } S S']$ **by blast**
next
case ($\text{other}' S'$)
then show $?case$
using $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-o-no-smaller-conflict-inv[of } S]$ **by auto**
qed

lemma $\text{conflict-conflict-is-false-with-level}$:
assumes
 $\text{conflict: conflict } S T$ **and**
 $\text{smaller: no-smaller-conflict } S$ **and**
 $\text{M-lev: cdcl}_W\text{-M-level-inv } S$
shows $\text{conflict-is-false-with-level } T$
using conflict
proof ($\text{cases rule: conflict.cases}$)
case ($\text{conflict-rule } D$) **note** $\text{conflict} = \text{this(1)}$ **and** $D = \text{this(2)}$ **and** $\text{not-}D = \text{this(3)}$ **and** $T = \text{this(4)}$
then have $[\text{simp}]: \text{conflicting } T = \text{Some } D$
by auto
have $\text{M-lev-T: cdcl}_W\text{-M-level-inv } T$
using $\text{conflict M-lev by (auto simp: cdcl}_W\text{-restart-consistent-inv}$
 $\text{dest: cdcl}_W\text{-restart.intros)}$
then have $\text{bt: backtrack-lvl } T = \text{count-decided (trail } T)$
unfolding $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-M-level-inv-def by auto}$
have $\text{n-d: no-dup (trail } T)$
using $\text{M-lev-T unfolding cdcl}_W\text{-M-level-inv-def by auto}$
show $?thesis$
proof ($\text{rule ccontr, clarsimp}$)

assume
empty: $D \neq \{\#\}$ **and**
lev: $\forall L \in \#D. \text{get-level}(\text{trail } T) L \neq \text{backtrack-lvl } T$
moreover {
 have *get-level* (trail T) $L \leq \text{backtrack-lvl } T$ **if** $L \in \#D$ **for** L
 using *that count-decided-ge-get-level*[of trail T L] $M\text{-lev-}T$
 unfolding *cdcl_W-M-level-inv-def* **by** *auto*
 then have *get-level* (trail T) $L < \text{backtrack-lvl } T$ **if** $L \in \#D$ **for** L
 using *lev* **that by** *fastforce* } **note** $\text{lev}' = \text{this}$
ultimately have *count-decided* (trail T) > 0
 using $M\text{-lev-}T$ **unfolding** *cdcl_W-M-level-inv-def* **by** (*cases* D) *fastforce+*
then have *ex*: $\langle \exists x \in \text{set}(\text{trail } T). \text{is-decided } x \rangle$
 unfolding *no-dup-def count-decided-def* **by** *cases auto*
have $\langle \exists M2 L M1. \text{trail } T = M2 @ \text{Decided } L \# M1 \wedge (\forall m \in \text{set } M2. \neg \text{is-decided } m) \rangle$
 by (*rule split-list-first-propE*[of trail T *is-decided*, *OF ex*])
 (*force elim!*: *is-decided-ex-Decided*)
then obtain $M2 L M1$ **where**
 tr-T: $\text{trail } T = M2 @ \text{Decided } L \# M1$ **and** *nm*: $\forall m \in \text{set } M2. \neg \text{is-decided } m$
 by *blast*
moreover {
 have *get-level* (trail T) $La = \text{backtrack-lvl } T$ **if** $- La \in \text{lits-of-l } M2$ **for** La
 unfolding *tr-T bt*
 apply (*subst get-level-skip-end*)
 using *that apply* (*simp add: atm-of-in-atm-of-set-iff-in-set-or-uminus-in-set*
 Decided-Propagated-in-iff-in-lits-of-l; fail)
 using *nm bt tr-T* **by** (*simp add: count-decided-0-iff*) }
moreover {
 have *tr*: $M2 @ \text{Decided } L \# M1 = (M2 @ [\text{Decided } L]) @ M1$
 by *auto*
 have *get-level* (trail T) $L = \text{backtrack-lvl } T$
 using $n\text{-d } nm$ **unfolding** *tr-T tr bt*
 by (*auto simp: image-image atm-of-in-atm-of-set-iff-in-set-or-uminus-in-set*
 atm-lit-of-set-lits-of-l count-decided-0-iff[symmetric]) }
moreover have $\text{trail } S = \text{trail } T$
 using T **by** *auto*
ultimately have $M1 \models_{as} CNot D$
 using lev' *not-D* **unfolding** *true-annots-true-cls-def-iff-negation-in-model*
 by (*force simp: count-decided-0-iff[symmetric] get-level-def*)
then show *False*
 using *smaller T tr-T D* **by** (*auto simp: no-smaller-confl-def*)
qed
qed

lemma *cdcl_W-stgy-ex-lit-of-max-level*:

assumes
 cdcl_W-stgy $S S'$ **and**
 n-l: no-smaller-confl S **and**
 conflict-is-false-with-level S **and**
 cdcl_W-M-level-inv S **and**
 distinct-cdcl_W-state S **and**
 cdcl_W-conflicting S
shows *conflict-is-false-with-level* S'
using *assms*
proof (*induct rule: cdcl_W-stgy.induct*)
case (*conflict' S'*)
then have *no-smaller-confl* S'

using *conflict'.hyps conflict-no-smaller-conflict-inv n-l* **by** *blast*
moreover have *conflict-is-false-with-level S'*
using *conflict-conflict-is-false-with-level assms(4) conflict'.hyps n-l* **by** *blast*
then show *?case* **by** *blast*
next
case (*propagate' S'*)
then show *?case* **by** (*auto elim: propagateE*)
next
case (*other' S'*) **note** *n-s = this(1,2)* **and** *o = this(3)* **and** *lev = this(6)*
show *?case*
using *cdcl_W-o-conflict-is-false-with-level-inv[OF o] other'.prems* **by** *blast*
qed

lemma *rtranclp-cdcl_W-stgy-no-smaller-conflict-inv:*

assumes
*cdcl_W-stgy** S S'* **and**
n-l: no-smaller-conflict S **and**
cls-false: conflict-is-false-with-level S **and**
lev: cdcl_W-M-level-inv S **and**
dist: distinct-cdcl_W-state S **and**
conflicting: cdcl_W-conflicting S **and**
decomp: all-decomposition-implies-m (clauses S) (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail S)) **and**
learned: cdcl_W-learned-clause S **and**
alien: no-strange-atm S
shows *no-smaller-conflict S' \wedge conflict-is-false-with-level S'*
using *assms(1)*
proof (*induct rule: rtranclp-induct*)
case *base*
then show *?case* **using** *n-l cls-false* **by** *auto*
next
case (*step S' S''*) **note** *st = this(1)* **and** *cdcl = this(2)* **and** *IH = this(3)*
have *no-smaller-conflict S'* **and** *conflict-is-false-with-level S'*
using *IH* **by** *blast+*
moreover have *cdcl_W-M-level-inv S'*
using *st lev rtranclp-cdcl_W-stgy-rtranclp-cdcl_W-restart*
by (*blast intro: rtranclp-cdcl_W-restart-consistent-inv*)
moreover have *distinct-cdcl_W-state S'*
using *rtranclp-distinct-cdcl_W-state-inv[of S S'] lev rtranclp-cdcl_W-stgy-rtranclp-cdcl_W-restart[OF st]*
dist **by** *auto*
moreover have *cdcl_W-conflicting S'*
using *rtranclp-cdcl_W-restart-all-inv(6)[of S S'] st alien conflicting decomp dist learned lev*
rtranclp-cdcl_W-stgy-rtranclp-cdcl_W-restart **by** *blast*
ultimately show *?case*
using *cdcl_W-stgy-no-smaller-conflict[OF cdcl] cdcl_W-stgy-ex-lit-of-max-level[OF cdcl] cdcl*
by (*auto simp del: simp add: cdcl_W-stgy.simps elim!: propagateE*)
qed

Final States are Conclusive

theorem 2.9.9 page 97 of Weidenbach's book

lemma *full-cdcl_W-stgy-final-state-conclusive:*

fixes *S' :: 'st*
assumes *full: full cdcl_W-stgy (init-state N) S'*
and *no-d: distinct-mset-mset N*
shows (*conflicting S' = Some {#} \wedge unsatisfiable (set-mset (init-cls S'))*)

$\vee (\text{conflicting } S' = \text{None} \wedge \text{trail } S' \models_{asm} \text{init-clss } S')$
proof –
let $?S = \text{init-state } N$
have
termi: $\forall S''. \neg \text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy } S' S''$ **and**
step: $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy}^{**} ?S S'$ **using** *full unfolding full-def* **by** *auto*
have
learned: *cdcl_W-learned-clause* S' **and**
level-inv: *cdcl_W-M-level-inv* S' **and**
alien: *no-strange-atm* S' **and**
no-dup: *distinct-cdcl_W-state* S' **and**
conf: *cdcl_W-conflicting* S' **and**
decomp: *all-decomposition-implies-m* (clauses S') (*get-all-ann-decomposition* (trail S'))
using *no-d tranclp-cdcl_W-stgy-tranclp-cdcl_W-restart*[of $?S S'$] *step*
rtranclp-cdcl_W-restart-all-inv(1-6)[of $?S S'$]
unfolding *rtranclp-unfold* **by** *auto*
have *conf*-*k*: *conflict-is-false-with-level* S'
using *rtranclp-cdcl_W-stgy-no-smaller-conf*-*inv*[OF *step*] *no-d* **by** *auto*
have *learned-entailed*: *cdcl_W-learned-clauses-entailed-by-init* S'
using *rtranclp-cdcl_W-learned-clauses-entailed*[of $\langle ?S \rangle \langle S' \rangle$] *step*
by (*simp add*: *rtranclp-cdcl_W-stgy-rtranclp-cdcl_W-restart*)

show *?thesis*
using *cdcl_W-stgy-final-state-conclusive*[OF *termi decomp learned level-inv alien no-dup conf*
conf-k learned-entailed] .
qed

lemma *cdcl_W-o-fst-empty-conflicting-false*:
assumes
cdcl_W-o $S S'$ **and**
trail $S = []$ **and**
conflicting $S \neq \text{None}$
shows *False*
using *assms* **by** (*induct rule*: *cdcl_W-o-induct*) *auto*

lemma *cdcl_W-stgy-fst-empty-conflicting-false*:
assumes
cdcl_W-stgy $S S'$ **and**
trail $S = []$ **and**
conflicting $S \neq \text{None}$
shows *False*
using *assms* **apply** (*induct rule*: *cdcl_W-stgy.induct*)
apply (*auto elim*: *conflictE*; *fail*)[]
apply (*auto elim*: *propagateE*; *fail*)[]
using *cdcl_W-o-fst-empty-conflicting-false* **by** *blast*

lemma *cdcl_W-o-conflicting-is-false*:
cdcl_W-o $S S' \implies \text{conflicting } S = \text{Some } \{\#\} \implies \text{False}$
by (*induction rule*: *cdcl_W-o-induct*) *auto*

lemma *cdcl_W-stgy-conflicting-is-false*:
cdcl_W-stgy $S S' \implies \text{conflicting } S = \text{Some } \{\#\} \implies \text{False}$
apply (*induction rule*: *cdcl_W-stgy.induct*)
apply (*auto elim*: *conflictE*; *fail*)[]
apply (*auto elim*: *propagateE*; *fail*)[]
by (*metis conflict-with-false-implies-terminated other*)

lemma *rtranclp-cdcl_W-stgy-conflicting-is-false*:
*cdcl_W-stgy^{**} S S' \implies conflicting S = Some {#} \implies S' = S*
apply (*induction rule: rtranclp-induct*)
apply *simp*
using *cdcl_W-stgy-conflicting-is-false* **by** *blast*

definition *conflict-or-propagate* :: 'st \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow bool **where**
conflict-or-propagate S T \longleftrightarrow conflict S T \vee propagate S T

declare *conflict-or-propagate-def*[*simp*]

lemma *conflict-or-propagate-intros*:
conflict S T \implies conflict-or-propagate S T
propagate S T \implies conflict-or-propagate S T
by *auto*

theorem 2.9.9 page 97 of Weidenbach's book

lemma *full-cdcl_W-stgy-final-state-conclusive-from-init-state*:
fixes *S' :: 'st*
assumes *full: full cdcl_W-stgy (init-state N) S'*
and *no-d: distinct-mset-mset N*
shows (*conflicting S' = Some {#} \wedge unsatisfiable (set-mset N)*)
 \vee (*conflicting S' = None \wedge trail S' \models_{asm} N \wedge satisfiable (set-mset N)*)

proof –

have *N: init-cls S' = N*
using *full unfolding full-def* **by** (*auto dest: rtranclp-cdcl_W-stgy-no-more-init-cls*)

consider

(*confl*) *conflicting S' = Some {#} and unsatisfiable (set-mset (init-cls S'))*

| (*sat*) *conflicting S' = None and trail S' \models_{asm} init-cls S'*

using *full-cdcl_W-stgy-final-state-conclusive[OF assms]* **by** *auto*

then show *?thesis*

proof *cases*

case *confl*

then show *?thesis* **by** (*auto simp: N*)

next

case *sat*

have *cdcl_W-M-level-inv (init-state N)* **by** *auto*

then have *cdcl_W-M-level-inv S'*

using *full rtranclp-cdcl_W-stgy-consistent-inv unfolding full-def* **by** *blast*

then have *consistent-interp (lits-of-l (trail S'))*

unfolding *cdcl_W-M-level-inv-def* **by** *blast*

moreover have *lits-of-l (trail S') \models_s set-mset (init-cls S')*

using *sat(2)* **by** (*auto simp add: true-annot-def true-annot-def true-cls-def*)

ultimately have *satisfiable (set-mset (init-cls S'))* **by** *simp*

then show *?thesis* **using** *sat unfolding N* **by** *blast*

qed

qed

1.1.6 Structural Invariant

The condition that no learned clause is a tautology is overkill for the termination (in the sense that the no-duplicate condition is enough), but it allows to reuse *simple-cls*.

The invariant contains all the structural invariants that holds,

definition *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv* **where**

$cdcl_W\text{-all-struct-inv } S \longleftrightarrow$
 $no\text{-strange-atm } S \wedge$
 $cdcl_W\text{-M-level-inv } S \wedge$
 $(\forall s \in \# \text{ learned-clss } S. \neg \text{tautology } s) \wedge$
 $distinct\text{-cdcl}_W\text{-state } S \wedge$
 $cdcl_W\text{-conflicting } S \wedge$
 $all\text{-decomposition-implies-m } (clauses\ S) (get\text{-all-ann-decomposition } (trail\ S)) \wedge$
 $cdcl_W\text{-learned-clause } S$

lemma $cdcl_W\text{-all-struct-inv-inv}$:

assumes $cdcl_W\text{-restart } S\ S'$ **and** $cdcl_W\text{-all-struct-inv } S$

shows $cdcl_W\text{-all-struct-inv } S'$

unfolding $cdcl_W\text{-all-struct-inv-def}$

proof (intro $HOL.conjI$)

show $no\text{-strange-atm } S'$

using $cdcl_W\text{-restart-all-inv}[OF\ assms(1)]\ assms(2)$ **unfolding** $cdcl_W\text{-all-struct-inv-def}$ **by** *auto*

show $cdcl_W\text{-M-level-inv } S'$

using $cdcl_W\text{-restart-all-inv}[OF\ assms(1)]\ assms(2)$ **unfolding** $cdcl_W\text{-all-struct-inv-def}$ **by** *fast*

show $distinct\text{-cdcl}_W\text{-state } S'$

using $cdcl_W\text{-restart-all-inv}[OF\ assms(1)]\ assms(2)$ **unfolding** $cdcl_W\text{-all-struct-inv-def}$ **by** *fast*

show $cdcl_W\text{-conflicting } S'$

using $cdcl_W\text{-restart-all-inv}[OF\ assms(1)]\ assms(2)$ **unfolding** $cdcl_W\text{-all-struct-inv-def}$ **by** *fast*

show $all\text{-decomposition-implies-m } (clauses\ S') (get\text{-all-ann-decomposition } (trail\ S'))$

using $cdcl_W\text{-restart-all-inv}[OF\ assms(1)]\ assms(2)$ **unfolding** $cdcl_W\text{-all-struct-inv-def}$ **by** *fast*

show $cdcl_W\text{-learned-clause } S'$

using $cdcl_W\text{-restart-all-inv}[OF\ assms(1)]\ assms(2)$ **unfolding** $cdcl_W\text{-all-struct-inv-def}$ **by** *fast*

show $\forall s \in \# \text{ learned-clss } S'. \neg \text{tautology } s$

using $assms(1)[THEN\ \text{learned-clss-are-not-tautologies}]\ assms(2)$

unfolding $cdcl_W\text{-all-struct-inv-def}$ **by** *fast*

qed

lemma $rtranclp\text{-cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv-inv}$:

assumes $cdcl_W\text{-restart}^{**}\ S\ S'$ **and** $cdcl_W\text{-all-struct-inv } S$

shows $cdcl_W\text{-all-struct-inv } S'$

using $assms$ **by** *induction* (auto intro: $cdcl_W\text{-all-struct-inv-inv}$)

lemma $cdcl_W\text{-stgy-cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv}$:

$cdcl_W\text{-stgy } S\ T \implies cdcl_W\text{-all-struct-inv } S \implies cdcl_W\text{-all-struct-inv } T$

by (meson $cdcl_W\text{-stgy-tranclp-cdcl}_W\text{-restart } rtranclp\text{-cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv-inv } rtranclp\text{-unfold}$)

lemma $rtranclp\text{-cdcl}_W\text{-stgy-cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv}$:

$cdcl_W\text{-stgy}^{**}\ S\ T \implies cdcl_W\text{-all-struct-inv } S \implies cdcl_W\text{-all-struct-inv } T$

by (*induction rule*: $rtranclp\text{-induct}$) (auto intro: $cdcl_W\text{-stgy-cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv}$)

lemma $beginning\text{-not-decided-invert}$:

assumes $A: M @ A = M' @ Decided\ K \# H$ **and**

$nm: \forall m \in \text{set } M. \neg \text{is-decided } m$

shows $\exists M. A = M @ Decided\ K \# H$

proof –

have $A = \text{drop } (\text{length } M) (M' @ Decided\ K \# H)$

using $arg\text{-cong}[OF\ A, \text{of } \text{drop } (\text{length } M)]$ **by** *auto*

moreover **have** $\text{drop } (\text{length } M) (M' @ Decided\ K \# H) = \text{drop } (\text{length } M) M' @ Decided\ K \# H$

using nm **by** (*metis* (*no-types, lifting*) $A\ \text{drop-Cons}'\ \text{drop-append annotated-lit.disc}(1)\ \text{not-gr0}$

$\text{nth-append nth-append-length nth-mem zero-less-diff}$)

finally **show** $?thesis$ **by** *fast*

qed

1.1.7 Strategy-Specific Invariant

definition *cdcl_W-stgy-invariant* where

cdcl_W-stgy-invariant $S \iff$
conflict-is-false-with-level S
 \wedge *no-smaller-confl* S

lemma *cdcl_W-stgy-cdcl_W-stgy-invariant*:

assumes

cdcl_W-restart: *cdcl_W-stgy* S T **and**
inv-s: *cdcl_W-stgy-invariant* S **and**
inv: *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv* S

shows

cdcl_W-stgy-invariant T

unfolding *cdcl_W-stgy-invariant-def* *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def* **apply** (*intro conjI*)

apply (*rule cdcl_W-stgy-ex-lit-of-max-level*[*of S*])

using *assms* **unfolding** *cdcl_W-stgy-invariant-def* *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def* **apply** *auto*[7]

using *cdcl_W-stgy-invariant-def* *cdcl_W-stgy-no-smaller-confl* *inv-s* **by** *blast*

lemma *rtranclp-cdcl_W-stgy-cdcl_W-stgy-invariant*:

assumes

cdcl_W-restart: *cdcl_W-stgy*** S T **and**
inv-s: *cdcl_W-stgy-invariant* S **and**
inv: *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv* S

shows

cdcl_W-stgy-invariant T

using *assms* **apply** *induction*

apply (*simp*; *fail*)

using *cdcl_W-stgy-cdcl_W-stgy-invariant* *rtranclp-cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-inv*
rtranclp-cdcl_W-stgy-rtranclp-cdcl_W-restart **by** *blast*

lemma *full-cdcl_W-stgy-inv-normal-form*:

assumes

full: *full cdcl_W-stgy* S T **and**
inv-s: *cdcl_W-stgy-invariant* S **and**
inv: *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv* S **and**
learned-entailed: \langle *cdcl_W-learned-clauses-entailed-by-init* S \rangle

shows *conflicting* $T = \text{Some } \{\#\} \wedge \text{unsatisfiable } (\text{set-mset } (\text{init-clss } S))$

\vee *conflicting* $T = \text{None} \wedge \text{trail } T \models_{\text{asm}} \text{init-clss } S \wedge \text{satisfiable } (\text{set-mset } (\text{init-clss } S))$

proof –

have *no-step cdcl_W-stgy* T **and** *st*: *cdcl_W-stgy*** S T

using *full* **unfolding** *full-def* **by** *blast+*

moreover **have** *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv* T **and** *inv-s*: *cdcl_W-stgy-invariant* T

apply (*metis rtranclp-cdcl_W-stgy-rtranclp-cdcl_W-restart full full-def inv*
rtranclp-cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-inv)

by (*metis full full-def inv inv-s rtranclp-cdcl_W-stgy-cdcl_W-stgy-invariant*)

moreover **have** \langle *cdcl_W-learned-clauses-entailed-by-init* T \rangle

using *inv* *learned-entailed* **unfolding** *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def*

using *rtranclp-cdcl_W-learned-clauses-entailed* *rtranclp-cdcl_W-stgy-rtranclp-cdcl_W-restart*[*OF st*]

by *blast*

ultimately **have** *conflicting* $T = \text{Some } \{\#\} \wedge \text{unsatisfiable } (\text{set-mset } (\text{init-clss } T))$

\vee *conflicting* $T = \text{None} \wedge \text{trail } T \models_{\text{asm}} \text{init-clss } T$

using *cdcl_W-stgy-final-state-conclusive*[*of T*] *full*

unfolding *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def* *cdcl_W-stgy-invariant-def full-def* **by** *fast*

moreover have *consistent-interp* (*lits-of-l* (*trail T*))
using $\langle \text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } T \rangle$ **unfolding** *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def* *cdcl_W-M-level-inv-def*
by *auto*
moreover have *init-cls* $S = \text{init-cls } T$
using *inv* **unfolding** *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def*
by (*metis rtranclp-cdcl_W-stgy-no-more-init-cls full full-def*)
ultimately show *?thesis*
by (*metis satisfiable-carac' true-annot-def true-annot-def true-cls-def*)
qed

lemma *full-cdcl_W-stgy-inv-normal-form2*:

assumes

full: *full cdcl_W-stgy S T* **and**

inv-s: *cdcl_W-stgy-invariant S* **and**

inv: *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv S*

shows *conflicting T = Some {#} \wedge unsatisfiable (set-mset (clauses T))*

\vee *conflicting T = None \wedge satisfiable (set-mset (clauses T))*

proof –

have *no-step cdcl_W-stgy T* **and** *st*: *cdcl_W-stgy** S T*

using *full* **unfolding** *full-def* **by** *blast+*

moreover have *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv T* **and** *inv-s*: *cdcl_W-stgy-invariant T*

apply (*metis rtranclp-cdcl_W-stgy-rtranclp-cdcl_W-restart full full-def inv*

rtranclp-cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-inv)

by (*metis full full-def inv inv-s rtranclp-cdcl_W-stgy-cdcl_W-stgy-invariant*)

ultimately have *conflicting T = Some {#} \wedge unsatisfiable (set-mset (clauses T))*

\vee *conflicting T = None \wedge trail T \models_{asm} clauses T*

using *cdcl_W-stgy-final-state-conclusive2*[*of T*] *full*

unfolding *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def* *cdcl_W-stgy-invariant-def* *full-def* **by** *fast*

moreover have *consistent-interp* (*lits-of-l* (*trail T*))

using $\langle \text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } T \rangle$ **unfolding** *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def* *cdcl_W-M-level-inv-def*

by *auto*

ultimately show *?thesis*

by (*metis satisfiable-carac' true-annot-def true-annot-def true-cls-def*)

qed

1.1.8 Additional Invariant: No Smaller Propagation

definition *no-smaller-propa* :: $\langle 'st \Rightarrow \text{bool} \rangle$ **where**

no-smaller-propa ($S :: 'st$) \equiv

$(\forall M K M' D L. \text{trail } S = M' @ \text{Decided } K \# M \longrightarrow D + \{\#L\} \in \# \text{ clauses } S \longrightarrow \text{undefined-lit } M$

$L \longrightarrow \neg M \models_{as} \text{CNot } D)$

lemma *propagated-cons-eq-append-decide-cons*:

Propagated L E # Ms = M' @ Decided K # M \longleftrightarrow

M' $\neq []$ \wedge Ms = tl M' @ Decided K # M \wedge hd M' = Propagated L E

by (*metis (no-types, lifting) annotated-lit.disc(1) annotated-lit.disc(2) append-is-Nil-conv hd-append*

list.exhaust-sel list.sel(1) list.sel(3) tl-append2)

lemma *in-get-all-mark-of-propagated-in-trail*:

$\langle C \in \text{set (get-all-mark-of-propagated } M) \longleftrightarrow (\exists L. \text{Propagated } L C \in \text{set } M) \rangle$

by (*induction M rule: ann-lit-list-induct*) *auto*

lemma *no-smaller-propa-tl*:

assumes

$\langle \text{no-smaller-propa } S \rangle$ **and**
 $\langle \text{trail } S \neq [] \rangle$ **and**
 $\langle \neg \text{is-decided}(\text{hd-trail } S) \rangle$ **and**
 $\langle \text{trail } U = \text{tl } (\text{trail } S) \rangle$ **and**
 $\langle \text{clauses } U = \text{clauses } S \rangle$
shows
 $\langle \text{no-smaller-propa } U \rangle$
using *assms* **by** (*cases* $\langle \text{trail } S \rangle$) (*auto simp: no-smaller-propa-def*)

lemmas *rulesE* =
skipE resolveE backtrackE propagateE conflictE decideE restartE forgetE backtrackgE

lemma *decide-no-smaller-step*:
assumes *dec*: $\langle \text{decide } S T \rangle$ **and** *smaller-propa*: $\langle \text{no-smaller-propa } S \rangle$ **and**
n-s: $\langle \text{no-step propagate } S \rangle$
shows $\langle \text{no-smaller-propa } T \rangle$
unfolding *no-smaller-propa-def*

proof *clarify*
fix *M K M' D L*
assume
tr: $\langle \text{trail } T = M' @ \text{Decided } K \# M \rangle$ **and**
D: $\langle D + \{ \#L \# \} \in \# \text{ clauses } T \rangle$ **and**
undef: $\langle \text{undefined-lit } M L \rangle$ **and**
M: $\langle M \models_{\text{as}} \text{CNot } D \rangle$
then have *Ex* (*propagate* *S*)
apply (*cases* *M'*)
using *propagate-rule*[*of* *S* *D* + $\{ \#L \# \}$ *L* *cons-trail* (*Propagated* *L* (*D* + $\{ \#L \# \}$))] *S*] *dec*
smaller-propa
by (*auto simp: no-smaller-propa-def elim!: rulesE*)
then show *False*
using *n-s* **by** *blast*

qed

lemma *no-smaller-propa-reduce-trail-to*:
 $\langle \text{no-smaller-propa } S \implies \text{no-smaller-propa } (\text{reduce-trail-to } M1 S) \rangle$
unfolding *no-smaller-propa-def*
by (*subst* (*asm*) *append-take-drop-id*[*symmetric*, *of* - $\langle \text{length } (\text{trail } S) - \text{length } M1 \rangle$])
(*auto simp: trail-reduce-trail-to-drop*
simp del: append-take-drop-id)

lemma *backtrackg-no-smaller-propa*:
assumes *o*: $\langle \text{backtrackg } S T \rangle$ **and** *smaller-propa*: $\langle \text{no-smaller-propa } S \rangle$ **and**
n-d: $\langle \text{no-dup } (\text{trail } S) \rangle$ **and**
n-s: $\langle \text{no-step propagate } S \rangle$ **and**
tr-CNot: $\langle \text{trail } S \models_{\text{as}} \text{CNot } (\text{the } (\text{conflicting } S)) \rangle$
shows $\langle \text{no-smaller-propa } T \rangle$

proof –
obtain *D D'* :: '*v* clause **and** *K L* :: '*v* literal **and**
M1 M2 :: ('*v*, '*v* clause) *ann-lit list* **and** *i* :: *nat* **where**
confl: *conflicting* *S* = *Some* (*add-mset* *L D*) **and**
decomp: (*Decided* *K* # *M1*, *M2*) ∈ *set* (*get-all-ann-decomposition* (*trail* *S*)) **and**
bt: *get-level* (*trail* *S*) *L* = *backtrack-lvl* *S* **and**
lev-L: *get-level* (*trail* *S*) *L* = *get-maximum-level* (*trail* *S*) (*add-mset* *L D'*) **and**
i: *get-maximum-level* (*trail* *S*) *D'* ≡ *i* **and**
lev-K: *get-level* (*trail* *S*) *K* = *i* + 1 **and**
D-D': $\langle D' \subseteq \# D \rangle$ **and**

$T: T \sim \text{cons-trail} (\text{Propagated } L (\text{add-mset } L D'))$
 $(\text{reduce-trail-to } M1$
 $(\text{add-learned-cls } (\text{add-mset } L D')$
 $(\text{update-conflicting } \text{None } S)))$
using o **by** $(\text{auto elim!}; \text{rules}E)$
let $?D' = \langle \text{add-mset } L D' \rangle$
have $[\text{simp}]: \text{trail } (\text{reduce-trail-to } M1 S) = M1$
using decomp **by** auto
obtain $M'' c$ **where** $M'': \text{trail } S = M'' @ \text{tl } (\text{trail } T)$ **and** $c: \langle M'' = c @ M2 @ [\text{Decided } K] \rangle$
using decomp T **by** auto
have $M1: M1 = \text{tl } (\text{trail } T)$ **and** $\text{tr-T}: \text{trail } T = \text{Propagated } L ?D' \# M1$
using decomp T **by** auto

have $i\text{-lvl}: \langle i = \text{backtrack-lvl } T \rangle$
using $\text{no-dup-append-in-atm-notin}[\text{of } \langle c @ M2 \rangle \langle \text{Decided } K \# \text{tl } (\text{trail } T) \rangle K]$
 $n\text{-d lev-K unfolding } c M''$ **by** $(\text{auto simp}; \text{image-Un } \text{tr-T})$

from o **show** $?thesis$
unfolding $\text{no-smaller-propa-def}$
proof clarify
fix $M K' M' E' L'$
assume
 $\text{tr}: \langle \text{trail } T = M' @ \text{Decided } K' \# M \rangle$ **and**
 $E: \langle E' + \{ \#L' \# \} \in \# \text{clauses } T \rangle$ **and**
 $\text{undef}: \langle \text{undefined-lit } M L' \rangle$ **and**
 $M: \langle M \models_{\text{as}} \text{CNot } E' \rangle$
have $n\text{-d-T}: \langle \text{no-dup } (\text{trail } T) \rangle$ **and** $M1\text{-D}': M1 \models_{\text{as}} \text{CNot } D'$
using $\text{backtrack-M1-CNot-D}'[\text{OF } n\text{-d } i \text{ decomp} - \text{confl} - T]$ $\text{lev-K bt lev-L tr-CNot}$
 $\text{confl } D\text{-D}'$
by $(\text{auto dest}; \text{subset-mset-trans-add-mset})$
have False **if** $D: \langle \text{add-mset } L D' = \text{add-mset } L' E' \rangle$ **and** $M\text{-D}: \langle M \models_{\text{as}} \text{CNot } E' \rangle$
proof $-$
have $\langle i \neq 0 \rangle$
using $i\text{-lvl tr } T$ **by** auto
moreover
have $\text{get-maximum-level } M1 D' = i$
using $T i n\text{-d } D\text{-D}' M1\text{-D}'$ **unfolding** $M'' \text{tr-T}$
by $(\text{subst } (\text{asm}) \text{get-maximum-level-skip-beginning})$
 $(\text{auto dest}; \text{defined-lit-no-dupD dest!}; \text{true-annots-CNot-definedD})$
ultimately obtain $L\text{-max}$ **where**
 $L\text{-max-in}: L\text{-max} \in \# D'$ **and**
 $\text{lev-L-max}: \text{get-level } M1 L\text{-max} = i$
using $i \text{ get-maximum-level-exists-lit-of-max-level}[\text{of } D' M1]$
by $(\text{cases } D') \text{auto}$
have $\text{count-dec-M}: \text{count-decided } M < i$
using $T i\text{-lvl unfolding tr}$ **by** auto
have $- L\text{-max} \notin \text{lits-of-l } M$
proof $(\text{rule } \text{ccontr})$
assume $\langle \neg ?thesis \rangle$
then have $\langle \text{undefined-lit } (M' @ [\text{Decided } K']) L\text{-max} \rangle$
using $n\text{-d-T unfolding tr}$
by $(\text{auto dest}; \text{in-lits-of-l-defined-litD dest}; \text{defined-lit-no-dupD simp}; \text{atm-of-eq-atm-of})$
then have $\text{get-level } (\text{tl } M' @ \text{Decided } K' \# M) L\text{-max} < i$
apply $(\text{subst } \text{get-level-skip})$
apply $(\text{cases } M'; \text{auto simp add}; \text{atm-of-eq-atm-of lits-of-def}; \text{fail})$
using $\text{count-dec-M count-decided-ge-get-level}[\text{of } M L\text{-max}]$ **by** auto

```

then show False
  using lev-L-max tr unfolding tr-T by (auto simp: propagated-cons-eq-append-decide-cons)
qed
moreover have  $- L \notin \text{ lits-of-l } M$ 
proof (rule ccontr)
  define MM where  $\langle MM = \text{tl } M \rangle$ 
  assume  $\langle \neg ?thesis \rangle$ 
  then have  $\langle - L \notin \text{ lits-of-l } (M' @ [\text{Decided } K']) \rangle$ 
    using n-d-T unfolding tr by (auto simp: lits-of-def no-dup-def)
  have  $\langle \text{undefined-lit } (M' @ [\text{Decided } K']) L \rangle$ 
    apply (rule no-dup-uminus-append-in-atm-notin)
    using n-d-T  $\langle \neg - L \notin \text{ lits-of-l } M \rangle$  unfolding tr by auto
  moreover have  $M' = \text{Propagated } L ?D' \# MM$ 
    using tr-T MM-def by (metis hd-Cons-tl propagated-cons-eq-append-decide-cons tr)
  ultimately show False
    by simp
qed
moreover have  $L\text{-max} \in \# D' \vee L \in \# D'$ 
  using D L-max-in by (auto split: if-splits)
ultimately show False
  using M-D D by (auto simp: true-annots-true-cls true-cls-def add-mset-eq-add-mset)
qed
then show False
  using M'' smaller-propa tr undef M T E
  by (cases M') (auto simp: no-smaller-propa-def trivial-add-mset-remove-iff elim!: rulesE)
qed
qed

```

lemmas *backtrack-no-smaller-propa = backtrackg-no-smaller-propa*[*OF backtrack-backtrackg*]

```

lemma cdclW-stgy-no-smaller-propa:
  assumes
    cdcl:  $\langle \text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy } S T \rangle$  and
    smaller-propa:  $\langle \text{no-smaller-propa } S \rangle$  and
    inv:  $\langle \text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } S \rangle$ 
  shows  $\langle \text{no-smaller-propa } T \rangle$ 
  using cdcl
proof (cases rule: cdclW-stgy-cases)
  case conflict
    then show ?thesis
      using smaller-propa by (auto simp: no-smaller-propa-def elim!: rulesE)
  next
    case propagate
      then show ?thesis
        using smaller-propa by (auto simp: no-smaller-propa-def propagated-cons-eq-append-decide-cons elim!: rulesE)
  next
    case skip
      then show ?thesis
        using smaller-propa by (auto intro: no-smaller-propa-tl elim!: rulesE)
  next
    case resolve
      then show ?thesis
        using smaller-propa by (auto intro: no-smaller-propa-tl elim!: rulesE)
  next
    case decide note  $n\text{-s} = \text{this}(1,2)$  and  $\text{dec} = \text{this}(3)$ 

```

```

show ?thesis
  using n-s dec decide-no-smaller-step[of S T] smaller-propa
  by auto
next
case backtrack note n-s = this(1,2) and o = this(3)
have inv-T: cdclW-all-struct-inv T
  using cdcl cdclW-stgy-cdclW-all-struct-inv inv by blast
have ⟨trail S  $\models$ as CNot (the (conflicting S))⟩ and ⟨no-dup (trail S)⟩
  using inv o unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def
  by (auto simp: cdclW-M-level-inv-def cdclW-conflicting-def
    elim: rulesE)
then show ?thesis
  using backtrack-no-smaller-propa[of S T] n-s o smaller-propa
  by auto
qed

lemma rtranclp-cdclW-stgy-no-smaller-propa:
  assumes
    cdcl: ⟨cdclW-stgy** S T⟩ and
    smaller-propa: ⟨no-smaller-propa S⟩ and
    inv: ⟨cdclW-all-struct-inv S⟩
  shows ⟨no-smaller-propa T⟩
  using cdcl apply (induction rule: rtranclp-induct)
  subgoal using smaller-propa by simp
  subgoal using inv by (auto intro: rtranclp-cdclW-stgy-cdclW-all-struct-inv
    cdclW-stgy-no-smaller-propa)
  done

lemma hd-trail-level-ge-1-length-gt-1:
  fixes S :: 'st
  defines M[symmetric, simp]: ⟨M  $\equiv$  trail S⟩
  defines L[symmetric, simp]: ⟨L  $\equiv$  hd M⟩
  assumes
    smaller: ⟨no-smaller-propa S⟩ and
    struct: ⟨cdclW-all-struct-inv S⟩ and
    dec: ⟨count-decided M  $\geq$  1⟩ and
    proped: ⟨is-proped L⟩
  shows ⟨size (mark-of L) > 1⟩
proof (rule ccontr)
  assume size-C: ⟨ $\neg$  ?thesis⟩
  have nd: ⟨no-dup M⟩
    using struct unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def cdclW-M-level-inv-def M[symmetric]
    by blast

  obtain M' where M': ⟨M = L # M'⟩
    using dec L by (cases M) (auto simp del: L)
  obtain K C where K: ⟨L = Propagated K C⟩
    using proped by (cases L) auto

  obtain K' M1 M2 where decomp: ⟨M = M2 @ Decided K' # M1⟩
    using dec le-count-decided-decomp[of M 0] nd by auto
  then have decomp': ⟨M' = tl M2 @ Decided K' # M1⟩
    unfolding M' K by (cases M2) auto

  have ⟨K  $\in$ # C⟩
    using struct unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def cdclW-conflicting-def

```

```

  M M' K by blast
then have C: ⟨C = {#} + {#K#}⟩
  using size-C K by (cases C) auto
have ⟨undefined-lit M1 K⟩
  using nd unfolding M' K decomp' by simp
moreover have ⟨{#} + {#K#} ∈# clauses S⟩
  using struct unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def cdclW-learned-clause-alt-def M M' K C
  reasons-in-clauses-def
  by auto
moreover have ⟨M1 ⊨as CNot {#}⟩
  by auto
ultimately show False
  using smaller unfolding no-smaller-propa-def M decomp
  by blast
qed

```

1.1.9 More Invariants: Conflict is False if no decision

If the level is higher than 0, then the conflict is not empty.

definition *conflict-non-zero-unless-level-0* :: ⟨'st ⇒ bool⟩ **where**
 ⟨conflict-non-zero-unless-level-0 S ⟷
 (conflicting S = Some {#} ⟶ count-decided (trail S) = 0)⟩

definition *no-false-clause*:: ⟨'st ⇒ bool⟩ **where**
 ⟨no-false-clause S ⟷ (∀ C ∈# clauses S. C ≠ {#})⟩

lemma *cdcl_W-restart-no-false-clause*:
assumes
 ⟨cdcl_W-restart S T⟩
 ⟨no-false-clause S⟩
shows ⟨no-false-clause T⟩
using *assms* **unfolding** *no-false-clause-def*
by (induction rule: *cdcl_W-restart-all-induct*) (auto simp add: *clauses-def*)

The proofs work smoothly thanks to the side-conditions about levels of the rule *resolve*.

lemma *cdcl_W-restart-conflict-non-zero-unless-level-0*:
assumes
 ⟨cdcl_W-restart S T⟩
 ⟨no-false-clause S⟩ **and**
 ⟨conflict-non-zero-unless-level-0 S⟩
shows ⟨conflict-non-zero-unless-level-0 T⟩
using *assms* **by** (induction rule: *cdcl_W-restart-all-induct*)
 (auto simp add: *conflict-non-zero-unless-level-0-def no-false-clause-def*)

lemma *rtranclp-cdcl_W-restart-no-false-clause*:
assumes
 ⟨cdcl_W-restart** S T⟩
 ⟨no-false-clause S⟩
shows ⟨no-false-clause T⟩
using *assms* **by** (induction rule: *rtranclp-induct*) (auto intro: *cdcl_W-restart-no-false-clause*)

lemma *rtranclp-cdcl_W-restart-conflict-non-zero-unless-level-0*:
assumes
 ⟨cdcl_W-restart** S T⟩

⟨no-false-clause S⟩ and
 ⟨conflict-non-zero-unless-level-0 S⟩
shows ⟨conflict-non-zero-unless-level-0 T⟩
using *assms* **by** (induction rule: *rtranclp-induct*)
 (auto intro: *rtranclp-cdcl_W-restart-no-false-clause cdcl_W-restart-conflict-non-zero-unless-level-0*)

definition *propagated-clauses-clauses* :: 'st ⇒ bool **where**
 ⟨*propagated-clauses-clauses* S ≡ ∀ L K. Propagated L K ∈ set (trail S) ⟶ K ∈ # clauses S⟩

lemma *propagate-single-literal-clause-get-level-is-0*:

assumes

smaller: ⟨no-smaller-propa S⟩ and
propa-tr: ⟨Propagated L {#L#} ∈ set (trail S)⟩ and
n-d: ⟨no-dup (trail S)⟩ and
propa: ⟨*propagated-clauses-clauses* S⟩

shows ⟨get-level (trail S) L = 0⟩

proof (rule *ccontr*)

assume *H*: ⟨¬ ?thesis⟩

then obtain *M M' K* **where**

tr: ⟨trail S = M' @ Decided K # M⟩ and

nm: ⟨∀ m ∈ set M. ¬is-decided m⟩

using *split-list-last-prop*[of trail S is-decided]

by (auto simp: filter-empty-conv is-decided-def get-level-def dest!: List.set-dropWhileD)

have *uL*: ⟨¬L ∉ lits-of-l (trail S)⟩

using *n-d propa-tr unfolding lits-of-def* **by** (fastforce simp: no-dup-cannot-not-lit-and-uminus)

then have [*iff*]: ⟨defined-lit M' L ⟷ L ∈ lits-of-l M'⟩

by (auto simp add: tr Decided-Propagated-in-iff-in-lits-of-l)

have ⟨get-level M L = 0⟩ **for** *L*

using *nm* **by** auto

have [*simp*]: ⟨L ≠ -K⟩

using *tr propa-tr n-d unfolding lits-of-def* **by** (fastforce simp: no-dup-cannot-not-lit-and-uminus in-set-conv-decomp)

have ⟨L ∈ lits-of-l (M' @ [Decided K])⟩

apply (rule *ccontr*)

using *H* **unfolding** *tr*

apply (subst (*asm*) get-level-skip)

using *uL tr* **apply** (auto simp: atm-of-eq-atm-of Decided-Propagated-in-iff-in-lits-of-l; fail)[]

apply (subst (*asm*) get-level-skip-beginning)

using ⟨get-level M L = 0⟩ **by** (auto simp: atm-of-eq-atm-of uminus-lit-swap lits-of-def)

then have ⟨undefined-lit M L⟩

using *n-d unfolding tr* **by** (auto simp: defined-lit-map lits-of-def image-Un no-dup-def)

moreover have {#} + {#L#} ∈ # clauses S

using *propa propa-tr unfolding propagated-clauses-clauses-def* **by** auto

moreover have M ⊨_{as} CNot {#}

by auto

ultimately show False

using *smaller tr unfolding no-smaller-propa-def* **by** blast

qed

Conflict Minimisation

Remove Literals of Level 0 lemma *conflict-minimisation-level-0*:

fixes *S* :: 'st

defines *D*[*simp*]: ⟨D ≡ the (conflicting S)⟩

defines [*simp*]: ⟨M ≡ trail S⟩

defines ⟨D' ≡ filter-mset (λL. get-level M L > 0) D⟩

assumes

ns-s: $\langle \text{no-step skip } S \rangle$ **and**
ns-r: $\langle \text{no-step resolve } S \rangle$ **and**
inv-s: *cdcl_W-stgy-invariant* *S* **and**
inv: *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv* *S* **and**
conf: $\langle \text{conflicting } S \neq \text{None} \rangle$ $\langle \text{conflicting } S \neq \text{Some } \{\#\} \rangle$ **and**
M-nempty: $\langle M \sim = [] \rangle$

shows

clauses *S* \models_{pm} *D'* **and**
 $\langle \text{lit-of } (\text{hd } M) \in\# D' \rangle$

proof –

define *D0* **where** *D0*: $\langle D0 = \text{filter-mset } (\lambda L. \text{get-level } M L = 0) D \rangle$
have *D-D0-D'*: $\langle D = D0 + D' \rangle$
 using *multiset-partition*[*of* *D* $\langle (\lambda L. \text{get-level } M L = 0) \rangle$]
 unfolding *D0 D'-def* **by** *auto*
have
 conf: $\langle \text{cdcl}_W\text{-conflicting } S \rangle$ **and**
 decomp: $\langle \text{all-decomposition-implies-m } (\text{clauses } S) (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } (\text{trail } S)) \rangle$ **and**
 learned: $\langle \text{cdcl}_W\text{-learned-clause } S \rangle$ **and**
 M-lev: $\langle \text{cdcl}_W\text{-M-level-inv } S \rangle$ **and**
 alien: $\langle \text{no-strange-atm } S \rangle$
 using *inv* **unfolding** *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def* **by** *fast+*
have *cls-D*: $\langle \text{clauses } S \models_{pm} D \rangle$
 using *learned conf* **unfolding** *cdcl_W-learned-clause-alt-def* **by** *auto*
have *M-CNot-D*: $\langle \text{trail } S \models_{as} \text{CNot } D \rangle$ **and** *m-conf*: $\langle \text{every-mark-is-a-conflict } S \rangle$
 using *conf conf* **unfolding** *cdcl_W-conflicting-def* **by** *auto*
have *n-d*: $\langle \text{no-dup } M \rangle$
 using *M-lev* **unfolding** *cdcl_W-M-level-inv-def* **by** *auto*
have *uhd-D*: $\langle \text{lit-of } (\text{hd } M) \in\# D \rangle$
 using *ns-s ns-r conf M-nempty inv-s M-CNot-D n-d*
 unfolding *cdcl_W-stgy-invariant-def conflict-is-false-with-level-def*
 by (*cases* $\langle \text{trail } S \rangle$; *cases* $\langle \text{hd } (\text{trail } S) \rangle$) (*auto simp: skip.simps resolve.simps*
 get-level-cons-if atm-of-eq-atm-of true-annots-true-cls-def-iff-negation-in-model
 uminus-lit-swap Decided-Propagated-in-iff-in-lits-of-l split: if-splits)

have *count-dec-ge-0*: $\langle \text{count-decided } M > 0 \rangle$

proof (*rule ccontr*)

assume *H*: $\langle \sim ?thesis \rangle$
 then have $\langle \text{get-maximum-level } M D = 0 \rangle$ **for** *D*
 by (*metis* (*full-types*) *count-decided-ge-get-maximum-level grOI le-0-eq*)
 then show *False*
 using *ns-s ns-r conf M-nempty m-conf uhd-D H*
 by (*cases* $\langle \text{trail } S \rangle$; *cases* $\langle \text{hd } (\text{trail } S) \rangle$)
 (*auto 5 5 simp: skip.simps resolve.simps intro!: state-eq-ref*)

qed

then obtain *M0 K M1* **where**

M: $\langle M = M1 @ \text{Decided } K \# M0 \rangle$ **and**
lev-K: $\langle \text{get-level } (\text{trail } S) K = \text{Suc } 0 \rangle$
using *backtrack-ex-decomp*[*of* *S* *0*, *OF*] *M-lev*
by (*auto dest!*: *get-all-ann-decomposition-exists-prepend*
 simp: cdcl_W-M-level-inv-def simp flip: append.assoc
 simp del: append-assoc)

have *count-M0*: $\langle \text{count-decided } M0 = 0 \rangle$

using *n-d lev-K* **unfolding** *M-def[symmetric]* *M* **by** *auto*
have [*simp*]: $\langle \text{get-all-ann-decomposition } M0 = [([], M0)] \rangle$


```

    using count-M0 by (induction M0 rule: ann-lit-list-induct) auto
  have [simp]: ⟨get-all-ann-decomposition (M1 @ Decided K # M0) ≠ ([], M0)⟩ for M1 K M0
    using length-get-all-ann-decomposition[of ⟨M1 @ Decided K # M0⟩]
    unfolding M by auto
  have ⟨last (get-all-ann-decomposition (M1 @ Decided K # M0)) = ([], M0)⟩
    apply (induction M1 rule: ann-lit-list-induct)
    subgoal by auto
    subgoal by auto
    subgoal for L m M1
      by (cases ⟨get-all-ann-decomposition (M1 @ Decided K # M0)⟩) auto
    done
  then have class-S-M0: ⟨set-mset (clauses S) ⊨ps unmark-l M0⟩
    using decomp unfolding M-def[symmetric] M
    by (cases ⟨get-all-ann-decomposition (M1 @ Decided K # M0)⟩ rule: rev-cases)
      (auto simp: all-decomposition-implies-def)
  have H: ⟨total-over-m I (set-mset (clauses S) ∪ unmark-l M0) = total-over-m I (set-mset (clauses
  S))⟩
    for I
    using alien unfolding no-strange-atm-def total-over-m-def total-over-set-def
    M-def[symmetric] M
    by (auto simp: clauses-def)
  have uL-M0-D0: ⟨¬L ∈ lits-of-l M0⟩ if ⟨L ∈# D0⟩ for L
  proof (rule ccontr)
    assume L-M0: ⟨~ ?thesis⟩
    have ⟨L ∈# D⟩ and lev-L: ⟨get-level M L = 0⟩
      using that unfolding D-D0-D' unfolding D0 by auto
    then have ⟨¬L ∈ lits-of-l M⟩
      using M-CNot-D that by (auto simp: true-annots-true-cls-def-iff-negation-in-model)
    then have ⟨¬L ∈ lits-of-l (M1 @ [Decided K])⟩
      using L-M0 unfolding M by auto
    then have ⟨0 < get-level (M1 @ [Decided K]) L⟩ and ⟨defined-lit (M1 @ [Decided K]) L⟩
      using get-level-last-decided-ge[of M1 K L] unfolding Decided-Propagated-in-iff-in-lits-of-l
      by fast+
    then show False
      using n-d lev-L get-level-skip-end[of ⟨M1 @ [Decided K]⟩ L M0]
      unfolding M by auto
  qed
  have class-D0: ⟨clauses S ⊨pm {#- L#}⟩ if ⟨L ∈# D0⟩ for L
    using that class-S-M0 uL-M0-D0[of L] unfolding true-class-class-def H true-class-cls-def
    true-class-def lits-of-def
    by auto
  have lD0D': ⟨l ∈ atms-of D0 ⟹ l ∈ atms-of D⟩ ⟨l ∈ atms-of D' ⟹ l ∈ atms-of D⟩ for l
    unfolding D-D0-D' by auto
  have
    H1: ⟨total-over-m I (set-mset (clauses S) ∪ {#- L#}) = total-over-m I (set-mset (clauses S))⟩
    if ⟨L ∈# D0⟩ for L
    using alien conf atm-of-lit-in-atms-of[OF that]
    unfolding no-strange-atm-def total-over-m-def total-over-set-def
    M-def[symmetric] M that by (auto 5 5 simp: clauses-def dest!: lD0D')
  then have I-D0: ⟨total-over-m I (set-mset (clauses S)) ⟶
    consistent-interp I ⟶
    Multiset.Ball (clauses S) ((⊨) I) ⟶ ~I ⊨ D0⟩ for I
    using class-D0 unfolding true-class-cls-def true-cls-def consistent-interp-def
    true-cls-def true-cls-mset-def — TODO tune proof
    apply auto
    by (metis atm-of-in-atm-of-set-iff-in-set-or-uminus-in-set literal.sel(1))

```

true-cls-def true-cls-mset-def true-lit-def uminus-Pos)

have
 H1: $\langle \text{total-over-m } I \text{ (set-mset (clauses } S) \cup \{D0 + D'\}) = \text{total-over-m } I \text{ (set-mset (clauses } S)) \rangle$
and
 H2: $\langle \text{total-over-m } I \text{ (set-mset (clauses } S) \cup \{D'\}) = \text{total-over-m } I \text{ (set-mset (clauses } S)) \rangle$ **for** *I*
 using *alien conf unfolding no-strange-atm-def total-over-m-def total-over-set-def*
 M-def[symmetric] M **by** (*auto 5 5 simp: clauses-def dest!: lD0D'*)
show $\langle \text{clauses } S \models_{pm} D' \rangle$
 using *clss-D clss-D0 I-D0 unfolding D-D0-D' true-clss-cls-def true-clss-def H1 H2*
 by *auto*
have $\langle 0 < \text{get-level (trail } S) \text{ (lit-of (hd-trail } S)) \rangle$
 apply (*cases $\langle \text{trail } S \rangle$*)
 using *M-nempty count-dec-ge-0* **by** *auto*
then show $\langle - \text{lit-of (hd } M) \in \# D' \rangle$
 using *uhd-D unfolding D'-def* **by** *auto*
qed

lemma *literals-of-level0-entailed:*

assumes
 struct-invs: $\langle \text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } S \rangle$ **and**
 in-trail: $\langle L \in \text{lits-of-l (trail } S) \rangle$ **and**
 lev: $\langle \text{get-level (trail } S) L = 0 \rangle$

shows

$\langle \text{clauses } S \models_{pm} \{\#L\# \}$

proof –

have *decomp: $\langle \text{all-decomposition-implies-m (clauses } S) \text{ (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail } S)) \rangle$*
 using *struct-invs unfolding cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def*
 by *fast*
have *L-trail: $\langle \{\#L\# \} \in \text{unmark-l (trail } S) \rangle$*
 using *in-trail* **by** (*auto simp: in-unmark-l-in-lits-of-l-iff*)
have *n-d: $\langle \text{no-dup (trail } S) \rangle$*
 using *struct-invs unfolding cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def cdcl_W-M-level-inv-def*
 by *fast*

show *?thesis*

proof (*cases $\langle \text{count-decided (trail } S) = 0 \rangle$*)

case *True*

have $\langle \text{get-all-ann-decomposition (trail } S) = [([], \text{trail } S)] \rangle$

apply (*rule no-decision-get-all-ann-decomposition*)

using *True* **by** (*auto simp: count-decided-0-iff*)

then show *?thesis*

using *decomp L-trail*

unfolding *all-decomposition-implies-def*

by (*auto intro: true-clss-clss-in-imp-true-clss-cls*)

next

case *False*

then obtain *K M1 M2 M3* **where**

decomp': $\langle (\text{Decided } K \# M1, M2) \in \text{set (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail } S)) \rangle$ **and**

lev-K: $\langle \text{get-level (trail } S) K = \text{Suc } 0 \rangle$ **and**

M3: $\langle \text{trail } S = M3 @ M2 @ \text{Decided } K \# M1 \rangle$

using *struct-invs backtrack-ex-decomp[of S 0] n-d unfolding cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def* **by** *blast*

then have *dec-M1: $\langle \text{count-decided } M1 = 0 \rangle$*

using *n-d* **by** *auto*

define *M2'* **where** $\langle M2' = M3 @ M2 \rangle$

then have *M3: $\langle \text{trail } S = M2' @ \text{Decided } K \# M1 \rangle$* **using** *M3* **by** *auto*

```

have ⟨get-all-ann-decomposition M1 = [([], M1)]⟩
  apply (rule no-decision-get-all-ann-decomposition)
  using dec-M1 by (auto simp: count-decided-0-iff)
then have ⟨([], M1) ∈ set (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail S))⟩
  using hd-get-all-ann-decomposition-skip-some[of Nil M1 M1 ⟨- @ -⟩] decomp'
  by auto
then have ⟨set-mset (clauses S) ⊨ps unmark-l M1⟩
  using decomp
  unfolding all-decomposition-implies-def by auto
moreover {
  have ⟨L ∈ lits-of-l M1⟩
    using n-d lev M3 in-trail
    by (cases ⟨undefined-lit (M2' @ Decided K # []) L⟩) (auto dest: in-lits-of-l-defined-litD)
  then have ⟨{#L#} ∈ unmark-l M1⟩
    using in-trail by (auto simp: in-unmark-l-in-lits-of-l-iff)
}
ultimately show ?thesis
  unfolding all-decomposition-implies-def
  by (auto intro: true-clss-clss-in-imp-true-clss-clss)
qed
qed

```

1.1.10 Some higher level use on the invariants

In later refinement we mostly use the group invariants and don't try to be as specific as above. The corresponding theorems are collected here.

lemma *conflict-conflict-is-false-with-level-all-inv:*

```

⟨conflict S T ⟹
no-smaller-conf S ⟹
cdclW-all-struct-inv S ⟹
conflict-is-false-with-level T⟩
by (rule conflict-conflict-is-false-with-level) (auto simp: cdclW-all-struct-inv-def)

```

lemma *cdcl_W-stgy-ex-lit-of-max-level-all-inv:*

```

assumes
  cdclW-stgy S S' and
  n-l: no-smaller-conf S and
  conflict-is-false-with-level S and
  cdclW-all-struct-inv S
shows conflict-is-false-with-level S'
by (rule cdclW-stgy-ex-lit-of-max-level) (use assms in ⟨auto simp: cdclW-all-struct-inv-def⟩)

```

lemma *cdcl_W-o-conflict-is-false-with-level-inv-all-inv:*

```

assumes
  ⟨cdclW-o S T⟩
  ⟨cdclW-all-struct-inv S⟩
  ⟨conflict-is-false-with-level S⟩
shows ⟨conflict-is-false-with-level T⟩
by (rule cdclW-o-conflict-is-false-with-level-inv)
  (use assms in ⟨auto simp: cdclW-all-struct-inv-def⟩)

```

lemma *no-step-cdcl_W-total:*

```

assumes

```

⟨no-step cdcl_W S⟩
 ⟨conflicting S = None⟩
 ⟨no-strange-atm S⟩
shows ⟨total-over-m (lits-of-l (trail S)) (set-mset (clauses S))⟩
proof (rule ccontr)
assume ⟨¬ ?thesis⟩
then obtain L **where** ⟨L ∈ atms-of-mm (clauses S)⟩ **and** ⟨undefined-lit (trail S) (Pos L)⟩
by (auto simp: total-over-m-def total-over-set-def
 Decided-Propagated-in-iff-in-lits-of-l)
then have ⟨Ex (decide S)⟩
using decide-rule[of S ⟨Pos L⟩ ⟨cons-trail (Decided (Pos L)) S⟩] *assms*
unfolding no-strange-atm-def clauses-def
by force
then show False
using *assms* **by** (auto simp: cdcl_W.simps cdcl_W-o.simps)
qed

lemma cdcl_W-Ex-cdcl_W-stgy:
assumes
 ⟨cdcl_W S T⟩
shows ⟨Ex(cdcl_W-stgy S)⟩
using *assms* **by** (meson *assms* cdcl_W.simps cdcl_W-stgy.simps)

lemma no-step-skip-hd-in-conflicting:
assumes
inv-s: ⟨cdcl_W-stgy-invariant S⟩ **and**
inv: ⟨cdcl_W-all-struct-inv S⟩ **and**
ns: ⟨no-step skip S⟩ **and**
confl: ⟨conflicting S ≠ None⟩ ⟨conflicting S ≠ Some {#}⟩
shows ⟨¬lit-of (hd (trail S)) ∈# the (conflicting S)⟩
proof –
let
 ?M = ⟨trail S⟩ **and**
 ?N = ⟨init-cls S⟩ **and**
 ?U = ⟨learned-cls S⟩ **and**
 ?k = ⟨backtrack-lvl S⟩ **and**
 ?D = ⟨conflicting S⟩
obtain D **where** D: ⟨?D = Some D⟩
using *confl* **by** (cases ?D) auto
have M-D: ⟨?M ⊨_{as} CNot D⟩
using *inv* D **unfolding** cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def cdcl_W-conflicting-def **by** auto
then have tr: ⟨trail S ≠ []⟩
using *confl* D **by** auto
obtain L M **where** M: ⟨?M = L # M⟩
using tr **by** (cases ⟨?M⟩) auto
have *confl-k*: ⟨conflict-is-false-with-level S⟩
using *inv-s* **unfolding** cdcl_W-stgy-invariant-def **by** simp
then obtain L-k **where**
 L-k: ⟨L-k ∈# D⟩ **and** lev-L-k: ⟨get-level ?M L-k = ?k⟩
using *confl* D **by** auto
have dec: ⟨?k = count-decided ?M⟩
using *inv* **unfolding** cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def cdcl_W-M-level-inv-def **by** auto
moreover {
have ⟨no-dup ?M⟩
using *inv* **unfolding** cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def cdcl_W-M-level-inv-def **by** auto
 }

```

    then have ⟨¬lit-of L ∉ lits-of-l M⟩
      unfolding M by (auto simp: defined-lit-map lits-of-def uminus-lit-swap)
    }
ultimately have L-D: ⟨lit-of L ∉# D⟩
  using M-D unfolding M by (auto simp add: true-annots-true-cls-def-iff-negation-in-model
    uminus-lit-swap)
show ?thesis
proof (cases L)
  case (Decided L') note L' = this(1)
  moreover have ⟨atm-of L' = atm-of L-k⟩
    using lev-L-k count-decided-ge-get-level[of M L-k] unfolding M dec L'
    by (auto simp: get-level-cons-if split: if-splits)
  then have ⟨L' = -L-k⟩
    using L-k L-D L' by (auto simp: atm-of-eq-atm-of)
  then show ?thesis using L-k unfolding D M L' by simp
next
  case (Propagated L' C)
  then show ?thesis
    using ns confl by (auto simp: skip.simps M D)
qed
qed

```

lemma

fixes S

assumes

nss: ⟨no-step skip S⟩ and
 nsr: ⟨no-step resolve S⟩ and
 invs: ⟨cdcl_W-all-struct-inv S⟩ and
 stgy: ⟨cdcl_W-stgy-invariant S⟩ and
 confl: ⟨conflicting S ≠ None⟩ and
 confl': ⟨conflicting S ≠ Some {#}⟩

shows no-skip-no-resolve-single-highest-level:

⟨the (conflicting S) =
 add-mset (-(lit-of (hd (trail S)))) {#L ∈# the (conflicting S)}.
 get-level (trail S) L < local.backtrack-lvl S#}⟩ (is ?A) and
 no-skip-no-resolve-level-lvl-nonzero:
 ⟨0 < backtrack-lvl S⟩ (is ?B) and
 no-skip-no-resolve-level-get-maximum-lvl-le:
 ⟨get-maximum-level (trail S) (remove1-mset (-(lit-of (hd (trail S)))) (the (conflicting S)))
 < backtrack-lvl S⟩ (is ?C)

proof –

define K where ⟨K ≡ lit-of (hd (trail S))⟩

have K: ⟨¬K ∈# the (conflicting S)⟩

using no-step-skip-hd-in-conflicting[OF stgy invs nss confl confl']

unfolding K-def .

have

⟨no-strange-atm S⟩ and
 lev: ⟨cdcl_W-M-level-inv S⟩ and
 ∀ s ∈# learned-cls S. ¬ tautology s and
 dist: ⟨distinct-cdcl_W-state S⟩ and
 conf: ⟨cdcl_W-conflicting S⟩ and
 ⟨all-decomposition-implies-m (local.clauses S)
 (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail S))⟩ and
 learned: ⟨cdcl_W-learned-clause S⟩
 using invs unfolding cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def
 by auto

```

obtain  $D$  where
   $D$ [simp]:  $\langle \text{conflicting } S = \text{Some } (\text{add-mset } (-K) D) \rangle$ 
  using  $\text{confl } K$  by ( $\text{auto dest: multi-member-split}$ )

have  $\text{dist}$ :  $\langle \text{distinct-mset } (\text{the } (\text{conflicting } S)) \rangle$ 
  using  $\text{dist confl unfolding distinct-cdcl}_W\text{-state-def}$  by  $\text{auto}$ 
then have [iff]:  $\langle L \notin \# \text{remove1-mset } L (\text{the } (\text{conflicting } S)) \rangle$  for  $L$ 
  by ( $\text{meson distinct-mem-diff-mset union-single-eq-member}$ )
from  $\text{this}$ [of  $K$ ] have [simp]:  $\langle -K \notin \# D \rangle$  using  $\text{dist}$  by  $\text{auto}$ 

have  $\text{nd}$ :  $\langle \text{no-dup } (\text{trail } S) \rangle$ 
  using  $\text{lev unfolding cdcl}_W\text{-M-level-inv-def}$  by  $\text{auto}$ 
have  $\text{CNot}$ :  $\langle \text{trail } S \models_{\text{as}} \text{CNot } (\text{add-mset } (-K) D) \rangle$ 
  using  $\text{conf unfolding cdcl}_W\text{-conflicting-def}$ 
  by  $\text{fastforce}$ 
then have  $\text{tr}$ :  $\langle \text{trail } S \neq [] \rangle$ 
  by  $\text{auto}$ 
have [simp]:  $\langle K \notin \# D \rangle$ 
  using  $\text{nd } K\text{-def } \text{tr } \text{CNot unfolding true-annots-true-cls-def-iff-negation-in-model}$ 
  by ( $\text{cases } (\text{trail } S)$ )
  ( $\text{auto simp: uminus-lit-swap Decided-Propagated-in-iff-in-lits-of-l dest!: multi-member-split}$ )
have  $H1$ :
   $\langle 0 < \text{backtrack-lvl } S \rangle$ 
proof ( $\text{cases } (\text{is-proped } (\text{hd } (\text{trail } S)))$ )
  case  $\text{proped: True}$ 
  obtain  $C M$  where
    [simp]:  $\langle \text{trail } S = \text{Propagated } K C \# M \rangle$ 
    using  $\text{tr proped } K\text{-def}$ 
    by ( $\text{cases } (\text{trail } S)$ ;  $\text{cases } (\text{hd } (\text{trail } S))$ )
    ( $\text{auto simp: } K\text{-def}$ )
  have  $\langle a @ \text{Propagated } L \text{ mark } \# b = \text{Propagated } K C \# M \longrightarrow$ 
     $b \models_{\text{as}} \text{CNot } (\text{remove1-mset } L \text{ mark}) \wedge L \in \# \text{mark} \rangle$  for  $L \text{ mark } a b$ 
    using  $\text{conf unfolding cdcl}_W\text{-conflicting-def}$ 
    by  $\text{fastforce}$ 
  from  $\text{this}$ [of  $\langle [] \rangle$ ] have [simp]:  $\langle K \in \# C \rangle \langle M \models_{\text{as}} \text{CNot } (\text{remove1-mset } K C) \rangle$ 
    by  $\text{auto}$ 
  have [simp]:  $\langle \text{get-maximum-level } (\text{Propagated } K C \# M) D = \text{get-maximum-level } M D \rangle$ 
    by ( $\text{rule get-maximum-level-skip-first}$ )
    ( $\text{auto simp: atms-of-def atm-of-eq-atm-of uminus-lit-swap[symmetric]}$ )

  have  $\langle \text{get-maximum-level } M D < \text{count-decided } M \rangle$ 
    using  $\text{nsr } \text{tr } \text{confl } K \text{ proped count-decided-ge-get-maximum-level}$ [of  $M D$ ]
    by ( $\text{auto simp: resolve.simps get-level-cons-if atm-of-eq-atm-of}$ )
  then show  $?thesis$  by  $\text{simp}$ 
next
  case  $\text{proped: False}$ 
  have  $\langle \text{get-maximum-level } (\text{tl } (\text{trail } S)) D < \text{count-decided } (\text{trail } S) \rangle$ 
    using  $\text{tr } \text{confl } K \text{ proped count-decided-ge-get-maximum-level}$ [of  $\langle \text{tl } (\text{trail } S) \rangle D$ ]
    by ( $\text{cases } (\text{trail } S)$ ;  $\text{cases } (\text{hd } (\text{trail } S))$ )
    ( $\text{auto simp: resolve.simps get-level-cons-if atm-of-eq-atm-of}$ )
  then show  $?thesis$ 
    by  $\text{simp}$ 
qed
show  $H2$ :  $?C$ 
proof ( $\text{cases } (\text{is-proped } (\text{hd } (\text{trail } S)))$ )

```

```

case proped: True
obtain C M where
  [simp]:  $\langle \text{trail } S = \text{Propagated } K \ C \ \# \ M \rangle$ 
  using tr proped K-def
  by (cases  $\langle \text{trail } S \rangle$ ; cases  $\langle \text{hd } (\text{trail } S) \rangle$ )
    (auto simp: K-def)
have  $\langle a \ @ \ \text{Propagated } L \ \text{mark} \ \# \ b = \text{Propagated } K \ C \ \# \ M \longrightarrow$ 
   $b \models_{\text{as}} \text{CNot } (\text{remove1-mset } L \ \text{mark}) \wedge L \in \# \ \text{mark} \rangle$  for  $L \ \text{mark} \ a \ b$ 
  using conf unfolding cdclw-conflicting-def
  by fastforce
from this[of  $\langle [] \rangle$ ] have [simp]:  $\langle K \in \# \ C \rangle \langle M \models_{\text{as}} \text{CNot } (\text{remove1-mset } K \ C) \rangle$ 
  by auto
have [simp]:  $\langle \text{get-maximum-level } (\text{Propagated } K \ C \ \# \ M) \ D = \text{get-maximum-level } M \ D \rangle$ 
  by (rule get-maximum-level-skip-first)
    (auto simp: atms-of-def atm-of-eq-atm-of uminus-lit-swap[symmetric])

have  $\langle \text{get-maximum-level } M \ D < \text{count-decided } M \rangle$ 
  using nsr tr confl K proped count-decided-ge-get-maximum-level[of  $M \ D$ ]
  by (auto simp: resolve.simps get-level-cons-if atm-of-eq-atm-of)
then show ?thesis by simp
next
case proped: False
have  $\langle \text{get-maximum-level } (\text{tl } (\text{trail } S)) \ D = \text{get-maximum-level } (\text{trail } S) \ D \rangle$ 
  apply (rule get-maximum-level-cong)
  using K-def  $\langle - \ K \notin \# \ D \rangle \langle K \notin \# \ D \rangle$ 
  apply (cases  $\langle \text{trail } S \rangle$ )
  by (auto simp: get-level-cons-if atm-of-eq-atm-of)
moreover have  $\langle \text{get-maximum-level } (\text{tl } (\text{trail } S)) \ D < \text{count-decided } (\text{trail } S) \rangle$ 
  using tr confl K proped count-decided-ge-get-maximum-level[of  $\langle \text{tl } (\text{trail } S) \rangle \ D$ ]
  by (cases  $\langle \text{trail } S \rangle$ ; cases  $\langle \text{hd } (\text{trail } S) \rangle$ )
    (auto simp: resolve.simps get-level-cons-if atm-of-eq-atm-of)
ultimately show ?thesis
  by (simp add: K-def)
qed

have H:
   $\langle \text{get-level } (\text{trail } S) \ L < \text{local.backtrack-lvl } S \rangle$ 
  if  $\langle L \in \# \ \text{remove1-mset } (-K) \ (\text{the } (\text{conflicting } S)) \rangle$ 
  for  $L$ 
proof (cases  $\langle \text{is-proped } (\text{hd } (\text{trail } S)) \rangle$ )
case proped: True
obtain C M where
  [simp]:  $\langle \text{trail } S = \text{Propagated } K \ C \ \# \ M \rangle$ 
  using tr proped K-def
  by (cases  $\langle \text{trail } S \rangle$ ; cases  $\langle \text{hd } (\text{trail } S) \rangle$ )
    (auto simp: K-def)
have  $\langle a \ @ \ \text{Propagated } L \ \text{mark} \ \# \ b = \text{Propagated } K \ C \ \# \ M \longrightarrow$ 
   $b \models_{\text{as}} \text{CNot } (\text{remove1-mset } L \ \text{mark}) \wedge L \in \# \ \text{mark} \rangle$  for  $L \ \text{mark} \ a \ b$ 
  using conf unfolding cdclw-conflicting-def
  by fastforce
from this[of  $\langle [] \rangle$ ] have [simp]:  $\langle K \in \# \ C \rangle \langle M \models_{\text{as}} \text{CNot } (\text{remove1-mset } K \ C) \rangle$ 
  by auto
have [simp]:  $\langle \text{get-maximum-level } (\text{Propagated } K \ C \ \# \ M) \ D = \text{get-maximum-level } M \ D \rangle$ 
  by (rule get-maximum-level-skip-first)
    (auto simp: atms-of-def atm-of-eq-atm-of uminus-lit-swap[symmetric])

```

```

have ⟨get-maximum-level M D < count-decided M⟩
  using nsr tr confl K that proped count-decided-ge-get-maximum-level[of M D]
  by (auto simp: resolve.simps get-level-cons-if atm-of-eq-atm-of)
then show ?thesis
  using get-maximum-level-ge-get-level[of L D M] that
  by (auto simp: resolve.simps get-level-cons-if atm-of-eq-atm-of)
next
case proped: False
have L-K: ⟨L ≠ - K⟩ ⟨-L ≠ K⟩ ⟨L ≠ -lit-of (hd (trail S))⟩
  using that by (auto simp: uminus-lit-swap K-def[symmetric])
have ⟨L ≠ lit-of (hd (trail S))⟩
  using tr that K-def ⟨K ∉# D⟩
  by (cases ⟨trail S⟩; cases ⟨hd (trail S)⟩)
  (auto simp: resolve.simps get-level-cons-if atm-of-eq-atm-of)

have ⟨get-maximum-level (tl (trail S)) D < count-decided (trail S)⟩
  using tr confl K that proped count-decided-ge-get-maximum-level[of ⟨tl (trail S)⟩ D]
  by (cases ⟨trail S⟩; cases ⟨hd (trail S)⟩)
  (auto simp: resolve.simps get-level-cons-if atm-of-eq-atm-of)
then show ?thesis
  using get-maximum-level-ge-get-level[of L D ⟨(trail S)⟩] that tr L-K ⟨L ≠ lit-of (hd (trail S))⟩
  count-decided-ge-get-level[of ⟨tl (trail S)⟩ L] proped
  by (cases ⟨trail S⟩; cases ⟨hd (trail S)⟩)
  (auto simp: resolve.simps get-level-cons-if atm-of-eq-atm-of)
qed
have [simp]: ⟨get-level (trail S) K = local.backtrack-lvl S⟩
  using tr K-def
  by (cases ⟨trail S⟩; cases ⟨hd (trail S)⟩)
  (auto simp: resolve.simps get-level-cons-if atm-of-eq-atm-of)
show ?A
  apply (rule distinct-set-mset-eq)
  subgoal using dist by auto
  subgoal using dist by (auto simp: distinct-mset-filter K-def[symmetric])
  subgoal using H by (auto simp: K-def[symmetric])
  done
show ?B
  using H1 .
qed

end

end
theory CDCL-W-Termination
imports CDCL-W
begin

context conflict-driven-clause-learningw
begin

```

1.1.11 Termination

No Relearning of a clause

Because of the conflict minimisation, this version is less clear than the version without: instead of extracting the clause from the conflicting clause, we must take it from the clause used to backjump; i.e., the annotation of the first literal of the trail.

We also prove below that no learned clause is subsumed by a (smaller) clause in the clause set.

lemma *cdcl_W-stgy-no-relearned-clause*:

assumes

cdcl: $\langle \text{backtrack } S \ T \rangle$ **and**
inv: $\langle \text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } S \rangle$ **and**
smaller: $\langle \text{no-smaller-propa } S \rangle$

shows

$\langle \text{mark-of } (\text{hd-trail } T) \notin \# \text{ clauses } S \rangle$

proof (*rule ccontr*)

assume *n-dist*: $\langle \neg \text{ ?thesis} \rangle$

obtain *K L* :: '*v* literal **and**

M1 M2 :: ('*v*, '*v* clause) *ann-lit list* **and** *i* :: nat **and** *D D'* **where**

confl-S: *conflicting* *S* = *Some* (*add-mset* *L D*) **and**

decomp: (*Decided* *K # M1, M2*) \in *set* (*get-all-ann-decomposition* (*trail S*)) **and**

lev-L: *get-level* (*trail S*) *L* = *backtrack-lvl* *S* **and**

max-D-L: *get-level* (*trail S*) *L* = *get-maximum-level* (*trail S*) (*add-mset* *L D'*) **and**

i: *get-maximum-level* (*trail S*) *D'* \equiv *i* **and**

lev-K: *get-level* (*trail S*) *K* = *i + 1* **and**

T: *T* \sim *cons-trail* (*Propagated* *L* (*add-mset* *L D'*))

(*reduce-trail-to* *M1*

(*add-learned-cls* (*add-mset* *L D'*)

(*update-conflicting* *None S*))) **and**

D-D': $\langle D' \subseteq \# D \rangle$ **and**

$\langle \text{clauses } S \models_{pm} \text{add-mset } L \ D' \rangle$

using *cdcl* **by** (*auto elim!*: *rulesE*)

obtain *M2'* **where** *M2'*: $\langle \text{trail } S = (M2' @ M2) @ \text{Decided } K \# M1 \rangle$

using *decomp* **by** *auto*

have *inv-T*: $\langle \text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } T \rangle$

using *cdcl cdcl_W-stgy-cdcl_W-all-struct-inv inv W-other backtrack bj*
cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-inv cdcl_W-cdcl_W-restart **by** *blast*

have *M1-D'*: $\langle M1 \models_{as} \text{CNot } D' \rangle$

using *backtrack-M1-CNot-D'[of S D' (i) K M1 M2 L (add-mset L D) T*

(*Propagated L (add-mset L D')*)] *inv confl-S decomp i T D-D' lev-K lev-L max-D-L*

unfolding *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def cdcl_W-conflicting-def cdcl_W-M-level-inv-def*

by (*auto simp: subset-mset-trans-add-mset*)

have $\langle \text{undefined-lit } M1 \ L \rangle$

using *inv-T T decomp unfolding cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def cdcl_W-M-level-inv-def*

by (*auto simp: defined-lit-map*)

moreover have $\langle D' + \{ \#L \} \in \# \text{ clauses } S \rangle$

using *n-dist T* **by** (*auto simp: clauses-def*)

ultimately show *False*

using *smaller M1-D' unfolding no-smaller-propa-def M2'* **by** *blast*

qed

lemma *cdcl_W-stgy-no-relearned-larger-clause*:

assumes

cdcl: $\langle \text{backtrack } S \ T \rangle$ **and**

inv: $\langle \text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } S \rangle$ **and**

smaller: $\langle \text{no-smaller-propa } S \rangle$ **and**

smaller-conf: $\langle \text{no-smaller-conf } S \rangle$ **and**

E-subset: $\langle E \subseteq \# \text{ mark-of } (\text{hd-trail } T) \rangle$

shows $\langle E \notin \# \text{ clauses } S \rangle$

proof (*rule ccontr*)

```

assume  $n\text{-dist}$ :  $\langle \neg \text{?thesis} \rangle$ 
obtain  $K L$  :: ' $v$  literal and
   $M1 M2$  :: (' $v$ , ' $v$  clause) ann-lit list and  $i$  :: nat and  $D D'$  where
   $\text{confl-}S$ : conflicting  $S = \text{Some} (\text{add-mset } L D)$  and
   $\text{decomp}$ : ( $\text{Decided } K \# M1, M2$ )  $\in$  set ( $\text{get-all-ann-decomposition} (\text{trail } S)$ ) and
   $\text{lev-}L$ :  $\text{get-level} (\text{trail } S) L = \text{backtrack-lvl } S$  and
   $\text{max-}D\text{-}L$ :  $\text{get-level} (\text{trail } S) L = \text{get-maximum-level} (\text{trail } S) (\text{add-mset } L D')$  and
   $i$ :  $\text{get-maximum-level} (\text{trail } S) D' \equiv i$  and
   $\text{lev-}K$ :  $\text{get-level} (\text{trail } S) K = i + 1$  and
   $T$ :  $T \sim \text{cons-trail} (\text{Propagated } L (\text{add-mset } L D'))$ 
    ( $\text{reduce-trail-to } M1$ 
      ( $\text{add-learned-cls} (\text{add-mset } L D')$ 
        ( $\text{update-conflicting } \text{None } S$ ))) and
   $D\text{-}D'$ :  $\langle D' \subseteq\# D \rangle$  and
   $\langle \text{clauses } S \models_{pm} \text{add-mset } L D' \rangle$ 
using  $\text{cdcl}$  by ( $\text{auto elim!}$ :  $\text{rulesE}$ )

obtain  $M2'$  where  $M2'$ :  $\langle \text{trail } S = (M2' @ M2) @ \text{Decided } K \# M1 \rangle$ 
using  $\text{decomp}$  by  $\text{auto}$ 
have  $\text{inv-}T$ :  $\langle \text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } T \rangle$ 
using  $\text{cdcl}$   $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy-cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv}$   $\text{inv } W\text{-other}$   $\text{backtrack}$   $\text{bj}$ 
   $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv-inv}$   $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-cdcl}_W\text{-restart}$  by  $\text{blast}$ 
have  $\langle \text{distinct-mset} (\text{add-mset } L D') \rangle$ 
using  $\text{inv-}T$   $T$  unfolding  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv-def}$   $\text{distinct-cdcl}_W\text{-state-def}$ 
by  $\text{auto}$ 
then have  $\text{dist-}E$ :  $\langle \text{distinct-mset } E \rangle$ 
using  $\text{distinct-mset-mono-strict}[OF E\text{-subset}] T$  by  $\text{auto}$ 

have  $M1\text{-}D'$ :  $\langle M1 \models_{as} CNot D' \rangle$ 
using  $\text{backtrack-}M1\text{-}CNot\text{-}D'$ [ $of S D' \langle i \rangle K M1 M2 L (\text{add-mset } L D) T$ 
  ( $\text{Propagated } L (\text{add-mset } L D')$ )]  $\text{inv}$   $\text{confl-}S$   $\text{decomp}$   $i$   $T$   $D\text{-}D'$   $\text{lev-}K$   $\text{lev-}L$   $\text{max-}D\text{-}L$ 
unfolding  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv-def}$   $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-conflicting-def}$   $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-}M\text{-level-inv-def}$ 
by ( $\text{auto simp}$ :  $\text{subset-mset-trans-add-mset}$ )
have  $\text{undef-}L$ :  $\langle \text{undefined-lit } M1 L \rangle$ 
using  $\text{inv-}T$   $T$   $\text{decomp}$  unfolding  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv-def}$   $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-}M\text{-level-inv-def}$ 
by ( $\text{auto simp}$ :  $\text{defined-lit-map}$ )

show  $\text{False}$ 
proof ( $\text{cases} \langle L \in\# E \rangle$ )
  case  $\text{True}$ 
  then obtain  $E'$  where
     $E$ :  $\langle E = \text{add-mset } L E' \rangle$ 
    by ( $\text{auto dest}$ :  $\text{multi-member-split}$ )
  then have  $\langle \text{distinct-mset } E' \rangle$  and  $\langle L \notin\# E' \rangle$  and  $E'\text{-}E'$ :  $\langle E' \subseteq\# D' \rangle$ 
    using  $\text{dist-}E$   $T$   $E\text{-subset}$  by  $\text{auto}$ 
  then have  $M1\text{-}E'$ :  $\langle M1 \models_{as} CNot E' \rangle$ 
    using  $M1\text{-}D'$   $T$  unfolding  $\text{true-annots-true-cls-def-iff-negation-in-model}$ 
    by ( $\text{auto dest}$ :  $\text{multi-member-split}[of - E]$   $\text{mset-subset-eq-insertD}$ )
  have  $\text{propa}$ :  $\langle \bigwedge M' K M L D. \text{trail } S = M' @ \text{Decided } K \# M \implies$ 
     $D + \{\#L\# \} \in\# \text{clauses } S \implies \text{undefined-lit } M L \implies \neg M \models_{as} CNot D \rangle$ 
    using  $\text{smaller}$  unfolding  $\text{no-smaller-propa-def}$  by  $\text{blast}$ 
  show  $\text{False}$ 
    using  $M1\text{-}E'$   $\text{propa}[of \langle M2' @ M2 \rangle K M1 E', OF M2' - \text{undef-}L]$   $n\text{-dist}$  unfolding  $E$ 
    by  $\text{auto}$ 
next
  case  $\text{False}$ 

```

then have $\langle E \subseteq\# D \rangle$
using *E-subset T* **by** (*auto simp: subset-add-mset-notin-subset*)
then have *M1-E*: $\langle M1 \models_{as} CNot E \rangle$
using *M1-D' T dist-E E-subset unfolding true-annots-true-cls-def-iff-negation-in-model*
by (*auto dest: multi-member-split[of - E] mset-subset-eq-insertD*)
have *confl*: $\langle \bigwedge M' K M L D. trail S = M' @ Decided K \# M \implies$
 $D \in\# clauses S \implies \neg M \models_{as} CNot D \rangle$
using *smaller-conf unfolding no-smaller-conf-def* **by** *blast*
show *False*
using *confl[of (M2' @ M2) K M1 E, OF M2'] n-dist M1-E*
by *auto*
qed
qed

lemma *cdcl_W-stgy-no-relearned-highest-subres-clause*:

assumes
cdcl: $\langle backtrack S T \rangle$ **and**
inv: $\langle cdcl_W\text{-all-struct-inv } S \rangle$ **and**
smaller: $\langle no\text{-smaller-propa } S \rangle$ **and**
smaller-conf: $\langle no\text{-smaller-conf } S \rangle$ **and**
E-subset: $\langle mark\text{-of } (hd\text{-trail } T) = add\text{-mset } (lit\text{-of } (hd\text{-trail } T)) E \rangle$
shows $\langle add\text{-mset } (- lit\text{-of } (hd\text{-trail } T)) E \notin\# clauses S \rangle$
proof (*rule ccontr*)
assume *n-dist*: $\langle \neg ?thesis \rangle$
obtain *K L* :: '*v* literal **and**
M1 M2 :: ('*v*, '*v* clause) *ann-lit list* **and** *i* :: *nat* **and** *D D'* **where**
confl-S: *conflicting* $S = Some (add\text{-mset } L D)$ **and**
decomp: $(Decided K \# M1, M2) \in set (get\text{-all-ann-decomposition } (trail S))$ **and**
lev-L: *get-level* $(trail S) L = backtrack\text{-lvl } S$ **and**
max-D-L: *get-level* $(trail S) L = get\text{-maximum-level } (trail S) (add\text{-mset } L D')$ **and**
i: *get-maximum-level* $(trail S) D' \equiv i$ **and**
lev-K: *get-level* $(trail S) K = i + 1$ **and**
T: $T \sim cons\text{-trail } (Propagated L (add\text{-mset } L D'))$
(reduce-trail-to M1
(add-learned-cls (add-mset L D')
(update-conflicting None S))) **and**
D-D': $\langle D' \subseteq\# D \rangle$ **and**
 $\langle clauses S \models_{pm} add\text{-mset } L D' \rangle$
using *cdcl* **by** (*auto elim!: rulesE*)

obtain *M2'* **where** *M2'*: $\langle trail S = (M2' @ M2) @ Decided K \# M1 \rangle$

using *decomp* **by** *auto*
have *inv-T*: $\langle cdcl_W\text{-all-struct-inv } T \rangle$
using *cdcl cdcl_W-stgy-cdcl_W-all-struct-inv inv W-other backtrack bj*
cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-inv cdcl_W-cdcl_W-restart **by** *blast*
have $\langle distinct\text{-mset } (add\text{-mset } L D') \rangle$
using *inv-T T unfolding cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def distinct-cdcl_W-state-def*
by *auto*

have *M1-D'*: $\langle M1 \models_{as} CNot D' \rangle$
using *backtrack-M1-CNot-D'[of S D' (i) K M1 M2 L (add-mset L D) T*
(Propagated L (add-mset L D'))] inv confl-S decomp i T D-D' lev-K lev-L max-D-L
unfolding *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def cdcl_W-conflicting-def cdcl_W-M-level-inv-def*
by (*auto simp: subset-mset-trans-add-mset*)
have *undef-L*: $\langle undefined\text{-lit } M1 L \rangle$
using *inv-T T decomp unfolding cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def cdcl_W-M-level-inv-def*

```

  by (auto simp: defined-lit-map)
then have undef-uL: ⟨undefined-lit M1 (-L)⟩
  by auto
have propa: ⟨ $\bigwedge M' K M L D. \text{trail } S = M' @ \text{Decided } K \# M \implies$ 
   $D + \{\#L\# \} \in \# \text{ clauses } S \implies \text{undefined-lit } M L \implies \neg M \models_{\text{as}} \text{CNot } D$ ⟩
  using smaller unfolding no-smaller-propa-def by blast
have E[simp]: ⟨ $E = D'$ ⟩
  using E-subset T by (auto dest: multi-member-split)
have propa: ⟨ $\bigwedge M' K M L D. \text{trail } S = M' @ \text{Decided } K \# M \implies$ 
   $D + \{\#L\# \} \in \# \text{ clauses } S \implies \text{undefined-lit } M L \implies \neg M \models_{\text{as}} \text{CNot } D$ ⟩
  using smaller unfolding no-smaller-propa-def by blast
show False
  using T M1-D' propa[of ⟨ $M2' @ M2$ ⟩ K M1 D', OF M2' - undef-uL] n-dist unfolding E
  by auto
qed

```

lemma *cdcl_W-stgy-distinct-mset:*

assumes

cdcl: ⟨*cdcl_W-stgy* *S T*⟩ **and**

inv: *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv* *S* **and**

smaller: ⟨*no-smaller-propa* *S*⟩ **and**

dist: ⟨*distinct-mset* (*clauses* *S*)⟩

shows

⟨*distinct-mset* (*clauses* *T*)⟩

proof (*rule ccontr*)

assume *n-dist*: ⟨ \neg *distinct-mset* (*clauses* *T*)⟩

then have ⟨*backtrack* *S T*⟩

using *cdcl dist* **by** (*auto simp: cdcl_W-stgy.simps cdcl_W-o.simps cdcl_W-bj.simps*
elim: propagateE conflictE decideE skipE resolveE)

then show *False*

using *n-dist cdcl_W-stgy-no-relearned-clause*[of *S T*] *dist*

by (*auto simp: inv smaller elim!: rulesE*)

qed

This is a more restrictive version of the previous theorem, but is a better bound for an implementation that does not do duplication removal (esp. as part of preprocessing).

lemma *cdcl_W-stgy-learned-distinct-mset:*

assumes

cdcl: ⟨*cdcl_W-stgy* *S T*⟩ **and**

inv: *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv* *S* **and**

smaller: ⟨*no-smaller-propa* *S*⟩ **and**

dist: ⟨*distinct-mset* (*learned-cls* *S* + *remdups-mset* (*init-cls* *S*))⟩

shows

⟨*distinct-mset* (*learned-cls* *T* + *remdups-mset* (*init-cls* *T*))⟩

proof (*rule ccontr*)

assume *n-dist*: ⟨ \neg ?*thesis*⟩

then have ⟨*backtrack* *S T*⟩

using *cdcl dist* **by** (*auto simp: cdcl_W-stgy.simps cdcl_W-o.simps cdcl_W-bj.simps*
elim: propagateE conflictE decideE skipE resolveE)

then show *False*

using *n-dist cdcl_W-stgy-no-relearned-clause*[of *S T*] *dist*

by (*auto simp: inv smaller clauses-def elim!: rulesE*)

qed

lemma *rtranclp-cdcl_W-stgy-distinct-mset-clauses:*

assumes
st: $cdcl_W\text{-stgy}^{**} R S$ **and**
invR: $cdcl_W\text{-all-struct-inv} R$ **and**
dist: $distinct\text{-mset} (\text{clauses } R)$ **and**
no-smaller: $\langle no\text{-smaller-propa } R \rangle$
shows $distinct\text{-mset} (\text{clauses } S)$
using *assms* **by** (*induction rule*: $rtranclp\text{-induct}$)
(*auto simp*: $cdcl_W\text{-stgy-distinct-mset } rtranclp\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-stgy-no-smaller-propa } rtranclp\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-stgy-cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv}$)

lemma $rtranclp\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-stgy-distinct-mset-learned-clauses}$:

assumes
st: $cdcl_W\text{-stgy}^{**} R S$ **and**
invR: $cdcl_W\text{-all-struct-inv} R$ **and**
dist: $distinct\text{-mset} (\text{learned-clss } R + \text{remdups-mset} (\text{init-clss } R))$ **and**
no-smaller: $\langle no\text{-smaller-propa } R \rangle$
shows $distinct\text{-mset} (\text{learned-clss } S + \text{remdups-mset} (\text{init-clss } S))$
using *assms* **by** (*induction rule*: $rtranclp\text{-induct}$)
(*auto simp*: $cdcl_W\text{-stgy-learned-distinct-mset } rtranclp\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-stgy-no-smaller-propa } rtranclp\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-stgy-cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv}$)

lemma $cdcl_W\text{-stgy-distinct-mset-clauses}$:

assumes
st: $cdcl_W\text{-stgy}^{**} (\text{init-state } N) S$ **and**
no-duplicate-clause: $distinct\text{-mset } N$ **and**
no-duplicate-in-clause: $distinct\text{-mset-mset } N$
shows $distinct\text{-mset} (\text{clauses } S)$
using $rtranclp\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-stgy-distinct-mset-clauses}[OF\ st]$ *assms*
by (*auto simp*: $cdcl_W\text{-all-struct-inv-def } distinct\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-state-def } no\text{-smaller-propa-def}$)

lemma $cdcl_W\text{-stgy-learned-distinct-mset-new}$:

assumes
cdcl: $\langle cdcl_W\text{-stgy } S T \rangle$ **and**
inv: $cdcl_W\text{-all-struct-inv } S$ **and**
smaller: $\langle no\text{-smaller-propa } S \rangle$ **and**
dist: $\langle distinct\text{-mset} (\text{learned-clss } S - A) \rangle$
shows $\langle distinct\text{-mset} (\text{learned-clss } T - A) \rangle$

proof (*rule ccontr*)

have [*iff*]: $\langle distinct\text{-mset} (\text{add-mset } C (\text{learned-clss } S) - A) \longleftrightarrow C \notin\# (\text{learned-clss } S) - A \rangle$ **for** C
using $dist\ distinct\text{-mset-add-mset}[of\ C\ \langle \text{learned-clss } S - A \rangle]$

proof –

have $f1$: $\text{learned-clss } S - A = \text{remove1-mset } C (\text{add-mset } C (\text{learned-clss } S) - A)$
by (*metis* $\text{Multiset.diff-right-commute add-mset-remove-trivial}$)

have $\text{remove1-mset } C (\text{add-mset } C (\text{learned-clss } S) - A) = \text{add-mset } C (\text{learned-clss } S) - A \longrightarrow \text{distinct-mset} (\text{add-mset } C (\text{learned-clss } S) - A)$

by (*metis* (*no-types*) $\text{Multiset.diff-right-commute add-mset-remove-trivial dist}$)

then have $\neg \text{distinct-mset} (\text{add-mset } C (\text{learned-clss } S) - A) \vee \text{distinct-mset} (\text{add-mset } C (\text{learned-clss } S) - A) \neq (C \in\# \text{learned-clss } S - A)$

by (*metis* (*full-types*) $\text{Multiset.diff-right-commute distinct-mset-add-mset}[of\ C\ \langle \text{learned-clss } S - A \rangle] \text{add-mset-remove-trivial diff-single-trivial insert-DiffM}$)

then show *?thesis*

using $f1$ **by** (*metis* (*full-types*) $\text{distinct-mset-add-mset}[of\ C\ \langle \text{learned-clss } S - A \rangle] \text{diff-single-trivial dist insert-DiffM}$)

qed

```
assume n-dist: ⟨¬ ?thesis⟩
then have ⟨backtrack S T⟩
  using cdcl dist by (auto simp: cdclW-stgy.simps cdclW-o.simps cdclW-bj.simps
    elim: propagateE conflictE decideE skipE resolveE)
then show False
  using n-dist cdclW-stgy-no-relearned-clause[of S T]
  by (auto simp: inv smaller clauses-def elim!: rulesE
    dest!: in-diffD)
```

qed

lemma *rtranclp-cdcl_W-stgy-distinct-mset-clauses-new-abs*:

```
assumes
  st: cdclW-stgy** R S and
  invR: cdclW-all-struct-inv R and
  no-smaller: ⟨no-smaller-propa R⟩ and
  ⟨distinct-mset (learned-clss R - A)⟩
shows distinct-mset (learned-clss S - A)
using assms by (induction rule: rtranclp-induct)
  (auto simp: cdclW-stgy-distinct-mset rtranclp-cdclW-stgy-no-smaller-propa
  rtranclp-cdclW-stgy-cdclW-all-struct-inv
  cdclW-stgy-learned-distinct-mset-new)
```

lemma *rtranclp-cdcl_W-stgy-distinct-mset-clauses-new*:

```
assumes
  st: cdclW-stgy** R S and
  invR: cdclW-all-struct-inv R and
  no-smaller: ⟨no-smaller-propa R⟩
shows distinct-mset (learned-clss S - learned-clss R)
using assms by (rule rtranclp-cdclW-stgy-distinct-mset-clauses-new-abs) auto
```

Decrease of a Measure

fun *cdcl_W-restart-measure* **where**

```
cdclW-restart-measure S =
  [(?:nat) ^ (card (atms-of-mm (init-clss S))) - card (set-mset (learned-clss S)),
  if conflicting S = None then 1 else 0,
  if conflicting S = None then card (atms-of-mm (init-clss S)) - length (trail S)
  else length (trail S)
  ]
```

lemma *length-model-le-vars*:

```
assumes
  no-strange-atm S and
  no-d: no-dup (trail S) and
  finite (atms-of-mm (init-clss S))
shows length (trail S) ≤ card (atms-of-mm (init-clss S))
```

proof –

```
obtain M N U k D where S: state S = (M, N, U, k, D) by (cases state S, auto)
have finite (atm-of ‘ lits-of-l (trail S) )
  using assms(1,?) unfolding S by (auto simp add: finite-subset)
have length (trail S) = card (atm-of ‘ lits-of-l (trail S) )
  using no-dup-length-eq-card-atm-of-lits-of-l no-d by blast
then show ?thesis using assms(1) unfolding no-strange-atm-def
by (auto simp add: assms(3) card-mono)
```

qed

lemma *length-model-le-vars-all-inv*:

assumes *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv S*

shows $\text{length } (\text{trail } S) \leq \text{card } (\text{atms-of-mm } (\text{init-clss } S))$

using *assms length-model-le-vars[of S]* **unfolding** *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def*

by (*auto simp: cdcl_W-M-level-inv-decomp*)

lemma *learned-clss-less-upper-bound*:

fixes *S :: 'st*

assumes

distinct-cdcl_W-state S **and**

$\forall s \in \# \text{learned-clss } S. \neg \text{tautology } s$

shows $\text{card}(\text{set-mset } (\text{learned-clss } S)) \leq 3 \wedge \text{card } (\text{atms-of-mm } (\text{learned-clss } S))$

proof –

have $\text{set-mset } (\text{learned-clss } S) \subseteq \text{simple-clss } (\text{atms-of-mm } (\text{learned-clss } S))$

apply (*rule simplified-in-simple-clss*)

using *assms* **unfolding** *distinct-cdcl_W-state-def* **by** *auto*

then have $\text{card}(\text{set-mset } (\text{learned-clss } S))$

$\leq \text{card } (\text{simple-clss } (\text{atms-of-mm } (\text{learned-clss } S)))$

by (*simp add: simple-clss-finite card-mono*)

then show *?thesis*

by (*meson atms-of-ms-finite simple-clss-card finite-set-mset order-trans*)

qed

lemma *cdcl_W-restart-measure-decreasing*:

fixes *S :: 'st*

assumes

cdcl_W-restart S S' **and**

no-restart:

$\neg(\text{learned-clss } S \subseteq \# \text{learned-clss } S' \wedge [] = \text{trail } S' \wedge \text{conflicting } S' = \text{None})$

and

no-forget: $\text{learned-clss } S \subseteq \# \text{learned-clss } S'$ **and**

no-relearn: $\bigwedge S'. \text{backtrack } S S' \implies \text{mark-of } (\text{hd-trail } S') \notin \# \text{learned-clss } S$

and

alien: *no-strange-atm S* **and**

M-level: *cdcl_W-M-level-inv S* **and**

no-taut: $\forall s \in \# \text{learned-clss } S. \neg \text{tautology } s$ **and**

no-dup: *distinct-cdcl_W-state S* **and**

confl: *cdcl_W-conflicting S*

shows $(\text{cdcl}_W\text{-restart-measure } S', \text{cdcl}_W\text{-restart-measure } S) \in \text{lexn less-than } 3$

using *assms(1) assms(2,3)*

proof (*induct rule: cdcl_W-restart-all-induct*)

case (*propagate C L*) **note** *conf = this(1)* **and** *undef = this(5)* **and** *T = this(6)*

have *propa*: *propagate S (cons-trail (Propagated L C) S)*

using *propagate-rule[OF propagate.hyps(1,2)] propagate.hyps* **by** *auto*

then have *no-dup'*: *no-dup (Propagated L C # trail S)*

using *M-level cdcl_W-M-level-inv-decomp(2) undef defined-lit-map* **by** *auto*

let *?N = init-clss S*

have *no-strange-atm (cons-trail (Propagated L C) S)*

using *alien cdcl_W-restart.propagate cdcl_W-restart-no-strange-atm-inv propa M-level* **by** *blast*

then have *atm-of ' lits-of-l (Propagated L C # trail S)*

$\subseteq \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{init-clss } S)$

using *undef unfolding no-strange-atm-def* **by** *auto*

```

then have card (atm-of ' lits-of-l (Propagated L C # trail S))
  ≤ card (atms-of-mm (init-clss S))
  by (meson atms-of-ms-finite card-mono finite-set-mset)
then have length (Propagated L C # trail S) ≤ card (atms-of-mm ?N)
  using no-dup-length-eq-card-atm-of-lits-of-l no-dup' by fastforce
then have H: card (atms-of-mm (init-clss S)) – length (trail S)
  = Suc (card (atms-of-mm (init-clss S)) – Suc (length (trail S)))
  by simp
show ?case using conf T undef by (auto simp: H lexn3-conv)
next
case (decide L) note conf = this(1) and undef = this(2) and T = this(4)
moreover {
  have dec: decide S (cons-trail (Decided L) S)
    using decide-rule decide.hyps by force
  then have cdclW-restart S (cons-trail (Decided L) S)
    using cdclW-restart.simps cdclW-o.intros by blast } note cdclW-restart = this
moreover {
  have lev: cdclW-M-level-inv (cons-trail (Decided L) S)
    using cdclW-restart M-level cdclW-restart-consistent-inv[OF cdclW-restart] by auto
  then have no-dup: no-dup (Decided L # trail S)
    using undef unfolding cdclW-M-level-inv-def by auto
  have no-strange-atm (cons-trail (Decided L) S)
    using M-level alien calculation(4) cdclW-restart-no-strange-atm-inv by blast
  then have length (Decided L # (trail S))
    ≤ card (atms-of-mm (init-clss S))
    using no-dup undef
    length-model-le-vars[of cons-trail (Decided L) S]
    by fastforce }
  ultimately show ?case using conf by (simp add: lexn3-conv)
next
case (skip L C' M D) note tr = this(1) and conf = this(2) and T = this(5)
show ?case using conf T by (simp add: tr lexn3-conv)
next
case conflict
then show ?case by (simp add: lexn3-conv)
next
case resolve
then show ?case using finite by (simp add: lexn3-conv)
next
case (backtrack L D K i M1 M2 T D') note conf = this(1) and decomp = this(3) and D-D' =
this(7)
  and T = this(9)
  let ?D' = ⟨add-mset L D'⟩
  have bt: backtrack S T
    using backtrack-rule[OF backtrack.hyps] by auto
  have ?D' ∉ # learned-clss S
    using no-relearn[OF bt] conf T by auto
  then have card-T:
    card (set-mset ({#?D'#} + learned-clss S)) = Suc (card (set-mset (learned-clss S)))
    by simp
  have distinct-cdclW-state T
    using bt M-level distinct-cdclW-state-inv no-dup other cdclW-o.intros cdclW-bj.intros by blast
  moreover have ∀ s ∈ #learned-clss T. ¬ tautology s
    using learned-clss-are-not-tautologies[OF cdclW-restart.other[OF cdclW-o.bj[OF
cdclW-bj.backtrack[OF bt]]]] M-level no-taut confl by auto
  ultimately have card (set-mset (learned-clss T)) ≤ 3 ^ card (atms-of-mm (learned-clss T))

```



```

    by (auto simp: learned-clss-less-upper-bound)
  then have H: card (set-mset ({#?D'#} + learned-clss S))
    ≤ 3 ^ card (atms-of-mm ({#?D'#} + learned-clss S))
    using T decomp M-level by (simp add: cdclW-M-level-inv-decomp)
moreover
  have atms-of-mm ({#?D'#} + learned-clss S) ⊆ atms-of-mm (init-clss S)
    using alien conf atms-of-subset-mset-mono[OF D-D'] unfolding no-strange-atm-def
    by auto
  then have card-f: card (atms-of-mm ({#?D'#} + learned-clss S))
    ≤ card (atms-of-mm (init-clss S))
    by (meson atms-of-ms-finite card-mono finite-set-mset)
  then have (3::nat) ^ card (atms-of-mm ({#?D'#} + learned-clss S))
    ≤ 3 ^ card (atms-of-mm (init-clss S)) by simp
ultimately have (3::nat) ^ card (atms-of-mm (init-clss S))
  ≥ card (set-mset ({#?D'#} + learned-clss S))
  using le-trans by blast
then show ?case using decomp diff-less-mono2 card-T T M-level
  by (auto simp: cdclW-M-level-inv-decomp lern3-conv)
next
case restart
then show ?case using alien by auto
next
case (forget C T) note no-forget = this(9)
then have C ∈# learned-clss S and C ∉# learned-clss T
  using forget.hyps by auto
then have ¬ learned-clss S ⊆# learned-clss T
  by (auto simp add: mset-subset-eqD)
then show ?case using no-forget by blast
qed

```

lemma *cdcl_W-stgy-step-decreasing*:

```

fixes S T :: 'st
assumes
  cdcl: ⟨cdclW-stgy S T⟩ and
  struct-inv: ⟨cdclW-all-struct-inv S⟩ and
  smaller: ⟨no-smaller-propa S⟩
shows (cdclW-restart-measure T, cdclW-restart-measure S) ∈ lern less-than 3
proof (rule cdclW-restart-measure-decreasing)
show ⟨cdclW-restart S T⟩
  using cdcl cdclW-cdclW-restart cdclW-stgy-cdclW by blast
show ⟨¬ (learned-clss S ⊆# learned-clss T ∧ [] = trail T ∧ conflicting T = None)⟩
  using cdcl by (cases rule: cdclW-stgy-cases) (auto elim!: rulesE)
show ⟨learned-clss S ⊆# learned-clss T⟩
  using cdcl by (cases rule: cdclW-stgy-cases) (auto elim!: rulesE)
show ⟨mark-of (hd-trail S') ∉# learned-clss S⟩ if ⟨backtrack S S'⟩ for S'
  using cdclW-stgy-no-relearned-clause[of S S'] cdclW-stgy-no-smaller-propa[of S S']
  cdcl struct-inv smaller that unfolding clauses-def
  by (auto elim!: rulesE)
show ⟨no-strange-atm S⟩ and ⟨cdclW-M-level-inv S⟩ and ⟨distinct-cdclW-state S⟩ and
  ⟨cdclW-conflicting S⟩ and ⟨∀ s ∈ #learned-clss S. ¬ tautology s⟩
  using struct-inv unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def by blast+
qed

```

lemma *empty-trail-no-smaller-propa*: ⟨trail R = [] ⟹ no-smaller-propa R⟩

by (simp add: no-smaller-propa-def)

Roughly corresponds to theorem 2.9.15 page 100 of Weidenbach's book but using a different bound (the bound is below)

lemma *tranclp-cdcl_W-stgy-decreasing*:
fixes $R S T :: 'st$
assumes $cdcl_W\text{-stgy}^{++} R S$ **and**
tr: $trail R = []$ **and**
 $cdcl_W\text{-all-struct-inv } R$
shows $(cdcl_W\text{-restart-measure } S, cdcl_W\text{-restart-measure } R) \in lexn\text{-less-than } 3$
using *assms*
apply *induction*
using *empty-trail-no-smaller-propa cdcl_W-stgy-no-relearned-clause cdcl_W-stgy-step-decreasing*
apply *blast*
using *tranclp-into-rtranclp[of cdcl_W-stgy R] lexn-transI[OF trans-less-than, of 3]*
rtranclp-cdcl_W-stgy-no-smaller-propa **unfolding** *trans-def*
by (*meson cdcl_W-stgy-step-decreasing empty-trail-no-smaller-propa*
rtranclp-cdcl_W-stgy-cdcl_W-all-struct-inv)

lemma *tranclp-cdcl_W-stgy-S0-decreasing*:
fixes $R S T :: 'st$
assumes
pl: $cdcl_W\text{-stgy}^{++} (init\text{-state } N) S$ **and**
no-dup: $distinct\text{-mset-mset } N$
shows $(cdcl_W\text{-restart-measure } S, cdcl_W\text{-restart-measure } (init\text{-state } N)) \in lexn\text{-less-than } 3$
proof –
have $cdcl_W\text{-all-struct-inv } (init\text{-state } N)$
using *no-dup unfolding cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def* **by** *auto*
then show *?thesis* **using** *pl tranclp-cdcl_W-stgy-decreasing init-state-trail* **by** *blast*
qed

lemma *wf-tranclp-cdcl_W-stgy*:
wf $\{(S :: 'st, init\text{-state } N) \mid S N. distinct\text{-mset-mset } N \wedge cdcl_W\text{-stgy}^{++} (init\text{-state } N) S\}$
apply (*rule wf-wf-if-measure'-notation2[of lexn less-than 3 - - cdcl_W-restart-measure]*)
apply (*simp add: wf wf-lexn*)
using *tranclp-cdcl_W-stgy-S0-decreasing* **by** *blast*

The following theorems is deeply linked with the strategy: It shows that a decision alone cannot lead to a conflict. This is obvious but I expect this to be a major part of the proof that the number of learnt clause cannot be larger that $(2::'a)^n$.

lemma *no-conflict-after-decide*:
assumes
dec: $\langle decide S T \rangle$ **and**
inv: $\langle cdcl_W\text{-all-struct-inv } T \rangle$ **and**
smaller: $\langle no\text{-smaller-propa } T \rangle$ **and**
smaller-conf: $\langle no\text{-smaller-conf } T \rangle$
shows $\langle \neg conflict T U \rangle$
proof (*rule ccontr*)
assume $\langle \neg ?thesis \rangle$
then obtain D **where**
D: $\langle D \in \# clauses T \rangle$ **and**
conf: $\langle trail T \models_{as} CNot D \rangle$
by (*auto simp: conflict.simps*)
obtain L **where**
conflicting $S = None$ **and**
undef: $\langle undefined\text{-lit } (trail S) L \rangle$ **and**
 $\langle atm\text{-of } L \in atm\text{-of-mm } (init\text{-class } S) \rangle$ **and**

```

  T: ⟨T ~ cons-trail (Decided L) S⟩
  using dec by (auto simp: decide.simps)
have dist: ⟨distinct-mset D⟩
  using inv D unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def distinct-cdclW-state-def
  by (auto dest!: multi-member-split simp: clauses-def)
have L-D: ⟨L ∉# D⟩
  using confl undef T
  by (auto dest!: multi-member-split simp: Decided-Propagated-in-iff-in-lits-of-l)

show False
proof (cases ⟨-L ∈# D⟩)
  case True
  have H: ⟨trail T = M' @ Decided K # M ⟹
    D + {#L#} ∈# clauses T ⟹ undefined-lit M L ⟹ ¬ M ⊨as CNot D⟩
    for M K M' D L
    using smaller unfolding no-smaller-propa-def
    by auto
  have ⟨trail S ⊨as CNot (remove1-mset (-L) D)⟩
    using true-annots-CNot-lit-of-notin-skip[of ⟨Decided L⟩ ⟨trail S⟩ ⟨remove1-mset (-L) D⟩] T True
    dist confl L-D
    by (auto dest: multi-member-split)
  then show False
    using True H[of ⟨Nil⟩ L ⟨trail S⟩ ⟨remove1-mset (-L) D⟩ ⟨-L⟩] T D confl undef
    by auto
next
  case False
  have H: ⟨trail T = M' @ Decided K # M ⟹
    D ∈# clauses T ⟹ ¬ M ⊨as CNot D⟩
    for M K M' D
    using smaller-confl unfolding no-smaller-confl-def
    by auto
  have ⟨trail S ⊨as CNot D⟩
    using true-annots-CNot-lit-of-notin-skip[of ⟨Decided L⟩ ⟨trail S⟩ D] T False
    dist confl L-D
    by (auto dest: multi-member-split)
  then show False
    using False H[of ⟨Nil⟩ L ⟨trail S⟩ D] T D confl undef
    by auto
qed
qed

```

abbreviation *list-weight-propa-trail* :: ⟨('v literal, 'v literal, 'v literal multiset) annotated-lit list ⇒ bool list⟩ **where**
 ⟨*list-weight-propa-trail* M ≡ map is-proped M⟩

definition *comp-list-weight-propa-trail* :: ⟨nat ⇒ ('v literal, 'v literal, 'v literal multiset) annotated-lit list ⇒ bool list⟩ **where**
 ⟨*comp-list-weight-propa-trail* b M ≡ replicate (b - length M) False @ *list-weight-propa-trail* M⟩

lemma *comp-list-weight-propa-trail-append[simp]*:
 ⟨*comp-list-weight-propa-trail* b (M @ M') =
comp-list-weight-propa-trail (b - length M') M @ *list-weight-propa-trail* M'⟩
 by (auto simp: *comp-list-weight-propa-trail-def*)

lemma *comp-list-weight-propa-trail-append-single[simp]*:
 ⟨*comp-list-weight-propa-trail* b (M @ [K]) =

comp-list-weight-propa-trail (b - 1) M @ [is-proped K]
 by (auto simp: *comp-list-weight-propa-trail-def*)

lemma *comp-list-weight-propa-trail-cons*[simp]:
 ⟨*comp-list-weight-propa-trail* b (K # M') =
comp-list-weight-propa-trail (b - Suc (length M')) [] @ is-proped K # *list-weight-propa-trail* M'⟩
 by (auto simp: *comp-list-weight-propa-trail-def*)

fun *of-list-weight* :: ⟨bool list ⇒ nat⟩ **where**
 ⟨*of-list-weight* [] = 0⟩
 | ⟨*of-list-weight* (b # xs) = (if b then 1 else 0) + 2 * *of-list-weight* xs⟩

lemma *of-list-weight-append*[simp]:
 ⟨*of-list-weight* (a @ b) = *of-list-weight* a + 2^{length a} * *of-list-weight* b⟩
 by (induction a) auto

lemma *of-list-weight-append-single*[simp]:
 ⟨*of-list-weight* (a @ [b]) = *of-list-weight* a + 2^{length a} * (if b then 1 else 0)⟩
 using *of-list-weight-append*[of ⟨a⟩ ⟨[b]⟩]
 by (auto simp del: *of-list-weight-append*)

lemma *of-list-weight-replicate-False*[simp]: ⟨*of-list-weight* (replicate n False) = 0⟩
 by (induction n) auto

lemma *of-list-weight-replicate-True*[simp]: ⟨*of-list-weight* (replicate n True) = 2ⁿ - 1⟩
 apply (induction n)
 subgoal by auto
 subgoal for m
 using *power-gt1-lemma*[of ⟨2 :: nat⟩]
 by (auto simp add: *algebra-simps* *Suc-diff-Suc*)
 done

lemma *of-list-weight-le*: ⟨*of-list-weight* xs ≤ 2^{length xs} - 1⟩
proof -
 have ⟨*of-list-weight* xs ≤ *of-list-weight* (replicate (length xs) True)⟩
 by (induction xs) auto
 then show ⟨?thesis⟩
 by auto
qed

lemma *of-list-weight-lt*: ⟨*of-list-weight* xs < 2^{length xs}⟩
 using *of-list-weight-le*[of xs] by (metis *One-nat-def* *Suc-le-lessD*
Suc-le-mono *Suc-pred* *of-list-weight-le* *zero-less-numeral* *zero-less-power*)

lemma [simp]: ⟨*of-list-weight* (comp-list-weight-propa-trail n []) = 0⟩
 by (auto simp: *comp-list-weight-propa-trail-def*)

abbreviation *propa-weight*
 :: (nat ⇒ ('v literal, 'v literal, 'v literal multiset) annotated-lit list ⇒ nat)
where
 ⟨*propa-weight* n M ≡ *of-list-weight* (comp-list-weight-propa-trail n M)⟩

lemma *length-comp-list-weight-propa-trail*[simp]: ⟨length (comp-list-weight-propa-trail a M) = max (length M) a⟩
 by (auto simp: *comp-list-weight-propa-trail-def*)

lemma (in $-$)*pow2-times-n*:

$\langle \text{Suc } a \leq n \implies 2 * 2^{(n - \text{Suc } a)} = (2::\text{nat})^{(n - a)} \rangle$
 $\langle \text{Suc } a \leq n \implies 2^{(n - \text{Suc } a)} * 2 = (2::\text{nat})^{(n - a)} \rangle$
 $\langle \text{Suc } a \leq n \implies 2^{(n - \text{Suc } a)} * b * 2 = (2::\text{nat})^{(n - a)} * b \rangle$
 $\langle \text{Suc } a \leq n \implies 2^{(n - \text{Suc } a)} * (b * 2) = (2::\text{nat})^{(n - a)} * b \rangle$
 $\langle \text{Suc } a \leq n \implies 2^{(n - \text{Suc } a)} * (2 * b) = (2::\text{nat})^{(n - a)} * b \rangle$
 $\langle \text{Suc } a \leq n \implies 2 * b * 2^{(n - \text{Suc } a)} = (2::\text{nat})^{(n - a)} * b \rangle$
 $\langle \text{Suc } a \leq n \implies 2 * (b * 2^{(n - \text{Suc } a)}) = (2::\text{nat})^{(n - a)} * b \rangle$
apply (*simp-all add: Suc-diff-Suc semiring-normalization-rules(27)*)
using *Suc-diff-le* **by** *fastforce+*

lemma *decide-propa-weight*:

$\langle \text{decide } S \ T \implies n \geq \text{length } (\text{trail } T) \implies \text{propa-weight } n \ (\text{trail } S) \leq \text{propa-weight } n \ (\text{trail } T) \rangle$
by (*auto elim!: decideE simp: comp-list-weight-propa-trail-def algebra-simps pow2-times-n*)

lemma *propagate-propa-weight*:

$\langle \text{propagate } S \ T \implies n \geq \text{length } (\text{trail } T) \implies \text{propa-weight } n \ (\text{trail } S) < \text{propa-weight } n \ (\text{trail } T) \rangle$
by (*auto elim!: propagateE simp: comp-list-weight-propa-trail-def algebra-simps pow2-times-n*)

The theorem below corresponds the bound of theorem 2.9.15 page 100 of Weidenbach's book. In the current version there is no proof of the bound.

The following proof contains an immense amount of stupid bookkeeping. The proof itself is rather easy and Isabelle makes it extra-complicated.

Let's consider the sequence $S \rightarrow \dots \rightarrow T$. The bookkeeping part:

1. We decompose it into its components $f \ 0 \rightarrow f \ 1 \rightarrow \dots \rightarrow f \ n$.
2. Then we extract the backjumps out of it, which are at position $\text{nth-nj } 0, \text{nth-nj } 1, \dots$
3. Then we extract the conflicts out of it, which are at position $\text{nth-confl } 0, \text{nth-confl } 1, \dots$

Then the simple part:

1. each backtrack increases *propa-weight*
2. but *propa-weight* is bounded by $(2::'a)^{\text{card } (\text{atms-of-mm } (\text{init-cls } S))}$ Therefore, we get the bound.

Comments on the proof:

- The main problem of the proof is the number of inductions in the bookkeeping part.
- The proof is actually by contradiction to make sure that enough backtrack step exists. This could probably be avoided, but without change in the proof.

Comments on the bound:

- The proof is very very crude: Any propagation also decreases the bound. The lemma $\llbracket \text{decide } ?S \ ?T; \text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } ?T; \text{no-smaller-propa } ?T; \text{no-smaller-confl } ?T \rrbracket \implies \neg \text{confl } ?T \ ?U$ above shows that a decision cannot lead immediately to a conflict.
- TODO: can a backtrack could be immediately followed by another conflict (if there are several conflicts for the initial backtrack)? If not the bound can be divided by two.

lemma *cdcl-pow2-n-learned-clauses*:

assumes

- cdcl*: $\langle \text{cdcl}_W^{**} S T \rangle$ **and**
- conf*: $\langle \text{conflicting } S = \text{None} \rangle$ **and**
- inv*: $\langle \text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } S \rangle$

shows $\langle \text{size (learned-clss } T) \leq \text{size (learned-clss } S) + 2^{\wedge} (\text{card (atms-of-mm (init-clss } S))) \rangle$

(is $\langle - \leq - + ?b \rangle$)

proof (*rule ccontr*)

assume *ge*: $\langle \neg ?thesis \rangle$

let *?m* = $\langle \text{card (atms-of-mm (init-clss } S)) \rangle$

obtain *n* :: *nat* **where**

- n*: $\langle (\text{cdcl}_W^{\sim n}) S T \rangle$

using *cdcl unfolding rtranclp-power* **by** *fast*

then obtain *f* :: $\langle \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'st \rangle$ **where**

- f*: $\langle \bigwedge i. i < n \implies \text{cdcl}_W (f i) (f (\text{Suc } i)) \rangle$ **and**
- [*simp*]: $\langle f 0 = S \rangle$ **and**
- [*simp*]: $\langle f n = T \rangle$

using *power-ex-decomp[OF n]*

by *auto*

have *cdcl-st-k*: $\langle \text{cdcl}_W^{**} S (f k) \rangle$ **if** $\langle k \leq n \rangle$ **for** *k*

- using** *that*
- apply** (*induction k*)
- subgoal** **by** *auto*
- subgoal for** *k* **using** *f[of k]* **by** (*auto*)
- done**

let *?g* = $\langle \lambda i. \text{size (learned-clss (f i))} \rangle$

have $\langle ?g 0 = \text{size (learned-clss } S) \rangle$

by *auto*

have *g-n*: $\langle ?g n > ?g 0 + 2^{\wedge} (\text{card (atms-of-mm (init-clss } S))) \rangle$

- using** *ge* **by** *auto*

have *g*: $\langle ?g (\text{Suc } i) = ?g i \vee (?g (\text{Suc } i) = \text{Suc } (?g i) \wedge \text{backtrack } (f i) (f (\text{Suc } i))) \rangle$ **if** $\langle i < n \rangle$

for *i*

- using** *f[OF that]*
- by** (*cases rule: cdcl_W.cases*)
- (*auto elim: propagateE conflictE decideE backtrackE skipE resolveE*)
- (*simp: cdcl_W-o.simps cdcl_W-bj.simps*)

have *g-le*: $\langle ?g i \leq i + ?g 0 \rangle$ **if** $\langle i \leq n \rangle$ **for** *i*

- using** *that*
- apply** (*induction i*)
- subgoal** **by** *auto*
- subgoal for** *i*
- using** *g[of i]*
- by** *auto*
- done**

from *this*[*of n*] **have** *n-ge-m*: $\langle n > ?b \rangle$

- using** *g-n ge* **by** *auto*

then have *n0*: $\langle n > 0 \rangle$

- using** *not-add-less1* **by** *fastforce*

define *nth-bj* **where**

- $\langle \text{nth-bj} = \text{rec-nat } 0 (\lambda j. (\text{LEAST } i. i > j \wedge i < n \wedge \text{backtrack } (f i) (f (\text{Suc } i)))) \rangle$

have [*simp*]: $\langle \text{nth-bj } 0 = 0 \rangle$

- by** (*auto simp: nth-bj-def*)

have *nth-bj-Suc*: $\langle \text{nth-bj } (\text{Suc } i) = (\text{LEAST } x. \text{nth-bj } i < x \wedge x < n \wedge \text{backtrack } (f x) (f (\text{Suc } x))) \rangle$

for *i*

- by** (*auto simp: nth-bj-def*)

```

have between-nth-bj-not-bt:
  ⟨¬backtrack (f k) (f (Suc k))⟩
  if ⟨k < n⟩ ⟨k > nth-bj i⟩ ⟨k < nth-bj (Suc i)⟩ for k i
  using not-less-Least[of k ⟨λx. nth-bj i < x ∧ x < n ∧ backtrack (f x) (f (Suc x))⟩] that
  unfolding nth-bj-Suc[symmetric]
  by auto

have g-nth-bj-eq:
  ⟨?g (Suc k) = ?g k⟩
  if ⟨k < n⟩ ⟨k > nth-bj i⟩ ⟨k < nth-bj (Suc i)⟩ for k i
  using between-nth-bj-not-bt[OF that(1-3)] f[of k, OF that(1)]
  by (auto elim: propagateE conflictE decideE backtrackE skipE resolveE
    simp: cdclW-o.simps cdclW-bj.simps cdclW.simps)

have g-nth-bj-eq2:
  ⟨?g (Suc k) = ?g (Suc (nth-bj i))⟩
  if ⟨k < n⟩ ⟨k > nth-bj i⟩ ⟨k < nth-bj (Suc i)⟩ for k i
  using that
  apply (induction k)
  subgoal by blast
  subgoal for k
    using g-nth-bj-eq less-antisym by fastforce
  done

have [simp]: ⟨?g (Suc 0) = ?g 0⟩
  using confl f[of 0] n0
  by (auto elim: propagateE conflictE decideE backtrackE skipE resolveE
    simp: cdclW-o.simps cdclW-bj.simps cdclW.simps)

have ⟨(?g (nth-bj i) = size (learned-cls S) + (i - 1)) ∧
  nth-bj i < n ∧
  nth-bj i ≥ i ∧
  (i > 0 ⟶ backtrack (f (nth-bj i)) (f (Suc (nth-bj i)))) ∧
  (i > 0 ⟶ ?g (Suc (nth-bj i)) = size (learned-cls S) + i) ∧
  (i > 0 ⟶ nth-bj i > nth-bj (i-1))⟩
  if ⟨i ≤ ?b+1⟩
  for i
  using that
proof (induction i)
  case 0
  then show ?case using n0 by auto
next
  case (Suc i)
  then have IH: ⟨?g (nth-bj i) = size (learned-cls S) + (i - 1)⟩
    ⟨0 < i ⟶ backtrack (f (nth-bj i)) (f (Suc (nth-bj i)))⟩
  ⟨0 < i ⟶ ?g (Suc (nth-bj i)) = size (learned-cls S) + i⟩ and
  i-le-m: ⟨Suc i ≤ ?b+1⟩ and
  le-n: ⟨nth-bj i < n⟩ and
  ge-i: ⟨nth-bj i ≥ i⟩
  by auto
  have ex-larger: ⟨∃ x > nth-bj i. x < n ∧ backtrack (f x) (f (Suc x))⟩
  proof (rule ccontr)
  assume ⟨¬ ?thesis⟩
  then have [simp]: ⟨n > x ⟶ x > nth-bj i ⟶ ?g (Suc x) = ?g x⟩ for x
  using g[of x] n-ge-m
by auto
  have eq1: ⟨nth-bj i < Suc x ⟶ ¬ nth-bj i < x ⟶ x = nth-bj i⟩ and
  eq2: ⟨nth-bj i < x ⟶ ¬ nth-bj i < x - Suc 0 ⟶ nth-bj i = x - Suc 0⟩

```

```

for x
  by simp-all
  have ex-larger:  $\langle n \rangle x \implies x \rangle nth\text{-bj } i \implies ?g (Suc x) = ?g (Suc (nth\text{-bj } i))$  for x
  apply (induction x)
subgoal by auto
subgoal for x
  by (cases  $\langle nth\text{-bj } i < x \rangle$ ) (auto dest: eq1)
done
  from this[of  $\langle n-1 \rangle$ ] have g-n-nth-bj:  $\langle ?g n = ?g (Suc (nth\text{-bj } i)) \rangle$ 
  using n-ge-m i-le-m le-n
by (cases  $\langle nth\text{-bj } i < n - Suc 0 \rangle$ )
  (auto dest: eq2)
  then have  $\langle size (learned\text{-class } (f (Suc (nth\text{-bj } i)))) < size (learned\text{-class } T) \rangle$ 
  using g-n i-le-m n-ge-m g-le[of  $\langle Suc (nth\text{-bj } i) \rangle$ ] le-n ge
   $\langle ?g (nth\text{-bj } i) = size (learned\text{-class } S) + (i - 1) \rangle$ 
using Suc.IH by auto
  then show False
  using g-n i-le-m n-ge-m g-le[of  $\langle Suc (nth\text{-bj } i) \rangle$ ] g-n-nth-bj by auto
qed

from LeastI-ex[OF ex-larger]
have bt:  $\langle backtrack (f (nth\text{-bj } (Suc i))) (f (Suc (nth\text{-bj } (Suc i)))) \rangle$  and
  le:  $\langle nth\text{-bj } (Suc i) < n \rangle$  and
  nth-mono:  $\langle nth\text{-bj } i < nth\text{-bj } (Suc i) \rangle$ 
  unfolding nth-bj-Suc[symmetric]
  by auto

have g-nth-Suc-g-Suc-nth:  $\langle ?g (nth\text{-bj } (Suc i)) = ?g (Suc (nth\text{-bj } i)) \rangle$ 
  using g-nth-bj-eq2[of  $\langle nth\text{-bj } (Suc i) - 1 \rangle i$ ] le nth-mono
  apply auto
  by (metis Suc-pred gr0I less-Suc0 less-Suc-eq less-imp-diff-less)
have H1:  $\langle size (learned\text{-class } (f (Suc (nth\text{-bj } (Suc i)))) \rangle =$ 
   $1 + size (learned\text{-class } (f (nth\text{-bj } (Suc i)))) \rangle$  if  $\langle i = 0 \rangle$ 
  using bt unfolding that
  by (auto simp: that elim: backtrackE)
have ?case if  $\langle i > 0 \rangle$ 
  using IH that nth-mono le bt gei
  by (auto elim: backtrackE simp: g-nth-Suc-g-Suc-nth)
moreover have ?case if  $\langle i = 0 \rangle$ 
  using le bt gei nth-mono IH g-nth-bj-eq2[of  $\langle nth\text{-bj } (Suc i) - 1 \rangle i$ ]
  g-nth-Suc-g-Suc-nth
  apply (intro conjI)
  subgoal by (simp add: that)
  subgoal by (auto simp: that elim: backtrackE)
  subgoal by (auto simp: that elim: backtrackE)
  subgoal Hk by (auto simp: that elim: backtrackE)
  subgoal using H1 by (auto simp: that elim: backtrackE)
  subgoal using nth-mono by auto
  done
ultimately show ?case by blast
qed
then have
   $\langle ?g (nth\text{-bj } i) = size (learned\text{-class } S) + (i - 1) \rangle$  and
  nth-bj-le:  $\langle nth\text{-bj } i < n \rangle$  and
  nth-bj-ge:  $\langle nth\text{-bj } i \geq i \rangle$  and
  bt-nth-bj:  $\langle i > 0 \implies backtrack (f (nth\text{-bj } i)) (f (Suc (nth\text{-bj } i))) \rangle$  and

```



```

⟨i > 0 ⟹ ?g (Suc (nth-bj i)) = size (learned-cls S) + i⟩ and
nth-bj-mono: ⟨i > 0 ⟹ nth-bj (i - 1) < nth-bj i⟩
if ⟨i ≤ ?b+1⟩
for i
using that by blast+
have
confl-None: ⟨conflicting (f (Suc (nth-bj i))) = None⟩ and
confl-nth-bj: ⟨conflicting (f (nth-bj i)) ≠ None⟩
if ⟨i ≤ ?b+1⟩ ⟨i > 0⟩
for i
using bt-nth-bj[OF that] by (auto simp: backtrack.simps)

have conflicting-still-conflicting:
⟨conflicting (f k) ≠ None ⟹ conflicting (f (Suc k)) ≠ None⟩
if ⟨k < n⟩ ⟨k > nth-bj i⟩ ⟨k < nth-bj (Suc i)⟩ for k i
using between-nth-bj-not-bt[OF that] f[OF that(1)]
by (auto elim: propagateE conflictE decideE backtrackE skipE resolveE
simp: cdclW-o.simps cdclW-bj.simps cdclW.simps)

define nth-confl where
⟨nth-confl n ≡ LEAST i. i > nth-bj n ∧ i < nth-bj (Suc n) ∧ conflict (f i) (f (Suc i))⟩ for n
have ⟨∃ i>nth-bj a. i < nth-bj (Suc a) ∧ conflict (f i) (f (Suc i))⟩
if a-n: ⟨a ≤ ?b⟩ ⟨a > 0⟩
for a
proof (rule ccontr)
assume H: ⟨¬ ?thesis⟩
have ⟨conflicting (f (nth-bj a + Suc i)) = None⟩
if ⟨nth-bj a + Suc i ≤ nth-bj (Suc a)⟩ for i :: nat
using that
apply (induction i)
subgoal
using confl-None[of a] a-n n-ge-m by auto
subgoal for i
apply (cases ⟨Suc (nth-bj a + i) < n⟩)
using f[of ⟨nth-bj a + Suc i⟩] H
apply (auto elim: propagateE conflictE decideE backtrackE skipE resolveE
simp: cdclW-o.simps cdclW-bj.simps cdclW.simps)[]
using nth-bj-le[of ⟨Suc a⟩] a-n(1) by auto
done
from this[of ⟨nth-bj (Suc a) - 1 - nth-bj a⟩] a-n
show False
using nth-bj-mono[of ⟨Suc a⟩] a-n nth-bj-le[of ⟨Suc a⟩] confl-nth-bj[of ⟨Suc a⟩]
by auto
qed
from LeastI-ex[OF this] have nth-bj-le-nth-confl: ⟨nth-bj a < nth-confl a⟩ and
nth-confl: ⟨conflict (f (nth-confl a)) (f (Suc (nth-confl a)))⟩ and
nth-confl-le-nth-bj-Suc: ⟨nth-confl a < nth-bj (Suc a)⟩
if a-n: ⟨a ≤ ?b⟩ ⟨a > 0⟩
for a
using that unfolding nth-confl-def[symmetric]
by blast+
have nth-confl-conflicting: ⟨conflicting (f (Suc (nth-confl a))) ≠ None⟩
if a-n: ⟨a ≤ ?b⟩ ⟨a > 0⟩
for a
using nth-confl[OF a-n]
by (auto simp: conflict.simps)

```

```

have no-conflict-before-nth-confl:  $\langle \neg \text{conflict } (f\ k) (f\ (\text{Suc } k)) \rangle$ 
if  $\langle k > \text{nth-bj } a \rangle$  and
   $\langle k < \text{nth-confl } a \rangle$  and
   $a\text{-n}: \langle a \leq ?b \rangle \langle a > 0 \rangle$ 
for  $k\ a$ 
using not-less-Least[of  $k\ \langle \lambda i. i > \text{nth-bj } a \wedge i < \text{nth-bj } (\text{Suc } a) \wedge \text{conflict } (f\ i) (f\ (\text{Suc } i)) \rangle$ ] that
nth-confl-le-nth-bj-Suc[of  $a$ ]
unfolding nth-confl-def[symmetric]
by auto
have conflicting-after-nth-confl:  $\langle \text{conflicting } (f\ (\text{Suc } (\text{nth-confl } a) + k)) \neq \text{None} \rangle$ 
if  $a\text{-n}: \langle a \leq ?b \rangle \langle a > 0 \rangle$  and
   $k: \langle \text{Suc } (\text{nth-confl } a) + k < \text{nth-bj } (\text{Suc } a) \rangle$ 
for  $a\ k$ 
using  $k$ 
apply (induction  $k$ )
subgoal using nth-confl-conflicting[OF  $a\text{-n}$ ] by simp
subgoal for  $k$ 
  using conflicting-still-conflicting[of  $\langle \text{Suc } (\text{nth-confl } a + k) \rangle\ a$ ]  $a\text{-n}$ 
  nth-bj-le[of  $a$ ] nth-bj-le-nth-confl[of  $a$ ]
  apply (cases  $\langle \text{Suc } (\text{nth-confl } a + k) < n \rangle$ )
  apply auto
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) Suc-le-lessD add commute le-less less-trans-Suc nth-bj-le
    plus-1-eq-Suc)
done
have conflicting-before-nth-confl:  $\langle \text{conflicting } (f\ (\text{Suc } (\text{nth-bj } a) + k)) = \text{None} \rangle$ 
if  $a\text{-n}: \langle a \leq ?b \rangle \langle a > 0 \rangle$  and
   $k: \langle \text{Suc } (\text{nth-bj } a) + k < \text{nth-confl } a \rangle$ 
for  $a\ k$ 
using  $k$ 
apply (induction  $k$ )
subgoal using confl-None[of  $a$ ]  $a\text{-n}$  by simp
subgoal for  $k$ 
  using  $f$ [of  $\langle \text{Suc } (\text{nth-bj } a) + k \rangle$ ] no-conflict-before-nth-confl[of  $a\ \langle \text{Suc } (\text{nth-bj } a) + k \rangle$ ]  $a\text{-n}$ 
  nth-confl-le-nth-bj-Suc[of  $a$ ] nth-bj-le[of  $\langle \text{Suc } a \rangle$ ]
  apply (cases  $\langle \text{Suc } (\text{nth-bj } a + k) < n \rangle$ )
  apply (auto elim!: propagateE conflictE decideE backtrackE skipE resolveE
    simp: cdclW-o.simps cdclW-bj.simps cdclW.simps)[]
  by linarith
done
have
  ex-trail-decomp:  $\langle \exists M. \text{trail } (f\ (\text{Suc } (\text{nth-confl } a))) = M\ @\ \text{trail } (f\ (\text{Suc } (\text{nth-confl } a + k))) \rangle$ 
if  $a\text{-n}: \langle a \leq ?b \rangle \langle a > 0 \rangle$  and
   $k: \langle \text{Suc } (\text{nth-confl } a) + k \leq \text{nth-bj } (\text{Suc } a) \rangle$ 
for  $a\ k$ 
using  $k$ 
proof (induction  $k$ )
  case  $0$ 
  then show  $\langle ?case \rangle$  by auto
next
  case ( $\text{Suc } k$ )
  moreover have  $\langle \text{nth-confl } a + k < n \rangle$ 
  proof –
have  $\text{nth-bj } (\text{Suc } a) < n$ 
  by (rule nth-bj-le) (use  $a\text{-n}(1)$ ) in simp
then show  $?thesis$ 
  using Suc.prems by linarith

```

```

qed
moreover have ⟨ $\exists Ma. M @ trail (f (Suc (nth-conf\ a + k))) =$ 
   $Ma @ tl (trail (f (Suc (nth-conf\ a + k))))$ ⟩ for M
by (cases ⟨ $trail (f (Suc (nth-conf\ a + k)))$ ⟩) auto
ultimately show ?case
using f[of ⟨ $Suc (nth-conf\ a + k)$ ⟩] conflicting-after-nth-conf\[of a ⟨k⟩, OF a-n] Suc
  between-nth-bj-not-bt[of ⟨ $Suc (nth-conf\ a + k)$ ⟩ ⟨a⟩]
nth-bj-le-nth-conf\[of a, OF a-n]
apply (cases ⟨ $Suc (nth-conf\ a + k) < n$ ⟩)
subgoal
by (auto elim!: propagateE conflictE decideE skipE resolveE
  simp: cdclW-o.simps cdclW-bj.simps cdclW.simps)[]
subgoal
by (metis (no-types, lifting) Suc-leD Suc-lessI a-n(1) add commute add-Suc
  add-mono-thms-linordered-semiring(1) le-numeral-extra(4) not-le nth-bj-le plus-1-eq-Suc)
done
qed
have propa-weight-decreasing-conf\:
  ⟨ $propa-weight\ n (trail (f (Suc (nth-bj (Suc a)))) > propa-weight\ n (trail (f (nth-conf\ a))))$ ⟩
if a-n: ⟨ $a \leq ?b$ ⟩ ⟨ $a > 0$ ⟩ and
  n: ⟨ $n \geq length (trail (f (nth-conf\ a)))$ ⟩
for a n
proof -
have pw0: ⟨ $propa-weight\ n (trail (f (Suc (nth-conf\ a)))) =$ 
   $propa-weight\ n (trail (f (nth-conf\ a)))$ ⟩ and
[simp]: ⟨ $trail (f (Suc (nth-conf\ a))) = trail (f (nth-conf\ a))$ ⟩
using nth-conf\[OF a-n] by (auto elim!: conflictE)
have H: ⟨ $nth-bj (Suc a) = Suc (nth-conf\ a) \vee nth-bj (Suc a) \geq Suc (Suc (nth-conf\ a))$ ⟩
using nth-bj-le-nth-conf\[of a, OF a-n]
using a-n(1) nth-conf-le-nth-bj-Suc that(2) by force

from ex-trail-decomp[of a ⟨ $nth-bj (Suc a) - (1 + nth-conf\ a)$ ⟩, OF a-n]
obtain M where
  M: ⟨ $trail (f (Suc (nth-conf\ a))) = M @ trail (f (nth-bj (Suc a)))$ ⟩
apply -
apply (rule disjE[OF H])
subgoal
by auto
subgoal
using nth-bj-le-nth-conf\[of a, OF a-n] nth-bj-ge[of ⟨ $Suc a$ ⟩] a-n
by (auto simp add: numeral-2-eq-2)
done
obtain K M1 M2 D D' L where
  decomp: ⟨(Decided K # M1, M2)
    ∈ set (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail (f (nth-bj (Suc a))))⟩ and
  ⟨get-maximum-level (trail (f (nth-bj (Suc a)))) (add-mset L D') =
    backtrack-lvl (f (nth-bj (Suc a)))⟩ and
  ⟨get-level (trail (f (nth-bj (Suc a)))) L = backtrack-lvl (f (nth-bj (Suc a)))⟩ and
  ⟨get-level (trail (f (nth-bj (Suc a)))) K =
    Suc (get-maximum-level (trail (f (nth-bj (Suc a)))) D')⟩ and
  ⟨ $D' \subseteq\# D$ ⟩ and
  ⟨ $clauses (f (nth-bj (Suc a))) \models_{pm} add-mset L D'$ ⟩ and
  st-Suc: ⟨ $f (Suc (nth-bj (Suc a))) \sim$ 
    cons-trail (Propagated L (add-mset L D'))
    (reduce-trail-to M1
      (add-learned-cls (add-mset L D'))

```

```

      (update-conflicting None (f (nth-bj (Suc a))))))
  using bt-nth-bj[of ⟨Suc a⟩] a-n
  by (auto elim!: backtrackE)
obtain M3 where
  tr: ⟨trail (f (nth-bj (Suc a))) = M3 @ M2 @ Decided K # M1⟩
  using decomp by auto
define M2' where
  ⟨M2' = M3 @ M2⟩
then have
  tr: ⟨trail (f (nth-bj (Suc a))) = M2' @ Decided K # M1⟩
  using tr by auto
define M' where
  ⟨M' = M @ M2'⟩
then have tr2: ⟨trail (f (nth-conf1 a)) = M' @ Decided K # M1⟩
  using tr M n
  by auto
have [simp]: ⟨max (length M) (n - Suc (length M1 + (length M2')))
  = (n - Suc (length M1 + (length M2')))⟩
  using tr M st-Suc n by auto
have [simp]: ⟨2 *
  (of-list-weight (list-weight-propa-trail M1) *
  (2 ^ length M2' *
  (2 ^ (n - Suc (length M1 + length M2'))))) =
of-list-weight (list-weight-propa-trail M1) * 2 ^ (n - length M1)⟩
using tr M n by (auto simp: algebra-simps field-simps pow2-times-n
  comm-semiring-1-class.semiring-normalization-rules(26))
have n-ge: ⟨Suc (length M + (length M2' + length M1)) ≤ n⟩
  using n st-Suc tr M by auto
have WTF: ⟨a < b ⟹ b ≤ c ⟹ a < c⟩ and
  WTF': ⟨a ≤ b ⟹ b < c ⟹ a < c⟩ for a b c :: nat
  by auto

have 3: ⟨propa-weight (n - Suc (length M1 + (length M2'))) M
  ≤ 2^(n - Suc (length M1 + length M2')) - 1⟩
  using of-list-weight-le
  apply auto
  by (metis ⟨max (length M) (n - Suc (length M1 + (length M2'))) = n - Suc (length M1 + (length
M2'))⟩
  length-comp-list-weight-propa-trail)
have 1: ⟨of-list-weight (list-weight-propa-trail M2') *
  2 ^ (n - Suc (length M1 + length M2')) < Suc (if M2' = [] then 0
  else 2 ^ (n - Suc (length M1)) - 2 ^ (n - Suc (length M1 + length M2'))))⟩
  apply (cases ⟨M2' = []⟩)
  subgoal by auto
  subgoal
apply (rule WTF')
  apply (rule Nat.mult-le-mono1[of ⟨of-list-weight (list-weight-propa-trail M2')⟩,
  OF of-list-weight-le[of ⟨(list-weight-propa-trail M2')⟩]])
using of-list-weight-le[of ⟨(list-weight-propa-trail M2')⟩] n M tr
by (auto simp add: comm-semiring-1-class.semiring-normalization-rules(26)
  algebra-simps)
done
have WTF2:
  ⟨a ≤ a' ⟹ b < b' ⟹ a + b < a' + b'⟩ for a b c a' b' c' :: nat
  by auto

```

```

have ⟨propa-weight (n - Suc (length M1 + length M2')) M +
of-list-weight (list-weight-propa-trail M2') *
2 ^ (n - Suc (length M1 + length M2'))
< 2 ^ (n - Suc (length M1))⟩
  apply (rule WTF)
  apply (rule WTF2[OF 3 1])
  using n-ge[unfolded nat-le-iff-add] by (auto simp: ac-simps algebra-simps)
then have ⟨propa-weight n (trail (f (nth-confl a))) < propa-weight n (trail (f (Suc (nth-bj (Suc
a))))))⟩
  using tr2 M st-Suc n tr
  by (auto simp: pow2-times-n algebra-simps
    comm-semiring-1-class.semiring-normalization-rules(26))
then show ⟨?thesis⟩
  using pw0 by auto
qed
have length-trail-le-m: ⟨length (trail (f k)) < ?m + 1⟩
  if ⟨k ≤ n⟩
  for k
proof -
  have ⟨cdclW-all-struct-inv (f k)⟩
    using rtranclp-cdclW-cdclW-restart[OF cdcl-st-k[OF that]] inv
    rtranclp-cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv by blast
  then have ⟨cdclW-M-level-inv (f k)⟩ and ⟨no-strange-atm (f k)⟩
    unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def by blast+
  then have ⟨no-dup (trail (f k))⟩ and
    incl: ⟨atm-of ' lits-of-l (trail (f k)) ⊆ atms-of-mm (init-cls (f k))⟩
    unfolding cdclW-M-level-inv-def no-strange-atm-def
    by auto
  have eq: ⟨(atms-of-mm (init-cls (f k))) = (atms-of-mm (init-cls S))⟩
    using rtranclp-cdclW-restart-init-cls[OF rtranclp-cdclW-cdclW-restart[OF cdcl-st-k[OF that]]]
    by auto
  have ⟨length (trail (f k)) = card (atm-of ' lits-of-l (trail (f k)))⟩
    using ⟨no-dup (trail (f k))⟩ no-dup-length-eq-card-atm-of-lits-of-l by blast
  also have ⟨card (atm-of ' lits-of-l (trail (f k))) ≤ ?m⟩
    using card-mono[OF - incl] eq by auto
  finally show ?thesis
    by linarith
qed
have propa-weight-decreasing-propa:
  ⟨propa-weight ?m (trail (f (nth-confl a))) ≥ propa-weight ?m (trail (f (Suc (nth-bj a))))⟩
  if a-n: ⟨a ≤ ?b⟩ ⟨a > 0⟩
  for a
proof -
  have ppa: ⟨propa-weight ?m (trail (f (Suc (nth-bj a) + Suc k)))
    ≥ propa-weight ?m (trail (f (Suc (nth-bj a) + k)))⟩
    if ⟨k < nth-confl a - Suc (nth-bj a)⟩
    for k
  proof -
    have ⟨Suc (nth-bj a + k) < n⟩ and ⟨Suc (nth-bj a + k) < nth-confl a⟩
      using that nth-bj-le-nth-confl[OF a-n] nth-confl-le-nth-bj-Suc[OF a-n]
      nth-bj-le[of (Suc a)] a-n
    by auto
    then show ?thesis
      using f[of ⟨(Suc (nth-bj a) + k)⟩] conflicting-before-nth-confl[OF a-n, of ⟨k⟩]
      no-conflict-before-nth-confl[OF - - a-n, of ⟨Suc (nth-bj a) + k⟩] that
      length-trail-le-m[of ⟨Suc (Suc (nth-bj a) + k)⟩]

```

```

    by (auto elim!: skipE resolveE backtrackE
        simp: cdclW-o.simps cdclW-bj.simps cdclW.simps
        dest!: propagate-propa-weight[of - - ?m]
        decide-propa-weight[of - - ?m])
  qed
  have WTF3: ⟨(Suc (nth-bj a + (nth-confl a - Suc (nth-bj a)))) = nth-confl a⟩
    using a-n(1) nth-bj-le-nth-confl that(2) by fastforce
  have ⟨propa-weight ?m (trail (f (Suc (nth-bj a) + k)))
    ≥ propa-weight ?m (trail (f (Suc (nth-bj a))))⟩
    if ⟨k ≤ nth-confl a - Suc (nth-bj a)⟩
    for k
    using that
    apply (induction k)
    subgoal by auto
    subgoal for k using ppa[of k]
      apply (cases ⟨k < nth-confl a - Suc (nth-bj a)⟩)
subgoal by auto
subgoal by linarith
  done
  done
  from this[of ⟨nth-confl a - (Suc (nth-bj a))⟩]
  show ?thesis
    by (auto simp: WTF3)
  qed
  have propa-weight-decreasing-confl:
    ⟨propa-weight ?m (trail (f (Suc (nth-bj a))))
    < propa-weight ?m (trail (f (Suc (nth-bj (Suc a))))⟩)
  if a-n: ⟨a ≤ ?b⟩ ⟨a > 0⟩
  for a
  proof -
  have WTF: ⟨b < c ⟹ a ≤ b ⟹ a < c⟩ for a b c :: nat by linarith
  have ⟨nth-confl a < n⟩
    by (metis Suc-le-mono a-n(1) add.commute add-lessD1 less-imp-le nat-le-iff-add
        nth-bj-le nth-confl-le-nth-bj-Suc plus-1-eq-Suc that(2))

  show ?thesis
    apply (rule WTF)
      apply (rule propa-weight-decreasing-confl[OF a-n, of ?m])
subgoal using length-trail-le-m[of ⟨nth-confl a⟩] ⟨nth-confl a < n⟩ by auto
  apply (rule propa-weight-decreasing-propa[OF a-n])
  done
  qed
  have weight1: ⟨propa-weight ?m (trail (f (Suc (nth-bj 1)))) ≥ 1⟩
    using bt-nth-bj[of 1]
    by (auto simp: elim!: backtrackE intro!: trans-le-add1)
  have ⟨propa-weight ?m (trail (f (Suc (nth-bj (Suc a)))) ≥
    propa-weight ?m (trail (f (Suc (nth-bj 1)))) + a⟩
    if a-n: ⟨a ≤ ?b⟩
  for a :: nat
  using that
  apply (induction a)
  subgoal by auto
  subgoal for a
    using propa-weight-decreasing-confl[of ⟨Suc a⟩]
    by auto
  done

```

```

from this[of ⟨?b⟩] have ⟨propa-weight ?m (trail (f (Suc (nth-bj (Suc (?b)))))) ≥ 1 + ?b⟩
  using weight1 by auto
moreover have
  ⟨max (length (trail (f (Suc (nth-bj (Suc ?b)))))) ?m = ?m⟩
  using length-trail-le-m[of ⟨(Suc (nth-bj (Suc ?b)))⟩] Suc-leI nth-bj-le
  nth-bj-le[of ⟨Suc (?b)⟩] by (auto simp: max-def)
ultimately show ⟨False⟩
  using of-list-weight-le[of ⟨comp-list-weight-propa-trail ?m (trail (f (Suc (nth-bj (Suc ?b))))))⟩]
  by (simp del: state-eq-init-cls state-eq-trail)
qed

```

Application of the previous theorem to an initial state:

```

corollary cdcl-pow2-n-learned-clauses2:
assumes
  cdcl: ⟨cdclW** (init-state N) T⟩ and
  inv: ⟨cdclW-all-struct-inv (init-state N)⟩
shows ⟨size (learned-cls T) ≤ 2 ^ (card (atms-of-mm N))⟩
using assms cdcl-pow2-n-learned-clauses[of ⟨init-state N⟩ T]
by auto

```

end

end

1.2 Merging backjump rules

```

theory CDCL-W-Merge
imports CDCL-W
begin

```

Before showing that Weidenbach's CDCL is included in NOT's CDCL, we need to work on a variant of Weidenbach's calculus: NOT's backjump assumes the existence of a clause that is suitable to backjump. This clause is obtained in W's CDCL by applying:

1. *conflict-driven-clause-learning*_W.*conflict* to find the conflict
2. the conflict is analysed by repetitive application of *conflict-driven-clause-learning*_W.*resolve* and *conflict-driven-clause-learning*_W.*skip*,
3. finally *conflict-driven-clause-learning*_W.*backtrack* is used to backtrack.

We show that this new calculus has the same final states than Weidenbach's CDCL if the calculus starts in a state such that the invariant holds and no conflict has been found yet. The latter condition holds for initial states.

1.2.1 Inclusion of the States

```

context conflict-driven-clause-learningW
begin

```

```

declare cdclW-restart.intros[intro] cdclW-bj.intros[intro] cdclW-o.intros[intro]
state-prop [simp del]

```

```

lemma backtrack-no-cdclW-bj:

```

```

assumes cdcl: cdclW-bj T U
shows  $\neg$ backtrack V T
using cdcl
apply (induction rule: cdclW-bj.induct)
  apply (elim skipE, force elim!: backtrackE simp: cdclW-M-level-inv-def)
  apply (elim resolveE, force elim!: backtrackE simp: cdclW-M-level-inv-def)
apply standard
apply (elim backtrackE)
apply (force simp add: cdclW-M-level-inv-decomp)
done

```

skip-or-resolve corresponds to the *analyze* function in the code of MiniSAT.

```

inductive skip-or-resolve :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool where
s-or-r-skip[intro]: skip S T  $\Longrightarrow$  skip-or-resolve S T |
s-or-r-resolve[intro]: resolve S T  $\Longrightarrow$  skip-or-resolve S T

```

```

lemma rtranclp-cdclW-bj-skip-or-resolve-backtrack:
  assumes cdclW-bj** S U
  shows skip-or-resolve** S U  $\vee$  ( $\exists$  T. skip-or-resolve** S T  $\wedge$  backtrack T U)
  using assms
proof induction
  case base
  then show ?case by simp
next
  case (step U V) note st = this(1) and bj = this(2) and IH = this(3)
  consider
    (SU) S = U
    | (SUp) cdclW-bj++ S U
    using st unfolding rtranclp-unfold by blast
  then show ?case
  proof cases
  case SUp
  have  $\wedge$  T. skip-or-resolve** S T  $\Longrightarrow$  cdclW-restart** S T
    using mono-rtranclp[of skip-or-resolve cdclW-restart]
    by (blast intro: skip-or-resolve.cases)
  then have skip-or-resolve** S U
    using bj IH backtrack-no-cdclW-bj by meson
  then show ?thesis
    using bj by (auto simp: cdclW-bj.simps dest!: skip-or-resolve.intros)
  next
  case SU
  then show ?thesis
    using bj by (auto simp: cdclW-bj.simps dest!: skip-or-resolve.intros)
  qed
qed

```

```

lemma rtranclp-skip-or-resolve-rtranclp-cdclW-restart:
  skip-or-resolve** S T  $\Longrightarrow$  cdclW-restart** S T
  by (induction rule: rtranclp-induct)
  (auto dest!: cdclW-bj.intros cdclW-restart.intros cdclW-o.intros simp: skip-or-resolve.simps)

```

```

definition backjump-l-cond :: 'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'v literal  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool where
backjump-l-cond  $\equiv$   $\lambda C C' L S T$ . True

```

```

lemma wf-skip-or-resolve:
  wf {(T, S). skip-or-resolve S T}

```


proof –
have *skip-or-resolve* $x\ y \implies \text{length } (\text{trail } y) < \text{length } (\text{trail } x)$ **for** $x\ y$
by (*auto simp: skip-or-resolve.simps elim!: skipE resolveE*)
then show *?thesis*
using *wfP-if-measure*[of $\lambda\cdot. \text{True skip-or-resolve } \lambda S. \text{length } (\text{trail } S)$]
by *meson*
qed

definition $\text{inv}_{NOT} :: 'st \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **where**
 $\text{inv}_{NOT} \equiv \lambda S. \text{no-dup } (\text{trail } S)$

declare *inv_{NOT}-def*[*simp*]
end

context *conflict-driven-clause-learning_W*
begin

1.2.2 More lemmas about Conflict, Propagate and Backjumping

Termination

lemma *cdcl_W-bj-measure*:
assumes *cdcl_W-bj* $S\ T$
shows $\text{length } (\text{trail } S) + (\text{if conflicting } S = \text{None then } 0 \text{ else } 1)$
 $> \text{length } (\text{trail } T) + (\text{if conflicting } T = \text{None then } 0 \text{ else } 1)$
using *assms* **by** (*induction rule: cdcl_W-bj.induct*) (*force elim!: backtrackE skipE resolveE*) $+$

lemma *wf-cdcl_W-bj*:
wf $\{(b,a). \text{cdcl}_W\text{-bj } a\ b\}$
apply (*rule wfP-if-measure*[of $\lambda\cdot. \text{True}$
 $\lambda T. \text{length } (\text{trail } T) + (\text{if conflicting } T = \text{None then } 0 \text{ else } 1)$, *simplified*])
using *cdcl_W-bj-measure* **by** *simp*

lemma *cdcl_W-bj-exists-normal-form*:
shows $\exists T. \text{full cdcl}_W\text{-bj } S\ T$
using *wf-exists-normal-form-full*[*OF wf-cdcl_W-bj*] .

lemma *rtranclp-skip-state-decomp*:
assumes *skip*** $S\ T$
shows
 $\exists M. \text{trail } S = M @ \text{trail } T \wedge (\forall m \in \text{set } M. \neg \text{is-decided } m)$
 $\text{init-clss } S = \text{init-clss } T$
 $\text{learned-clss } S = \text{learned-clss } T$
 $\text{backtrack-lvl } S = \text{backtrack-lvl } T$
 $\text{conflicting } S = \text{conflicting } T$
using *assms* **by** (*induction rule: rtranclp-induct*) (*auto elim!: skipE*)

Analysing is confluent

lemma *backtrack-reduce-trail-to-state-eq*:
assumes
 $V\ T: \langle V \sim \text{tl-trail } T \rangle$ **and**
 $\text{decomp}: \langle (\text{Decided } K \# M1, M2) \in \text{set } (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } (\text{trail } V)) \rangle$
shows $\langle \text{reduce-trail-to } M1 \ (\text{add-learned-clss } E \ (\text{update-conflicting } \text{None } V)) \rangle$
 $\sim \text{reduce-trail-to } M1 \ (\text{add-learned-clss } E \ (\text{update-conflicting } \text{None } T)) \rangle$
proof –

```

let ?f = ⟨λT. add-learned-cls E (update-conflicting None T)⟩
have [simp]: ⟨length (trail T) ≠ length M1⟩ ⟨trail T ≠ []⟩
  using decomp V-T by (cases ⟨trail T⟩; auto)+
have ⟨reduce-trail-to M1 (?f V) ∼ reduce-trail-to M1 (?f (tl-trail T))⟩
  apply (rule reduce-trail-to-state-eq)
  using V-T by (simp-all add: add-learned-cls-state-eq update-conflicting-state-eq)
moreover {
  have ⟨add-learned-cls E (update-conflicting None (tl-trail T)) ∼
    tl-trail (add-learned-cls E (update-conflicting None T))⟩
  apply (rule state-eq-trans[OF state-eq-sym[THEN iffD1], of
    ⟨add-learned-cls E (tl-trail (update-conflicting None T))⟩])
  apply (auto simp: tl-trail-update-conflicting tl-trail-add-learned-cls-commute
    update-conflicting-state-eq add-learned-cls-state-eq tl-trail-state-eq; fail)[]
  apply (rule state-eq-trans[OF state-eq-sym[THEN iffD1], of
    ⟨add-learned-cls E (tl-trail (update-conflicting None T))⟩])
  apply (auto simp: tl-trail-update-conflicting tl-trail-add-learned-cls-commute
    update-conflicting-state-eq add-learned-cls-state-eq tl-trail-state-eq; fail)[]
  apply (rule state-eq-trans[OF state-eq-sym[THEN iffD1], of
    ⟨tl-trail (add-learned-cls E (update-conflicting None T))⟩])
  apply (auto simp: tl-trail-update-conflicting tl-trail-add-learned-cls-commute
    update-conflicting-state-eq add-learned-cls-state-eq tl-trail-state-eq)
  done
  note - = reduce-trail-to-state-eq[OF this, of M1 M1]}
ultimately show ⟨reduce-trail-to M1 (?f V) ∼ reduce-trail-to M1 (?f T)⟩
  by (subst (2) reduce-trail-to.simps)
  (auto simp: tl-trail-update-conflicting tl-trail-add-learned-cls-commute intro: state-eq-trans)
qed

```

```

lemma rtranclp-skip-backtrack-reduce-trail-to-state-eq:
  assumes
    V-T: ⟨skip** T V⟩ and
    decomp: ⟨(Decided K # M1, M2) ∈ set (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail V))⟩
  shows ⟨reduce-trail-to M1 (add-learned-cls E (update-conflicting None T))
    ∼ reduce-trail-to M1 (add-learned-cls E (update-conflicting None V))⟩
  using V-T decomp
proof (induction arbitrary: M2 rule: rtranclp-induct)
  case base
  then show ?case by auto
next
  case (step U V) note st = this(1) and skip = this(2) and IH = this(3) and decomp = this(4)
  obtain M2' where
    decomp': ⟨(Decided K # M1, M2') ∈ set (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail U))⟩
  using get-all-ann-decomposition-exists-prepend[OF decomp] skip
  by atomize (auto elim!: rulesE simp del: get-all-ann-decomposition.simps
    simp: Decided-cons-in-get-all-ann-decomposition-append-Decided-cons
    append-Cons[symmetric] append-assoc[symmetric]
    simp del: append-Cons append-assoc)
  show ?case
  using backtrack-reduce-trail-to-state-eq[OF - decomp, of U E] skip IH[OF decomp']
  by (auto elim!: skipE simp del: get-all-ann-decomposition.simps intro: state-eq-trans')
qed

```

Backjumping after skipping or jump directly lemma rtranclp-skip-backtrack-backtrack:

```

assumes
  skip** S T and
  backtrack T W and

```

```

    cdclW-all-struct-inv S
  shows backtrack S W
  using assms
proof induction
  case base
  then show ?case by simp
next
  case (step T V) note st = this(1) and skip = this(2) and IH = this(3) and bt = this(4) and
    inv = this(5)
  have skip** S V
    using st skip by auto
  then have cdclW-all-struct-inv V
    using rtranclp-mono[of skip cdclW-restart] assms(3) rtranclp-cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv mono-rtranclp
    by (auto dest!: bj other cdclW-bj.skip)
  then have cdclW-M-level-inv V
    unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def by auto
  then obtain K i M1 M2 L D D' where
    conf: conflicting V = Some (add-mset L D) and
    decomp: (Decided K # M1, M2) ∈ set (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail V)) and
    lev-L: get-level (trail V) L = backtrack-lvl V and
    max: get-level (trail V) L = get-maximum-level (trail V) (add-mset L D') and
    max-D: get-maximum-level (trail V) D' ≡ i and
    lev-k: get-level (trail V) K = Suc i and
    W: W ∼ cons-trail (Propagated L (add-mset L D'))
      (reduce-trail-to M1
        (add-learned-cls (add-mset L D')
          (update-conflicting None V))) and
    D-D': ⟨D' ⊆# D⟩ and
    NU-D': ⟨clauses V ⊨pm add-mset L D'⟩
  using bt inv by (elim backtrackE) metis
  obtain L' C' M E where
    tr: trail T = Propagated L' C' # M and
    raw: conflicting T = Some E and
    LE: -L' ∉# E and
    E: E ≠ {#} and
    V: V ∼ tl-trail T
  using skip by (elim skipE) metis
  let ?M = Propagated L' C' # M
  have tr-M: trail T = ?M
    using tr V by auto
  have MT: M = tl (trail T) and MV: M = trail V
    using tr V by auto
  have DE[simp]: E = add-mset L D
    using V conf raw by auto
  have cdclW-restart** S T
    using bj cdclW-bj.skip mono-rtranclp[of skip cdclW-restart S T] other st by meson
  then have inv': cdclW-all-struct-inv T
    using rtranclp-cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv inv by blast
  have M-lev: cdclW-M-level-inv T using inv' unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def by auto
  then have n-d': no-dup ?M
    using tr-M unfolding cdclW-M-level-inv-def by auto
  let ?k = backtrack-lvl T
  have [simp]:
    backtrack-lvl V = ?k
    using V tr-M by simp
  have ?k > 0

```

```

  using decomp M-lev V tr unfolding cdclW-M-level-inv-def by auto
then have atm-of L ∈ atm-of ‘ lits-of-l (trail V)
  using lev-L get-level-ge-0-atm-of-in[of 0 trail V L] by auto
then have L-L': atm-of L ≠ atm-of L'
  using n-d' unfolding lits-of-def MV by (auto simp: defined-lit-map)
have L'-M: undefined-lit M L'
  using n-d' unfolding lits-of-def by auto
have ?M  $\models$  as CNot D
  using inv' raw unfolding cdclW-conflicting-def cdclW-all-struct-inv-def tr-M by auto
then have L' ∉ # D
  using L-L' L'-M unfolding true-annots-true-cls true-cls-def
  by (auto simp: uminus-lit-swap atm-of-in-atm-of-set-iff-in-set-or-uminus-in-set defined-lit-map
    lits-of-def dest!: in-diffD)
have [simp]: trail (reduce-trail-to M1 T) = M1
  using decomp tr W V by auto
have skip** S V
  using st skip by auto
have no-dup (trail S)
  using inv unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def cdclW-M-level-inv-def by auto
then have [simp]: init-cls S = init-cls V and [simp]: learned-cls S = learned-cls V
  using rtranclp-skip-state-decomp[OF ‘skip** S V’] V by auto
have V-T: ‘V ∼ tl-trail T’
  using skip by (auto elim: rulesE)
have
  W-S: W ∼ cons-trail (Propagated L (add-mset L D')) (reduce-trail-to M1
    (add-learned-cls (add-mset L D') (update-conflicting None T)))
  apply (rule state-eq-trans[OF W])
  unfolding DE
  apply (rule cons-trail-state-eq)
  apply (rule backtrack-reduce-trail-to-state-eq)
  using V decomp by auto
have atm-of-L'-D': atm-of L' ∉ atms-of D'
  by (metis DE LE ‘D' ⊆ # D’ ‘L' ∉ # D’ atm-of-in-atm-of-set-in-uminus atms-of-def insert-iff
    mset-subset-eqD set-mset-add-mset-insert)

obtain M2' where
  decomp': (Decided K # M1, M2') ∈ set (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail T))
  using decomp V unfolding tr-M MV by (cases hd (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail V)),
    cases get-all-ann-decomposition (trail V)) auto
moreover from L-L' have get-level ?M L = ?k
  using lev-L V tr-M by (auto split: if-split-asm)
moreover have get-level ?M L = get-maximum-level ?M (add-mset L D')
  using count-decided-ge-get-maximum-level[of ‘trail V’] D'] calculation(2) lev-L max MV atm-of-L'-D'
  unfolding get-maximum-level-add-mset
  by auto
moreover have i = get-maximum-level ?M D'
  using max-D MV atm-of-L'-D' by auto
moreover have atm-of L' ≠ atm-of K
  using inv' get-all-ann-decomposition-exists-prepend[OF decomp]
  unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def cdclW-M-level-inv-def tr MV by (auto simp: defined-lit-map)
ultimately have backtrack T W
  apply –
  apply (rule backtrack-rule[of T L D K M1 M2' D' i])
  unfolding tr-M[symmetric]
  subgoal using raw by (simp; fail)
  subgoal by (simp; fail)

```

```

subgoal by (simp; fail)
subgoal by (simp; fail)
subgoal by (simp; fail)
subgoal using lev-k tr unfolding MV[symmetric] by (auto; fail)[]
subgoal using D-D' by (simp; fail)
subgoal using NU-D' V-T by (simp; fail)
subgoal using W-S lev-k by (auto; fail)[]
done
then show ?thesis using IH inv by blast
qed

```

See also theorem *rtranclp-skip-backtrack-backtrack*

lemma *rtranclp-skip-backtrack-backtrack-end*:

```

assumes
  skip: skip** S T and
  bt: backtrack S W and
  inv: cdclW-all-struct-inv S
shows backtrack T W
using assms
proof –
have M-lev: cdclW-M-level-inv S
  using bt inv unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def by (auto elim!: backtrackE)
then obtain K i M1 M2 L D D' where
  S: conflicting S = Some (add-mset L D) and
  decomp: (Decided K # M1, M2) ∈ set (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail S)) and
  lev-l: get-level (trail S) L = backtrack-lvl S and
  lev-l-D: get-level (trail S) L = get-maximum-level (trail S) (add-mset L D') and
  i: get-maximum-level (trail S) D' ≡ i and
  lev-K: get-level (trail S) K = Suc i and
  W: W ~ cons-trail (Propagated L (add-mset L D'))
    (reduce-trail-to M1
     (add-learned-cls (add-mset L D')
      (update-conflicting None S))) and
  D-D': ⟨D' ⊆# D⟩ and
  NU-D': ⟨clauses S ⊨pm add-mset L D'⟩
using bt by (elim backtrackE) metis
let ?D = add-mset L D
let ?D' = add-mset L D'

```

```

have [simp]: no-dup (trail S)
  using M-lev by (auto simp: cdclW-M-level-inv-decomp)
have cdclW-all-struct-inv T
  using mono-rtranclp[of skip cdclW-restart] by (smt bj cdclW-bj.skip inv local.skip other
    rtranclp-cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv)
then have [simp]: no-dup (trail T)
  unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def cdclW-M-level-inv-def by auto

```

obtain MS M_T **where** M: trail S = MS @ M_T **and** M_T: M_T = trail T **and** nm: ∀ m ∈ set MS.
 ¬is-decided m

```

using rtranclp-skip-state-decomp(1)[OF skip] S by auto
have T: state-butlast T = (MT, init-cls S, learned-cls S, Some (add-mset L D)) and
  bt-S-T: backtrack-lvl S = backtrack-lvl T and
  cls-S-T: ⟨clauses S = clauses T⟩
using MT rtranclp-skip-state-decomp[of S T] skip S by (auto simp: clauses-def)

```

```

have cdclW-all-struct-inv T

```

apply (rule rtranclp-cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-inv[OF - inv])
using bj cdcl_W-bj.skip local.skip other rtranclp-mono[of skip cdcl_W-restart] **by** blast
then have $M_T \models_{as} CNot \ ?D$
unfolding cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def cdcl_W-conflicting-def **using** T **by** auto
then have $\forall L' \in \# ?D. \text{defined-lit } M_T \ L'$
using Decided-Propagated-in-iff-in-lits-of-l
by (auto dest: true-annots-CNot-definedD)
moreover have no-dup (trail S)
using inv **unfolding** cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def cdcl_W-M-level-inv-def **by** auto
ultimately have undef-D: $\forall L' \in \# ?D. \text{undefined-lit } MS \ L'$
unfolding M **by** (auto dest: defined-lit-no-dupD)
then have H: $\bigwedge L'. L' \in \# D \implies \text{get-level (trail S) } L' = \text{get-level } M_T \ L'$
 $\text{get-level (trail S) } L = \text{get-level } M_T \ L$
unfolding M **by** (auto simp: lits-of-def)
have [simp]: $\text{get-maximum-level (trail S) } D = \text{get-maximum-level } M_T \ D$
using $\langle M_T \models_{as} CNot (add-mset L D) \rangle M \text{ nm undef-D}$ **by** (auto simp: get-maximum-level-skip-beginning)

have lev-l': $\text{get-level } M_T \ L = \text{backtrack-lvl } S$
using lev-l nm **by** (auto simp: H)
have [simp]: $\text{trail (reduce-trail-to } M1 \ T) = M1$
by (metis (no-types) M M_T append-assoc get-all-ann-decomposition-exists-prepend[OF decomp] nm
 $\text{reduce-trail-to-trail-tl-trail-decomp beginning-not-decided-invert}$)
obtain c **where** c: $\langle M_T = c @ Decided \ K \ \# \ M1 \rangle$
using nm decomp **by** (auto dest!: get-all-ann-decomposition-exists-prepend
 $\text{simp: } M_T[\text{symmetric}] \ M \ \text{append-assoc}[\text{symmetric}]$
 $\text{simp del: append-assoc}$
 $\text{dest!: beginning-not-decided-invert}$)
obtain c'' **where**
 $c'': \langle (Decided \ K \ \# \ M1, c'') \in \text{set (get-all-ann-decomposition (c @ Decided } K \ \# \ M1)) \rangle$
using Decided-cons-in-get-all-ann-decomposition-append-Decided-cons[of K M1] **by** blast
have W: $W \sim \text{cons-trail (Propagated } L \ (add-mset \ L \ D')) \ (\text{reduce-trail-to } M1$
 $(add-learned-cls \ (add-mset \ L \ D')) \ (\text{update-conflicting } None \ T))$
apply (rule state-eq-trans[OF W])
apply (rule cons-trail-state-eq)
apply (rule rtranclp-skip-backtrack-reduce-trail-to-state-eq[of - - K M1])
using skip **apply** (simp; fail)
using c'' **by** (auto simp: M_T[symmetric] M c)
have max-trail-S-MT-L-D': $\langle \text{get-maximum-level (trail S) } ?D' = \text{get-maximum-level } M_T \ ?D' \rangle$
by (rule get-maximum-level-cong) (use H D-D' **in** auto)
then have lev-l-D': $\text{get-level } M_T \ L = \text{get-maximum-level } M_T \ ?D'$
using lev-l-D H **by** auto
have i': $i = \text{get-maximum-level } M_T \ D'$
unfolding i[symmetric]
by (rule get-maximum-level-cong) (use H D-D' **in** auto)
have Decided K # M1 $\in \text{set (map fst (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail S)))}$
using Set.imageI[OF decomp, of fst] **by** auto
then have Decided K # M1 $\in \text{set (map fst (get-all-ann-decomposition } M_T))$
using fst-get-all-ann-decomposition-prepend-not-decided[OF nm] **unfolding** M **by** auto
then obtain M2' **where** decomp': $(Decided \ K \ \# \ M1, M2') \in \text{set (get-all-ann-decomposition } M_T)$
by auto
moreover {
have undefined-lit MS K
using $\langle \text{no-dup (trail S)} \rangle \text{ decomp'}$ **unfolding** M M_T
by (auto simp: lits-of-def defined-lit-map no-dup-def)
then have $\text{get-level (trail T) } K = \text{get-level (trail S) } K$
unfolding M M_T **by** auto }

```

ultimately show backtrack T W
  apply –
  apply (rule backtrack.intros[of T L D K M1 M2' D' i])
  subgoal using T by auto
  subgoal using T by auto
  subgoal using T lev-l' lev-l-D' bt-S-T by auto
  subgoal using T lev-l-D' bt-S-T by auto
  subgoal using i' W lev-K unfolding M_T[symmetric] cls-S-T by auto
  subgoal using lev-K unfolding M_T[symmetric] cls-S-T by auto
  subgoal using D-D' .
  subgoal using NU-D' unfolding cls-S-T .
  subgoal using W unfolding i'[symmetric] by auto
done
qed

```

```

lemma cdcl_W-bj-decomp-resolve-skip-and-bj:
  assumes cdcl_W-bj** S T
  shows (skip-or-resolve** S T
    ∨ (∃ U. skip-or-resolve** S U ∧ backtrack U T))
  using assms
proof induction
  case base
  then show ?case by simp
next
  case (step T U) note st = this(1) and bj = this(2) and IH = this(3)
  have IH: skip-or-resolve** S T
  proof –
    { assume ∃ U. skip-or-resolve** S U ∧ backtrack U T
      then obtain V where
        bt: backtrack V T and
        skip-or-resolve** S V
        by blast
      then have cdcl_W-restart** S V
        using rtranclp-skip-or-resolve-rtranclp-cdcl_W-restart by blast
      with bj bt have False using backtrack-no-cdcl_W-bj by simp
    }
  then show ?thesis using IH by blast
qed
show ?case
  using bj
  proof (cases rule: cdcl_W-bj.cases)
    case backtrack
    then show ?thesis using IH by blast
  qed (metis (no-types, lifting) IH rtranclp.simps skip-or-resolve.simps)+
qed

```

1.2.3 CDCL with Merging

```

inductive cdcl_W-merge-restart :: 'st ⇒ 'st ⇒ bool where
  fw-r-propagate: propagate S S' ⇒ cdcl_W-merge-restart S S' |
  fw-r-conflict: conflict S T ⇒ full cdcl_W-bj T U ⇒ cdcl_W-merge-restart S U |
  fw-r-decide: decide S S' ⇒ cdcl_W-merge-restart S S' |
  fw-r-rf: cdcl_W-rf S S' ⇒ cdcl_W-merge-restart S S'

```

```

lemma rtranclp-cdcl_W-bj-rtranclp-cdcl_W-restart:
  cdcl_W-bj** S T ⇒ cdcl_W-restart** S T

```

```

using mono-rtranclp[of cdclW-bj cdclW-restart] by blast

lemma cdclW-merge-restart-cdclW-restart:
  assumes cdclW-merge-restart  $S T$ 
  shows cdclW-restart**  $S T$ 
  using assms
proof induction
  case (fw-r-conflict  $S T U$ ) note confl = this(1) and bj = this(2)
  have cdclW-restart  $S T$  using confl by (simp add: cdclW-restart.intros r-into-rtranclp)
  moreover
    have cdclW-bj**  $T U$  using bj unfolding full-def by auto
    then have cdclW-restart**  $T U$  using rtranclp-cdclW-bj-rtranclp-cdclW-restart by blast
  ultimately show ?case by auto
qed (simp-all add: cdclW-o.intros cdclW-restart.intros r-into-rtranclp)

lemma cdclW-merge-restart-conflicting-true-or-no-step:
  assumes cdclW-merge-restart  $S T$ 
  shows conflicting  $T = \text{None} \vee \text{no-step}$  cdclW-restart  $T$ 
  using assms
proof induction
  case (fw-r-conflict  $S T U$ ) note confl = this(1) and n-s = this(2)
  { fix  $D V$ 
    assume cdclW-restart  $U V$  and conflicting  $U = \text{Some } D$ 
    then have False
      using n-s unfolding full-def
      by (induction rule: cdclW-restart-all-rules-induct)
        (auto dest!: cdclW-bj.intros elim: decideE propagateE conflictE forgetE restartE)
  }
  then show ?case by (cases conflicting  $U$ ) fastforce+
qed (auto simp add: cdclW-rf.simps elim: propagateE decideE restartE forgetE)

inductive cdclW-merge :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool where
  fw-propagate: propagate  $S S' \Longrightarrow$  cdclW-merge  $S S'$  |
  fw-conflict: conflict  $S T \Longrightarrow$  full cdclW-bj  $T U \Longrightarrow$  cdclW-merge  $S U$  |
  fw-decide: decide  $S S' \Longrightarrow$  cdclW-merge  $S S'$  |
  fw-forget: forget  $S S' \Longrightarrow$  cdclW-merge  $S S'$ 

lemma cdclW-merge-cdclW-merge-restart:
  cdclW-merge  $S T \Longrightarrow$  cdclW-merge-restart  $S T$ 
  by (meson cdclW-merge.cases cdclW-merge-restart.simps forget)

lemma rtranclp-cdclW-merge-tranclp-cdclW-merge-restart:
  cdclW-merge**  $S T \Longrightarrow$  cdclW-merge-restart**  $S T$ 
  using rtranclp-mono[of cdclW-merge cdclW-merge-restart] cdclW-merge-cdclW-merge-restart by blast

lemma cdclW-merge-rtranclp-cdclW-restart:
  cdclW-merge  $S T \Longrightarrow$  cdclW-restart**  $S T$ 
  using cdclW-merge-cdclW-merge-restart cdclW-merge-restart-cdclW-restart by blast

lemma rtranclp-cdclW-merge-rtranclp-cdclW-restart:
  cdclW-merge**  $S T \Longrightarrow$  cdclW-restart**  $S T$ 
  using rtranclp-mono[of cdclW-merge cdclW-restart**] cdclW-merge-rtranclp-cdclW-restart by auto

lemma cdclW-all-struct-inv-tranclp-cdclW-merge-tranclp-cdclW-merge-cdclW-all-struct-inv:
  assumes
    inv: cdclW-all-struct-inv  $b$ 

```


$cdcl_W\text{-merge}^{++} b a$
shows $(\lambda S T. cdcl_W\text{-all-struct-inv } S \wedge cdcl_W\text{-merge } S T)^{++} b a$
using $assms(2)$
proof induction
case base
then show $?case$ **using** inv **by** $auto$
next
case $(step\ c\ d)$ **note** $st = this(1)$ **and** $fw = this(2)$ **and** $IH = this(3)$
have $cdcl_W\text{-all-struct-inv } c$
using $trancpl\text{-into-rtrancpl}[OF\ st]\ cdcl_W\text{-merge-rtrancpl-cdcl}_W\text{-restart } assms(1)$
 $rtrancpl\text{-cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv-inv } rtrancpl\text{-mono}[of\ cdcl_W\text{-merge } cdcl_W\text{-restart}^{**}]$ **by** $fastforce$
then have $(\lambda S T. cdcl_W\text{-all-struct-inv } S \wedge cdcl_W\text{-merge } S T)^{++} c d$
using fw **by** $auto$
then show $?case$ **using** IH **by** $auto$
qed

lemma $backtrack\text{-is-full1-cdcl}_W\text{-bj}$:
assumes bt : $backtrack\ S\ T$
shows $full1\ cdcl_W\text{-bj } S\ T$
using bt $backtrack\text{-no-cdcl}_W\text{-bj}$ **unfolding** $full1\text{-def}$ **by** $blast$

lemma $rtrancpl\text{-cdcl}_W\text{-conflicting-true-cdcl}_W\text{-merge-restart}$:
assumes $cdcl_W\text{-restart}^{**} S V$ **and** inv : $cdcl_W\text{-M-level-inv } S$ **and** $conflicting\ S = None$
shows $(cdcl_W\text{-merge-restart}^{**} S V \wedge conflicting\ V = None)$
 $\vee (\exists T U. cdcl_W\text{-merge-restart}^{**} S T \wedge conflicting\ V \neq None \wedge conflict\ T\ U \wedge cdcl_W\text{-bj}^{**} U V)$
using $assms$
proof induction
case base
then show $?case$ **by** $simp$
next
case $(step\ U\ V)$ **note** $st = this(1)$ **and** $cdcl_W\text{-restart} = this(2)$ **and** $IH = this(3)[OF\ this(4-)]$ **and**
 $confl[simp] = this(5)$ **and** $inv = this(4)$
from $cdcl_W\text{-restart}$
show $?case$
proof cases
case propagate
moreover have $conflicting\ U = None$ **and** $conflicting\ V = None$
using $propagate\ propagate$ **by** $(auto\ elim: propagateE)$
ultimately show $?thesis$ **using** IH $cdcl_W\text{-merge-restart.fw-r-propagate}[of\ U\ V]$ **by** $auto$
next
case conflict
moreover have $conflicting\ U = None$ **and** $conflicting\ V \neq None$
using $conflict$ **by** $(auto\ elim!: conflictE)$
ultimately show $?thesis$ **using** IH **by** $auto$
next
case other
then show $?thesis$
proof cases
case decide
then show $?thesis$ **using** IH $cdcl_W\text{-merge-restart.fw-r-decide}[of\ U\ V]$ **by** $(auto\ elim: decideE)$
next
case bj
then consider
 $(s\text{-or-}r)\ skip\text{-or-resolve } U\ V\ |$
 $(bt)\ backtrack\ U\ V$
by $(auto\ simp: cdcl_W\text{-bj.simps})$

```

then show ?thesis
proof cases
case s-or-r
have f1: cdclW-bj++ U V
  by (simp add: local.bj tranclp.r-into-trancl)
obtain T T' :: 'st where
  f2: cdclW-merge-restart** S U
    ∨ cdclW-merge-restart** S T ∧ conflicting U ≠ None
    ∧ conflict T T' ∧ cdclW-bj** T' U
  using IH confl by blast
have conflicting V ≠ None ∧ conflicting U ≠ None
  using ⟨skip-or-resolve U V⟩
  by (auto simp: skip-or-resolve.simps elim!: skipE resolveE)
then show ?thesis
  by (metis (full-types) IH f1 rtranclp-trans tranclp-into-rtranclp)
next
case bt
then have conflicting U ≠ None by (auto elim: backtrackE)
then obtain T T' where
  cdclW-merge-restart** S T and
  conflicting U ≠ None and
  conflict T T' and
  cdclW-bj** T' U
  using IH confl by meson
have invU: cdclW-M-level-inv U
  using inv rtranclp-cdclW-restart-consistent-inv step.hyps(1) by blast
then have conflicting V = None
  using ⟨backtrack U V⟩ inv by (auto elim: backtrackE simp: cdclW-M-level-inv-decomp)
have full cdclW-bj T' V
  apply (rule rtranclp-fullI[of cdclW-bj T' U V])
  using ⟨cdclW-bj** T' U⟩ apply fast
  using ⟨backtrack U V⟩ backtrack-is-full1-cdclW-bj invU unfolding full1-def full-def
  by blast
then show ?thesis
  using cdclW-merge-restart.fw-r-conflict[of T T' V] ⟨conflict T T'⟩
    ⟨cdclW-merge-restart** S T⟩ ⟨conflicting V = None⟩ by auto
qed
qed
next
case rf
moreover have conflicting U = None and conflicting V = None
  using rf by (auto simp: cdclW-rf.simps elim: restartE forgetE)
ultimately show ?thesis using IH cdclW-merge-restart.fw-r-rf[of U V] by auto
qed
qed

```

lemma *no-step-cdcl_W-restart-no-step-cdcl_W-merge-restart:*
no-step cdcl_W-restart S ⇒ no-step cdcl_W-merge-restart S
 by (auto simp: cdcl_W-restart.simps cdcl_W-merge-restart.simps cdcl_W-o.simps cdcl_W-bj.simps)

lemma *no-step-cdcl_W-merge-restart-no-step-cdcl_W-restart:*
 assumes
 conflicting S = None and
 cdcl_W-M-level-inv S and
 no-step cdcl_W-merge-restart S
 shows no-step cdcl_W-restart S

```

proof –
  { fix S'
    assume conflict S S'
    then have cdclW-restart S S' using cdclW-restart.conflict by auto
    then have cdclW-M-level-inv S'
      using assms(2) cdclW-restart-consistent-inv by blast
    then obtain S'' where full cdclW-bj S' S''
      using cdclW-bj-exists-normal-form[of S'] by auto
    then have False
      using ⟨conflict S S'⟩ assms(3) fw-r-conflict by blast
  }
  then show ?thesis
    using assms unfolding cdclW-restart.simps cdclW-merge-restart.simps cdclW-o.simps cdclW-bj.simps
    by (auto elim: skipE resolveE backtrackE conflictE decideE restartE)
qed

```

```

lemma cdclW-merge-restart-no-step-cdclW-bj:
  assumes
    cdclW-merge-restart S T
  shows no-step cdclW-bj T
  using assms
  by (induction rule: cdclW-merge-restart.induct)
  (force simp: cdclW-bj.simps cdclW-rf.simps cdclW-merge-restart.simps full-def
  elim!: rulesE)+

```

```

lemma rtranclp-cdclW-merge-restart-no-step-cdclW-bj:
  assumes
    cdclW-merge-restart** S T and
    conflicting S = None
  shows no-step cdclW-bj T
  using assms unfolding rtranclp-unfold
  apply (elim disjE)
  apply (force simp: cdclW-bj.simps cdclW-rf.simps elim!: rulesE)
  by (auto simp: tranclp-unfold-end simp: cdclW-merge-restart-no-step-cdclW-bj)

```

If $\text{conflicting } S \neq \text{None}$, we cannot say anything.

Remark that this theorem does not say anything about well-foundedness: even if you know that one relation is well-founded, it only states that the normal forms are shared.

```

lemma conflicting-true-full-cdclW-restart-iff-full-cdclW-merge:
  assumes conf!: conflicting S = None and lev: cdclW-M-level-inv S
  shows full cdclW-restart S V  $\longleftrightarrow$  full cdclW-merge-restart S V

```

```

proof
  assume full: full cdclW-merge-restart S V
  then have st: cdclW-restart** S V
    using rtranclp-mono[of cdclW-merge-restart cdclW-restart**] cdclW-merge-restart-cdclW-restart
    unfolding full-def by auto

  have n-s: no-step cdclW-merge-restart V
    using full unfolding full-def by auto
  have n-s-bj: no-step cdclW-bj V
    using rtranclp-cdclW-merge-restart-no-step-cdclW-bj confl full unfolding full-def by auto
  have  $\bigwedge S'. \text{conflict } V S' \implies \text{cdcl}_W\text{-M-level-inv } S'$ 
    using cdclW-restart.conflict cdclW-restart-consistent-inv lev rtranclp-cdclW-restart-consistent-inv st
  by blast
  then have  $\bigwedge S'. \text{conflict } V S' \implies \text{False}$ 

```

```

    using n-s n-s-bj cdclW-bj-exists-normal-form cdclW-merge-restart.simps by meson
  then have n-s-cdclW-restart: no-step cdclW-restart V
    using n-s n-s-bj by (auto simp: cdclW-restart.simps cdclW-o.simps cdclW-merge-restart.simps)
  then show full cdclW-restart S V using st unfolding full-def by auto
next
assume full: full cdclW-restart S V
have no-step cdclW-merge-restart V
  using full no-step-cdclW-restart-no-step-cdclW-merge-restart unfolding full-def by blast
moreover {
  consider
    (fw) cdclW-merge-restart** S V and conflicting V = None |
    (bj) T U where
      cdclW-merge-restart** S T and
      conflicting V ≠ None and
      conflict T U and
      cdclW-bj** U V
    using full rtrancl-cdclW-conflicting-true-cdclW-merge-restart confl lev unfolding full-def
    by meson
  then have cdclW-merge-restart** S V
  proof cases
    case fw
    then show ?thesis by fast
  next
    case (bj T U)
    have no-step cdclW-bj V
      using full unfolding full-def by (meson cdclW-o.bj other)
    then have full cdclW-bj U V
      using ⟨ cdclW-bj** U V ⟩ unfolding full-def by auto
    then have cdclW-merge-restart T V
      using ⟨ conflict T U ⟩ cdclW-merge-restart.fw-r-conflict by blast
    then show ?thesis using ⟨ cdclW-merge-restart** S T ⟩ by auto
  qed }
  ultimately show full cdclW-merge-restart S V unfolding full-def by fast
qed

```

lemma *init-state-true-full-cdcl_W-restart-iff-full-cdcl_W-merge:*
 shows full cdcl_W-restart (init-state N) V \longleftrightarrow full cdcl_W-merge-restart (init-state N) V
 by (rule conflicting-true-full-cdcl_W-restart-iff-full-cdcl_W-merge) auto

1.2.4 CDCL with Merge and Strategy

The intermediate step

inductive cdcl_W-s' :: 'st \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow bool for S :: 'st where
conflict': conflict S S' \Longrightarrow cdcl_W-s' S S' |
propagate': propagate S S' \Longrightarrow cdcl_W-s' S S' |
decide': no-step conflict S \Longrightarrow no-step propagate S \Longrightarrow decide S S' \Longrightarrow cdcl_W-s' S S' |
bj': full1 cdcl_W-bj S S' \Longrightarrow cdcl_W-s' S S'

inductive-cases cdcl_W-s'E: cdcl_W-s' S T

lemma *rtranclp-cdcl_W-bj-full1-cdclp-cdcl_W-stgy:*

cdcl_W-bj** S S' \Longrightarrow cdcl_W-stgy** S S'

proof (induction rule: converse-rtranclp-induct)

case base

then show ?case by simp

```

next
case (step T U) note st = this(2) and bj = this(1) and IH = this(3)
have n-s: no-step conflict T no-step propagate T
  using bj by (auto simp add: cdclW-bj.simps elim!: rulesE)
consider
  (U) U = S'
  | (U') U' where cdclW-bj U U' and cdclW-bj** U' S'
  using st by (metis converse-rtranclpE)
then show ?case
proof cases
case U
then show ?thesis
  using n-s cdclW-o.bj local.bj other' by (meson r-into-rtranclp)
next
case U' note U' = this(1)
have no-step conflict U no-step propagate U
  using U' by (fastforce simp: cdclW-bj.simps elim!: rulesE)+
then have cdclW-stgy T U
  using n-s cdclW-stgy.simps local.bj cdclW-o.bj by meson
then show ?thesis using IH by auto
qed
qed

lemma cdclW-s'-is-rtranclp-cdclW-stgy:
  cdclW-s' S T  $\implies$  cdclW-stgy** S T
by (induction rule: cdclW-s'.induct)
  (auto simp: full1-def
  dest: tranclp-into-rtranclp rtranclp-cdclW-bj-full1-cdclp-cdclW-stgy cdclW-stgy.intros)

lemma cdclW-stgy-cdclW-s'-no-step:
  assumes cdclW-stgy S U and cdclW-all-struct-inv S and no-step cdclW-bj U
  shows cdclW-s' S U
  using assms apply (cases rule: cdclW-stgy.cases)
  using bj'[of S U] by (auto intro: cdclW-s'.intros simp: cdclW-o.simps full1-def)

lemma rtranclp-cdclW-stgy-connected-to-rtranclp-cdclW-s':
  assumes cdclW-stgy** S U and inv: cdclW-M-level-inv S
  shows cdclW-s** S U  $\vee$  ( $\exists T. cdclW-s** S T \wedge cdclW-bj++ T U \wedge conflicting U \neq None$ )
  using assms(1)
proof induction
case base
then show ?case by simp
next
case (step T V) note st = this(1) and o = this(2) and IH = this(3)
from o show ?case
proof cases
case conflict'
then have cdclW-s'** S T
  using IH by (auto elim: conflictE)
moreover have f2: cdclW-s'** T V
  using cdclW-s'.conflict' conflict' by blast
ultimately show ?thesis by auto
next
case propagate'
then have cdclW-s'** S T
  using IH by (auto elim: propagateE)

```

```

moreover have f2:  $cdcl_W-s'^{**} T V$ 
  using  $cdcl_W-s'.propagate' propagate'$  by blast
ultimately show ?thesis by auto
next
case other' note  $o = this(3)$  and  $n-s = this(1,2)$  and  $full = this(3)$ 
then show ?thesis
  using o
proof (cases rule: cdcl_W-o-rule-cases)
  case decide
  then have  $cdcl_W-s'^{**} S T$ 
    using IH by (auto elim: rulesE)
  then show ?thesis
    by (meson decide decide' full n-s rtranclp.rtrancl-into-rtrancl)
next
case backtrack
consider
  (s')  $cdcl_W-s'^{**} S T$  |
  (bj)  $S'$  where  $cdcl_W-s'^{**} S S'$  and  $cdcl_W-bj^{++} S' T$  and conflicting  $T \neq None$ 
  using IH by blast
then show ?thesis
proof cases
  case s'
  moreover {
    have  $cdcl_W-M-level-inv T$ 
      using inv local.step(1) rtranclp-cdcl_W-stgy-consistent-inv by auto
    then have  $full1 cdcl_W-bj T V$ 
      using backtrack-is-full1-cdcl_W-bj backtrack by blast
    then have  $cdcl_W-s' T V$ 
      using full bj' n-s by blast }
  ultimately show ?thesis by auto
next
case (bj S') note  $S-S' = this(1)$  and  $bj-T = this(2)$ 
moreover {
  have  $cdcl_W-M-level-inv T$ 
    using inv local.step(1) rtranclp-cdcl_W-stgy-consistent-inv by auto
  then have  $full1 cdcl_W-bj T V$ 
    using backtrack-is-full1-cdcl_W-bj backtrack by blast
  then have  $full1 cdcl_W-bj S' V$ 
    using bj-T unfolding full1-def by fastforce }
  ultimately have  $cdcl_W-s' S' V$  by (simp add: cdcl_W-s'.bj')
  then show ?thesis using  $S-S'$  by auto
qed
next
case skip
then have  $confl-V: conflicting V \neq None$ 
  using skip by (auto elim: rulesE)
have  $cdcl_W-bj T V$ 
  using local.skip by blast
then show ?thesis
  using  $confl-V step.IH$  by auto
next
case resolve
have  $confl-V: conflicting V \neq None$ 
  using resolve by (auto elim!: rulesE)
have  $cdcl_W-bj T V$ 
  using local.resolve by blast

```

```

    then show ?thesis
      using conf1-V step.IH by auto
  qed
qed
qed

lemma n-step-cdclW-stgy-iff-no-step-cdclW-restart-cl-cdclW-o:
  assumes inv: cdclW-all-struct-inv S
  shows no-step cdclW-s' S  $\longleftrightarrow$  no-step cdclW-stgy S (is ?S' S  $\longleftrightarrow$  ?C S)
proof
  assume ?C S
  then show ?S' S
    by (auto simp: cdclW-s'.simps full1-def tranclp-unfold-begin cdclW-stgy.simps)
next
  assume n-s: ?S' S
  then show ?C S
    by (metis bj' cdclW-bj-exists-normal-form cdclW-o.cases cdclW-s'.intros
      cdclW-stgy.cases decide' full-unfold)
qed

lemma cdclW-s'-tranclp-cdclW-restart:
  assumes cdclW-s' S S' shows cdclW-restart++ S S'
  using assms
proof (cases rule: cdclW-s'.cases)
  case conflict'
  then show ?thesis by blast
next
  case propagate'
  then show ?thesis by blast
next
  case decide'
  then show ?thesis
    using cdclW-stgy.simps cdclW-stgy-tranclp-cdclW-restart by (meson cdclW-o.simps)
next
  case bj'
  then show ?thesis
    by (metis cdclW-s'.bj' cdclW-s'-is-rtranclp-cdclW-stgy full1-def
      rtranclp-cdclW-stgy-rtranclp-cdclW-restart rtranclp-unfold tranclp-unfold-begin)
qed

lemma tranclp-cdclW-s'-tranclp-cdclW-restart:
  cdclW-s'++ S S'  $\implies$  cdclW-restart++ S S'
  apply (induct rule: tranclp.induct)
  using cdclW-s'-tranclp-cdclW-restart apply blast
  by (meson cdclW-s'-tranclp-cdclW-restart tranclp-trans)

lemma rtranclp-cdclW-s'-rtranclp-cdclW-restart:
  cdclW-s'** S S'  $\implies$  cdclW-restart** S S'
  using rtranclp-unfold[of cdclW-s' S S'] tranclp-cdclW-s'-tranclp-cdclW-restart[of S S'] by auto

lemma full-cdclW-stgy-iff-full-cdclW-s':
  assumes inv: cdclW-all-struct-inv S
  shows full cdclW-stgy S T  $\longleftrightarrow$  full cdclW-s' S T (is ?S  $\longleftrightarrow$  ?S')
proof
  assume ?S'
  then have cdclW-restart** S T

```

```

    using rtranclp-cdclW-s'-rtranclp-cdclW-restart[of S T] unfolding full-def by blast
  then have inv': cdclW-all-struct-inv T
    using rtranclp-cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv inv by blast
  have cdclW-stgy** S T
    using ⟨?S'⟩ unfolding full-def
      using cdclW-s'-is-rtranclp-cdclW-stgy rtranclp-mono[of cdclW-s' cdclW-stgy**] by auto
  then show ?S
    using ⟨?S'⟩ inv' n-step-cdclW-stgy-iff-no-step-cdclW-restart-cl-cdclW-o unfolding full-def
      by blast
next
assume ?S
then have inv-T: cdclW-all-struct-inv T
  by (metis assms full-def rtranclp-cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv
      rtranclp-cdclW-stgy-rtranclp-cdclW-restart)
consider
  (s') cdclW-s'^** S T |
  (st) S' where cdclW-s'^** S S' and cdclW-bj++ S' T and conflicting T ≠ None
  using rtranclp-cdclW-stgy-connected-to-rtranclp-cdclW-s'[of S T] inv ⟨?S⟩
  unfolding full-def cdclW-all-struct-inv-def
  by blast
then show ?S'
proof cases
  case s'
  then show ?thesis
    using ⟨full cdclW-stgy S T⟩ unfolding full-def
      by (metis inv-T n-step-cdclW-stgy-iff-no-step-cdclW-restart-cl-cdclW-o)
next
case (st S') note st = this(1) and bj = this(2) and confl = this(3)
  have no-step cdclW-bj T
    using ⟨?S⟩ cdclW-stgy.conflict' cdclW-stgy.intros(2) other' unfolding full-def by blast
  then have full1 cdclW-bj S' T
    using bj unfolding full1-def by blast
  then have cdclW-s' S' T
    using cdclW-s'.bj'[of S' T] by blast
  then have cdclW-s'^** S T
    using st(1) by auto
  moreover have no-step cdclW-s' T
    using inv-T ⟨full cdclW-stgy S T⟩ n-step-cdclW-stgy-iff-no-step-cdclW-restart-cl-cdclW-o
      unfolding full-def by blast
  ultimately show ?thesis
    unfolding full-def by blast
qed
qed

end

end

```


Chapter 2

NOT's CDCL and DPLL

```
theory CDCL-WNOT-Measure
imports Weidenbach-Book-Base.WB-List-More
begin
```

The organisation of the development is the following:

- `CDCL_WNOT_Measure.thy` contains the measure used to show the termination the core of CDCL.
- `CDCL_NOT.thy` contains the specification of the rules: the rules are defined, and we proof the correctness and termination for some strategies CDCL.
- `DPLL_NOT.thy` contains the DPLL calculus based on the CDCL version.
- `DPLL_W.thy` contains Weidenbach's version of DPLL and the proof of equivalence between the two DPLL versions.

2.1 Measure

This measure show the termination of the core of CDCL: each step improves the number of literals we know for sure.

This measure can also be seen as the increasing lexicographic order: it is an order on bounded sequences, when each element is bounded. The proof involves a measure like the one defined here (the same?).

definition $\mu_C :: nat \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow nat\ list \Rightarrow nat$ **where**
 $\mu_C\ s\ b\ M \equiv (\sum\ i=0..\<length\ M.\ M!i * b^\wedge (s + i - length\ M))$

lemma $\mu_C\text{-Nil}[simp]$:
 $\mu_C\ s\ b\ [] = 0$
unfolding $\mu_C\text{-def}$ **by** *auto*

lemma $\mu_C\text{-single}[simp]$:
 $\mu_C\ s\ b\ [L] = L * b^\wedge (s - Suc\ 0)$
unfolding $\mu_C\text{-def}$ **by** *auto*

lemma *set-sum-atLeastLessThan-add*:
 $(\sum\ i=k..\<k+(b::nat).\ f\ i) = (\sum\ i=0..\<b.\ f\ (k + i))$
by (*induction b*) *auto*

lemma *set-sum-atLeastLessThan-Suc*:

$(\sum i=1..<Suc\ j.\ f\ i) = (\sum i=0..<j.\ f\ (Suc\ i))$
using *set-sum-atLeastLessThan-add*[of - 1 j] **by** *force*

lemma μ_C -*cons*:

$\mu_C\ s\ b\ (L\ \#\ M) = L * b^\wedge (s - 1 - length\ M) + \mu_C\ s\ b\ M$

proof –

have $\mu_C\ s\ b\ (L\ \#\ M) = (\sum i=0..<length\ (L\ \#\ M).\ (L\ \#\ M)!i * b^\wedge (s + i - length\ (L\ \#\ M)))$
unfolding μ_C -*def* **by** *blast*

also have $\dots = (\sum i=0..<1.\ (L\ \#\ M)!i * b^\wedge (s + i - length\ (L\ \#\ M)))$
 $+ (\sum i=1..<length\ (L\ \#\ M).\ (L\ \#\ M)!i * b^\wedge (s + i - length\ (L\ \#\ M)))$

by (*rule sum.atLeastLessThan-concat*[*symmetric*]) *simp-all*

finally have $\mu_C\ s\ b\ (L\ \#\ M) = L * b^\wedge (s - 1 - length\ M)$
 $+ (\sum i=1..<length\ (L\ \#\ M).\ (L\ \#\ M)!i * b^\wedge (s + i - length\ (L\ \#\ M)))$

by *auto*

moreover {

have $(\sum i=1..<length\ (L\ \#\ M).\ (L\ \#\ M)!i * b^\wedge (s + i - length\ (L\ \#\ M))) =$
 $(\sum i=0..<length\ M.\ (L\ \#\ M)!(Suc\ i) * b^\wedge (s + (Suc\ i) - length\ (L\ \#\ M)))$

unfolding *length-Cons set-sum-atLeastLessThan-Suc* **by** *blast*

also have $\dots = (\sum i=0..<length\ M.\ M!i * b^\wedge (s + i - length\ M))$

by *auto*

finally have $(\sum i=1..<length\ (L\ \#\ M).\ (L\ \#\ M)!i * b^\wedge (s + i - length\ (L\ \#\ M))) = \mu_C\ s\ b\ M$
unfolding μ_C -*def* .

}

ultimately show *?thesis* **by** *presburger*

qed

lemma μ_C -*append*:

assumes $s \geq length\ (M\ @\ M')$

shows $\mu_C\ s\ b\ (M\ @\ M') = \mu_C\ (s - length\ M')\ b\ M + \mu_C\ s\ b\ M'$

proof –

have $\mu_C\ s\ b\ (M\ @\ M') = (\sum i=0..<length\ (M\ @\ M').\ (M\ @\ M')!i * b^\wedge (s + i - length\ (M\ @\ M')))$
unfolding μ_C -*def* **by** *blast*

moreover then have $\dots = (\sum i=0..<length\ M.\ (M\ @\ M')!i * b^\wedge (s + i - length\ (M\ @\ M')))$
 $+ (\sum i=length\ M..<length\ (M\ @\ M').\ (M\ @\ M')!i * b^\wedge (s + i - length\ (M\ @\ M')))$

by (*auto intro!*: *sum.atLeastLessThan-concat*[*symmetric*])

moreover

have $\forall i \in \{0..<length\ M\}.\ (M\ @\ M')!i * b^\wedge (s + i - length\ (M\ @\ M')) = M!i * b^\wedge (s - length\ M' + i - length\ M)$

using $\langle s \geq length\ (M\ @\ M') \rangle$ **by** (*auto simp add: nth-append ac-simps*)

then have $\mu_C\ (s - length\ M')\ b\ M = (\sum i=0..<length\ M.\ (M\ @\ M')!i * b^\wedge (s + i - length\ (M\ @\ M')))$

unfolding μ_C -*def* **by** *auto*

ultimately have $\mu_C\ s\ b\ (M\ @\ M') = \mu_C\ (s - length\ M')\ b\ M$

$+ (\sum i=length\ M..<length\ (M\ @\ M').\ (M\ @\ M')!i * b^\wedge (s + i - length\ (M\ @\ M')))$

by *auto*

moreover {

have $(\sum i=length\ M..<length\ (M\ @\ M').\ (M\ @\ M')!i * b^\wedge (s + i - length\ (M\ @\ M')) =$
 $(\sum i=0..<length\ M'.\ M!i * b^\wedge (s + i - length\ M'))$

unfolding *length-append set-sum-atLeastLessThan-add* **by** *auto*

then have $(\sum i=length\ M..<length\ (M\ @\ M').\ (M\ @\ M')!i * b^\wedge (s + i - length\ (M\ @\ M')) = \mu_C\ s\ b\ M'$

unfolding μ_C -*def* .

}

ultimately show *?thesis* **by** *presburger*

qed

lemma μ_C -cons-non-empty-inf:

assumes M -ge-1: $\forall i \in \text{set } M. i \geq 1$ **and** $M: M \neq []$

shows $\mu_C s b M \geq b^{\wedge} (s - \text{length } M)$

using *assms* **by** (*cases* M) (*auto simp: mult-eq-if* μ_C -cons)

Copy of `~/src/HOL/ex/NatSum.thy` (but generalized to $0 \leq k$)

lemma *sum-of-powers*: $0 \leq k \implies (k - 1) * (\sum_{i=0..<n.} k^{\wedge} i) = k^{\wedge} n - (1::\text{nat})$

apply (*cases* $k = 0$)

apply (*cases* n ; *simp*)

by (*induct* n) (*auto simp: Nat.nat-distrib*)

In the degenerated cases, we only have the large inequality holds. In the other cases, the following strict inequality holds:

lemma μ_C -bounded-non-degenerated:

fixes $b :: \text{nat}$

assumes

$b > 0$ **and**

$M \neq []$ **and**

M -le: $\forall i < \text{length } M. M!i < b$ **and**

$s \geq \text{length } M$

shows $\mu_C s b M < b^{\wedge} s$

proof –

consider ($b1$) $b = 1 \mid (b) b > 1$ **using** $\langle b > 0 \rangle$ **by** (*cases* b) *auto*

then show *?thesis*

proof *cases*

case $b1$

then have $\forall i < \text{length } M. M!i = 0$ **using** M -le **by** *auto*

then have $\mu_C s b M = 0$ **unfolding** μ_C -def **by** *auto*

then show *?thesis* **using** $\langle b > 0 \rangle$ **by** *auto*

next

case b

have $\forall i \in \{0..<\text{length } M\}. M!i * b^{\wedge} (s + i - \text{length } M) \leq (b-1) * b^{\wedge} (s + i - \text{length } M)$
using M -le $\langle b > 1 \rangle$ **by** *auto*

then have $\mu_C s b M \leq (\sum_{i=0..<\text{length } M.} (b-1) * b^{\wedge} (s + i - \text{length } M))$

using $\langle M \neq [] \rangle$ $\langle b > 0 \rangle$ **unfolding** μ_C -def **by** (*auto intro: sum-mono*)

also

have $\forall i \in \{0..<\text{length } M\}. (b-1) * b^{\wedge} (s + i - \text{length } M) = (b-1) * b^{\wedge} i * b^{\wedge} (s - \text{length } M)$
by (*metis* *Nat.add-diff-assoc2* *add.commute* *assms(4)* *mult.assoc* *power-add*)

then have $(\sum_{i=0..<\text{length } M.} (b-1) * b^{\wedge} (s + i - \text{length } M))$

$= (\sum_{i=0..<\text{length } M.} (b-1) * b^{\wedge} i * b^{\wedge} (s - \text{length } M))$

by (*auto simp add: ac-simps*)

also have $\dots = (\sum_{i=0..<\text{length } M.} b^{\wedge} i) * b^{\wedge} (s - \text{length } M) * (b-1)$

by (*simp add: sum-distrib-right sum-distrib-left ac-simps*)

finally have $\mu_C s b M \leq (\sum_{i=0..<\text{length } M.} b^{\wedge} i) * (b-1) * b^{\wedge} (s - \text{length } M)$

by (*simp add: ac-simps*)

also

have $(\sum_{i=0..<\text{length } M.} b^{\wedge} i) * (b-1) = b^{\wedge} (\text{length } M) - 1$

using *sum-of-powers*[*of* b $\text{length } M$] $\langle b > 1 \rangle$

by (*auto simp add: ac-simps*)

finally have $\mu_C s b M \leq (b^{\wedge} (\text{length } M) - 1) * b^{\wedge} (s - \text{length } M)$

by *auto*

also have $\dots < b^{\wedge} (\text{length } M) * b^{\wedge} (s - \text{length } M)$

```

    using ⟨b>1⟩ by auto
  also have ... = b ^ s
    by (metis assms(4) le-add-diff-inverse power-add)
  finally show ?thesis unfolding μC-def by (auto simp add: ac-simps)
qed

```

In the degenerate case $b = (0::'a)$, the list M is empty (since the list cannot contain any element).

lemma μ_C -bounded:

```

  fixes b :: nat
  assumes
    M-le:  $\forall i < \text{length } M. M!i < b$  and
    s ≥ length M
    b > 0
  shows  $\mu_C \ s \ b \ M < b \wedge s$ 
proof -
  consider (M0)  $M = [] \mid (M) \ b > 0$  and  $M \neq []$ 
  using M-le by (cases b, cases M) auto
  then show ?thesis
  proof cases
    case M0
    then show ?thesis using M-le ⟨b > 0⟩ by auto
  next
    case M
    show ?thesis using μC-bounded-non-degenerated[OF M assms(1,2)] by arith
  qed
qed

```

When $b = 0$, we cannot show that the measure is empty, since $0^0 = 1$.

lemma μ_C -base-0:

```

  assumes length M ≤ s
  shows  $\mu_C \ s \ 0 \ M \leq M!0$ 
proof -
  {
    assume s = length M
    moreover {
      fix n
      have  $(\sum_{i=0..<n}. M!i * (0::nat) ^ i) \leq M!0$ 
        apply (induction n rule: nat-induct)
        by simp (rename-tac n, case-tac n, auto)
    }
    ultimately have ?thesis unfolding μC-def by auto
  }
  moreover
  {
    assume length M < s
    then have  $\mu_C \ s \ 0 \ M = 0$  unfolding μC-def by auto
    ultimately show ?thesis using assms unfolding μC-def by linarith
  }
qed

```

lemma finite-bounded-pair-list:

```

  fixes b :: nat
  shows finite {(ys, xs). length xs < s ∧ length ys < s ∧
    ( $\forall i < \text{length } xs. xs!i < b$ ) ∧ ( $\forall i < \text{length } ys. ys!i < b$ )}

```

proof –

have $H: \{(ys, xs). \text{length } xs < s \wedge \text{length } ys < s \wedge$
 $(\forall i < \text{length } xs. xs ! i < b) \wedge (\forall i < \text{length } ys. ys ! i < b)\}$
 \subseteq
 $\{xs. \text{length } xs < s \wedge (\forall i < \text{length } xs. xs ! i < b)\} \times$
 $\{xs. \text{length } xs < s \wedge (\forall i < \text{length } xs. xs ! i < b)\}$
by *auto*
moreover have *finite* $\{xs. \text{length } xs < s \wedge (\forall i < \text{length } xs. xs ! i < b)\}$
by (*rule finite-bounded-list*)
ultimately show *?thesis* **by** (*auto simp: finite-subset*)
qed

definition $\nu NOT :: nat \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow (nat \text{ list} \times nat \text{ list}) \text{ set}$ **where**
 $\nu NOT s \text{ base} = \{(ys, xs). \text{length } xs < s \wedge \text{length } ys < s \wedge$
 $(\forall i < \text{length } xs. xs ! i < \text{base}) \wedge (\forall i < \text{length } ys. ys ! i < \text{base}) \wedge$
 $(ys, xs) \in \text{lenlex less-than}\}$

lemma *finite- νNOT [simp]*:
finite ($\nu NOT s \text{ base}$)

proof –

have $\nu NOT s \text{ base} \subseteq \{(ys, xs). \text{length } xs < s \wedge \text{length } ys < s \wedge$
 $(\forall i < \text{length } xs. xs ! i < \text{base}) \wedge (\forall i < \text{length } ys. ys ! i < \text{base})\}$
by (*auto simp: νNOT -def*)
moreover have *finite* $\{(ys, xs). \text{length } xs < s \wedge \text{length } ys < s \wedge$
 $(\forall i < \text{length } xs. xs ! i < \text{base}) \wedge (\forall i < \text{length } ys. ys ! i < \text{base})\}$
by (*rule finite-bounded-pair-list*)
ultimately show *?thesis* **by** (*auto simp: finite-subset*)
qed

lemma *acyclic- νNOT* : *acyclic* ($\nu NOT s \text{ base}$)
apply (*rule acyclic-subset*[*of lenlex less-than $\nu NOT s \text{ base}$*])
apply (*rule wf-acyclic*)
by (*auto simp: νNOT -def*)

lemma *wf- νNOT* : *wf* ($\nu NOT s \text{ base}$)
by (*rule finite-acyclic-wf*) (*auto simp: acyclic- νNOT*)

end

theory *CDCL-NOT*

imports

Weidenbach-Book-Base.WB-List-More
Weidenbach-Book-Base.Wellfounded-More
Entailment-Definition.Partial-Annotated-Herbrand-Interpretation
CDCL-WNOT-Measure

begin

2.2 NOT's CDCL

2.2.1 Auxiliary Lemmas and Measure

We define here some more simplification rules, or rules that have been useful as help for some tactic

lemma *atms-of-uminus-lit-atm-of-lit-of*:
 $\langle \text{atms-of } \{\# \text{ lit-of } x. x \in \# A \# \} = \text{atm-of } (\text{lit-of } (\text{set-mset } A)) \rangle$
unfolding *atms-of-def* **by** (*auto simp add: Fun.image-comp*)

lemma *atms-of-ms-single-image-atm-of-lit-of*:
 $\langle \text{atms-of-ms } (\text{unmark-s } A) = \text{atm-of } \langle \text{lit-of } \langle A \rangle \rangle$
unfolding *atms-of-ms-def* **by** *auto*

2.2.2 Initial Definitions

The State

We define here an abstraction over operation on the state we are manipulating.

locale *dpll-state-ops* =
fixes
trail :: $\langle 'st \Rightarrow ('v, \text{unit}) \text{ ann-lits} \rangle$ **and**
clauses_{NOT} :: $\langle 'st \Rightarrow 'v \text{ clauses} \rangle$ **and**
prepend-trail :: $\langle ('v, \text{unit}) \text{ ann-lit} \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st \rangle$ **and**
tl-trail :: $\langle 'st \Rightarrow 'st \rangle$ **and**
add-cls_{NOT} :: $\langle 'v \text{ clause} \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st \rangle$ **and**
remove-cls_{NOT} :: $\langle 'v \text{ clause} \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st \rangle$
begin
abbreviation *state_{NOT}* :: $\langle 'st \Rightarrow ('v, \text{unit}) \text{ ann-lit list} \times 'v \text{ clauses} \rangle$ **where**
 $\langle \text{state}_{NOT} S \equiv (\text{trail } S, \text{clauses}_{NOT} S) \rangle$
end

NOT's state is basically a pair composed of the trail (i.e. the candidate model) and the set of clauses. We abstract this state to convert this state to other states. like Weidenbach's five-tuple.

locale *dpll-state* =
dpll-state-ops
trail clauses_{NOT} prepend-trail tl-trail add-cls_{NOT} remove-cls_{NOT} — related to the state
for
trail :: $\langle 'st \Rightarrow ('v, \text{unit}) \text{ ann-lits} \rangle$ **and**
clauses_{NOT} :: $\langle 'st \Rightarrow 'v \text{ clauses} \rangle$ **and**
prepend-trail :: $\langle ('v, \text{unit}) \text{ ann-lit} \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st \rangle$ **and**
tl-trail :: $\langle 'st \Rightarrow 'st \rangle$ **and**
add-cls_{NOT} :: $\langle 'v \text{ clause} \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st \rangle$ **and**
remove-cls_{NOT} :: $\langle 'v \text{ clause} \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st \rangle$ +
assumes
prepend-trail_{NOT}:
 $\langle \text{state}_{NOT} (\text{prepend-trail } L \text{ st}) = (L \# \text{trail } st, \text{clauses}_{NOT} st) \rangle$ **and**
tl-trail_{NOT}:
 $\langle \text{state}_{NOT} (\text{tl-trail } st) = (\text{tl } (\text{trail } st), \text{clauses}_{NOT} st) \rangle$ **and**
add-cls_{NOT}:
 $\langle \text{state}_{NOT} (\text{add-cls}_{NOT} C \text{ st}) = (\text{trail } st, \text{add-mset } C (\text{clauses}_{NOT} st)) \rangle$ **and**
remove-cls_{NOT}:
 $\langle \text{state}_{NOT} (\text{remove-cls}_{NOT} C \text{ st}) = (\text{trail } st, \text{removeAll-mset } C (\text{clauses}_{NOT} st)) \rangle$
begin
lemma
trail-prepend-trail[simp]:
 $\langle \text{trail } (\text{prepend-trail } L \text{ st}) = L \# \text{trail } st \rangle$
and
trail-tl-trail_{NOT}[simp]: $\langle \text{trail } (\text{tl-trail } st) = \text{tl } (\text{trail } st) \rangle$ **and**
trail-add-cls_{NOT}[simp]: $\langle \text{trail } (\text{add-cls}_{NOT} C \text{ st}) = \text{trail } st \rangle$ **and**
trail-remove-cls_{NOT}[simp]: $\langle \text{trail } (\text{remove-cls}_{NOT} C \text{ st}) = \text{trail } st \rangle$ **and**

clauses-prepend-trail[simp]:
 $\langle \text{clauses}_{NOT} (\text{prepend-trail } L \text{ st}) = \text{clauses}_{NOT} st \rangle$

and
clauses-tl-trail[simp]: $\langle \text{clauses}_{NOT} (\text{tl-trail } st) = \text{clauses}_{NOT} st \rangle$ **and**
*clauses-add-cls*_{NOT}[simp]:
 $\langle \text{clauses}_{NOT} (\text{add-cls}_{NOT} C st) = \text{add-mset } C (\text{clauses}_{NOT} st) \rangle$ **and**
*clauses-remove-cls*_{NOT}[simp]:
 $\langle \text{clauses}_{NOT} (\text{remove-cls}_{NOT} C st) = \text{removeAll-mset } C (\text{clauses}_{NOT} st) \rangle$
using *prepend-trail*_{NOT}[of L st] *tl-trail*_{NOT}[of st] *add-cls*_{NOT}[of C st] *remove-cls*_{NOT}[of C st]
by (*cases* $\langle \text{state}_{NOT} st \rangle$; *auto*)⁺

We define the following function doing the backtrack in the trail:

function *reduce-trail-to*_{NOT} :: $\langle 'a \text{ list} \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st \rangle$ **where**
 $\langle \text{reduce-trail-to}_{NOT} F S =$
 $(\text{if } \text{length } (\text{trail } S) = \text{length } F \vee \text{trail } S = [] \text{ then } S \text{ else } \text{reduce-trail-to}_{NOT} F (\text{tl-trail } S)) \rangle$
by *fast*⁺
termination by (*relation* $\langle \text{measure } (\lambda(-, S). \text{length } (\text{trail } S)) \rangle$) *auto*

declare *reduce-trail-to*_{NOT}.*simps*[simp del]

Then we need several lemmas about the *reduce-trail-to*_{NOT}.

lemma

shows

*reduce-trail-to*_{NOT}-*Nil*[simp]: $\langle \text{trail } S = [] \implies \text{reduce-trail-to}_{NOT} F S = S \rangle$ **and**
*reduce-trail-to*_{NOT}-*eq-length*[simp]: $\langle \text{length } (\text{trail } S) = \text{length } F \implies \text{reduce-trail-to}_{NOT} F S = S \rangle$
by (*auto simp: reduce-trail-to*_{NOT}.*simps*)

lemma *reduce-trail-to*_{NOT}-*length-ne*[simp]:

$\langle \text{length } (\text{trail } S) \neq \text{length } F \implies \text{trail } S \neq [] \implies$
 $\text{reduce-trail-to}_{NOT} F S = \text{reduce-trail-to}_{NOT} F (\text{tl-trail } S) \rangle$
by (*auto simp: reduce-trail-to*_{NOT}.*simps*)

lemma *trail-reduce-trail-to*_{NOT}-*length-le*:

assumes $\langle \text{length } F > \text{length } (\text{trail } S) \rangle$
shows $\langle \text{trail } (\text{reduce-trail-to}_{NOT} F S) = [] \rangle$
using *assms by (induction F S rule: reduce-trail-to*_{NOT}.*induct*)

(*simp add: less-imp-diff-less reduce-trail-to*_{NOT}.*simps*)

lemma *trail-reduce-trail-to*_{NOT}-*Nil*[simp]:

$\langle \text{trail } (\text{reduce-trail-to}_{NOT} [] S) = [] \rangle$
by (*induction* $\langle [] \rangle$ *S rule: reduce-trail-to*_{NOT}.*induct*)
(*simp add: less-imp-diff-less reduce-trail-to*_{NOT}.*simps*)

lemma *clauses-reduce-trail-to*_{NOT}-*Nil*:

$\langle \text{clauses}_{NOT} (\text{reduce-trail-to}_{NOT} [] S) = \text{clauses}_{NOT} S \rangle$
by (*induction* $\langle [] \rangle$ *S rule: reduce-trail-to*_{NOT}.*induct*)
(*simp add: less-imp-diff-less reduce-trail-to*_{NOT}.*simps*)

lemma *trail-reduce-trail-to*_{NOT}-*drop*:

$\langle \text{trail } (\text{reduce-trail-to}_{NOT} F S) =$
 $(\text{if } \text{length } (\text{trail } S) \geq \text{length } F$
 $\text{ then } \text{drop } (\text{length } (\text{trail } S) - \text{length } F) (\text{trail } S)$
 $\text{ else } []) \rangle$
apply (*induction F S rule: reduce-trail-to*_{NOT}.*induct*)
apply (*rename-tac F S, case-tac* $\langle \text{trail } S \rangle$)
apply *auto*[]
apply (*rename-tac list, case-tac* $\langle \text{Suc } (\text{length } \text{list}) > \text{length } F \rangle$)
prefer 2 **apply** *simp*

apply (subgoal-tac $\langle \text{Suc } (\text{length list}) - \text{length } F = \text{Suc } (\text{length list} - \text{length } F) \rangle$)
apply simp
apply simp
done

lemma reduce-trail-to_{NOT}-skip-beginning:
assumes $\langle \text{trail } S = F' @ F \rangle$
shows $\langle \text{trail } (\text{reduce-trail-to}_{\text{NOT}} F S) = F \rangle$
using *assms* **by** (auto simp: trail-reduce-trail-to_{NOT}-drop)

lemma reduce-trail-to_{NOT}-clauses[simp]:
 $\langle \text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} (\text{reduce-trail-to}_{\text{NOT}} F S) = \text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} S \rangle$
by (induction F S rule: reduce-trail-to_{NOT}.induct)
(simp add: less-imp-diff-less reduce-trail-to_{NOT}.simps)

lemma trail-eq-reduce-trail-to_{NOT}-eq:
 $\langle \text{trail } S = \text{trail } T \implies \text{trail } (\text{reduce-trail-to}_{\text{NOT}} F S) = \text{trail } (\text{reduce-trail-to}_{\text{NOT}} F T) \rangle$
apply (induction F S arbitrary: T rule: reduce-trail-to_{NOT}.induct)
by (metis trail-tl-trail_{NOT} reduce-trail-to_{NOT}-eq-length reduce-trail-to_{NOT}-length-ne
reduce-trail-to_{NOT}-Nil)

lemma trail-reduce-trail-to_{NOT}-add-cls_{NOT}[simp]:
 $\langle \text{no-dup } (\text{trail } S) \implies$
 $\text{trail } (\text{reduce-trail-to}_{\text{NOT}} F (\text{add-cls}_{\text{NOT}} C S)) = \text{trail } (\text{reduce-trail-to}_{\text{NOT}} F S) \rangle$
by (rule trail-eq-reduce-trail-to_{NOT}-eq) simp

lemma reduce-trail-to_{NOT}-trail-tl-trail-decomp[simp]:
 $\langle \text{trail } S = F' @ \text{Decided } K \# F \implies$
 $\text{trail } (\text{reduce-trail-to}_{\text{NOT}} F (\text{tl-trail } S)) = F \rangle$
apply (rule reduce-trail-to_{NOT}-skip-beginning[of - $\langle \text{tl } (F' @ \text{Decided } K \# []) \rangle$])
by (cases F') (auto simp add: tl-append reduce-trail-to_{NOT}-skip-beginning)

lemma reduce-trail-to_{NOT}-length:
 $\langle \text{length } M = \text{length } M' \implies \text{reduce-trail-to}_{\text{NOT}} M S = \text{reduce-trail-to}_{\text{NOT}} M' S \rangle$
apply (induction M S rule: reduce-trail-to_{NOT}.induct)
by (simp add: reduce-trail-to_{NOT}.simps)

abbreviation trail-weight **where**
 $\langle \text{trail-weight } S \equiv \text{map } ((\lambda l. 1 + \text{length } l) \circ \text{snd}) (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } (\text{trail } S)) \rangle$

As we are defining abstract states, the Isabelle equality about them is too strong: we want the weaker equivalence stating that two states are equal if they cannot be distinguished, i.e. given the getter *trail* and *clauses_{NOT}* do not distinguish them.

definition state-eq_{NOT} :: $\langle 'st \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow \text{bool} \rangle$ (**infix** \sim 50) **where**
 $\langle S \sim T \iff \text{trail } S = \text{trail } T \wedge \text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} S = \text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} T \rangle$

lemma state-eq_{NOT}-ref[*intro*, simp]:
 $\langle S \sim S \rangle$
unfolding state-eq_{NOT}-def **by** auto

lemma state-eq_{NOT}-sym:
 $\langle S \sim T \iff T \sim S \rangle$
unfolding state-eq_{NOT}-def **by** auto

lemma state-eq_{NOT}-trans:

$\langle S \sim T \implies T \sim U \implies S \sim U \rangle$
unfolding *state-eq_{NOT}-def* **by** *auto*

lemma

shows

state-eq_{NOT}-trail: $\langle S \sim T \implies \text{trail } S = \text{trail } T \rangle$ **and**

state-eq_{NOT}-clauses: $\langle S \sim T \implies \text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} S = \text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} T \rangle$

unfolding *state-eq_{NOT}-def* **by** *auto*

lemmas *state-simp_{NOT}[simp]* = *state-eq_{NOT}-trail* *state-eq_{NOT}-clauses*

lemma *reduce-trail-to_{NOT}-state-eq_{NOT}-compatible*:

assumes *ST*: $\langle S \sim T \rangle$

shows $\langle \text{reduce-trail-to}_{\text{NOT}} F S \sim \text{reduce-trail-to}_{\text{NOT}} F T \rangle$

proof –

have $\langle \text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} (\text{reduce-trail-to}_{\text{NOT}} F S) = \text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} (\text{reduce-trail-to}_{\text{NOT}} F T) \rangle$
using *ST* **by** *auto*

moreover have $\langle \text{trail} (\text{reduce-trail-to}_{\text{NOT}} F S) = \text{trail} (\text{reduce-trail-to}_{\text{NOT}} F T) \rangle$

using *trail-eq-reduce-trail-to_{NOT}-eq[of S T F]* *ST* **by** *auto*

ultimately show *?thesis* **by** (*auto simp del: state-simp_{NOT} simp: state-eq_{NOT}-def*)

qed

end — End on locale *dpll-state*.

Definition of the Transitions

Each possible is in its own locale.

locale *propagate-ops* =

dpll-state *trail* *clauses_{NOT}* *prepend-trail* *tl-trail* *add-cl_{sNOT}* *remove-cl_{sNOT}*

for

trail :: $\langle 'st \Rightarrow ('v, \text{unit}) \text{ ann-lits} \rangle$ **and**

clauses_{NOT} :: $\langle 'st \Rightarrow 'v \text{ clauses} \rangle$ **and**

prepend-trail :: $\langle ('v, \text{unit}) \text{ ann-lit} \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st \rangle$ **and**

tl-trail :: $\langle 'st \Rightarrow 'st \rangle$ **and**

add-cl_{sNOT} :: $\langle 'v \text{ clause} \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st \rangle$ **and**

remove-cl_{sNOT} :: $\langle 'v \text{ clause} \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st \rangle$ +

fixes

propagate-conds :: $\langle ('v, \text{unit}) \text{ ann-lit} \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow \text{bool} \rangle$

begin

inductive *propagate_{NOT}* :: $\langle 'st \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow \text{bool} \rangle$ **where**

propagate_{NOT}[intro]: $\langle \text{add-mset } L \ C \in\# \ \text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} S \implies \text{trail } S \models_{\text{as}} C \text{Not } C$

$\implies \text{undefined-lit} (\text{trail } S) L$

$\implies \text{propagate-conds} (\text{Propagated } L \ ()) S T$

$\implies T \sim \text{prepend-trail} (\text{Propagated } L \ ()) S$

$\implies \text{propagate}_{\text{NOT}} S T \rangle$

inductive-cases *propagate_{NOT}E[elim]*: $\langle \text{propagate}_{\text{NOT}} S T \rangle$

end

locale *decide-ops* =

dpll-state *trail* *clauses_{NOT}* *prepend-trail* *tl-trail* *add-cl_{sNOT}* *remove-cl_{sNOT}*

for

trail :: $\langle 'st \Rightarrow ('v, \text{unit}) \text{ ann-lits} \rangle$ **and**

clauses_{NOT} :: $\langle 'st \Rightarrow 'v \text{ clauses} \rangle$ **and**

prepend-trail :: $\langle ('v, \text{unit}) \text{ ann-lit} \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st \rangle$ **and**

```

    tl-trail :: ⟨'st ⇒ 'st⟩ and
    add-clNOT :: ⟨'v clause ⇒ 'st ⇒ 'st⟩ and
    remove-clNOT :: ⟨'v clause ⇒ 'st ⇒ 'st⟩ +
fixes
    decide-conds :: ⟨'st ⇒ 'st ⇒ bool⟩
begin
inductive decideNOT :: ⟨'st ⇒ 'st ⇒ bool⟩ where
decideNOT[intro]:
  ⟨undefined-lit (trail S) L ⇒
  atm-of L ∈ atms-of-mm (clausesNOT S) ⇒
  T ~ prepend-trail (Decided L) S ⇒
  decide-conds S T ⇒
  decideNOT S T⟩

inductive-cases decideNOTE[elim]: ⟨decideNOT S S'⟩
end

locale backjumping-ops =
  dpll-state trail clausesNOT prepend-trail tl-trail add-clNOT remove-clNOT
for
  trail :: ⟨'st ⇒ ('v, unit) ann-lits⟩ and
  clausesNOT :: ⟨'st ⇒ 'v clauses⟩ and
  prepend-trail :: ⟨('v, unit) ann-lit ⇒ 'st ⇒ 'st⟩ and
  tl-trail :: ⟨'st ⇒ 'st⟩ and
  add-clNOT :: ⟨'v clause ⇒ 'st ⇒ 'st⟩ and
  remove-clNOT :: ⟨'v clause ⇒ 'st ⇒ 'st⟩ +
fixes
  backjump-conds :: ⟨'v clause ⇒ 'v clause ⇒ 'v literal ⇒ 'st ⇒ 'st ⇒ bool⟩
begin

inductive backjump where
⟨trail S = F' @ Decided K # F
  ⇒ T ~ prepend-trail (Propagated L ()) (reduce-trail-toNOT F S)
  ⇒ C ∈ # clausesNOT S
  ⇒ trail S ⊨as CNot C
  ⇒ undefined-lit F L
  ⇒ atm-of L ∈ atms-of-mm (clausesNOT S) ∪ atm-of ' (lits-of-l (trail S))
  ⇒ clausesNOT S ⊨pm add-mset L C'
  ⇒ F ⊨as CNot C'
  ⇒ backjump-conds C C' L S T
  ⇒ backjump S T⟩

inductive-cases backjumpE: ⟨backjump S T⟩

```

The condition $\text{atm-of } L \in \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} S) \cup \text{atm-of ' (lits-of-l (trail S))}$ is not implied by the the condition $\text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} S \models_{\text{pm}} \text{add-mset } L C'$ (no negation).

end

2.2.3 DPLL with Backjumping

```

locale dpll-with-backjumping-ops =
  propagate-ops trail clausesNOT prepend-trail tl-trail add-clNOT remove-clNOT propagate-conds +
  decide-ops trail clausesNOT prepend-trail tl-trail add-clNOT remove-clNOT decide-conds +
  backjumping-ops trail clausesNOT prepend-trail tl-trail add-clNOT remove-clNOT backjump-conds
for
  trail :: ⟨'st ⇒ ('v, unit) ann-lits⟩ and
  clausesNOT :: ⟨'st ⇒ 'v clauses⟩ and

```

```

prepend-trail :: ⟨'v, unit⟩ ann-lit ⇒ 'st ⇒ 'st⟩ and
tl-trail :: ⟨'st ⇒ 'st⟩ and
add-clsNOT :: ⟨'v clause ⇒ 'st ⇒ 'st⟩ and
remove-clsNOT :: ⟨'v clause ⇒ 'st ⇒ 'st⟩ and
inv :: ⟨'st ⇒ bool⟩ and
decide-cons :: ⟨'st ⇒ 'st ⇒ bool⟩ and
backjump-cons :: ⟨'v clause ⇒ 'v clause ⇒ 'v literal ⇒ 'st ⇒ 'st ⇒ bool⟩ and
propagate-cons :: ⟨('v, unit) ann-lit ⇒ 'st ⇒ 'st ⇒ bool⟩ +
assumes
bj-can-jump:
  ⟨∧ S C F' K F L.
    inv S ⇒
    trail S = F' @ Decided K # F ⇒
    C ∈ # clausesNOT S ⇒
    trail S ⊨as CNot C ⇒
    undefined-lit F L ⇒
    atm-of L ∈ atms-of-mm (clausesNOT S) ∪ atm-of ' (lits-of-l (F' @ Decided K # F)) ⇒
    clausesNOT S ⊨pm add-mset L C' ⇒
    F ⊨as CNot C' ⇒
    ¬no-step backjump S⟩ and
can-propagate-or-decide-or-backjump:
  ⟨atm-of L ∈ atms-of-mm (clausesNOT S) ⇒
  undefined-lit (trail S) L ⇒
  satisfiable (set-mset (clausesNOT S)) ⇒
  inv S ⇒
  no-dup (trail S) ⇒
  ∃ T. decideNOT S T ∨ propagateNOT S T ∨ backjump S T⟩
begin

```

We cannot add a like condition $atms\text{-}of\ C' \subseteq atms\text{-}of\text{-}ms\ N$ to ensure that we can backjump even if the last decision variable has disappeared from the set of clauses.

The part of the condition $atm\text{-}of\ L \in atm\text{-}of\ ' lits\text{-}of\text{-}l\ (F' @ Decided\ K \# F)$ is important, otherwise you are not sure that you can backtrack.

Definition

We define `dpll` with backjumping:

```

inductive dpll-bj :: ⟨'st ⇒ 'st ⇒ bool⟩ for S :: 'st where
bj-decideNOT: ⟨decideNOT S S' ⇒ dpll-bj S S'⟩ |
bj-propagateNOT: ⟨propagateNOT S S' ⇒ dpll-bj S S'⟩ |
bj-backjump: ⟨backjump S S' ⇒ dpll-bj S S'⟩

```

lemmas `dpll-bj-induct = dpll-bj.induct[split-format(complete)]`

thm `dpll-bj-induct[OF dpll-with-backjumping-ops-axioms]`

lemma `dpll-bj-all-induct[consumes 2, case-names decideNOT propagateNOT backjump]:`

fixes `S T :: 'st`

assumes

⟨`dpll-bj S T`⟩ and

⟨`inv S`⟩

⟨ $\bigwedge L T. \text{undefined-lit } (trail\ S)\ L \implies atm\text{-}of\ L \in atms\text{-}of\text{-}mm\ (clauses_{NOT}\ S)$

$\implies T \sim \text{prepend-trail } (Decided\ L)\ S$

$\implies P\ S\ T$ ⟩ and

⟨ $\bigwedge C L T. \text{add-mset } L\ C \in \# \text{ clauses}_{NOT}\ S \implies trail\ S \models_{as}\ CNot\ C \implies \text{undefined-lit } (trail\ S)\ L$

$\implies T \sim \text{prepend-trail } (Propagated\ L\ ())\ S$

$\Rightarrow P S T$ **and**
 $\langle \bigwedge C F' K F L C' T. C \in \# \text{ clauses}_{NOT} S \Rightarrow F' @ \text{ Decided } K \# F \models_{as} CNot C$
 $\Rightarrow \text{trail } S = F' @ \text{ Decided } K \# F$
 $\Rightarrow \text{undefined-lit } F L$
 $\Rightarrow \text{atm-of } L \in \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} S) \cup \text{atm-of } ' (\text{lits-of-l } (F' @ \text{ Decided } K \# F))$
 $\Rightarrow \text{clauses}_{NOT} S \models_{pm} \text{add-mset } L C'$
 $\Rightarrow F \models_{as} CNot C'$
 $\Rightarrow T \sim \text{prepend-trail } (\text{Propagated } L ()) (\text{reduce-trail-to}_{NOT} F S)$
 $\Rightarrow P S T$
shows $\langle P S T \rangle$
apply (*induct* T rule: *dpll-bj-induct*[*OF local.dpll-with-backjumping-ops-axioms*])
apply (rule *assms*(1))
using *assms*(3) **apply** *blast*
apply (*elim propagate*_{NOT}*E*) **using** *assms*(4) **apply** *blast*
apply (*elim backjumpE*) **using** *assms*(5) $\langle \text{inv } S \rangle$ **by** *simp*

Basic properties

First, some better suited induction principle lemma *dpll-bj-clauses*:

assumes $\langle \text{dpll-bj } S T \rangle$ **and** $\langle \text{inv } S \rangle$
shows $\langle \text{clauses}_{NOT} S = \text{clauses}_{NOT} T \rangle$
using *assms* **by** (*induction rule: dpll-bj-all-induct*) *auto*

No duplicates in the trail lemma *dpll-bj-no-dup*:

assumes $\langle \text{dpll-bj } S T \rangle$ **and** $\langle \text{inv } S \rangle$
and $\langle \text{no-dup } (\text{trail } S) \rangle$
shows $\langle \text{no-dup } (\text{trail } T) \rangle$
using *assms* **by** (*induction rule: dpll-bj-all-induct*)
(auto simp add: defined-lit-map reduce-trail-to_{NOT}-skip-beginning dest: no-dup-appendD)

Valuations lemma *dpll-bj-sat-iff*:

assumes $\langle \text{dpll-bj } S T \rangle$ **and** $\langle \text{inv } S \rangle$
shows $\langle I \models_{sm} \text{clauses}_{NOT} S \longleftrightarrow I \models_{sm} \text{clauses}_{NOT} T \rangle$
using *assms* **by** (*induction rule: dpll-bj-all-induct*) *auto*

Clauses lemma *dpll-bj-atms-of-ms-clauses-inv*:

assumes
 $\langle \text{dpll-bj } S T \rangle$ **and**
 $\langle \text{inv } S \rangle$
shows $\langle \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} S) = \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} T) \rangle$
using *assms* **by** (*induction rule: dpll-bj-all-induct*) *auto*

lemma *dpll-bj-atms-in-trail*:

assumes
 $\langle \text{dpll-bj } S T \rangle$ **and**
 $\langle \text{inv } S \rangle$ **and**
 $\langle \text{atm-of } ' (\text{lits-of-l } (\text{trail } S)) \subseteq \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} S) \rangle$
shows $\langle \text{atm-of } ' (\text{lits-of-l } (\text{trail } T)) \subseteq \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} S) \rangle$
using *assms* **by** (*induction rule: dpll-bj-all-induct*)
(auto simp: in-plus-implies-atm-of-on-atms-of-ms reduce-trail-to_{NOT}-skip-beginning)

lemma *dpll-bj-atms-in-trail-in-set*:

assumes $\langle \text{dpll-bj } S T \rangle$ **and**
 $\langle \text{inv } S \rangle$ **and**
 $\langle \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} S) \subseteq A \rangle$ **and**

$\langle \text{atm-of } \langle \text{lits-of-l } (\text{trail } S) \rangle \subseteq A \rangle$
shows $\langle \text{atm-of } \langle \text{lits-of-l } (\text{trail } T) \rangle \subseteq A \rangle$
using *assms* **by** (*induction rule: dpll-bj-all-induct*)
(auto simp: in-plus-implies-atm-of-on-atms-of-ms)

lemma *dpll-bj-all-decomposition-implies-inv:*

assumes
 $\langle \text{dpll-bj } S \ T \rangle$ **and**
 $\langle \text{inv } S \rangle$ **and**
 $\langle \text{decomp: } \langle \text{all-decomposition-implies-m } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} \ S) \ (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } (\text{trail } S)) \rangle \rangle$
shows $\langle \text{all-decomposition-implies-m } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} \ T) \ (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } (\text{trail } T)) \rangle$
using *assms*(1,2)

proof (*induction rule: dpll-bj-all-induct*)

case *decide*_{NOT}

then show *?case* **using** *decomp* **by** *auto*

next

case (*propagate*_{NOT} *C L T*) **note** *propa* = *this*(1) **and** *undef* = *this*(3) **and** *T* = *this*(4)

let *?M'* = $\langle \text{trail } (\text{prepend-trail } (\text{Propagated } L \ ()) \ S) \rangle$

let *?N* = $\langle \text{clauses}_{NOT} \ S \rangle$

obtain *a y l* **where** *ay*: $\langle \text{get-all-ann-decomposition } ?M' = (a, y) \# l \rangle$

by (*cases* $\langle \text{get-all-ann-decomposition } ?M' \rangle$) *fastforce*+

then have *M'*: $\langle ?M' = y \ @ \ a \rangle$ **using** *get-all-ann-decomposition-decomp*[*of ?M'*] **by** *auto*

have *M*: $\langle \text{get-all-ann-decomposition } (\text{trail } S) = (a, \text{tl } y) \# l \rangle$

using *ay undef* **by** (*cases* $\langle \text{get-all-ann-decomposition } (\text{trail } S) \rangle$) *auto*

have *y₀*: $\langle y = (\text{Propagated } L \ ()) \# (\text{tl } y) \rangle$

using *ay undef* **by** (*auto simp add: M*)

from *arg-cong*[*OF this, of set*] **have** *y[simp]*: $\langle \text{set } y = \text{insert } (\text{Propagated } L \ ()) \ (\text{set } (\text{tl } y)) \rangle$

by *simp*

have *tr-S*: $\langle \text{trail } S = \text{tl } y \ @ \ a \rangle$

using *arg-cong*[*OF M', of tl*] *y₀ M get-all-ann-decomposition-decomp* **by** *force*

have *a-Un-N-M*: $\langle \text{unmark-l } a \cup \text{set-mset } ?N \models_{ps} \text{unmark-l } (\text{tl } y) \rangle$

using *decomp ay unfolding all-decomposition-implies-def* **by** (*simp add: M*)+

moreover have $\langle \text{unmark-l } a \cup \text{set-mset } ?N \models_p \{ \#L \# \} \rangle$ (**is** $\langle ?I \models_p \rightarrow \rangle$)

proof (*rule true-clss-clss-plus-CNot*)

show $\langle ?I \models_p \text{add-mset } L \ C \rangle$

using *propa propagate*_{NOT}.*prems* **by** (*auto dest!: true-clss-clss-in-imp-true-clss-clss*)

next

have $\langle \text{unmark-l } ?M' \models_{ps} \text{CNot } C \rangle$

using $\langle \text{trail } S \models_{as} \text{CNot } C \rangle$ *undef* **by** (*auto simp add: true-annots-true-clss-clss*)

have *a1*: $\langle \text{unmark-l } a \cup \text{unmark-l } (\text{tl } y) \models_{ps} \text{CNot } C \rangle$

using *propagate*_{NOT}.*hyps*(2) *tr-S true-annots-true-clss-clss*

by (*force simp add: image-Un sup-commute*)

then have $\langle \text{unmark-l } a \cup \text{set-mset } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} \ S) \models_{ps} \text{unmark-l } a \cup \text{unmark-l } (\text{tl } y) \rangle$

using *a-Un-N-M true-clss-clss-def* **by** *blast*

then show $\langle \text{unmark-l } a \cup \text{set-mset } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} \ S) \models_{ps} \text{CNot } C \rangle$

using *a1* **by** (*meson true-clss-clss-left-right true-clss-clss-union-and true-clss-clss-union-l-r*)

qed

ultimately have $\langle \text{unmark-l } a \cup \text{set-mset } ?N \models_{ps} \text{unmark-l } ?M' \rangle$

unfolding *M'* **by** (*auto simp add: all-in-true-clss-clss image-Un*)

then show *?case*

using *decomp T M undef unfolding ay all-decomposition-implies-def* **by** (*auto simp add: ay*)

next

case (*backjump C F' K F L D T*) **note** *confl* = *this*(2) **and** *tr* = *this*(3) **and** *undef* = *this*(4) **and** *L* = *this*(5) **and** *N-C* = *this*(6) **and** *vars-D* = *this*(5) **and** *T* = *this*(8)

```

have decomp: ⟨all-decomposition-implies-m (clausesNOT S) (get-all-ann-decomposition F)⟩
  using decomp unfolding tr all-decomposition-implies-def
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) get-all-ann-decomposition.simps(1)
    get-all-ann-decomposition-never-empty hd-Cons-tl insert-iff list.sel(3) list.set(2)
    tl-get-all-ann-decomposition-skip-some)

obtain a b li where F: ⟨get-all-ann-decomposition F = (a, b) # li⟩
  by (cases ⟨get-all-ann-decomposition F⟩) auto
have ⟨F = b @ a⟩
  using get-all-ann-decomposition-decomp[of F a b] F by auto
have a-N-b:⟨unmark-l a ∪ set-mset (clausesNOT S) ⊨ps unmark-l b⟩
  using decomp unfolding all-decomposition-implies-def by (auto simp add: F)

have F-D: ⟨unmark-l F ⊨ps CNot D⟩
  using ⟨F ⊨as CNot D⟩ by (simp add: true-annots-true-cls-cls)
then have ⟨unmark-l a ∪ unmark-l b ⊨ps CNot D⟩
  unfolding ⟨F = b @ a⟩ by (simp add: image-Un sup commute)
have a-N-CNot-D: ⟨unmark-l a ∪ set-mset (clausesNOT S) ⊨ps CNot D ∪ unmark-l b⟩
  apply (rule true-cls-cls-left-right)
  using a-N-b F-D unfolding ⟨F = b @ a⟩ by (auto simp add: image-Un ac-simps)

have a-N-D-L: ⟨unmark-l a ∪ set-mset (clausesNOT S) ⊨p add-mset L D⟩
  by (simp add: N-C)
have ⟨unmark-l a ∪ set-mset (clausesNOT S) ⊨p {#L#}⟩
  using a-N-D-L a-N-CNot-D by (blast intro: true-cls-cls-plus-CNot)
then show ?case
  using decomp T tr undef unfolding all-decomposition-implies-def by (auto simp add: F)
qed

```

Termination

Using a proper measure lemma *length-get-all-ann-decomposition-append-Decided*:

```

⟨length (get-all-ann-decomposition (F' @ Decided K # F)) =
  length (get-all-ann-decomposition F')
  + length (get-all-ann-decomposition (Decided K # F))
  - 1⟩

```

by (*induction F'* *rule: ann-lit-list-induct*) *auto*

lemma *take-length-get-all-ann-decomposition-decided-sandwich*:

```

⟨take (length (get-all-ann-decomposition F))
  (map (f o snd) (rev (get-all-ann-decomposition (F' @ Decided K # F))))
  =
  map (f o snd) (rev (get-all-ann-decomposition F))
  ⟩

```

proof (*induction F'* *rule: ann-lit-list-induct*)

case *Nil*

then show *?case* **by** *auto*

next

case (*Decided K*)

then show *?case* **by** (*simp add: length-get-all-ann-decomposition-append-Decided*)

next

case (*Propagated L m F'*) **note** *IH* = *this*(1)

obtain *a b l* **where** *F'*: ⟨*get-all-ann-decomposition* (*F'* @ *Decided K* # *F*) = (*a, b*) # *l*⟩

by (*cases* ⟨*get-all-ann-decomposition* (*F'* @ *Decided K* # *F*)⟩) *auto*

have ⟨*length* (*get-all-ann-decomposition* *F*) - *length l* = 0⟩

using *length-get-all-ann-decomposition-append-Decided*[*of F' K F*]

unfolding F' by (cases $\langle \text{get-all-ann-decomposition } F' \rangle$) *auto*
then show $?case$
using IH by (*simp add: F'*)
qed

lemma *length-get-all-ann-decomposition-length*:
 $\langle \text{length } (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } M) \leq 1 + \text{length } M \rangle$
by (*induction M rule: ann-lit-list-induct*) *auto*

lemma *length-in-get-all-ann-decomposition-bounded*:

assumes $i: i \in \text{set } (\text{trail-weight } S)$
shows $i \leq \text{Suc } (\text{length } (\text{trail } S))$

proof –

obtain $a b$ **where**

$\langle (a, b) \in \text{set } (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } (\text{trail } S)) \rangle$ **and**
 $ib: i = \text{Suc } (\text{length } b)$

using i **by** *auto*

then obtain c **where** $\langle \text{trail } S = c @ b @ a \rangle$

using *get-all-ann-decomposition-exists-prepend'* **by** *metis*

from *arg-cong[OF this, of length]* **show** $?thesis$ **using** i ib **by** *auto*

qed

Well-foundedness The bounds are the following:

- $1 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)$: $\text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)$ is an upper bound on the length of the list. As *get-all-ann-decomposition* appends an possibly empty couple at the end, adding one is needed.
- $2 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)$: $\text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)$ is an upper bound on the number of elements, where adding one is necessary for the same reason as for the bound on the list, and one is needed to have a strict bound.

abbreviation *unassigned-lit* :: $\langle 'b \text{ clause set} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ list} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \rangle$ **where**
 $\langle \text{unassigned-lit } N M \equiv \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } N) - \text{length } M \rangle$

lemma *dpll-bj-trail-mes-increasing-prop*:

fixes $M :: \langle ('v, \text{unit}) \text{ ann-lits} \rangle$ **and** $N :: \langle 'v \text{ clauses} \rangle$

assumes

$\langle \text{dpll-bj } S T \rangle$ **and**

$\langle \text{inv } S \rangle$ **and**

$NA: \langle \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} S) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A \rangle$ **and**

$MA: \langle \text{atm-of } ' \text{ lits-of-l } (\text{trail } S) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A \rangle$ **and**

$n-d: \langle \text{no-dup } (\text{trail } S) \rangle$ **and**

$\text{finite}: \langle \text{finite } A \rangle$

shows $\langle \mu_C (1 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) (2 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) (\text{trail-weight } T) \rangle$
 $\langle > \mu_C (1 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) (2 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) (\text{trail-weight } S) \rangle$

using *assms(1,2)*

proof (*induction rule: dpll-bj-all-induct*)

case (*propagate*_{NOT} $C L T$) **note** $CLN = \text{this}(1)$ **and** $MC = \text{this}(2)$ **and** $\text{undef-L} = \text{this}(3)$ **and** $T = \text{this}(4)$

have $\text{incl}: \langle \text{atm-of } ' \text{ lits-of-l } (\text{Propagated } L () \# \text{trail } S) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A \rangle$

using *propagate*_{NOT} *dpll-bj-atms-in-trail-in-set* *bj-propagate*_{NOT} $NA MA CLN$

by (*auto simp: in-plus-implies-atm-of-on-atms-of-ms*)

have *no-dup*: $\langle \text{no-dup} (\text{Propagated } L () \# \text{trail } S) \rangle$
using *defined-lit-map n-d undef-L* **by** *auto*
obtain *a b l* **where** *M*: $\langle \text{get-all-ann-decomposition} (\text{trail } S) = (a, b) \# l \rangle$
by (*cases* $\langle \text{get-all-ann-decomposition} (\text{trail } S) \rangle$) *auto*
have *b-le-M*: $\langle \text{length } b \leq \text{length} (\text{trail } S) \rangle$
using *get-all-ann-decomposition-decomp*[of $\langle \text{trail } S \rangle$] **by** (*simp add*: *M*)
have $\langle \text{finite} (\text{atms-of-ms } A) \rangle$ **using** *finite* **by** *simp*

then have $\langle \text{length} (\text{Propagated } L () \# \text{trail } S) \leq \text{card} (\text{atms-of-ms } A) \rangle$
using *incl finite unfolding no-dup-length-eq-card-atm-of-lits-of-l*[*OF no-dup*]
by (*simp add*: *card-mono*)
then have *latm*: $\langle \text{unassigned-lit } A \ b = \text{Suc} (\text{unassigned-lit } A (\text{Propagated } L () \# b)) \rangle$
using *b-le-M* **by** *auto*
then show *?case* **using** *T undef-L* **by** (*auto simp*: *latm M* μ_C -*cons*)

next
case (*decide*_{NOT} *L*) **note** *undef-L* = *this*(1) **and** *MC* = *this*(2) **and** *T* = *this*(3)
have *incl*: $\langle \text{atm-of} \text{ ' lits-of-l } (\text{Decided } L \# (\text{trail } S)) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A \rangle$
using *dpll-bj-atms-in-trail-in-set bj-decide*_{NOT} *decide*_{NOT}.*decide*_{NOT}[*OF decide*_{NOT}.*hyps*] *NA MA*
MC
by *auto*

have *no-dup*: $\langle \text{no-dup} (\text{Decided } L \# (\text{trail } S)) \rangle$
using *defined-lit-map n-d undef-L* **by** *auto*
obtain *a b l* **where** *M*: $\langle \text{get-all-ann-decomposition} (\text{trail } S) = (a, b) \# l \rangle$
by (*cases* $\langle \text{get-all-ann-decomposition} (\text{trail } S) \rangle$) *auto*

then have $\langle \text{length} (\text{Decided } L \# (\text{trail } S)) \leq \text{card} (\text{atms-of-ms } A) \rangle$
using *incl finite unfolding no-dup-length-eq-card-atm-of-lits-of-l*[*OF no-dup*]
by (*simp add*: *card-mono*)
show *?case* **using** *T undef-L* **by** (*simp add*: μ_C -*cons*)

next
case (*backjump* *C F' K F L C' T*) **note** *undef-L* = *this*(4) **and** *MC* = *this*(1) **and** *tr-S* = *this*(3)
and
L = *this*(5) **and** *T* = *this*(8)

have *incl*: $\langle \text{atm-of} \text{ ' lits-of-l } (\text{Propagated } L () \# F) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A \rangle$
using *dpll-bj-atms-in-trail-in-set NA MA L* **by** (*auto simp*: *tr-S*)

have *no-dup*: $\langle \text{no-dup} (\text{Propagated } L () \# F) \rangle$
using *defined-lit-map n-d undef-L tr-S* **by** (*auto dest*: *no-dup-appendD*)
obtain *a b l* **where** *M*: $\langle \text{get-all-ann-decomposition} (\text{trail } S) = (a, b) \# l \rangle$
by (*cases* $\langle \text{get-all-ann-decomposition} (\text{trail } S) \rangle$) *auto*
have *b-le-M*: $\langle \text{length } b \leq \text{length} (\text{trail } S) \rangle$
using *get-all-ann-decomposition-decomp*[of $\langle \text{trail } S \rangle$] **by** (*simp add*: *M*)
have *fin-atms-A*: $\langle \text{finite} (\text{atms-of-ms } A) \rangle$ **using** *finite* **by** *simp*

then have *F-le-A*: $\langle \text{length} (\text{Propagated } L () \# F) \leq \text{card} (\text{atms-of-ms } A) \rangle$
using *incl finite unfolding no-dup-length-eq-card-atm-of-lits-of-l*[*OF no-dup*]
by (*simp add*: *card-mono*)
have *tr-S-le-A*: $\langle \text{length} (\text{trail } S) \leq \text{card} (\text{atms-of-ms } A) \rangle$
using *n-d MA* **by** (*metis fin-atms-A card-mono no-dup-length-eq-card-atm-of-lits-of-l*)
obtain *a b l* **where** *F*: $\langle \text{get-all-ann-decomposition } F = (a, b) \# l \rangle$
by (*cases* $\langle \text{get-all-ann-decomposition } F \rangle$) *auto*
then have $\langle F = b @ a \rangle$
using *get-all-ann-decomposition-decomp*[of $\langle \text{Propagated } L () \# F \rangle$ *a*
 $\langle \text{Propagated } L () \# b \rangle$] **by** *simp*

then have *latm*: $\langle \text{unassigned-lit } A \ b = \text{Suc} (\text{unassigned-lit } A (\text{Propagated } L () \# b)) \rangle$

using $F\text{-le-}A$ **by** *simp*
obtain *rem* **where**
 $rem: \langle \text{map } (\lambda a. \text{Suc } (\text{length } (\text{snd } a))) \text{ (rev (get-all-ann-decomposition } (F' @ \text{Decided } K \# F))) \rangle$
 $= \text{map } (\lambda a. \text{Suc } (\text{length } (\text{snd } a))) \text{ (rev (get-all-ann-decomposition } F)) @ \text{rem}$
using *take-length-get-all-ann-decomposition-decided-sandwich*[of $F \langle \lambda a. \text{Suc } (\text{length } a) \rangle F' K$]
unfolding *o-def* **by** (*metis append-take-drop-id*)
then **have** $rem: \langle \text{map } (\lambda a. \text{Suc } (\text{length } (\text{snd } a))) \text{ (get-all-ann-decomposition } (F' @ \text{Decided } K \# F)) \rangle$
 $= \text{rev } rem @ \text{map } (\lambda a. \text{Suc } (\text{length } (\text{snd } a))) \text{ ((get-all-ann-decomposition } F))$
by (*simp add: rev-map[symmetric] rev-swap*)
have $\langle \text{length } (\text{rev } rem @ \text{map } (\lambda a. \text{Suc } (\text{length } (\text{snd } a))) \text{ (get-all-ann-decomposition } F)) \rangle$
 $\leq \text{Suc } (\text{card } (\text{atms-of-}ms \ A))$
using *arg-cong[OF rem, of length] tr-S-le-A*
length-get-all-ann-decomposition-length[of $\langle F' @ \text{Decided } K \# F \rangle$] *tr-S* **by** *auto*
moreover {
{ **fix** $i :: \text{nat}$ **and** $xs :: \langle 'a \text{ list} \rangle$
have $\langle i < \text{length } xs \implies \text{length } xs - \text{Suc } i < \text{length } xs \rangle$
by *auto*
then **have** $H: \langle i < \text{length } xs \implies \text{rev } xs ! i \in \text{set } xs \rangle$
using *rev-nth*[of $i \ xs$] **unfolding** *in-set-conv-nth* **by** (*force simp add: in-set-conv-nth*)
} **note** $H = \text{this}$
have $\langle \forall i < \text{length } rem. \text{rev } rem ! i < \text{card } (\text{atms-of-}ms \ A) + 2 \rangle$
using *tr-S-le-A length-in-get-all-ann-decomposition-bounded*[of $- \ S$] **unfolding** *tr-S*
by (*force simp add: o-def rem dest!: H intro: length-get-all-ann-decomposition-length*) }
ultimately **show** *?case*
using $\mu_C\text{-bounded}$ [of $\langle \text{rev } rem \rangle \langle \text{card } (\text{atms-of-}ms \ A) + 2 \rangle \langle \text{unassigned-lit } A \ b \rangle \ T \ \text{undef-}L$]
by (*simp add: rem μ_C -append μ_C -cons $F \ tr-S$*)
qed

lemma *dpll-bj-trail-mes-decreasing-prop*:

assumes *dpll*: $\langle \text{dpll-bj } S \ T \rangle$ **and** *inv*: $\langle \text{inv } S \rangle$ **and**
 $N\text{-}A: \langle \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} \ S) \subseteq \text{atms-of-}ms \ A \rangle$ **and**
 $M\text{-}A: \langle \text{atm-of } ' \text{lits-of-l } (\text{trail } S) \subseteq \text{atms-of-}ms \ A \rangle$ **and**
 $nd: \langle \text{no-dup } (\text{trail } S) \rangle$ **and**
 $fin\text{-}A: \langle \text{finite } A \rangle$

shows $\langle (2 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-}ms \ A)) \wedge (1 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-}ms \ A)) \rangle$
 $\quad - \mu_C (1 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-}ms \ A)) (2 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-}ms \ A)) (\text{trail-weight } T)$
 $\quad < (2 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-}ms \ A)) \wedge (1 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-}ms \ A)) \rangle$
 $\quad - \mu_C (1 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-}ms \ A)) (2 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-}ms \ A)) (\text{trail-weight } S) \rangle$

proof –

let $?b = \langle 2 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-}ms \ A) \rangle$
let $?s = \langle 1 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-}ms \ A) \rangle$
let $?\mu = \langle \mu_C \ ?s \ ?b \rangle$
have $M'\text{-}A: \langle \text{atm-of } ' \text{lits-of-l } (\text{trail } T) \subseteq \text{atms-of-}ms \ A \rangle$
by (*meson M-A N-A dpll dpll-bj-atms-in-trail-in-set inv*)
have $nd': \langle \text{no-dup } (\text{trail } T) \rangle$
using $\langle \text{dpll-bj } S \ T \rangle$ *dpll-bj-no-dup nd inv* **by** *blast*
{ **fix** $i :: \text{nat}$ **and** $xs :: \langle 'a \text{ list} \rangle$
have $\langle i < \text{length } xs \implies \text{length } xs - \text{Suc } i < \text{length } xs \rangle$
by *auto*
then **have** $H: \langle i < \text{length } xs \implies xs ! i \in \text{set } xs \rangle$
using *rev-nth*[of $i \ xs$] **unfolding** *in-set-conv-nth* **by** (*force simp add: in-set-conv-nth*)
} **note** $H = \text{this}$

have $l\text{-}M\text{-}A: \langle \text{length } (\text{trail } S) \leq \text{card } (\text{atms-of-}ms \ A) \rangle$
by (*simp add: fin-A M-A card-mono no-dup-length-eq-card-atm-of-lits-of-l nd*)

have $l\text{-}M'\text{-}A$: $\langle \text{length } (\text{trail } T) \leq \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A) \rangle$
by (*simp add: fin-A M'-A card-mono no-dup-length-eq-card-atm-of-lits-of-l nd'*)
have $l\text{-}trail\text{-weight}\text{-}M$: $\langle \text{length } (\text{trail-weight } T) \leq 1 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A) \rangle$
using $l\text{-}M'\text{-}A$ *length-get-all-ann-decomposition-length*[of $\langle \text{trail } T \rangle$] **by** *auto*
have $\text{bounded}\text{-}M$: $\langle \forall i < \text{length } (\text{trail-weight } T). (\text{trail-weight } T)! i < \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A) + 2 \rangle$
using *length-in-get-all-ann-decomposition-bounded*[of $- T$] $l\text{-}M'\text{-}A$
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) H Nat.le-trans add-2-eq-Suc' not-le not-less-eq-eq*)

from *dpll-bj-trail-mes-increasing-prop*[*OF dpll inv N-A M-A nd fin-A*]
have $\langle \mu_C \text{ ?s ?b } (\text{trail-weight } S) < \mu_C \text{ ?s ?b } (\text{trail-weight } T) \rangle$ **by** *simp*
moreover from $\mu_C\text{-bounded}$ [*OF bounded-M l-trail-weight-M*]
have $\langle \mu_C \text{ ?s ?b } (\text{trail-weight } T) \leq \text{?b} \wedge \text{?s} \rangle$ **by** *auto*
ultimately show *?thesis* **by** *linarith*
qed

lemma *wf-dpll-bj*:

assumes fin : $\langle \text{finite } A \rangle$
shows $\langle \text{wf } \{ (T, S). \text{dpll-bj } S T$
 $\wedge \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} S) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A \wedge \text{atm-of ' lits-of-l } (\text{trail } S) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A$
 $\wedge \text{no-dup } (\text{trail } S) \wedge \text{inv } S \} \rangle$
(is $\langle \text{wf } ?A \rangle$
proof (*rule wf-bounded-measure*[of -
 $\langle \lambda \cdot. (2 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) \wedge (1 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) \rangle$
 $\langle \lambda S. \mu_C (1 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) (2 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) (\text{trail-weight } S) \rangle$])
fix $a b$:: $\langle 'st \rangle$
let $\text{?b} = \langle 2 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A) \rangle$
let $\text{?s} = \langle 1 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A) \rangle$
let $\text{?}\mu = \langle \mu_C \text{ ?s ?b} \rangle$
assume ab : $\langle (b, a) \in ?A \rangle$

have $\text{fin}\text{-}A$: $\langle \text{finite } (\text{atms-of-ms } A) \rangle$
using fin **by** *auto*

have
 dpll-bj : $\langle \text{dpll-bj } a b \rangle$ **and**
 $N\text{-}A$: $\langle \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} a) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A \rangle$ **and**
 $M\text{-}A$: $\langle \text{atm-of ' lits-of-l } (\text{trail } a) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A \rangle$ **and**
 nd : $\langle \text{no-dup } (\text{trail } a) \rangle$ **and**
 inv : $\langle \text{inv } a \rangle$
using ab **by** *auto*

have $M'\text{-}A$: $\langle \text{atm-of ' lits-of-l } (\text{trail } b) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A \rangle$
by (*meson M-A N-A dpll-bj a b dpll-bj-atms-in-trail-in-set inv*)
have nd' : $\langle \text{no-dup } (\text{trail } b) \rangle$
using $\langle \text{dpll-bj } a b \rangle$ *dpll-bj-no-dup nd inv* **by** *blast*
{ fix i :: nat **and** xs :: $\langle 'a \text{ list} \rangle$
have $\langle i < \text{length } xs \implies \text{length } xs - \text{Suc } i < \text{length } xs \rangle$
by *auto*
then have H : $\langle i < \text{length } xs \implies xs ! i \in \text{set } xs \rangle$
using *rev-nth*[of $i xs$] *unfolding in-set-conv-nth* **by** (*force simp add: in-set-conv-nth*)
} **note** $H = \text{this}$

have $l\text{-}M\text{-}A$: $\langle \text{length } (\text{trail } a) \leq \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A) \rangle$
by (*simp add: fin-A M-A card-mono no-dup-length-eq-card-atm-of-lits-of-l nd*)
have $l\text{-}M'\text{-}A$: $\langle \text{length } (\text{trail } b) \leq \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A) \rangle$
by (*simp add: fin-A M'-A card-mono no-dup-length-eq-card-atm-of-lits-of-l nd'*)
have $l\text{-}trail\text{-weight}\text{-}M$: $\langle \text{length } (\text{trail-weight } b) \leq 1 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A) \rangle$

using $l\text{-}M'\text{-}A$ $\text{length-get-all-ann-decomposition-length}$ [of $\langle \text{trail } b \rangle$] **by** auto
have $\langle \text{bounded-}M: \forall i < \text{length } (\text{trail-weight } b). (\text{trail-weight } b)! i < \text{card } (\text{atms-of-}ms \ A) + 2 \rangle$
using $\text{length-in-get-all-ann-decomposition-bounded}$ [of $- b$] $l\text{-}M'\text{-}A$
by ($\text{metis } (\text{no-types, lifting}) \text{Nat.le-trans One-nat-def Suc-1 add.right-neutral add-Suc-right}$
 $\text{le-imp-less-Suc less-eq-Suc-le nth-mem}$)

from $dpll\text{-}bj\text{-}trail\text{-}mes\text{-}increasing\text{-}prop$ [OF $dpll\text{-}bj$ inv $N\text{-}A$ $M\text{-}A$ nd fin]
have $\langle \mu_C \ ?s \ ?b (\text{trail-weight } a) < \mu_C \ ?s \ ?b (\text{trail-weight } b) \rangle$ **by** simp
moreover from $\mu_C\text{-bounded}$ [OF $\text{bounded-}M$ $l\text{-}trail\text{-}weight\text{-}M$]
have $\langle \mu_C \ ?s \ ?b (\text{trail-weight } b) \leq ?b \wedge ?s \rangle$ **by** auto
ultimately show $\langle ?b \wedge ?s \leq ?b \wedge ?s \wedge$
 $\mu_C \ ?s \ ?b (\text{trail-weight } b) \leq ?b \wedge ?s \wedge$
 $\mu_C \ ?s \ ?b (\text{trail-weight } a) < \mu_C \ ?s \ ?b (\text{trail-weight } b) \rangle$
by blast

qed

Alternative termination proof abbreviation $DPLL\text{-}mes_W$ **where**

$\langle DPLL\text{-}mes_W \ A \ M \equiv$
 $\text{map } (\lambda L. \text{if is-decided } L \text{ then } 2::\text{nat else } 1) (\text{rev } M) \ @ \ \text{replicate } (\text{card } A - \text{length } M) \ 3 \rangle$

lemma $\text{distinctcard-atm-of-lit-of-eq-length}$:

assumes $\text{no-dup } S$
shows $\text{card } (\text{atm-of } \langle \text{lits-of-}l \ S \rangle = \text{length } S$
using assms **by** ($\text{induct } S$) ($\text{auto simp add: image-image lits-of-def no-dup-def}$)

lemma $dpll\text{-}bj\text{-}trail\text{-}mes\text{-}decreasing\text{-}less\text{-}than$:

assumes $dpll$: $\langle dpll\text{-}bj \ S \ T \rangle$ **and** inv : $\langle inv \ S \rangle$ **and**
 $N\text{-}A$: $\langle \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} \ S) \subseteq \text{atms-of-}ms \ A \rangle$ **and**
 $M\text{-}A$: $\langle \text{atm-of } \langle \text{lits-of-}l \ (\text{trail } S) \rangle \subseteq \text{atms-of-}ms \ A \rangle$ **and**
 nd : $\langle \text{no-dup } (\text{trail } S) \rangle$ **and**
 $fin\text{-}A$: $\langle \text{finite } A \rangle$
shows $\langle DPLL\text{-}mes_W (\text{atms-of-}ms \ A) (\text{trail } T), DPLL\text{-}mes_W (\text{atms-of-}ms \ A) (\text{trail } S) \rangle \in$
 $\text{lexn less-than } (\text{card } ((\text{atms-of-}ms \ A)))$
using $\text{assms}(1,2)$

proof ($\text{induction rule: } dpll\text{-}bj\text{-}all\text{-}induct$)

case ($\text{decide}_{NOT} \ L \ T$)

define n **where**

$\langle n = \text{card } (\text{atms-of-}ms \ A) - \text{card } (\text{atm-of } \langle \text{lits-of-}l \ (\text{trail } S) \rangle) \rangle$

have [simp]: $\langle \text{length } (\text{trail } S) = \text{card } (\text{atm-of } \langle \text{lits-of-}l \ (\text{trail } S) \rangle) \rangle$

using nd **by** ($\text{auto simp: no-dup-def lits-of-def image-image dest: distinct-card}$)

have $\langle \text{atm-of } L \notin \text{atm-of } \langle \text{lits-of-}l \ (\text{trail } S) \rangle$

by ($\text{metis } \text{decide}_{NOT}.\text{hyps}(1) \text{defined-lit-map imageE in-lits-of-}l\text{-defined-litD}$)

have $\langle \text{card } (\text{atms-of-}ms \ A) > \text{card } (\text{atm-of } \langle \text{lits-of-}l \ (\text{trail } S) \rangle) \rangle$

by ($\text{metis } N\text{-}A \ \langle \text{atm-of } L \notin \text{atm-of } \langle \text{lits-of-}l \ (\text{trail } S) \rangle \rangle \text{atms-of-}ms\text{-finite card-seteq } \text{decide}_{NOT}.\text{hyps}(2)$
 $M\text{-}A \ \text{fin-}A \ \text{not-le subsetCE}$)

then have

$n\text{-}0$: $\langle n > 0 \rangle$ **and**

$n\text{-}Suc$: $\langle \text{card } (\text{atms-of-}ms \ A) - \text{Suc } (\text{card } (\text{atm-of } \langle \text{lits-of-}l \ (\text{trail } S) \rangle)) = n - 1 \rangle$

unfolding $n\text{-def}$ **by** auto

show $?case$

using $fin\text{-}A \ \text{decide}_{NOT} \ n\text{-}0$ **unfolding** $\text{state-eq}_{NOT}\text{-trail}$ [OF $\text{decide}_{NOT}(3)$]

by ($\text{cases } n$) ($\text{auto simp: prepend-same-lexn n-def[symmetric] n\text{-}Suc \ \text{lexn}\text{-}Suc$
 $\text{simp del: state-simp}_{NOT} \ \text{lexn.simps}$)

next
case (*propagate*_{NOT} *C L T*) **note** $C = \text{this}(1)$ **and** $\text{undef} = \text{this}(3)$ **and** $T = \text{this}(3)$
then have $\langle \text{card} (\text{atms-of-ms } A) > \text{length} (\text{trail } S) \rangle$
proof –
 have $f7: \text{atm-of } L \in \text{atms-of-ms } A$
 using *N-A C in-m-in-literals by blast*
 have *undefined-lit (trail S) (- L)*
 using *undef by auto*
 then show *?thesis*
 using $f7$ *nd fin-A M-A undef by (metis atm-of-in-atm-of-set-in-uminus atms-of-ms-finite card-seteq in-lits-of-l-defined-litD leI no-dup-length-eq-card-atm-of-lits-of-l)*
qed
then show *?case*
 using *fin-A unfolding state-eq_{NOT}-trail[OF propagate_{NOT}(4)]*
 by (*cases* $\langle \text{card} (\text{atms-of-ms } A) - \text{length} (\text{trail } S) \rangle$)
 (*auto simp: prepend-same-lexn lexn-Suc*
 simp del: state-simp_{NOT} lexn.simps)

next
case (*backjump C F' K F L C' T*) **note** $\text{tr-S} = \text{this}(3)$
have $\langle \text{trail} (\text{reduce-trail-to}_{\text{NOT}} F S) = F \rangle$
 by (*simp add: tr-S*)
have $\langle \text{no-dup } F \rangle$
 using *nd tr-S by (auto dest: no-dup-appendD)*
then have *card-A-F: $\langle \text{card} (\text{atms-of-ms } A) > \text{length } F \rangle$*
 using *distinctcard-atm-of-lit-of-eq-length[of $\langle \text{trail } S \rangle$] card-mono[OF - M-A] fin-A nd tr-S*
 by *auto*
have $\langle \text{no-dup} (F' @ F) \rangle$
 using *nd tr-S by (auto dest: no-dup-appendD)*
then have $\langle \text{no-dup } F' \rangle$
 apply (*subst (asm) no-dup-rev[symmetric]*)
 using *nd tr-S by (auto dest: no-dup-appendD)*
then have *card-A-F': $\langle \text{card} (\text{atms-of-ms } A) > \text{length } F' + \text{length } F \rangle$*
 using *distinctcard-atm-of-lit-of-eq-length[of $\langle \text{trail } S \rangle$] card-mono[OF - M-A] fin-A nd tr-S*
 by *auto*
show *?case*
 using *card-A-F card-A-F'*
 unfolding *state-eq_{NOT}-trail[OF backjump(8)]*
 by (*cases* $\langle \text{card} (\text{atms-of-ms } A) - \text{length } F \rangle$)
 (*auto simp: tr-S prepend-same-lexn lexn-Suc simp del: state-simp_{NOT} lexn.simps*)

qed

lemma
assumes *fin[simp]: $\langle \text{finite } A \rangle$*
shows $\langle \text{wf } \{(T, S). \text{dpll-bj } S T$
 $\wedge \text{atms-of-mm} (\text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} S) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A \wedge \text{atm-of ' lits-of-l } (\text{trail } S) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A$
 $\wedge \text{no-dup} (\text{trail } S) \wedge \text{inv } S \rangle$
 (*is $\langle \text{wf } ?A \rangle$*)
unfolding *conj-commute[of $\langle \text{dpll-bj } - \rangle$]*
apply (*rule wf-wf-if-measure[of - - - $\langle \lambda S. \text{DPLL-mes}_W ((\text{atms-of-ms } A)) (\text{trail } S) \rangle$]*)
apply (*rule wf-lexn*)
apply (*rule wf-less-than*)
by (*rule dpll-bj-trail-mes-decreasing-less-than; use fin in simp*)

Normal Forms

We prove that given a normal form of DPLL, with some structural invariants, then either N is satisfiable and the built valuation M is a model; or N is unsatisfiable.

Idea of the proof: We have to prove that *satisfiable* N , $\neg M \models_{as} N$ and there is no remaining step is incompatible.

1. The *decide* rule tells us that every variable in N has a value.
2. The assumption $\neg M \models_{as} N$ implies that there is conflict.
3. There is at least one decision in the trail (otherwise, M would be a model of the set of clauses N).
4. Now if we build the clause with all the decision literals of the trail, we can apply the *backjump* rule.

The assumption are saying that we have a finite upper bound A for the literals, that we cannot do any step $\forall S'. \neg dpll-bj S S'$

theorem *dpll-backjump-final-state*:

fixes $A :: \langle 'v \text{ clause set} \rangle$ **and** $S T :: \langle 'st \rangle$

assumes

$\langle \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} S) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A \rangle$ **and**

$\langle \text{atm-of } ' \text{ lits-of-l } (\text{trail } S) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A \rangle$ **and**

$\langle \text{no-dup } (\text{trail } S) \rangle$ **and**

$\langle \text{finite } A \rangle$ **and**

$\text{inv}: \langle \text{inv } S \rangle$ **and**

$\text{n-d}: \langle \text{no-dup } (\text{trail } S) \rangle$ **and**

$\text{n-s}: \langle \text{no-step dpll-bj } S \rangle$ **and**

$\text{decomp}: \langle \text{all-decomposition-implies-m } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} S) (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } (\text{trail } S)) \rangle$

shows $\langle \text{unsatisfiable } (\text{set-mset } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} S)) \rangle$

$\vee (\text{trail } S \models_{asm} \text{clauses}_{NOT} S \wedge \text{satisfiable } (\text{set-mset } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} S)))$

proof –

let $?N = \langle \text{set-mset } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} S) \rangle$

let $?M = \langle \text{trail } S \rangle$

consider

$(\text{sat}) \langle \text{satisfiable } ?N \rangle$ **and** $\langle ?M \models_{as} ?N \rangle$

| $(\text{sat}') \langle \text{satisfiable } ?N \rangle$ **and** $\langle \neg ?M \models_{as} ?N \rangle$

| $(\text{unsat}) \langle \text{unsatisfiable } ?N \rangle$

by auto

then show *?thesis*

proof cases

case *sat'* **note** $\text{sat} = \text{this}(1)$ **and** $M = \text{this}(2)$

obtain C **where** $\langle C \in ?N \rangle$ **and** $\langle \neg ?M \models_a C \rangle$ **using** M **unfolding** *true-annots-def* **by auto**

obtain $I :: \langle 'v \text{ literal set} \rangle$ **where**

$\langle I \models_s ?N \rangle$ **and**

$\text{cons}: \langle \text{consistent-interp } I \rangle$ **and**

$\text{tot}: \langle \text{total-over-m } I ?N \rangle$ **and**

$\text{atm-I-N}: \langle \text{atm-of } ' I \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } ?N \rangle$

using *sat* **unfolding** *satisfiable-def-min* **by auto**

let $?I = \langle I \cup \{P \mid P \in \text{lits-of-l } ?M \wedge \text{atm-of } P \notin \text{atm-of } ' I \} \rangle$

let $?O = \langle \{\text{unmark } L \mid L. \text{is-decided } L \wedge L \in \text{set } ?M \wedge \text{atm-of } (\text{lit-of } L) \notin \text{atms-of-ms } ?N \} \rangle$

have $\text{cons-I}': \langle \text{consistent-interp } ?I \rangle$

using cons **using** $\langle \text{no-dup } ?M \rangle$ **unfolding** *consistent-interp-def*

by (auto simp add: atm-of-in-atm-of-set-iff-in-set-or-uminus-in-set lits-of-def
 dest!: no-dup-cannot-not-lit-and-uminus)

have $\text{tot-}I'$: $\langle \text{total-over-m } ?I \ (\ ?N \cup \text{unmark-l } ?M) \rangle$
 using $\text{tot atm-I-N unfolding total-over-m-def total-over-set-def}$
 by (fastforce simp: image-iff lits-of-def)

have $\langle \{P \mid P. P \in \text{lits-of-l } ?M \wedge \text{atm-of } P \notin \text{atm-of } 'I\} \models_s ?O \rangle$
 using $\langle I \models_s ?N \rangle \text{ atm-I-N by (auto simp add: atm-of-eq-atm-of true-clss-def lits-of-def)}$

then have $I'-N$: $\langle ?I \models_s ?N \cup ?O \rangle$
 using $\langle I \models_s ?N \rangle \text{ true-clss-union-increase by force}$

have tot' : $\langle \text{total-over-m } ?I \ (\ ?N \cup ?O) \rangle$
 using $\text{atm-I-N tot unfolding total-over-m-def total-over-set-def}$
 by (force simp: lits-of-def elim!: is-decided-ex-Decided)

have atms-N-M : $\langle \text{atms-of-ms } ?N \subseteq \text{atm-of } ' \text{ lits-of-l } ?M \rangle$

proof (rule ccontr)

assume $\langle \neg ?thesis \rangle$

then obtain $l :: 'v$ **where**
 $l-N$: $\langle l \in \text{atms-of-ms } ?N \rangle$ **and**
 $l-M$: $\langle l \notin \text{atm-of } ' \text{ lits-of-l } ?M \rangle$
 by auto

have $\langle \text{undefined-lit } ?M \ (\text{Pos } l) \rangle$
 using $l-M$ **by** (metis Decided-Propagated-in-iff-in-lits-of-l
 atm-of-in-atm-of-set-iff-in-set-or-uminus-in-set literal.sel(1))

then show False
 using $l-N$ $n-s$ can-propagate-or-decide-or-backjump[*of* $\langle \text{Pos } l \rangle S$] *inv n-d sat*
 by (auto dest: dpll-bj.intros)

qed

have $\langle ?M \models_{as} C \text{Not } C \rangle$
 apply (rule all-variables-defined-not-imply-cnot)
 using $\langle C \in \text{set-mset } (\text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} S) \rangle \langle \neg \text{trail } S \models_a C \rangle$
 $\text{atms-N-M by (auto dest: atms-of-atms-of-ms-mono)}$

have $\langle \exists l \in \text{set } ?M. \text{is-decided } l \rangle$

proof (rule ccontr)

let $?O = \langle \{ \text{unmark } L \mid L. \text{is-decided } L \wedge L \in \text{set } ?M \wedge \text{atm-of } (\text{lit-of } L) \notin \text{atms-of-ms } ?N \} \rangle$

have $\vartheta[\text{iff}]$: $\langle \bigwedge I. \text{total-over-m } I \ (\ ?N \cup ?O \cup \text{unmark-l } ?M) \iff \text{total-over-m } I \ (\ ?N \cup \text{unmark-l } ?M) \rangle$
 unfolding $\text{total-over-set-def total-over-m-def atms-of-ms-def by blast}$

assume $\langle \neg ?thesis \rangle$

then have [simp]: $\langle \text{unmark } L \mid L. \text{is-decided } L \wedge L \in \text{set } ?M \rangle$
 $= \langle \text{unmark } L \mid L. \text{is-decided } L \wedge L \in \text{set } ?M \wedge \text{atm-of } (\text{lit-of } L) \notin \text{atms-of-ms } ?N \rangle$
 by auto

then have $\langle ?N \cup ?O \models_{ps} \text{unmark-l } ?M \rangle$
 using $\text{all-decomposition-implies-propagated-lits-are-implied}[OF \text{ decomp}]$ **by auto**

then have $\langle ?I \models_s \text{unmark-l } ?M \rangle$
 using $\text{cons-I' I'-N tot-I' } \langle ?I \models_s ?N \cup ?O \rangle$ **unfolding** ϑ $\text{true-clss-clss-def by blast}$

then have $\langle \text{lits-of-l } ?M \subseteq ?I \rangle$
 unfolding $\text{true-clss-def lits-of-def by auto}$

then have $\langle ?M \models_{as} ?N \rangle$
 using $I'-N \langle C \in ?N \rangle \langle \neg ?M \models_a C \rangle \text{cons-I' atms-N-M}$
 by (meson $\langle \text{trail } S \models_{as} C \text{Not } C \rangle$ $\text{consistent-CNot-not rev-subsetD sup-ge1 true-annot-def}$
 $\text{true-annot-def true-clss-mono-set-mset-l true-clss-def}$)

then show False **using** M **by fast**

qed

from $\text{List.split-list-first-propE}[OF \text{ this}]$ **obtain** $K :: \langle 'v \text{ literal} \rangle$ **and**
 $F F' :: \langle ('v, \text{unit}) \text{ ann-lits} \rangle$ **where**

M-K: $\langle ?M = F' @ \text{Decided } K \# F \rangle$ **and**
nm: $\langle \forall f \in \text{set } F'. \neg \text{is-decided } f \rangle$
by (*metis (full-types) is-decided-ex-Decided old.unit.exhaust*)
let $?K = \langle \text{Decided } K :: ('v, \text{unit}) \text{ ann-lit} \rangle$
have $\langle ?K \in \text{set } ?M \rangle$
unfolding *M-K by auto*
let $?C = \langle \text{image-mset lit-of } \{ \#L \in \# \text{mset } ?M. \text{is-decided } L \wedge L \neq ?K \# \} :: 'v \text{ clause} \rangle$
let $?C' = \langle \text{set-mset (image-mset } (\lambda L :: 'v \text{ literal. } \{ \#L \# \}) (?C + \text{unmark } ?K)) \rangle$
have $\langle ?N \cup \{ \text{unmark } L \mid L. \text{is-decided } L \wedge L \in \text{set } ?M \} \models_{ps} \text{unmark-l } ?M \rangle$
using *all-decomposition-implies-propagated-lits-are-IMPLIED[OF decomp]* .
moreover have $C': \langle ?C' = \{ \text{unmark } L \mid L. \text{is-decided } L \wedge L \in \text{set } ?M \} \rangle$
unfolding *M-K by standard force+*
ultimately have $N-C-M: \langle ?N \cup ?C' \models_{ps} \text{unmark-l } ?M \rangle$
by auto
have $N-M\text{-False}: \langle ?N \cup (\lambda L. \text{unmark } L) ' (\text{set } ?M \models_{ps} \{ \{ \# \} \} \rangle$
unfolding *true-clss-clss-def true-annots-def Ball-def true-annot-def*
proof (*intro allI impI*)
fix $LL :: 'v \text{ literal set}$
assume
tot: $\langle \text{total-over-m } LL (\text{set-mset (clauses}_{NOT} S) \cup \text{unmark-l (trail } S) \cup \{ \{ \# \} \}) \rangle$ **and**
cons: $\langle \text{consistent-interp } LL \rangle$ **and**
 $LL: \langle LL \models_s \text{set-mset (clauses}_{NOT} S) \cup \text{unmark-l (trail } S) \rangle$
have $\langle \text{total-over-m } LL (CNot C) \rangle$
by (*metis <math>C \in \# \text{ clauses}_{NOT} S \text{ insert-absorb tot total-over-m-CNot-toal-over-m total-over-m-insert total-over-m-union}>*)
then have $\text{total-over-m } LL (\text{unmark-l (trail } S) \cup CNot C)$
using tot by force
then show $LL \models_s \{ \{ \# \} \}$
using tot cons LL
by (*metis (no-types) <math>C \in \# \text{ clauses}_{NOT} S \text{ trail } S \models_{as} CNot C \text{ consistent-CNot-not true-annots-true-clss-clss true-clss-clss-def true-clss-def true-clss-union}>*)
qed
have $\langle \text{undefined-lit } F K \rangle$ **using** $\langle \text{no-dup } ?M \rangle$ **unfolding** *M-K by (auto simp: defined-lit-map)*
moreover {
have $\langle ?N \cup ?C' \models_{ps} \{ \{ \# \} \} \rangle$
proof –
have $A: \langle ?N \cup ?C' \cup \text{unmark-l } ?M = ?N \cup \text{unmark-l } ?M \rangle$
unfolding *M-K by auto*
show *?thesis*
using *true-clss-clss-left-right[OF N-C-M, of <math>\{ \{ \# \} \}>*] *N-M-False* **unfolding** *A by auto*
qed
have $\langle ?N \models_p \text{image-mset uminus } ?C + \{ \# - K \# \} \rangle$
unfolding *true-clss-clss-def true-clss-clss-def total-over-m-def*
proof (*intro allI impI*)
fix I
assume
tot: $\langle \text{total-over-set } I (\text{atms-of-ms } (?N \cup \{ \text{image-mset uminus } ?C + \{ \# - K \# \} \})) \rangle$ **and**
cons: $\langle \text{consistent-interp } I \rangle$ **and**
 $\langle I \models_s ?N \rangle$
have $\langle (K \in I \wedge -K \notin I) \vee (-K \in I \wedge K \notin I) \rangle$
using cons tot unfolding consistent-interp-def by (cases K) auto
have $\langle \{ a \in \text{set (trail } S). \text{is-decided } a \wedge a \neq \text{Decided } K \} = \text{set (trail } S) \cap \{ L. \text{is-decided } L \wedge L \neq \text{Decided } K \} \rangle$
by auto
then have $\text{tot}': \langle \text{total-over-set } I (\text{atm-of ' lit-of ' (set } ?M \cap \{ L. \text{is-decided } L \wedge L \neq \text{Decided } K \})) \rangle$

```

    using tot by (auto simp add: atms-of-uminus-lit-atm-of-lit-of)
  { fix x :: ⟨('v, unit) ann-lit⟩
    assume
      a3: ⟨lit-of x ∉ I⟩ and
      a1: ⟨x ∈ set ?M⟩ and
      a4: ⟨is-decided x⟩ and
      a5: ⟨x ≠ Decided K⟩
    then have ⟨Pos (atm-of (lit-of x)) ∈ I ∨ Neg (atm-of (lit-of x)) ∈ I⟩
      using a5 a4 tot' a1 unfolding total-over-set-def atms-of-s-def by blast
    moreover have f6: ⟨Neg (atm-of (lit-of x)) = - Pos (atm-of (lit-of x))⟩
      by simp
    ultimately have ⟨¬ lit-of x ∈ I⟩
      using f6 a3 by (metis (no-types) atm-of-in-atm-of-set-iff-in-set-or-uminus-in-set
        literal.sel(1))
  } note H = this

  have ⟨¬I ⊨s ?C'⟩
    using ⟨?N ∪ ?C' ⊨ps {{#}}⟩ tot cons ⟨I ⊨s ?N⟩
    unfolding true-clss-clss-def total-over-m-def
    by (simp add: atms-of-uminus-lit-atm-of-lit-of atms-of-ms-single-image-atm-of-lit-of)
  then show ⟨I ⊨ image-mset uminus ?C + {#- K#}⟩
    unfolding true-clss-def true-cls-def using ⟨(K ∈ I ∧ -K ∉ I) ∨ (-K ∈ I ∧ K ∉ I)⟩
    by (auto dest!: H)
  qed }
  moreover have ⟨F ⊨as CNot (image-mset uminus ?C)⟩
    using nm unfolding true-annots-def CNot-def M-K by (auto simp add: lits-of-def)
  ultimately have False
    using bj-can-jump[of S F' K F C ⟨-K⟩
      ⟨image-mset uminus (image-mset lit-of {# L :# mset ?M. is-decided L ∧ L ≠ Decided K#})⟩]
      ⟨C ∈ ?N⟩ n-s ⟨?M ⊨as CNot C⟩ bj-backjump inv ⟨no-dup (trail S)⟩ sat
    unfolding M-K by auto
  then show ?thesis by fast
  qed auto
qed

```

end — End of the locale *dpll-with-backjumping-ops*.

locale *dpll-with-backjumping* =

dpll-with-backjumping-ops trail clauses_{NOT} prepend-trail tl-trail add-cls_{NOT} remove-cls_{NOT} inv
decide-conds backjump-conds propagate-conds

for

trail :: ⟨'st ⇒ ('v, unit) ann-lits⟩ and

clauses_{NOT} :: ⟨'st ⇒ 'v clauses⟩ and

prepend-trail :: ⟨('v, unit) ann-lit ⇒ 'st ⇒ 'st⟩ and

tl-trail :: ⟨'st ⇒ 'st⟩ and

add-cls_{NOT} :: ⟨'v clause ⇒ 'st ⇒ 'st⟩ and

remove-cls_{NOT} :: ⟨'v clause ⇒ 'st ⇒ 'st⟩ and

inv :: ⟨'st ⇒ bool⟩ and

decide-conds :: ⟨'st ⇒ 'st ⇒ bool⟩ and

backjump-conds :: ⟨'v clause ⇒ 'v clause ⇒ 'v literal ⇒ 'st ⇒ 'st ⇒ bool⟩ and

propagate-conds :: ⟨('v, unit) ann-lit ⇒ 'st ⇒ 'st ⇒ bool⟩

+

assumes *dpll-bj-inv*: ⟨ $\bigwedge S T. \text{dpll-bj } S T \implies \text{inv } S \implies \text{inv } T$ ⟩

begin

lemma *rtranclp-dpll-bj-inv*:

assumes $\langle \text{dpll-bj}^{**} S T \rangle$ **and** $\langle \text{inv } S \rangle$
shows $\langle \text{inv } T \rangle$
using *assms* **by** (*induction rule: rtranclp-induct*)
(auto simp add: dpll-bj-no-dup intro: dpll-bj-inv)

lemma *rtranclp-dpll-bj-no-dup*:
assumes $\langle \text{dpll-bj}^{**} S T \rangle$ **and** $\langle \text{inv } S \rangle$
and $\langle \text{no-dup } (\text{trail } S) \rangle$
shows $\langle \text{no-dup } (\text{trail } T) \rangle$
using *assms* **by** (*induction rule: rtranclp-induct*)
(auto simp add: dpll-bj-no-dup dest: rtranclp-dpll-bj-inv dpll-bj-inv)

lemma *rtranclp-dpll-bj-atms-of-ms-clauses-inv*:
assumes
 $\langle \text{dpll-bj}^{**} S T \rangle$ **and** $\langle \text{inv } S \rangle$
shows $\langle \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} S) = \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} T) \rangle$
using *assms* **by** (*induction rule: rtranclp-induct*)
(auto dest: rtranclp-dpll-bj-inv dpll-bj-atms-of-ms-clauses-inv)

lemma *rtranclp-dpll-bj-atms-in-trail*:
assumes
 $\langle \text{dpll-bj}^{**} S T \rangle$ **and**
 $\langle \text{inv } S \rangle$ **and**
 $\langle \text{atm-of } ' (\text{lits-of-l } (\text{trail } S)) \subseteq \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} S) \rangle$
shows $\langle \text{atm-of } ' (\text{lits-of-l } (\text{trail } T)) \subseteq \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} T) \rangle$
using *assms* **apply** (*induction rule: rtranclp-induct*)
using *dpll-bj-atms-in-trail dpll-bj-atms-of-ms-clauses-inv rtranclp-dpll-bj-inv* **by** *auto*

lemma *rtranclp-dpll-bj-sat-iff*:
assumes $\langle \text{dpll-bj}^{**} S T \rangle$ **and** $\langle \text{inv } S \rangle$
shows $\langle I \models_{\text{sm}} \text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} S \longleftrightarrow I \models_{\text{sm}} \text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} T \rangle$
using *assms* **by** (*induction rule: rtranclp-induct*)
(auto dest!: dpll-bj-sat-iff simp: rtranclp-dpll-bj-inv)

lemma *rtranclp-dpll-bj-atms-in-trail-in-set*:
assumes
 $\langle \text{dpll-bj}^{**} S T \rangle$ **and**
 $\langle \text{inv } S \rangle$
 $\langle \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} S) \subseteq A \rangle$ **and**
 $\langle \text{atm-of } ' (\text{lits-of-l } (\text{trail } S)) \subseteq A \rangle$
shows $\langle \text{atm-of } ' (\text{lits-of-l } (\text{trail } T)) \subseteq A \rangle$
using *assms* **by** (*induction rule: rtranclp-induct*)
(auto dest: rtranclp-dpll-bj-inv
simp: dpll-bj-atms-in-trail-in-set rtranclp-dpll-bj-atms-of-ms-clauses-inv rtranclp-dpll-bj-inv)

lemma *rtranclp-dpll-bj-all-decomposition-implies-inv*:
assumes
 $\langle \text{dpll-bj}^{**} S T \rangle$ **and**
 $\langle \text{inv } S \rangle$
 $\langle \text{all-decomposition-implies-m } (\text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} S) (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } (\text{trail } S)) \rangle$
shows $\langle \text{all-decomposition-implies-m } (\text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} T) (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } (\text{trail } T)) \rangle$
using *assms* **by** (*induction rule: rtranclp-induct*)
(auto intro: dpll-bj-all-decomposition-implies-inv simp: rtranclp-dpll-bj-inv)

lemma *rtranclp-dpll-bj-inv-incl-dpll-bj-inv-trancl*:
 $\langle \{(T, S). \text{dpll-bj}^{++} S T \}$

$\wedge \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} S) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A \wedge \text{atm-of } \langle \text{lits-of-l } (\text{trail } S) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A$
 $\wedge \text{no-dup } (\text{trail } S) \wedge \text{inv } S \rangle$
 $\subseteq \{(T, S). \text{dpll-bj } S T \wedge \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} S) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A$
 $\wedge \text{atm-of } \langle \text{lits-of-l } (\text{trail } S) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A \wedge \text{no-dup } (\text{trail } S) \wedge \text{inv } S \rangle^+\}$
(is $\langle ?A \subseteq ?B^+ \rangle$ **)**

proof *standard*

fix x

assume $x-A: \langle x \in ?A \rangle$

obtain $S T::\langle 'st \rangle$ **where**

$x[\text{simp}]: \langle x = (T, S) \rangle$ **by** *(cases x) auto*

have

$\langle \text{dpll-bj}^{++} S T \rangle$ **and**

$\langle \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} S) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A \rangle$ **and**

$\langle \text{atm-of } \langle \text{lits-of-l } (\text{trail } S) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A \rangle$ **and**

$\langle \text{no-dup } (\text{trail } S) \rangle$ **and**

$\langle \text{inv } S \rangle$

using $x-A$ **by** *auto*

then show $\langle x \in ?B^+ \rangle$ **unfolding** x

proof *(induction rule: tranclp-induct)*

case *base*

then show $?case$ **by** *auto*

next

case *(step T U)* **note** $step = \text{this}(1)$ **and** $ST = \text{this}(2)$ **and** $IH = \text{this}(3)$ *[OF this(4-7)]*

and $N-A = \text{this}(4)$ **and** $M-A = \text{this}(5)$ **and** $nd = \text{this}(6)$ **and** $inv = \text{this}(7)$

have $[\text{simp}]: \langle \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} S) = \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} T) \rangle$

using $step$ *rtranclp-dpll-bj-atms-of-ms-clauses-inv tranclp-into-rtranclp inv* **by** *fastforce*

have $\langle \text{no-dup } (\text{trail } T) \rangle$

using $local.step$ nd *rtranclp-dpll-bj-no-dup tranclp-into-rtranclp inv* **by** *fastforce*

moreover have $\langle \text{atm-of } \langle \text{lits-of-l } (\text{trail } T) \rangle \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A \rangle$

by *(metis inv M-A N-A local.step rtranclp-dpll-bj-atms-in-trail-in-set tranclp-into-rtranclp)*

moreover have $\langle \text{inv } T \rangle$

using inv $local.step$ *rtranclp-dpll-bj-inv tranclp-into-rtranclp* **by** *fastforce*

ultimately have $\langle (U, T) \in ?B \rangle$ **using** ST $N-A$ $M-A$ inv **by** *auto*

then show $?case$ **using** IH **by** *(rule trancl-into-trancl2)*

qed

qed

lemma *wf-tranclp-dpll-bj:*

assumes $fin: \langle \text{finite } A \rangle$

shows $\langle \text{wf } \{(T, S). \text{dpll-bj}^{++} S T$

$\wedge \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} S) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A \wedge \text{atm-of } \langle \text{lits-of-l } (\text{trail } S) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A$

$\wedge \text{no-dup } (\text{trail } S) \wedge \text{inv } S \rangle$

using $wf\text{-trancl}$ *[OF wf-dpll-bj [OF fin]] rtranclp-dpll-bj-inv-incl-dpll-bj-inv-trancl*

by *(rule wf-subset)*

lemma *dpll-bj-sat-ext-iff:*

$\langle \text{dpll-bj } S T \implies \text{inv } S \implies I \models \text{sextm } \text{clauses}_{NOT} S \longleftrightarrow I \models \text{sextm } \text{clauses}_{NOT} T \rangle$

by *(simp add: dpll-bj-clauses)*

lemma *rtranclp-dpll-bj-sat-ext-iff:*

$\langle \text{dpll-bj}^{**} S T \implies \text{inv } S \implies I \models \text{sextm } \text{clauses}_{NOT} S \longleftrightarrow I \models \text{sextm } \text{clauses}_{NOT} T \rangle$

by *(induction rule: rtranclp-induct) (simp-all add: rtranclp-dpll-bj-inv dpll-bj-sat-ext-iff)*

theorem *full-dpll-backjump-final-state:*

fixes $A :: \langle 'v \text{ clause set} \rangle$ **and** $S T :: \langle 'st \rangle$
assumes
full: $\langle \text{full dpll-bj } S T \rangle$ **and**
atms-S: $\langle \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} S) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A \rangle$ **and**
atms-trail: $\langle \text{atm-of } ' \text{ lits-of-l } (\text{trail } S) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A \rangle$ **and**
n-d: $\langle \text{no-dup } (\text{trail } S) \rangle$ **and**
 $\langle \text{finite } A \rangle$ **and**
inv: $\langle \text{inv } S \rangle$ **and**
decomp: $\langle \text{all-decomposition-implies-m } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} S) (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } (\text{trail } S)) \rangle$
shows $\langle \text{unsatisfiable } (\text{set-mset } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} S)) \rangle$
 $\vee (\text{trail } T \models_{asm} \text{clauses}_{NOT} S \wedge \text{satisfiable } (\text{set-mset } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} S)))$
proof –
have *st*: $\langle \text{dpll-bj}^{**} S T \rangle$ **and** $\langle \text{no-step dpll-bj } T \rangle$
using *full unfolding full-def by fast+*
moreover have $\langle \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} T) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A \rangle$
using *atms-S inv rtranclp-dpll-bj-atms-of-ms-clauses-inv st by blast*
moreover have $\langle \text{atm-of } ' \text{ lits-of-l } (\text{trail } T) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A \rangle$
using *atms-S atms-trail inv rtranclp-dpll-bj-atms-in-trail-in-set st by auto*
moreover have $\langle \text{no-dup } (\text{trail } T) \rangle$
using *n-d inv rtranclp-dpll-bj-no-dup st by blast*
moreover have *inv*: $\langle \text{inv } T \rangle$
using *inv rtranclp-dpll-bj-inv st by blast*
moreover
have *decomp*: $\langle \text{all-decomposition-implies-m } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} T) (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } (\text{trail } T)) \rangle$
using *inv S decomp rtranclp-dpll-bj-all-decomposition-implies-inv st by blast*
ultimately have $\langle \text{unsatisfiable } (\text{set-mset } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} T)) \rangle$
 $\vee (\text{trail } T \models_{asm} \text{clauses}_{NOT} T \wedge \text{satisfiable } (\text{set-mset } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} T)))$
using *finite A dpll-backjump-final-state by force*
then show *?thesis*
by *(meson inv S rtranclp-dpll-bj-sat-iff satisfiable-carac st true-annots-true-cls)*
qed

corollary *full-dpll-backjump-final-state-from-init-state*:

fixes $A :: \langle 'v \text{ clause set} \rangle$ **and** $S T :: \langle 'st \rangle$
assumes
full: $\langle \text{full dpll-bj } S T \rangle$ **and**
 $\langle \text{trail } S = [] \rangle$ **and**
 $\langle \text{clauses}_{NOT} S = N \rangle$ **and**
 $\langle \text{inv } S \rangle$
shows $\langle \text{unsatisfiable } (\text{set-mset } N) \vee (\text{trail } T \models_{asm} N \wedge \text{satisfiable } (\text{set-mset } N)) \rangle$
using *assms full-dpll-backjump-final-state[of S T set-mset N] by auto*

lemma *tranclp-dpll-bj-trail-mes-decreasing-prop*:

assumes *dpll*: $\langle \text{dpll-bj}^{++} S T \rangle$ **and** *inv*: $\langle \text{inv } S \rangle$ **and**
N-A: $\langle \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} S) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A \rangle$ **and**
M-A: $\langle \text{atm-of } ' \text{ lits-of-l } (\text{trail } S) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A \rangle$ **and**
n-d: $\langle \text{no-dup } (\text{trail } S) \rangle$ **and**
fin-A: $\langle \text{finite } A \rangle$
shows $\langle (2 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) \wedge (1 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A))$
 $\quad - \mu_C (1 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) (2 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) (\text{trail-weight } T)$
 $\quad < (2 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) \wedge (1 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A))$
 $\quad - \mu_C (1 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) (2 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) (\text{trail-weight } S) \rangle$
using *dpll*
proof *induction*
case *base*
then show *?case*

```

    using N-A M-A n-d dpll-bj-trail-mes-decreasing-prop fin-A inv by blast
next
case (step T U) note st = this(1) and dpll = this(2) and IH = this(3)
have ⟨atms-of-mm (clausesNOT S) = atms-of-mm (clausesNOT T)⟩
  using rtranclp-dpll-bj-atms-of-ms-clauses-inv by (metis dpll-bj-clauses dpll-bj-inv inv st
    tranclpD)
then have N-A': ⟨atms-of-mm (clausesNOT T) ⊆ atms-of-ms A⟩
  using N-A by auto
moreover have M-A': ⟨atm-of ' lits-of-l (trail T) ⊆ atms-of-ms A⟩
  by (meson M-A N-A inv rtranclp-dpll-bj-atms-in-trail-in-set st dpll
    tranclp.r-into-trancl tranclp-into-rtranclp tranclp-trans)
moreover have nd: ⟨no-dup (trail T)⟩
  by (metis inv n-d rtranclp-dpll-bj-no-dup st tranclp-into-rtranclp)
moreover have ⟨inv T⟩
  by (meson dpll dpll-bj-inv inv rtranclp-dpll-bj-inv st tranclp-into-rtranclp)
ultimately show ?case
  using IH dpll-bj-trail-mes-decreasing-prop[of T U A] dpll fin-A by linarith
qed

```

end — End of the locale *dpll-with-backjumping*.

2.2.4 CDCL

In this section we will now define the conflict driven clause learning above DPLL: we first introduce the rules learn and forget, and then add these rules to the DPLL calculus.

Learn and Forget

Learning adds a new clause where all the literals are already included in the clauses.

```

locale learn-ops =
  dpll-state trail clausesNOT prepend-trail tl-trail add-clNOT remove-clNOT
for
  trail :: ⟨'st ⇒ ('v, unit) ann-lits⟩ and
  clausesNOT :: ⟨'st ⇒ 'v clauses⟩ and
  prepend-trail :: ⟨('v, unit) ann-lit ⇒ 'st ⇒ 'st⟩ and
  tl-trail :: ⟨'st ⇒ 'st⟩ and
  add-clNOT :: ⟨'v clause ⇒ 'st ⇒ 'st⟩ and
  remove-clNOT :: ⟨'v clause ⇒ 'st ⇒ 'st⟩ +
fixes
  learn-conds :: ⟨'v clause ⇒ 'st ⇒ bool⟩
begin

inductive learn :: ⟨'st ⇒ 'st ⇒ bool⟩ where
learnNOT-rule: ⟨clausesNOT S ⊨pm C ⇒
  atms-of C ⊆ atms-of-mm (clausesNOT S) ∪ atm-of ' (lits-of-l (trail S)) ⇒
  learn-conds C S ⇒
  T ~ add-clNOT C S ⇒
  learn S T⟩
inductive-cases learnNOTE: ⟨learn S T⟩

```

```

lemma learn-μC-stable:
  assumes ⟨learn S T⟩ and ⟨no-dup (trail S)⟩
  shows ⟨μC A B (trail-weight S) = μC A B (trail-weight T)⟩
  using assms by (auto elim: learnNOTE)

```

end

Forget removes an information that can be deduced from the context (e.g. redundant clauses, tautologies)

locale *forget-ops* =

dpll-state trail clauses_{NOT} prepend-trail tl-trail add-cls_{NOT} remove-cls_{NOT}

for

trail :: $\langle 'st \Rightarrow ('v, unit) \text{ ann-lits} \rangle$ **and**
clauses_{NOT} :: $\langle 'st \Rightarrow 'v \text{ clauses} \rangle$ **and**
prepend-trail :: $\langle ('v, unit) \text{ ann-lit} \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st \rangle$ **and**
tl-trail :: $\langle 'st \Rightarrow 'st \rangle$ **and**
add-cls_{NOT} :: $\langle 'v \text{ clause} \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st \rangle$ **and**
remove-cls_{NOT} :: $\langle 'v \text{ clause} \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st \rangle$ +

fixes

forget-conds :: $\langle 'v \text{ clause} \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow bool \rangle$

begin

inductive *forget_{NOT}* :: $\langle 'st \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow bool \rangle$ **where**

forget_{NOT}:

$\langle \text{removeAll-mset } C(\text{clauses}_{NOT} S) \models_{pm} C \Rightarrow$
forget-conds $C S \Rightarrow$
 $C \in \# \text{ clauses}_{NOT} S \Rightarrow$
 $T \sim \text{remove-cls}_{NOT} C S \Rightarrow$

forget_{NOT} S T

inductive-cases *forget_{NOT}E*: $\langle \text{forget}_{NOT} S T \rangle$

lemma *forget- μ_C -stable*:

assumes $\langle \text{forget}_{NOT} S T \rangle$

shows $\langle \mu_C A B (\text{trail-weight } S) = \mu_C A B (\text{trail-weight } T) \rangle$

using *assms* **by** (*auto elim!*: *forget_{NOT}E*)

end

locale *learn-and-forget_{NOT}* =

learn-ops trail clauses_{NOT} prepend-trail tl-trail add-cls_{NOT} remove-cls_{NOT} learn-conds +
forget-ops trail clauses_{NOT} prepend-trail tl-trail add-cls_{NOT} remove-cls_{NOT} forget-conds

for

trail :: $\langle 'st \Rightarrow ('v, unit) \text{ ann-lits} \rangle$ **and**
clauses_{NOT} :: $\langle 'st \Rightarrow 'v \text{ clauses} \rangle$ **and**
prepend-trail :: $\langle ('v, unit) \text{ ann-lit} \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st \rangle$ **and**
tl-trail :: $\langle 'st \Rightarrow 'st \rangle$ **and**
add-cls_{NOT} :: $\langle 'v \text{ clause} \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st \rangle$ **and**
remove-cls_{NOT} :: $\langle 'v \text{ clause} \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st \rangle$ **and**
learn-conds forget-conds :: $\langle 'v \text{ clause} \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow bool \rangle$

begin

inductive *learn-and-forget_{NOT}* :: $\langle 'st \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow bool \rangle$

where

lf-learn: $\langle \text{learn } S T \Rightarrow \text{learn-and-forget}_{NOT} S T \rangle$ |

lf-forget: $\langle \text{forget}_{NOT} S T \Rightarrow \text{learn-and-forget}_{NOT} S T \rangle$

end

Definition of CDCL

locale *conflict-driven-clause-learning-ops* =

dpll-with-backjumping-ops trail clauses_{NOT} prepend-trail tl-trail add-cls_{NOT} remove-cls_{NOT}
inv decide-conds backjump-conds propagate-conds +

*learn-and-forget_{NOT} trail clauses_{NOT} prepend-trail tl-trail add-cl_{NOT} remove-cl_{NOT} learn-conds
forget-conds*

for

trail :: $\langle 'st \Rightarrow ('v, unit) \text{ ann-lits} \rangle$ **and**
clauses_{NOT} :: $\langle 'st \Rightarrow 'v \text{ clauses} \rangle$ **and**
prepend-trail :: $\langle ('v, unit) \text{ ann-lit} \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st \rangle$ **and**
tl-trail :: $\langle 'st \Rightarrow 'st \rangle$ **and**
add-cl_{NOT} :: $\langle 'v \text{ clause} \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st \rangle$ **and**
remove-cl_{NOT} :: $\langle 'v \text{ clause} \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st \rangle$ **and**
inv :: $\langle 'st \Rightarrow bool \rangle$ **and**
decide-conds :: $\langle 'st \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow bool \rangle$ **and**
backjump-conds :: $\langle 'v \text{ clause} \Rightarrow 'v \text{ clause} \Rightarrow 'v \text{ literal} \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow bool \rangle$ **and**
propagate-conds :: $\langle ('v, unit) \text{ ann-lit} \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow bool \rangle$ **and**
learn-conds forget-conds :: $\langle 'v \text{ clause} \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow bool \rangle$

begin

inductive *cdcl_{NOT}* :: $\langle 'st \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow bool \rangle$ **for** *S* :: *'st* **where**

c-dpll-bj: $\langle \text{dpll-bj } S \ S' \Longrightarrow \text{cdcl}_{NOT} \ S \ S' \rangle$ |
c-learn: $\langle \text{learn } S \ S' \Longrightarrow \text{cdcl}_{NOT} \ S \ S' \rangle$ |
c-forget_{NOT}: $\langle \text{forget}_{NOT} \ S \ S' \Longrightarrow \text{cdcl}_{NOT} \ S \ S' \rangle$

lemma *cdcl_{NOT}-all-induct*[*consumes 1, case-names dpll-bj learn forget_{NOT}*]:

fixes *S T* :: *'st*

assumes $\langle \text{cdcl}_{NOT} \ S \ T \rangle$ **and**

dpll: $\langle \bigwedge T. \text{dpll-bj } S \ T \Longrightarrow P \ S \ T \rangle$ **and**

learning:

$\langle \bigwedge C \ T. \text{clauses}_{NOT} \ S \models_{pm} C \Longrightarrow$
 $\text{atms-of } C \subseteq \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} \ S) \cup \text{atm-of } ' (\text{lits-of-l } (\text{trail } S)) \Longrightarrow$
 $T \sim \text{add-cl}_{NOT} \ C \ S \Longrightarrow$
 $P \ S \ T \rangle$ **and**

forgetting: $\langle \bigwedge C \ T. \text{removeAll-mset } C \ (\text{clauses}_{NOT} \ S) \models_{pm} C \Longrightarrow$

$C \in \# \text{clauses}_{NOT} \ S \Longrightarrow$
 $T \sim \text{remove-cl}_{NOT} \ C \ S \Longrightarrow$
 $P \ S \ T \rangle$

shows $\langle P \ S \ T \rangle$

using *assms*(1) **by** (*induction rule: cdcl_{NOT}.induct*)

(*auto intro: assms*(2, 3, 4) *elim!*: *learn_{NOT}E forget_{NOT}E*)⁺

lemma *cdcl_{NOT}-no-dup*:

assumes

$\langle \text{cdcl}_{NOT} \ S \ T \rangle$ **and**

$\langle \text{inv } S \rangle$ **and**

$\langle \text{no-dup } (\text{trail } S) \rangle$

shows $\langle \text{no-dup } (\text{trail } T) \rangle$

using *assms* **by** (*induction rule: cdcl_{NOT}-all-induct*) (*auto intro: dpll-bj-no-dup*)

Consistency of the trail lemma *cdcl_{NOT}-consistent*:

assumes

$\langle \text{cdcl}_{NOT} \ S \ T \rangle$ **and**

$\langle \text{inv } S \rangle$ **and**

$\langle \text{no-dup } (\text{trail } S) \rangle$

shows $\langle \text{consistent-interp } (\text{lits-of-l } (\text{trail } T)) \rangle$

using *cdcl_{NOT}-no-dup*[*OF assms*] *distinct-consistent-interp* **by** *fast*

The subtle problem here is that tautologies can be removed, meaning that some variable can disappear of the problem. It is also means that some variable of the trail might not be present

in the clauses anymore.

lemma *cdcl_{NOT}-atms-of-ms-clauses-decreasing*:

assumes $\langle \text{cdcl}_{NOT} S T \rangle$ **and** $\langle \text{inv } S \rangle$

shows $\langle \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} T) \subseteq \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} S) \cup \text{atm-of } \langle (\text{lits-of-l } (\text{trail } S)) \rangle \rangle$

using *assms* **by** (*induction rule: cdcl_{NOT}-all-induct*)

(*auto dest!*: *dpll-bj-atms-of-ms-clauses-inv set-mp simp add: atms-of-ms-def Union-eq*)

lemma *cdcl_{NOT}-atms-in-trail*:

assumes $\langle \text{cdcl}_{NOT} S T \rangle$ **and** $\langle \text{inv } S \rangle$

and $\langle \text{atm-of } \langle (\text{lits-of-l } (\text{trail } S)) \subseteq \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} S) \rangle \rangle$

shows $\langle \text{atm-of } \langle (\text{lits-of-l } (\text{trail } T)) \subseteq \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} S) \rangle \rangle$

using *assms* **by** (*induction rule: cdcl_{NOT}-all-induct*) (*auto simp add: dpll-bj-atms-in-trail*)

lemma *cdcl_{NOT}-atms-in-trail-in-set*:

assumes

$\langle \text{cdcl}_{NOT} S T \rangle$ **and** $\langle \text{inv } S \rangle$ **and**

$\langle \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} S) \subseteq A \rangle$ **and**

$\langle \text{atm-of } \langle (\text{lits-of-l } (\text{trail } S)) \subseteq A \rangle \rangle$

shows $\langle \text{atm-of } \langle (\text{lits-of-l } (\text{trail } T)) \subseteq A \rangle \rangle$

using *assms*

by (*induction rule: cdcl_{NOT}-all-induct*)

(*simp-all add: dpll-bj-atms-in-trail-in-set dpll-bj-atms-of-ms-clauses-inv*)

lemma *cdcl_{NOT}-all-decomposition-implies*:

assumes $\langle \text{cdcl}_{NOT} S T \rangle$ **and** $\langle \text{inv } S \rangle$ **and**

$\langle \text{all-decomposition-implies-m } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} S) (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } (\text{trail } S)) \rangle$

shows

$\langle \text{all-decomposition-implies-m } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} T) (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } (\text{trail } T)) \rangle$

using *assms(1,2,3)*

proof (*induction rule: cdcl_{NOT}-all-induct*)

case *dpll-bj*

then show *?case*

using *dpll-bj-all-decomposition-implies-inv* **by** *blast*

next

case *learn*

then show *?case* **by** (*auto simp add: all-decomposition-implies-def*)

next

case (*forget_{NOT} C T*) **note** *cls-C = this(1)* **and** *C = this(2)* **and** *T = this(3)* **and** *inv = this(4)*

and

decomp = this(5)

show *?case*

unfolding *all-decomposition-implies-def Ball-def*

proof (*intro allI, clarify*)

fix *a b*

assume $\langle (a, b) \in \text{set } (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } (\text{trail } T)) \rangle$

then have $\langle \text{unmark-l } a \cup \text{set-mset } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} S) \models_{ps} \text{unmark-l } b \rangle$

using *decomp T* **by** (*auto simp add: all-decomposition-implies-def*)

moreover

have $a1: \langle C \in \text{set-mset } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} S) \rangle$

using *C* **by** *blast*

have $\langle \text{clauses}_{NOT} T = \text{clauses}_{NOT} (\text{remove-cls}_{NOT} C S) \rangle$

using *T state-eq_{NOT}-clauses* **by** *blast*

then have $\langle \text{set-mset } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} T) \models_{ps} \text{set-mset } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} S) \rangle$

using *a1* **by** (*metis (no-types) clauses-remove-cls_{NOT} cls-C insert-Diff order-refl set-mset-minus-replicate-mset(1) true-clss-clss-def true-clss-clss-insert*)

```

ultimately show ⟨unmark-l a ∪ set-mset (clausesNOT T)
  |=ps unmark-l b⟩
  using true-clss-clss-generalise-true-clss-clss by blast
qed
qed

Extension of models lemma cdclNOT-bj-sat-ext-iff:
  assumes ⟨cdclNOT S T⟩ and ⟨inv S⟩
  shows ⟨I |=sextm clausesNOT S ⟷ I |=sextm clausesNOT T⟩
  using assms
proof (induction rule:cdclNOT-all-induct)
  case dpll-bj
  then show ?case by (simp add: dpll-bj-clauses)
next
  case (learn C T) note T = this(3)
  { fix J
    assume
      ⟨I |=sextm clausesNOT S⟩ and
      ⟨I ⊆ J⟩ and
      tot: ⟨total-over-m J (set-mset (add-mset C (clausesNOT S)))⟩ and
      cons: ⟨consistent-interp J⟩
    then have ⟨J |=sm clausesNOT S⟩ unfolding true-clss-ext-def by auto

    moreover
      with ⟨clausesNOT S |=pm C⟩ have ⟨J |= C⟩
      using tot cons unfolding true-clss-clss-def by auto
    ultimately have ⟨J |=sm {#C#} + clausesNOT S⟩ by auto
  }
  then have H: ⟨I |=sextm (clausesNOT S) ⟹ I |=sext insert C (set-mset (clausesNOT S))⟩
  unfolding true-clss-ext-def by auto
  show ?case
  apply standard
  using T apply (auto simp add: H)[]
  using T apply simp
  by (metis Diff-insert-absorb insert-subset subsetI subset-antisym
    true-clss-ext-decrease-right-remove-r)
next
  case (forgetNOT C T) note cls-C = this(1) and T = this(3)
  { fix J
    assume
      ⟨I |=sext set-mset (clausesNOT S) - {C}⟩ and
      ⟨I ⊆ J⟩ and
      tot: ⟨total-over-m J (set-mset (clausesNOT S))⟩ and
      cons: ⟨consistent-interp J⟩
    then have ⟨J |=s set-mset (clausesNOT S) - {C}⟩
    unfolding true-clss-ext-def by (meson Diff-subset total-over-m-subset)

    moreover
      with cls-C have ⟨J |= C⟩
      using tot cons unfolding true-clss-clss-def
      by (metis Un-commute forgetNOT.hypos(2) insert-Diff insert-is-Un order-refl
        set-mset-minus-replicate-mset(1))
    ultimately have ⟨J |=sm (clausesNOT S)⟩ by (metis insert-Diff-single true-clss-insert)
  }
  then have H: ⟨I |=sext set-mset (clausesNOT S) - {C} ⟹ I |=sextm (clausesNOT S)⟩
  unfolding true-clss-ext-def by blast

```


show *?case* **using** T **by** (*auto simp: true-clss-ext-decrease-right-remove-r H*)
qed

end — End of the locale *conflict-driven-clause-learning-ops*.

CDCL with invariant

locale *conflict-driven-clause-learning* =
conflict-driven-clause-learning-ops +
assumes $cdcl_{NOT}\text{-inv}: \langle \bigwedge S T. cdcl_{NOT} S T \implies inv S \implies inv T \rangle$
begin
sublocale *dpll-with-backjumping*
apply *unfold-locales*
using $cdcl_{NOT}\text{-simps}$ $cdcl_{NOT}\text{-inv}$ **by** *auto*

lemma *rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-inv*:
 $\langle cdcl_{NOT}^{**} S T \implies inv S \implies inv T \rangle$
by (*induction rule: rtranclp-induct*) (*auto simp add: cdcl_{NOT}-inv*)

lemma *rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-no-dup*:
assumes $\langle cdcl_{NOT}^{**} S T \rangle$ **and** $\langle inv S \rangle$
and $\langle no\text{-dup} (trail S) \rangle$
shows $\langle no\text{-dup} (trail T) \rangle$
using *assms* **by** (*induction rule: rtranclp-induct*) (*auto intro: cdcl_{NOT}-no-dup rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-inv*)

lemma *rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-trail-clauses-bound*:
assumes
 $cdcl: \langle cdcl_{NOT}^{**} S T \rangle$ **and**
 $inv: \langle inv S \rangle$ **and**
 $atms\text{-clauses}\text{-}S: \langle atms\text{-of}\text{-}mm (clauses_{NOT} S) \subseteq A \rangle$ **and**
 $atms\text{-trail}\text{-}S: \langle atm\text{-of} '(lits\text{-of}\text{-}l (trail S)) \subseteq A \rangle$
shows $\langle atm\text{-of} '(lits\text{-of}\text{-}l (trail T)) \subseteq A \wedge atms\text{-of}\text{-}mm (clauses_{NOT} T) \subseteq A \rangle$
using *cdcl*
proof (*induction rule: rtranclp-induct*)
case *base*
then show *?case* **using** *atms-clauses-S atms-trail-S* **by** *simp*
next
case (*step T U*) **note** $st = this(1)$ **and** $cdcl_{NOT} = this(2)$ **and** $IH = this(3)$
have $\langle inv T \rangle$ **using** $inv st$ *rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-inv* **by** *blast*
have $\langle atms\text{-of}\text{-}mm (clauses_{NOT} U) \subseteq A \rangle$
using $cdcl_{NOT}\text{-atms}\text{-of}\text{-}ms\text{-clauses}\text{-decreasing}[OF\ cdcl_{NOT}] IH \langle inv T \rangle$ **by** *fast*
moreover
have $\langle atm\text{-of} '(lits\text{-of}\text{-}l (trail U)) \subseteq A \rangle$
using $cdcl_{NOT}\text{-atms}\text{-in}\text{-trail}\text{-in}\text{-set}[OF\ cdcl_{NOT}, of\ A]$
by (*meson atms-trail-S atms-clauses-S IH $\langle inv T \rangle cdcl_{NOT}$*)
ultimately show *?case* **by** *fast*
qed

lemma *rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-all-decomposition-implies*:
assumes $\langle cdcl_{NOT}^{**} S T \rangle$ **and** $\langle inv S \rangle$ **and** $\langle no\text{-dup} (trail S) \rangle$ **and**
 $\langle all\text{-decomposition}\text{-implies}\text{-}m (clauses_{NOT} S) (get\text{-all}\text{-ann}\text{-decomposition} (trail S)) \rangle$
shows
 $\langle all\text{-decomposition}\text{-implies}\text{-}m (clauses_{NOT} T) (get\text{-all}\text{-ann}\text{-decomposition} (trail T)) \rangle$
using *assms* **by** (*induction*)
(*auto intro: rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-inv cdcl_{NOT}-all-decomposition-implies rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-no-dup*)

lemma *rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-bj-sat-ext-iff*:
assumes $\langle cdcl_{NOT}^{**} S T \rangle$ **and** $\langle inv S \rangle$
shows $\langle I \models_{sextm} clauses_{NOT} S \longleftrightarrow I \models_{sextm} clauses_{NOT} T \rangle$
using *assms apply* (induction rule: *rtranclp-induct*)
using *cdcl_{NOT}-bj-sat-ext-iff* **by** (auto intro: *rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-inv rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-no-dup*)

definition *cdcl_{NOT}-NOT-all-inv* **where**
 $\langle cdcl_{NOT}-NOT-all-inv A S \longleftrightarrow (finite A \wedge inv S \wedge atms-of-mm (clauses_{NOT} S) \subseteq atms-of-ms A$
 $\wedge atm-of \text{ ' lits-of-l } (trail S) \subseteq atms-of-ms A \wedge no-dup (trail S)) \rangle$

lemma *cdcl_{NOT}-NOT-all-inv*:
assumes $\langle cdcl_{NOT}^{**} S T \rangle$ **and** $\langle cdcl_{NOT}-NOT-all-inv A S \rangle$
shows $\langle cdcl_{NOT}-NOT-all-inv A T \rangle$
using *assms unfolding cdcl_{NOT}-NOT-all-inv-def*
by (*simp add: rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-inv rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-no-dup rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-trail-clauses-bound*)

abbreviation *learn-or-forget* **where**
 $\langle learn-or-forget S T \equiv learn S T \vee forget_{NOT} S T \rangle$

lemma *rtranclp-learn-or-forget-cdcl_{NOT}*:
 $\langle learn-or-forget^{**} S T \implies cdcl_{NOT}^{**} S T \rangle$
using *rtranclp-mono*[of *learn-or-forget cdcl_{NOT}*] **by** (*blast intro: cdcl_{NOT}.c-learn cdcl_{NOT}.c-forget_{NOT}*)

lemma *learn-or-forget-dpll- μ_C* :
assumes
l-f: $\langle learn-or-forget^{**} S T \rangle$ **and**
dpll: $\langle dpll-bj T U \rangle$ **and**
inv: $\langle cdcl_{NOT}-NOT-all-inv A S \rangle$
shows $\langle (2+card (atms-of-ms A)) \wedge (1+card (atms-of-ms A))$
 $- \mu_C (1+card (atms-of-ms A)) (2+card (atms-of-ms A)) (trail-weight U)$
 $< (2+card (atms-of-ms A)) \wedge (1+card (atms-of-ms A))$
 $- \mu_C (1+card (atms-of-ms A)) (2+card (atms-of-ms A)) (trail-weight S) \rangle$
(is $\langle ?\mu U < ?\mu S \rangle$)

proof –
have $\langle ?\mu S = ?\mu T \rangle$
using *l-f*
proof (*induction*)
case *base*
then show *?case* **by** *simp*
next
case (*step T U*)
moreover then have $\langle no-dup (trail T) \rangle$
using *rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-no-dup*[of *S T*] *cdcl_{NOT}-NOT-all-inv-def inv*
rtranclp-learn-or-forget-cdcl_{NOT} **by** *auto*
ultimately show *?case*
using *forget- μ_C -stable learn- μ_C -stable inv* **unfolding** *cdcl_{NOT}-NOT-all-inv-def* **by** *presburger*
qed
moreover have $\langle cdcl_{NOT}-NOT-all-inv A T \rangle$
using *rtranclp-learn-or-forget-cdcl_{NOT} cdcl_{NOT}-NOT-all-inv l-f inv* **by** *blast*
ultimately show *?thesis*
using *dpll-bj-trail-mes-decreasing-prop*[of *T U A, OF dpll*] *finite*
unfolding *cdcl_{NOT}-NOT-all-inv-def* **by** *presburger*
qed

lemma *infinite-cdcl_{NOT}-exists-learn-and-forget-infinite-chain*:

assumes
 $\langle \bigwedge i. \text{cdcl}_{NOT} (f i) (f (\text{Suc } i)) \rangle$ **and**
 $\text{inv}: \langle \text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-NOT-all-inv } A (f 0) \rangle$
shows $\langle \exists j. \forall i \geq j. \text{learn-or-forget} (f i) (f (\text{Suc } i)) \rangle$
using *assms*
proof (*induction* $\langle (2 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) \wedge (1 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A))$
 $- \mu_C (1 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) (2 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) (\text{trail-weight } (f 0)) \rangle$
arbitrary: *f*
rule: *nat-less-induct-case*)
case (*Suc n*) **note** *IH* = *this(1)* **and** μ = *this(2)* **and** cdcl_{NOT} = *this(3)* **and** *inv* = *this(4)*
consider
 $\langle \text{dpll-end} \rangle \langle \exists j. \forall i \geq j. \text{learn-or-forget} (f i) (f (\text{Suc } i)) \rangle$
 $| \langle \text{dpll-more} \rangle \langle \neg (\exists j. \forall i \geq j. \text{learn-or-forget} (f i) (f (\text{Suc } i))) \rangle$
by *blast*
then show *?case*
proof *cases*
case *dpll-end*
then show *?thesis* **by** *auto*
next
case *dpll-more*
then have *j*: $\langle \exists i. \neg \text{learn} (f i) (f (\text{Suc } i)) \wedge \neg \text{forget}_{NOT} (f i) (f (\text{Suc } i)) \rangle$
by *blast*
obtain *i* **where**
 $\langle \neg \text{learn} (f i) (f (\text{Suc } i)) \wedge \neg \text{forget}_{NOT} (f i) (f (\text{Suc } i)) \rangle$ **and**
 $\langle \forall k < i. \text{learn-or-forget} (f k) (f (\text{Suc } k)) \rangle$
proof –
obtain *i*₀ **where** $\langle \neg \text{learn} (f i_0) (f (\text{Suc } i_0)) \wedge \neg \text{forget}_{NOT} (f i_0) (f (\text{Suc } i_0)) \rangle$
using *j* **by** *auto*
then have $\langle \{i. i \leq i_0 \wedge \neg \text{learn} (f i) (f (\text{Suc } i)) \wedge \neg \text{forget}_{NOT} (f i) (f (\text{Suc } i))\} \neq \{\} \rangle$
by *auto*
let *?I* = $\langle \{i. i \leq i_0 \wedge \neg \text{learn} (f i) (f (\text{Suc } i)) \wedge \neg \text{forget}_{NOT} (f i) (f (\text{Suc } i))\} \rangle$
let *?i* = $\langle \text{Min } ?I \rangle$
have $\langle \text{finite } ?I \rangle$
by *auto*
have $\langle \neg \text{learn} (f ?i) (f (\text{Suc } ?i)) \wedge \neg \text{forget}_{NOT} (f ?i) (f (\text{Suc } ?i)) \rangle$
using *Min-in[OF finite ?I] ?I ≠ {}* **by** *auto*
moreover have $\langle \forall k < ?i. \text{learn-or-forget} (f k) (f (\text{Suc } k)) \rangle$
using *Min.coboundedI[of {i. i ≤ i₀ ∧ ¬ learn (f i) (f (Suc i)) ∧ ¬ forget_{NOT} (f i) (f (Suc i))}, simplified]*
by (*meson* $\langle \neg \text{learn} (f i_0) (f (\text{Suc } i_0)) \wedge \neg \text{forget}_{NOT} (f i_0) (f (\text{Suc } i_0)) \rangle$ *less-imp-le*
dual-order.trans not-le)
ultimately show *?thesis* **using** *that* **by** *blast*
qed
define *g* **where** $\langle g = (\lambda n. f (n + \text{Suc } i)) \rangle$
have $\langle \text{dpll-bj} (f i) (g 0) \rangle$
using *i-learn-forget cdcl_{NOT} cdcl_{NOT}.cases unfolding g-def* **by** *auto*
{
fix *j*
assume $\langle j \leq i \rangle$
then have $\langle \text{learn-or-forget}^{**} (f 0) (f j) \rangle$
apply (*induction j*)
apply *simp*
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) Suc-leD Suc-le-lessD rtranclp.simps*
 $\langle \forall k < i. \text{learn} (f k) (f (\text{Suc } k)) \vee \text{forget}_{NOT} (f k) (f (\text{Suc } k)) \rangle$)
}
then have $\langle \text{learn-or-forget}^{**} (f 0) (f i) \rangle$ **by** *blast*

then have $\langle (2 + \text{card}(\text{atms-of-ms } A)) \wedge (1 + \text{card}(\text{atms-of-ms } A))$
 $- \mu_C (1 + \text{card}(\text{atms-of-ms } A)) (2 + \text{card}(\text{atms-of-ms } A)) (\text{trail-weight } (g \ 0))$
 $< (2 + \text{card}(\text{atms-of-ms } A)) \wedge (1 + \text{card}(\text{atms-of-ms } A))$
 $- \mu_C (1 + \text{card}(\text{atms-of-ms } A)) (2 + \text{card}(\text{atms-of-ms } A)) (\text{trail-weight } (f \ 0)) \rangle$
using *learn-or-forget-dpll- μ_C* [of $\langle f \ 0 \rangle \langle f \ i \rangle \langle g \ 0 \rangle A$] *inv* $\langle \text{dpll-bj } (f \ i) (g \ 0) \rangle$
unfolding *cdcl_{NOT}-NOT-all-inv-def* **by** *linarith*

moreover have *cdcl_{NOT}-i*: $\langle \text{cdcl}_{NOT}^{**} (f \ 0) (g \ 0) \rangle$
using *rtranclp-learn-or-forget-cdcl_{NOT}*[of $\langle f \ 0 \rangle \langle f \ i \rangle \langle \text{learn-or-forget}^{**} (f \ 0) (f \ i) \rangle$
 cdcl_{NOT} [of i]] **unfolding** *g-def* **by** *auto*

moreover have $\langle \bigwedge i. \text{cdcl}_{NOT} (g \ i) (g \ (\text{Suc } i)) \rangle$
using *cdcl_{NOT}* *g-def* **by** *auto*

moreover have $\langle \text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-NOT-all-inv } A (g \ 0) \rangle$
using *inv cdcl_{NOT}-i rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-trail-clauses-bound g-def cdcl_{NOT}-NOT-all-inv* **by** *auto*

ultimately obtain j **where** j : $\langle \bigwedge i. i \geq j \implies \text{learn-or-forget } (g \ i) (g \ (\text{Suc } i)) \rangle$
using *IH* **unfolding** μ [*symmetric*] **by** *presburger*

show *?thesis*

proof

$\{$
fix k
assume $\langle k \geq j + \text{Suc } i \rangle$
then have $\langle \text{learn-or-forget } (f \ k) (f \ (\text{Suc } k)) \rangle$
using j [of $\langle k - \text{Suc } i \rangle$] **unfolding** *g-def* **by** *auto*
 $\}$

then show $\langle \forall k \geq j + \text{Suc } i. \text{learn-or-forget } (f \ k) (f \ (\text{Suc } k)) \rangle$
by *auto*

qed

qed

next

case 0 **note** $H = \text{this}(1)$ **and** $\text{cdcl}_{NOT} = \text{this}(2)$ **and** $\text{inv} = \text{this}(3)$

show *?case*

proof (*rule ccontr*)

assume $\langle \neg ?case \rangle$

then have j : $\langle \exists i. \neg \text{learn } (f \ i) (f \ (\text{Suc } i)) \wedge \neg \text{forget}_{NOT} (f \ i) (f \ (\text{Suc } i)) \rangle$
by *blast*

obtain i **where**
 $\langle \neg \text{learn } (f \ i) (f \ (\text{Suc } i)) \wedge \neg \text{forget}_{NOT} (f \ i) (f \ (\text{Suc } i)) \rangle$ **and**
 $\langle \forall k < i. \text{learn-or-forget } (f \ k) (f \ (\text{Suc } k)) \rangle$

proof –

obtain i_0 **where** $\langle \neg \text{learn } (f \ i_0) (f \ (\text{Suc } i_0)) \wedge \neg \text{forget}_{NOT} (f \ i_0) (f \ (\text{Suc } i_0)) \rangle$
using j **by** *auto*

then have $\langle \{i. i \leq i_0 \wedge \neg \text{learn } (f \ i) (f \ (\text{Suc } i)) \wedge \neg \text{forget}_{NOT} (f \ i) (f \ (\text{Suc } i)) \} \neq \{\} \rangle$
by *auto*

let $?I = \langle \{i. i \leq i_0 \wedge \neg \text{learn } (f \ i) (f \ (\text{Suc } i)) \wedge \neg \text{forget}_{NOT} (f \ i) (f \ (\text{Suc } i)) \} \rangle$

let $?i = \langle \text{Min } ?I \rangle$

have $\langle \text{finite } ?I \rangle$
by *auto*

have $\langle \neg \text{learn } (f \ ?i) (f \ (\text{Suc } ?i)) \wedge \neg \text{forget}_{NOT} (f \ ?i) (f \ (\text{Suc } ?i)) \rangle$
using *Min-in*[*OF* $\langle \text{finite } ?I \rangle \langle ?I \neq \{\} \rangle$] **by** *auto*

moreover have $\langle \forall k < ?i. \text{learn-or-forget } (f \ k) (f \ (\text{Suc } k)) \rangle$
using *Min.coboundedI*[of $\langle \{i. i \leq i_0 \wedge \neg \text{learn } (f \ i) (f \ (\text{Suc } i)) \wedge \neg \text{forget}_{NOT} (f \ i) (f \ (\text{Suc } i)) \} \rangle$, *simplified*]
by (*meson* $\langle \neg \text{learn } (f \ i_0) (f \ (\text{Suc } i_0)) \wedge \neg \text{forget}_{NOT} (f \ i_0) (f \ (\text{Suc } i_0)) \rangle$ *less-imp-le dual-order.trans not-le*)

ultimately show *?thesis* **using** *that* **by** *blast*

qed

```

have ⟨dpll-bj (f i) (f (Suc i))⟩
  using ⟨¬ learn (f i) (f (Suc i)) ∧ ¬ forgetNOT (f i) (f (Suc i))⟩ cdclNOT cdclNOT.cases
  by blast
{
  fix j
  assume ⟨j ≤ i⟩
  then have ⟨learn-or-forget** (f 0) (f j)⟩
    apply (induction j)
    apply simp
    by (metis (no-types, lifting) Suc-leD Suc-le-lessD rtranclp.simps
        ⟨∀ k < i. learn (f k) (f (Suc k)) ∨ forgetNOT (f k) (f (Suc k))⟩)
}
then have ⟨learn-or-forget** (f 0) (f i)⟩ by blast

then show False
  using learn-or-forget-dpll-μC[of ⟨f 0⟩ ⟨f i⟩ ⟨f (Suc i)⟩ A] inv 0
  ⟨dpll-bj (f i) (f (Suc i))⟩ unfolding cdclNOT-NOT-all-inv-def by linarith
qed
qed

```

lemma *wf-cdcl_{NOT}-no-learn-and-forget-infinite-chain:*

```

assumes
  no-infinite-lf: ⟨∧ f j. ¬ (∀ i ≥ j. learn-or-forget (f i) (f (Suc i)))⟩
shows ⟨wf {(T, S). cdclNOT S T ∧ cdclNOT-NOT-all-inv A S}⟩
  (is ⟨wf {(T, S). cdclNOT S T ∧ ?inv S}⟩)
unfolding wf-iff-no-infinite-down-chain
proof (rule ccontr)
  assume ⟨¬ ¬ (∃ f. ∀ i. (f (Suc i), f i) ∈ {(T, S). cdclNOT S T ∧ ?inv S})⟩
  then obtain f where
    ⟨∀ i. cdclNOT (f i) (f (Suc i)) ∧ ?inv (f i)⟩
  by fast
  then have ⟨∃ j. ∀ i ≥ j. learn-or-forget (f i) (f (Suc i))⟩
    using infinite-cdclNOT-exists-learn-and-forget-infinite-chain[of f] by meson
  then show False using no-infinite-lf by blast
qed

```

lemma *inv-and-tranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-tranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-and-inv:*

```

⟨cdclNOT++ S T ∧ cdclNOT-NOT-all-inv A S ⟷ (λS T. cdclNOT S T ∧ cdclNOT-NOT-all-inv A
S)++ S T)
(is ⟨?A ∧ ?I ⟷ ?B⟩)

```

proof

```

assume ⟨?A ∧ ?I⟩
then have ?A and ?I by blast+
then show ?B
  apply induction
  apply (simp add: tranclp.r-into-trancl)
  by (subst tranclp.simps) (auto intro: cdclNOT-NOT-all-inv tranclp-into-rtranclp)

```

next

```

assume ?B
then have ?A by induction auto
moreover have ?I using ⟨?B⟩ tranclpD by fastforce
ultimately show ⟨?A ∧ ?I⟩ by blast

```

qed

lemma *wf-tranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-no-learn-and-forget-infinite-chain:*

assumes

no-infinite-lf: $\langle \bigwedge f j. \neg (\forall i \geq j. \text{learn-or-forget } (f \ i) \ (f \ (\text{Suc } i))) \rangle$
shows $\langle \text{wf } \{(T, S). \text{cdcl}_{NOT}^{++} S \ T \wedge \text{cdcl}_{NOT-NOT-all-inv} A \ S\} \rangle$
using *wf-trancl*[*OF wf-cdcl_{NOT}-no-learn-and-forget-infinite-chain*[*OF no-infinite-lf*]]
apply (*rule wf-subset*)
by (*auto simp: trancl-set-tranclp inv-and-tranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-tranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-and-inv*)

lemma *cdcl_{NOT}-final-state*:

assumes
n-s: $\langle \text{no-step } \text{cdcl}_{NOT} S \rangle$ **and**
inv: $\langle \text{cdcl}_{NOT-NOT-all-inv} A S \rangle$ **and**
decomp: $\langle \text{all-decomposition-implies-m } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} S) \ (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } (\text{trail } S)) \rangle$
shows $\langle \text{unsatisfiable } (\text{set-mset } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} S)) \rangle$
 $\vee (\text{trail } S \models_{asm} \text{clauses}_{NOT} S \wedge \text{satisfiable } (\text{set-mset } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} S)))$

proof –

have *n-s'*: $\langle \text{no-step } \text{dpll-bj } S \rangle$
using *n-s* **by** (*auto simp: cdcl_{NOT}.simps*)
show *?thesis*
apply (*rule dpll-backjump-final-state*[*of S A*])
using *inv decomp n-s'* **unfolding** *cdcl_{NOT}-NOT-all-inv-def* **by** *auto*

qed

lemma *full-cdcl_{NOT}-final-state*:

assumes
full: $\langle \text{full } \text{cdcl}_{NOT} S \ T \rangle$ **and**
inv: $\langle \text{cdcl}_{NOT-NOT-all-inv} A S \rangle$ **and**
n-d: $\langle \text{no-dup } (\text{trail } S) \rangle$ **and**
decomp: $\langle \text{all-decomposition-implies-m } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} S) \ (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } (\text{trail } S)) \rangle$
shows $\langle \text{unsatisfiable } (\text{set-mset } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} T)) \rangle$
 $\vee (\text{trail } T \models_{asm} \text{clauses}_{NOT} T \wedge \text{satisfiable } (\text{set-mset } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} T)))$

proof –

have *st*: $\langle \text{cdcl}_{NOT}^{**} S \ T \rangle$ **and** *n-s*: $\langle \text{no-step } \text{cdcl}_{NOT} T \rangle$
using *full* **unfolding** *full-def* **by** *blast+*
have *n-s'*: $\langle \text{cdcl}_{NOT-NOT-all-inv} A T \rangle$
using *cdcl_{NOT}-NOT-all-inv inv st* **by** *blast*
moreover have $\langle \text{all-decomposition-implies-m } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} T) \ (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } (\text{trail } T)) \rangle$
using *cdcl_{NOT}-NOT-all-inv-def decomp inv rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-all-decomposition-implies st* **by** *auto*
ultimately show *?thesis*
using *cdcl_{NOT}-final-state n-s* **by** *blast*

qed

end — End of the locale *conflict-driven-clause-learning*.

Termination

To prove termination we need to restrict learn and forget. Otherwise we could forget and relearn the exact same clause over and over. A first idea is to forbid removing clauses that can be used to backjump. This does not change the rules of the calculus. A second idea is to “merge” backjump and learn: that way, though closer to implementation, needs a change of the rules, since the backjump-rule learns the clause used to backjump.

Restricting learn and forget

locale *conflict-driven-clause-learning-learning-before-backjump-only-distinct-learnt* =
dpll-state trail clauses_{NOT} prepend-trail tl-trail add-cls_{NOT} remove-cls_{NOT} +
conflict-driven-clause-learning trail clauses_{NOT} prepend-trail tl-trail add-cls_{NOT} remove-cls_{NOT}

```

    inv decide-conds backjump-conds propagate-conds
  ⟨ $\lambda C S. \text{distinct-mset } C \wedge \neg \text{tautology } C \wedge \text{learn-restrictions } C S \wedge$ 
    ( $\exists F K d F' C' L. \text{trail } S = F' @ \text{Decided } K \# F \wedge C = \text{add-mset } L C' \wedge F \models_{\text{as}} C \text{Not } C'$ 
     $\wedge \text{add-mset } L C' \notin \# \text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} S$ )⟩
  ⟨ $\lambda C S. \neg(\exists F' F K d L. \text{trail } S = F' @ \text{Decided } K \# F \wedge F \models_{\text{as}} C \text{Not } (\text{remove1-mset } L C))$ 
     $\wedge \text{forget-restrictions } C S$ ⟩
  for
  trail :: ⟨'st  $\Rightarrow$  ('v, unit) ann-lits⟩ and
  clausesNOT :: ⟨'st  $\Rightarrow$  'v clauses⟩ and
  prepend-trail :: ⟨('v, unit) ann-lit  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st⟩ and
  tl-trail :: ⟨'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st⟩ and
  add-clsNOT :: ⟨'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st⟩ and
  remove-clsNOT :: ⟨'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st⟩ and
  inv :: ⟨'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool⟩ and
  decide-conds :: ⟨'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool⟩ and
  backjump-conds :: ⟨'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'v literal  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool⟩ and
  propagate-conds :: ⟨('v, unit) ann-lit  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool⟩ and
  learn-restrictions forget-restrictions :: ⟨'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool⟩
begin

```

lemma *cdcl_{NOT}-learn-all-induct*[consumes 1, case-names dpll-bj learn forget_{NOT}]:

fixes $S T :: \langle 'st \rangle$

assumes $\langle \text{cdcl}_{\text{NOT}} S T \rangle$ **and**

dpll: $\langle \bigwedge T. \text{dpll-bj } S T \Longrightarrow P S T \rangle$ **and**

learning:

$\langle \bigwedge C F K F' C' L T. \text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} S \models_{\text{pm}} C \Longrightarrow$
 $\text{atms-of } C \subseteq \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} S) \cup \text{atm-of } ' (\text{lits-of-l } (\text{trail } S)) \Longrightarrow$
 $\text{distinct-mset } C \Longrightarrow$
 $\neg \text{tautology } C \Longrightarrow$
 $\text{learn-restrictions } C S \Longrightarrow$
 $\text{trail } S = F' @ \text{Decided } K \# F \Longrightarrow$
 $C = \text{add-mset } L C' \Longrightarrow$
 $F \models_{\text{as}} C \text{Not } C' \Longrightarrow$
 $\text{add-mset } L C' \notin \# \text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} S \Longrightarrow$
 $T \sim \text{add-cls}_{\text{NOT}} C S \Longrightarrow$
 $P S T \rangle$ **and**

forgetting: $\langle \bigwedge C T. \text{removeAll-mset } C (\text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} S) \models_{\text{pm}} C \Longrightarrow$

$C \in \# \text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} S \Longrightarrow$
 $\neg(\exists F' F K L. \text{trail } S = F' @ \text{Decided } K \# F \wedge F \models_{\text{as}} C \text{Not } (C - \{\#L\})) \Longrightarrow$
 $T \sim \text{remove-cls}_{\text{NOT}} C S \Longrightarrow$
 $\text{forget-restrictions } C S \Longrightarrow$
 $P S T \rangle$

shows $\langle P S T \rangle$

using *assms*(1)

apply (*induction rule*: *cdcl_{NOT}.induct*)

apply (*auto dest*: *assms*(2) *simp add*: *learn-ops-axioms*)[]

apply (*auto elim!*: *learn-ops.learn.cases*[*OF learn-ops-axioms*] *dest*: *assms*(3))[]

apply (*auto elim!*: *forget-ops.forget_{NOT}.cases*[*OF forget-ops-axioms*] *dest!*: *assms*(4))

done

lemma *rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-inv*:

$\langle \text{cdcl}_{\text{NOT}}^{**} S T \Longrightarrow \text{inv } S \Longrightarrow \text{inv } T \rangle$

apply (*induction rule*: *rtranclp-induct*)

apply *simp*

using *cdcl_{NOT}-inv unfolding conflict-driven-clause-learning-def*

conflict-driven-clause-learning-axioms-def **by** *blast*

lemma *learn-always-simple-clauses*:

assumes

learn: $\langle \text{learn } S \ T \rangle$ **and**

n-d: $\langle \text{no-dup } (\text{trail } S) \rangle$

shows $\langle \text{set-mset } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} \ T - \text{clauses}_{NOT} \ S) \rangle$

$\subseteq \text{simple-clss } (\text{atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} \ S) \cup \text{atm-of } \langle \text{lits-of-l } (\text{trail } S) \rangle)$

proof

fix C **assume** C : $\langle C \in \text{set-mset } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} \ T - \text{clauses}_{NOT} \ S) \rangle$

have $\langle \text{distinct-mset } C \rangle \langle \neg \text{tautology } C \rangle$ **using** *learn* C *n-d* **by** $(\text{elim } \text{learn}_{NOT} E; \text{auto})+$

then have $\langle C \in \text{simple-clss } (\text{atms-of } C) \rangle$

using *distinct-mset-not-tautology-implies-in-simple-clss* **by** *blast*

moreover have $\langle \text{atms-of } C \subseteq \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} \ S) \cup \text{atm-of } \langle \text{lits-of-l } (\text{trail } S) \rangle \rangle$

using *learn* C *n-d* **by** $(\text{elim } \text{learn}_{NOT} E) (\text{auto } \text{simp}: \text{atms-of-ms-def } \text{atms-of-def } \text{image-Un } \text{true-annots-CNot-all-atms-defined})$

moreover have $\langle \text{finite } (\text{atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} \ S) \cup \text{atm-of } \langle \text{lits-of-l } (\text{trail } S) \rangle) \rangle$

by *auto*

ultimately show $\langle C \in \text{simple-clss } (\text{atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} \ S) \cup \text{atm-of } \langle \text{lits-of-l } (\text{trail } S) \rangle) \rangle$

using *simple-clss-mono* **by** $(\text{metis } (\text{no-types}) \text{insert-subset } \text{mk-disjoint-insert})$

qed

definition $\langle \text{conflicting-bj-clss } S \equiv$

$\{C + \{\#L\# \} \mid C \ L. \ C + \{\#L\# \} \in \# \text{clauses}_{NOT} \ S \wedge \text{distinct-mset } (C + \{\#L\# \})$

$\wedge \neg \text{tautology } (C + \{\#L\# \})$

$\wedge (\exists F' \ K \ F. \ \text{trail } S = F' \ @ \ \text{Decided } K \ \# \ F \wedge F \models_{as} \text{CNot } C) \rangle$

lemma *conflicting-bj-clss-remove-cl_{NOT}[simp]*:

$\langle \text{conflicting-bj-clss } (\text{remove-cl}_{NOT} \ C \ S) = \text{conflicting-bj-clss } S - \{C\} \rangle$

unfolding *conflicting-bj-clss-def* **by** *fastforce*

lemma *conflicting-bj-clss-remove-cl_{NOT}'[simp]*:

$\langle T \sim \text{remove-cl}_{NOT} \ C \ S \implies \text{conflicting-bj-clss } T = \text{conflicting-bj-clss } S - \{C\} \rangle$

unfolding *conflicting-bj-clss-def* **by** *fastforce*

lemma *conflicting-bj-clss-add-cl_{NOT}-state-eq*:

assumes

T : $\langle T \sim \text{add-cl}_{NOT} \ C' \ S \rangle$ **and**

n-d: $\langle \text{no-dup } (\text{trail } S) \rangle$

shows $\langle \text{conflicting-bj-clss } T$

$= \text{conflicting-bj-clss } S$

$\cup (\text{if } \exists C \ L. \ C' = \text{add-mset } L \ C \wedge \text{distinct-mset } (\text{add-mset } L \ C) \wedge \neg \text{tautology } (\text{add-mset } L \ C)$

$\wedge (\exists F' \ K \ d \ F. \ \text{trail } S = F' \ @ \ \text{Decided } K \ \# \ F \wedge F \models_{as} \text{CNot } C)$

$\text{then } \{C'\} \text{ else } \{\}) \rangle$

proof –

define P **where** $\langle P = (\lambda C \ L \ T. \ \text{distinct-mset } (\text{add-mset } L \ C) \wedge \neg \text{tautology } (\text{add-mset } L \ C) \wedge$

$(\exists F' \ K \ F. \ \text{trail } T = F' \ @ \ \text{Decided } K \ \# \ F \wedge F \models_{as} \text{CNot } C)) \rangle$

have *conf*: $\langle \bigwedge T. \ \text{conflicting-bj-clss } T = \{\text{add-mset } L \ C \mid C \ L. \ \text{add-mset } L \ C \in \# \text{clauses}_{NOT} \ T \wedge P \ C \ L \ T\} \rangle$

unfolding *conflicting-bj-clss-def* P -*def* **by** *auto*

have P - S - T : $\langle \bigwedge C \ L. \ P \ C \ L \ T = P \ C \ L \ S \rangle$

using T *n-d* **unfolding** P -*def* **by** *auto*

have P : $\langle \text{conflicting-bj-clss } T = \{\text{add-mset } L \ C \mid C \ L. \ \text{add-mset } L \ C \in \# \text{clauses}_{NOT} \ S \wedge P \ C \ L \ T\} \cup$

$\{\text{add-mset } L \ C \mid C \ L. \ \text{add-mset } L \ C \in \# \{\#C'\#\} \wedge P \ C \ L \ T\} \rangle$

using T *n-d* **unfolding** *conf* **by** *auto*

moreover have $\langle \{\text{add-mset } L \ C \mid C \ L. \ \text{add-mset } L \ C \in \# \text{clauses}_{NOT} \ S \wedge P \ C \ L \ T\} = \text{conflicting-bj-clss } S \rangle$

using T *n-d unfolding* P -def *conflicting-bj-clss-def* **by** *auto*
moreover have $\langle \text{add-mset } L \ C \mid C \ L, \text{ add-mset } L \ C \in \# \{ \# C' \# \} \wedge P \ C \ L \ T \rangle =$
 $\langle \text{if } \exists C \ L. C' = \text{add-mset } L \ C \wedge P \ C \ L \ S \text{ then } \{ C' \} \text{ else } \{ \} \rangle$
using n -d T **by** (*force simp: P-S-T*)
ultimately show *?thesis unfolding P-def by presburger*
qed

lemma *conflicting-bj-clss-add-clss_{NOT}*:
 $\langle \text{no-dup } (\text{trail } S) \implies$
 $\text{conflicting-bj-clss } (\text{add-clss}_{NOT} \ C' \ S)$
 $= \text{conflicting-bj-clss } S$
 $\cup \langle \text{if } \exists C \ L. C' = C + \{ \# L \# \} \wedge \text{distinct-mset } (C + \{ \# L \# \}) \wedge \neg \text{tautology } (C + \{ \# L \# \})$
 $\wedge (\exists F' \ K \ d \ F. \text{trail } S = F' \ @ \text{Decided } K \ \# \ F \wedge F \models_{as} C \text{Not } C)$
 $\text{then } \{ C' \} \text{ else } \{ \} \rangle$
using *conflicting-bj-clss-add-clss_{NOT}-state-eq* **by** *auto*

lemma *conflicting-bj-clss-incl-clauses*:
 $\langle \text{conflicting-bj-clss } S \subseteq \text{set-mset } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} \ S) \rangle$
unfolding *conflicting-bj-clss-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *finite-conflicting-bj-clss[simp]*:
 $\langle \text{finite } (\text{conflicting-bj-clss } S) \rangle$
using *conflicting-bj-clss-incl-clauses[of S] rev-finite-subset* **by** *blast*

lemma *learn-conflicting-increasing*:
 $\langle \text{no-dup } (\text{trail } S) \implies \text{learn } S \ T \implies \text{conflicting-bj-clss } S \subseteq \text{conflicting-bj-clss } T \rangle$
apply (*elim learn_{NOT}E*)
by (*subst conflicting-bj-clss-add-clss_{NOT}-state-eq[of T]*) *auto*

abbreviation $\langle \text{conflicting-bj-clss-yet } b \ S \equiv$
 $\exists \wedge b - \text{card } (\text{conflicting-bj-clss } S) \rangle$

abbreviation $\mu_L :: \langle \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow \text{nat} \times \text{nat} \rangle$ **where**
 $\langle \mu_L \ b \ S \equiv (\text{conflicting-bj-clss-yet } b \ S, \text{card } (\text{set-mset } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} \ S))) \rangle$

lemma *do-not-forget-before-backtrack-rule-clause-learned-clause-untouched*:
assumes $\langle \text{forget}_{NOT} \ S \ T \rangle$
shows $\langle \text{conflicting-bj-clss } S = \text{conflicting-bj-clss } T \rangle$
using *assms* **apply** (*elim forget_{NOT}E*)
apply *rule*
apply (*subst conflicting-bj-clss-remove-clss_{NOT}'[of T], simp*)
apply (*fastforce simp: conflicting-bj-clss-def remove1-mset-add-mset-If split: if-splits*)
apply *fastforce*
done

lemma *forget- μ_L -decrease*:
assumes forget_{NOT} : $\langle \text{forget}_{NOT} \ S \ T \rangle$
shows $\langle (\mu_L \ b \ T, \mu_L \ b \ S) \in \text{less-than} \ < * \text{lex} * \ > \text{less-than} \rangle$
proof –
have $\langle \text{card } (\text{set-mset } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} \ S)) > 0 \rangle$
using forget_{NOT} **by** (*elim forget_{NOT}E*) (*auto simp: size-mset-removeAll-mset-le-iff card-gt-0-iff*)
then have $\langle \text{card } (\text{set-mset } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} \ T)) < \text{card } (\text{set-mset } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} \ S)) \rangle$
using forget_{NOT} **by** (*elim forget_{NOT}E*) (*auto simp: size-mset-removeAll-mset-le-iff*)
then show *?thesis*
unfolding *do-not-forget-before-backtrack-rule-clause-learned-clause-untouched[OF forget_{NOT}]*
by *auto*

qed

lemma *set-condition-or-split*:

$\langle \{a. (a = b \vee Q a) \wedge S a\} = (if S b then \{b\} else \{\}) \cup \{a. Q a \wedge S a\} \rangle$
by *auto*

lemma *set-insert-neg*:

$\langle A \neq insert a A \longleftrightarrow a \notin A \rangle$
by *auto*

lemma *learn- μ_L -decrease*:

assumes *learnST*: $\langle learn S T \rangle$ **and** *n-d*: $\langle no-dup (trail S) \rangle$ **and**
A: $\langle atms-of-mm (clauses_{NOT} S) \cup atm-of \text{ ' lits-of-l (trail S) } \subseteq A \rangle$ **and**
fin-A: $\langle finite A \rangle$
shows $\langle (\mu_L (card A) T, \mu_L (card A) S) \in less-than < *lex* > less-than \rangle$

proof –

have [*simp*]: $\langle (atms-of-mm (clauses_{NOT} T) \cup atm-of \text{ ' lits-of-l (trail T) })$
 $= (atms-of-mm (clauses_{NOT} S) \cup atm-of \text{ ' lits-of-l (trail S) }) \rangle$
using *learnST n-d* **by** (*elim learn_{NOT} E*) *auto*

then have $\langle card (atms-of-mm (clauses_{NOT} T) \cup atm-of \text{ ' lits-of-l (trail T) })$
 $= card (atms-of-mm (clauses_{NOT} S) \cup atm-of \text{ ' lits-of-l (trail S) }) \rangle$
by (*auto intro!*: *card-mono*)

then have $\exists: \langle (\exists::nat) \wedge card (atms-of-mm (clauses_{NOT} T) \cup atm-of \text{ ' lits-of-l (trail T) })$
 $= \exists \wedge card (atms-of-mm (clauses_{NOT} S) \cup atm-of \text{ ' lits-of-l (trail S) }) \rangle$
by (*auto intro*: *power-mono*)

moreover have $\langle conflicting-bj-clss S \subseteq conflicting-bj-clss T \rangle$
using *learnST n-d* **by** (*simp add*: *learn-conflicting-increasing*)

moreover have $\langle conflicting-bj-clss S \neq conflicting-bj-clss T \rangle$
using *learnST*

proof (*elim learn_{NOT} E*, *goal-cases*)

case (*1 C*) **note** *cls-S* = *this(1)* **and** *atms-C* = *this(2)* **and** *inv* = *this(3)* **and** *T* = *this(4)*

then obtain *F K F' C' L* **where**

tr-S: $\langle trail S = F' @ Decided K \# F \rangle$ **and**

C: $\langle C = add-mset L C' \rangle$ **and**

F: $\langle F \models_{as} CNot C' \rangle$ **and**

C-S: $\langle add-mset L C' \notin \# clauses_{NOT} S \rangle$

by *blast*

moreover have $\langle distinct-mset C \rangle \langle \neg tautology C \rangle$ **using** *inv* **by** *blast+*

ultimately have $\langle add-mset L C' \in conflicting-bj-clss T \rangle$

using *T n-d unfolding conflicting-bj-clss-def* **by** *fastforce*

moreover have $\langle add-mset L C' \notin conflicting-bj-clss S \rangle$

using *C-S unfolding conflicting-bj-clss-def* **by** *auto*

ultimately show *?case* **by** *blast*

qed

moreover have *fin-T*: $\langle finite (conflicting-bj-clss T) \rangle$

using *learnST* **by** *induction (auto simp add: conflicting-bj-clss-add-clss_{NOT})*

ultimately have $\langle card (conflicting-bj-clss T) \geq card (conflicting-bj-clss S) \rangle$

using *card-mono* **by** *blast*

moreover

have *fin'*: $\langle finite (atms-of-mm (clauses_{NOT} T) \cup atm-of \text{ ' lits-of-l (trail T) }) \rangle$
by *auto*

have *1*: $\langle atms-of-ms (conflicting-bj-clss T) \subseteq atms-of-mm (clauses_{NOT} T) \rangle$
unfolding *conflicting-bj-clss-def atms-of-ms-def* **by** *auto*

have *2*: $\langle \bigwedge x. x \in conflicting-bj-clss T \implies \neg tautology x \wedge distinct-mset x \rangle$

unfolding *conflicting-bj-cls-def* **by** *auto*
have T : $\langle \text{conflicting-bj-cls } T \rangle$
 $\subseteq \text{simple-cls } (\text{atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} T) \cup \text{atm-of } \langle \text{lits-of-l } (\text{trail } T) \rangle)$
by *standard* (*meson* 1 2 *fin'* $\langle \text{finite } (\text{conflicting-bj-cls } T) \rangle$ *simple-cls-mono*
distinct-mset-set-def *simplified-in-simple-cls* *subsetCE* *sup.coboundedI1*)
moreover
then have $\#$: $\langle \exists \wedge \text{card } (\text{atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} T) \cup \text{atm-of } \langle \text{lits-of-l } (\text{trail } T) \rangle) \geq \text{card } (\text{conflicting-bj-cls } T) \rangle$
by (*meson* *Nat.le-trans* *simple-cls-card* *simple-cls-finite* *card-mono* *fin'*)
have $\langle \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} T) \cup \text{atm-of } \langle \text{lits-of-l } (\text{trail } T) \rangle \subseteq A \rangle$
using *learn_{NOT}E*[*OF* *learnST*] A **by** *simp*
then have $\langle \exists \wedge (\text{card } A) \geq \text{card } (\text{conflicting-bj-cls } T) \rangle$
using $\#$ *fin-A* **by** (*meson* *simple-cls-card* *simple-cls-finite*
simple-cls-mono *calculation*(2) *card-mono* *dual-order.trans*)
ultimately show *?thesis*
using *psubset-card-mono*[*OF* *fin-T*]
unfolding *less-than-iff* *lex-prod-def* **by** *clarify*
 $(\text{meson } \langle \text{conflicting-bj-cls } S \neq \text{conflicting-bj-cls } T \rangle$
 $\langle \text{conflicting-bj-cls } S \subseteq \text{conflicting-bj-cls } T \rangle$
diff-less-mono2 *le-less-trans* *not-le* *psubsetI*)
qed

We have to assume the following:

- *inv S*: the invariant holds in the initial state.
- A is a (finite *finite A*) superset of the literals in the trail $\text{atm-of } \langle \text{lits-of-l } (\text{trail } S) \rangle \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A$ and in the clauses $\text{atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} S) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A$. This can be the set of all the literals in the starting set of clauses.
- *no-dup (trail S)*: no duplicate in the trail. This is invariant along the path.

definition μ_{CDCL} **where**

$$\langle \mu_{CDCL} A T \equiv ((2 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) \wedge (1 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) - \mu_C (1 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) (2 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) (\text{trail-weight } T), \text{conflicting-bj-cls-yet } (\text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) T, \text{card } (\text{set-mset } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} T))) \rangle$$

lemma *cdcl_{NOT}-decreasing-measure*:

assumes
 $\langle \text{cdcl}_{NOT} S T \rangle$ **and**
inv: $\langle \text{inv } S \rangle$ **and**
atm-cls: $\langle \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} S) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A \rangle$ **and**
atm-lits: $\langle \text{atm-of } \langle \text{lits-of-l } (\text{trail } S) \rangle \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A \rangle$ **and**
n-d: $\langle \text{no-dup } (\text{trail } S) \rangle$ **and**
fin-A: $\langle \text{finite } A \rangle$
shows $\langle (\mu_{CDCL} A T, \mu_{CDCL} A S) \in \text{less-than } \langle *lex* \rangle (\text{less-than } \langle *lex* \rangle \text{less-than}) \rangle$
using *assms*(1)
proof *induction*
case (*c-dpll-bj T*)
from *dpll-bj-trail-mes-decreasing-prop*[*OF* *this*(1) *inv* *atm-cls* *atm-lits* *n-d* *fin-A*]
show *?case* **unfolding** μ_{CDCL} -*def*
by (*meson* *in-lex-prod* *less-than-iff*)
next
case (*c-learn T*) **note** *learn = this*(1)
then have S : $\langle \text{trail } S = \text{trail } T \rangle$

using *inv atm-clss atm-lits n-d fin-A*
by (*elim learn_{NOT}E*) *auto*
show *?case*
using *learn- μ_L -decrease[OF learn n-d, of ⟨atms-of-ms A⟩ atm-clss atm-lits fin-A n-d*
unfolding *S μ_{CDCL} -def* **by** *auto*
next
case (*c-forget_{NOT} T*) **note** *forget_{NOT} = this(1)*
have *⟨trail S = trail T⟩* **using** *forget_{NOT}* **by** *induction auto*
then show *?case*
using *forget- μ_L -decrease[OF forget_{NOT}]* **unfolding** *μ_{CDCL} -def* **by** *auto*
qed

lemma *wf-cdcl_{NOT}-restricted-learning:*

assumes *⟨finite A⟩*
shows *⟨wf {(T, S).
(atms-of-mm (clauses_{NOT} S) \subseteq atms-of-ms A \wedge atm-of ‘ lits-of-l (trail S) \subseteq atms-of-ms A
 \wedge no-dup (trail S)
 \wedge inv S)
 \wedge cdcl_{NOT} S T }⟩*
by (*rule wf-wf-if-measure'[of ⟨less-than $*$lex*> (less-than $*$lex*> less-than)⟩]*)
(auto intro: cdcl_{NOT}-decreasing-measure[OF - - - - assms])

definition $\mu_C' :: \langle 'v \text{ clause set} \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow \text{nat} \rangle$ **where**

$\langle \mu_C' A T \equiv \mu_C (1 + \text{card (atms-of-ms A)}) (2 + \text{card (atms-of-ms A)}) (\text{trail-weight } T) \rangle$

definition $\mu_{CDCL}' :: \langle 'v \text{ clause set} \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow \text{nat} \rangle$ **where**

$\langle \mu_{CDCL}' A T \equiv$
 $((2 + \text{card (atms-of-ms A)}) \wedge (1 + \text{card (atms-of-ms A)}) - \mu_C' A T) * (1 + 3^{\text{card (atms-of-ms A)}}) *$
 2
 $+ \text{conflicting-bj-clss-yet (card (atms-of-ms A)) } T * 2$
 $+ \text{card (set-mset (clauses}_{\text{NOT}} T)) \rangle$

lemma *cdcl_{NOT}-decreasing-measure':*

assumes
⟨cdcl_{NOT} S T⟩ **and**
inv: ⟨inv S⟩ **and**
atms-clss: ⟨atms-of-mm (clauses_{NOT} S) \subseteq atms-of-ms A⟩ **and**
atms-trail: ⟨atm-of ‘ lits-of-l (trail S) \subseteq atms-of-ms A⟩ **and**
n-d: ⟨no-dup (trail S)⟩ **and**
fin-A: ⟨finite A⟩

shows $\langle \mu_{CDCL}' A T < \mu_{CDCL}' A S \rangle$

using *assms(1)*

proof (*induction rule: cdcl_{NOT}-learn-all-induct*)

case (*dpll-bj T*)

then have $\langle (2 + \text{card (atms-of-ms A)}) \wedge (1 + \text{card (atms-of-ms A)}) - \mu_C' A T$
 $< (2 + \text{card (atms-of-ms A)}) \wedge (1 + \text{card (atms-of-ms A)}) - \mu_C' A S \rangle$

using *dpll-bj-trail-mes-decreasing-prop fin-A inv n-d atms-clss atms-trail*

unfolding μ_C' -*def* **by** *blast*

then have *XX*: $\langle ((2 + \text{card (atms-of-ms A)}) \wedge (1 + \text{card (atms-of-ms A)}) - \mu_C' A T) + 1$
 $\leq (2 + \text{card (atms-of-ms A)}) \wedge (1 + \text{card (atms-of-ms A)}) - \mu_C' A S \rangle$

by *auto*

from *mult-le-mono1[OF this, of ⟨1 + 3^{card (atms-of-ms A)⟩]}*

have $\langle ((2 + \text{card (atms-of-ms A)}) \wedge (1 + \text{card (atms-of-ms A)}) - \mu_C' A T) *$
 $(1 + 3^{\text{card (atms-of-ms A)}}) + (1 + 3^{\text{card (atms-of-ms A)}})$
 $\leq ((2 + \text{card (atms-of-ms A)}) \wedge (1 + \text{card (atms-of-ms A)}) - \mu_C' A S)$
 $* (1 + 3^{\text{card (atms-of-ms A)}}) \rangle$

unfolding *Nat.add-mult-distrib*
by *presburger*
moreover
have $cl-T-S: \langle clauses_{NOT} T = clauses_{NOT} S \rangle$
using *dpll-bj.hyps inv dpll-bj-clauses* **by** *auto*
have $\langle conflicting-bj-clss-yet (card (atms-of-ms A)) S < 1 + 3 \wedge card (atms-of-ms A) \rangle$
by *simp*
ultimately have $\langle ((2 + card (atms-of-ms A)) \wedge (1 + card (atms-of-ms A)) - \mu_{C'} A T) * (1 + 3 \wedge card (atms-of-ms A)) + conflicting-bj-clss-yet (card (atms-of-ms A)) T < ((2 + card (atms-of-ms A)) \wedge (1 + card (atms-of-ms A)) - \mu_{C'} A S) * (1 + 3 \wedge card (atms-of-ms A)) \rangle$
by *linarith*
then have $\langle ((2 + card (atms-of-ms A)) \wedge (1 + card (atms-of-ms A)) - \mu_{C'} A T) * (1 + 3 \wedge card (atms-of-ms A)) + conflicting-bj-clss-yet (card (atms-of-ms A)) T < ((2 + card (atms-of-ms A)) \wedge (1 + card (atms-of-ms A)) - \mu_{C'} A S) * (1 + 3 \wedge card (atms-of-ms A)) + conflicting-bj-clss-yet (card (atms-of-ms A)) S \rangle$
by *linarith*
then have $\langle ((2 + card (atms-of-ms A)) \wedge (1 + card (atms-of-ms A)) - \mu_{C'} A T) * (1 + 3 \wedge card (atms-of-ms A)) * 2 + conflicting-bj-clss-yet (card (atms-of-ms A)) T * 2 < ((2 + card (atms-of-ms A)) \wedge (1 + card (atms-of-ms A)) - \mu_{C'} A S) * (1 + 3 \wedge card (atms-of-ms A)) * 2 + conflicting-bj-clss-yet (card (atms-of-ms A)) S * 2 \rangle$
by *linarith*
then show *?case unfolding* μ_{CDCL}' -def *cl-T-S* **by** *presburger*
next
case $(learn\ C\ F'\ K\ F\ C'\ L\ T)$ **note** *clss-S-C = this(1)* **and** *atms-C = this(2)* **and** *dist = this(3)* **and** *tauto = this(4)* **and** *learn-restr = this(5)* **and** *tr-S = this(6)* **and** *C' = this(7)* **and** *F-C = this(8)* **and** *C-new = this(9)* **and** *T = this(10)*
have $\langle insert\ C\ (conflicting-bj-clss\ S) \subseteq simple-clss\ (atms-of-ms\ A) \rangle$
proof –
have $\langle C \in simple-clss (atms-of-ms A) \rangle$
using *C'*
by $(metis\ (no-types,\ hide-lams)\ Un-subset-iff\ simple-clss-mono\ contra-subsetD\ dist\ distinct-mset-not-tautology-implies-in-simple-clss\ dual-order.trans\ atms-C\ atms-clss\ atms-trail\ tauto)$
moreover have $\langle conflicting-bj-clss\ S \subseteq simple-clss (atms-of-ms A) \rangle$
proof
fix $x :: \langle 'v\ clause \rangle$
assume $\langle x \in conflicting-bj-clss\ S \rangle$
then have $\langle x \in \# clauses_{NOT} S \wedge distinct-mset\ x \wedge \neg tautology\ x \rangle$
unfolding *conflicting-bj-clss-def* **by** *blast*
then show $\langle x \in simple-clss (atms-of-ms A) \rangle$
by $(meson\ atms-clss\ atms-of-atms-of-ms-mono\ atms-of-ms-finite\ simple-clss-mono\ distinct-mset-not-tautology-implies-in-simple-clss\ fin-A\ finite-subset\ set-rev-mp)$
qed
ultimately show *?thesis*
by *auto*
qed
then have $\langle card (insert\ C\ (conflicting-bj-clss\ S)) \leq 3 \wedge (card (atms-of-ms A)) \rangle$
by $(meson\ Nat.le-trans\ atms-of-ms-finite\ simple-clss-card\ simple-clss-finite\ card-mono\ fin-A)$
moreover have $[simp]: \langle card (insert\ C\ (conflicting-bj-clss\ S)) \rangle$

= Suc ($card$ ($\langle conflicting-bj-clss S \rangle$))
by (*metis* (*no-types*) C' C -new $card$ -insert-if $conflicting-bj-clss$ -incl-clauses *contra-subsetD* *finite-conflicting-bj-clss*)
moreover have [*simp*]: $\langle conflicting-bj-clss (add-cl_{NOT} C S) = conflicting-bj-clss S \cup \{C\} \rangle$
using *dist tauto F-C* **by** (*subst conflicting-bj-clss-add-cl_{NOT}* [*OF n-d*]) (*force simp: C' tr-S n-d*)
ultimately have [*simp*]: $\langle conflicting-bj-clss-yet (card (atms-of-ms A)) S \rangle$
 = Suc ($conflicting-bj-clss-yet (card (atms-of-ms A)) (add-cl_{NOT} C S)$)
by *simp*
have 1: $\langle clauses_{NOT} T = clauses_{NOT} (add-cl_{NOT} C S) \rangle$ **using** T **by** *auto*
have 2: $\langle conflicting-bj-clss-yet (card (atms-of-ms A)) T \rangle$
 = $conflicting-bj-clss-yet (card (atms-of-ms A)) (add-cl_{NOT} C S)$
using T **unfolding** *conflicting-bj-clss-def* **by** *auto*
have 3: $\langle \mu_{C'} A T = \mu_{C'} A (add-cl_{NOT} C S) \rangle$
using T **unfolding** $\mu_{C'}$ -def **by** *auto*
have $\langle ((2 + card (atms-of-ms A)) \wedge (1 + card (atms-of-ms A)) - \mu_{C'} A (add-cl_{NOT} C S)) \rangle$
 $\ast (1 + 3 \wedge card (atms-of-ms A)) \ast 2$
 = $\langle ((2 + card (atms-of-ms A)) \wedge (1 + card (atms-of-ms A)) - \mu_{C'} A S) \rangle$
 $\ast (1 + 3 \wedge card (atms-of-ms A)) \ast 2$
using $n-d$ **unfolding** $\mu_{C'}$ -def **by** *auto*
moreover
have $\langle conflicting-bj-clss-yet (card (atms-of-ms A)) (add-cl_{NOT} C S) \rangle$
 $\ast 2$
 + $card (set-mset (clauses_{NOT} (add-cl_{NOT} C S)))$
 $< conflicting-bj-clss-yet (card (atms-of-ms A)) S \ast 2$
 + $card (set-mset (clauses_{NOT} S)) \rangle$
by (*simp add: C' C-new n-d*)
ultimately show ?*case* **unfolding** μ_{CDCL} '-def 1 2 3 **by** *presburger*
next
case (*forget_{NOT} C T*) **note** $T = this(4)$
have [*simp*]: $\langle \mu_{C'} A (remove-cl_{NOT} C S) = \mu_{C'} A S \rangle$
unfolding $\mu_{C'}$ -def **by** *auto*
have $\langle forget_{NOT} S T \rangle$
apply (*rule forget_{NOT}.intros*) **using** *forget_{NOT}* **by** *auto*
then have $\langle conflicting-bj-clss T = conflicting-bj-clss S \rangle$
using *do-not-forget-before-backtrack-rule-clause-learned-clause-untouched* **by** *blast*
moreover have $\langle card (set-mset (clauses_{NOT} T)) < card (set-mset (clauses_{NOT} S)) \rangle$
by (*metis T card-Diff1-less clauses-remove-cl_{NOT} finite-set-mset forget_{NOT}.hyps(2)* *order-refl set-mset-minus-replicate-mset(1) state-eq_{NOT}-clauses*)
ultimately show ?*case* **unfolding** μ_{CDCL} '-def
using T $\langle \mu_{C'} A (remove-cl_{NOT} C S) = \mu_{C'} A S \rangle$ **by** (*metis (no-types) add-le-cancel-left* $\mu_{C'}$ -def *not-le state-eq_{NOT}-trail*)
qed

lemma $cdcl_{NOT}$ -clauses-bound:

assumes
 $\langle cdcl_{NOT} S T \rangle$ **and**
 $\langle inv S \rangle$ **and**
 $\langle atms-of-mm (clauses_{NOT} S) \subseteq A \rangle$ **and**
 $\langle atm-of (lits-of-l (trail S)) \subseteq A \rangle$ **and**
 $n-d$: $\langle no-dup (trail S) \rangle$ **and**
 $fin-A$ [*simp*]: $\langle finite A \rangle$
shows $\langle set-mset (clauses_{NOT} T) \subseteq set-mset (clauses_{NOT} S) \cup simple-clss A \rangle$
using *assms*
proof (*induction rule: cdcl_{NOT}-learn-all-induct*)
case *dpll-bj*
then show ?*case* **using** *dpll-bj-clauses* **by** *simp*

next
case forget_{NOT}
then show $?case$ **using** $\text{clauses-remove-cl}_s_{NOT}$ **unfolding** $\text{state-eq}_{NOT-def}$ **by** $auto$
next
case $(\text{learn } C F K d F' C' L)$ **note** $\text{atms-}C = \text{this}(2)$ **and** $\text{dist} = \text{this}(3)$ **and** $\text{tauto} = \text{this}(4)$ **and**
 $T = \text{this}(10)$ **and** $\text{atms-clss-}S = \text{this}(12)$ **and** $\text{atms-trail-}S = \text{this}(13)$
have $\langle \text{atms-of } C \subseteq A \rangle$
using $\text{atms-}C$ $\text{atms-clss-}S$ $\text{atms-trail-}S$ **by** $fast$
then have $\langle \text{simple-clss } (\text{atms-of } C) \subseteq \text{simple-clss } A \rangle$
by $(\text{simp add: simple-clss-mono})$
then have $\langle C \in \text{simple-clss } A \rangle$
using finite dist tauto **by** $(\text{auto dest: distinct-mset-not-tautology-implies-in-simple-clss})$
then show $?case$ **using** T $n-d$ **by** $auto$
qed

lemma $\text{rtranclp-cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-clauses-bound}$:

assumes
 $\langle \text{cdcl}_{NOT}^{**} S T \rangle$ **and**
 $\langle \text{inv } S \rangle$ **and**
 $\langle \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} S) \subseteq A \rangle$ **and**
 $\langle \text{atm-of } (\text{lits-of-l } (\text{trail } S)) \subseteq A \rangle$ **and**
 $n-d$: $\langle \text{no-dup } (\text{trail } S) \rangle$ **and**
 finite : $\langle \text{finite } A \rangle$
shows $\langle \text{set-mset } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} T) \subseteq \text{set-mset } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} S) \cup \text{simple-clss } A \rangle$
using $\text{assms}(1-5)$

proof $induction$

case $base$
then show $?case$ **by** simp
next
case $(\text{step } T U)$ **note** $st = \text{this}(1)$ **and** $\text{cdcl}_{NOT} = \text{this}(2)$ **and** $IH = \text{this}(3)[OF \text{this}(4-7)]$ **and**
 $\text{inv} = \text{this}(4)$ **and** $\text{atms-clss-}S = \text{this}(5)$ **and** $\text{atms-trail-}S = \text{this}(6)$ **and** $\text{finite-clss-}S = \text{this}(7)$
have $\langle \text{inv } T \rangle$
using $\text{rtranclp-cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-inv } st$ **by** $blast$
moreover have $\langle \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} T) \subseteq A \rangle$ **and** $\langle \text{atm-of } (\text{lits-of-l } (\text{trail } T)) \subseteq A \rangle$
using $\text{rtranclp-cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-trail-clauses-bound}[OF st]$ inv $\text{atms-clss-}S$ $\text{atms-trail-}S$ $n-d$ **by** $auto$
moreover have $\langle \text{no-dup } (\text{trail } T) \rangle$
using $\text{rtranclp-cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-no-dup}[OF st \langle \text{inv } S \rangle n-d]$ **by** simp
ultimately have $\langle \text{set-mset } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} U) \subseteq \text{set-mset } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} T) \cup \text{simple-clss } A \rangle$
using cdcl_{NOT} $\text{finite } n-d$ **by** $(\text{auto simp: cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-clauses-bound})$
then show $?case$ **using** IH **by** $auto$
qed

lemma $\text{rtranclp-cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-card-clauses-bound}$:

assumes
 $\langle \text{cdcl}_{NOT}^{**} S T \rangle$ **and**
 $\langle \text{inv } S \rangle$ **and**
 $\langle \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} S) \subseteq A \rangle$ **and**
 $\langle \text{atm-of } (\text{lits-of-l } (\text{trail } S)) \subseteq A \rangle$ **and**
 $n-d$: $\langle \text{no-dup } (\text{trail } S) \rangle$ **and**
 finite : $\langle \text{finite } A \rangle$
shows $\langle \text{card } (\text{set-mset } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} T)) \leq \text{card } (\text{set-mset } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} S)) + 3 \wedge (\text{card } A) \rangle$
using $\text{rtranclp-cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-clauses-bound}[OF \text{assms}]$ finite **by** $(\text{meson } \text{Nat.le-trans}$
 $\text{simple-clss-card simple-clss-finite card-Un-le card-mono finite-UnI}$
 $\text{finite-set-mset nat-add-left-cancel-le})$

lemma $\text{rtranclp-cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-card-clauses-bound}'$:

assumes
 $\langle \text{cdcl}_{NOT}^{**} S T \rangle$ **and**
 $\langle \text{inv } S \rangle$ **and**
 $\langle \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} S) \subseteq A \rangle$ **and**
 $\langle \text{atm-of } '(\text{lits-of-l } (\text{trail } S)) \subseteq A \rangle$ **and**
 $n\text{-d: } \langle \text{no-dup } (\text{trail } S) \rangle$ **and**
 $\text{finite: } \langle \text{finite } A \rangle$
shows $\langle \text{card } \{C \mid C \in \# \text{ clauses}_{NOT} T \wedge (\text{tautology } C \vee \neg \text{distinct-mset } C)\} \leq \text{card } \{C \mid C \in \# \text{ clauses}_{NOT} S \wedge (\text{tautology } C \vee \neg \text{distinct-mset } C)\} + 3 \wedge (\text{card } A) \rangle$
 $(\text{is } \langle \text{card } ?T \leq \text{card } ?S + \cdot \rangle)$
using $\text{rtranclp-cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-clauses-bound}[OF \text{ assms}] \text{ finite}$
proof –
have $\langle ?T \subseteq ?S \cup \text{simple-clss } A \rangle$
using $\text{rtranclp-cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-clauses-bound}[OF \text{ assms}]$ **by force**
then have $\langle \text{card } ?T \leq \text{card } (?S \cup \text{simple-clss } A) \rangle$
using finite **by** $(\text{simp add: assms}(5) \text{ simple-clss-finite card-mono})$
then show $?thesis$
by $(\text{meson le-trans simple-clss-card card-Un-le local.finite nat-add-left-cancel-le})$
qed

lemma $\text{rtranclp-cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-card-simple-clauses-bound}$:

assumes
 $\langle \text{cdcl}_{NOT}^{**} S T \rangle$ **and**
 $\langle \text{inv } S \rangle$ **and**
 $NA: \langle \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} S) \subseteq A \rangle$ **and**
 $MA: \langle \text{atm-of } '(\text{lits-of-l } (\text{trail } S)) \subseteq A \rangle$ **and**
 $n\text{-d: } \langle \text{no-dup } (\text{trail } S) \rangle$ **and**
 $\text{finite: } \langle \text{finite } A \rangle$
shows $\langle \text{card } (\text{set-mset } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} T)) \leq \text{card } \{C. C \in \# \text{ clauses}_{NOT} S \wedge (\text{tautology } C \vee \neg \text{distinct-mset } C)\} + 3 \wedge (\text{card } A) \rangle$
 $(\text{is } \langle \text{card } ?T \leq \text{card } ?S + \cdot \rangle)$
using $\text{rtranclp-cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-clauses-bound}[OF \text{ assms}] \text{ finite}$
proof –
have $\langle \bigwedge x. x \in \# \text{ clauses}_{NOT} T \implies \neg \text{tautology } x \implies \text{distinct-mset } x \implies x \in \text{simple-clss } A \rangle$
using $\text{rtranclp-cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-clauses-bound}[OF \text{ assms}]$ **by** $(\text{metis } (\text{no-types, hide-lams}) \text{ Un-iff } NA \text{ atms-of-atms-of-ms-mono simple-clss-mono contra-subsetD subset-trans distinct-mset-not-tautology-implies-in-simple-clss})$
then have $\langle \text{set-mset } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} T) \subseteq ?S \cup \text{simple-clss } A \rangle$
using $\text{rtranclp-cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-clauses-bound}[OF \text{ assms}]$ **by auto**
then have $\langle \text{card } (\text{set-mset } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} T)) \leq \text{card } (?S \cup \text{simple-clss } A) \rangle$
using finite **by** $(\text{simp add: assms}(5) \text{ simple-clss-finite card-mono})$
then show $?thesis$
by $(\text{meson le-trans simple-clss-card card-Un-le local.finite nat-add-left-cancel-le})$
qed

definition $\mu_{CDCL}'\text{-bound} :: \langle 'v \text{ clause set} \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow \text{nat} \rangle$ **where**

$\langle \mu_{CDCL}'\text{-bound } A S =$
 $((2 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) \wedge (1 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A))) * (1 + 3 \wedge \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) * 2$
 $+ 2 * 3 \wedge (\text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A))$
 $+ \text{card } \{C. C \in \# \text{ clauses}_{NOT} S \wedge (\text{tautology } C \vee \neg \text{distinct-mset } C)\} + 3 \wedge (\text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) \rangle$

lemma $\mu_{CDCL}'\text{-bound-reduce-trail-to}_{NOT}[\text{simp}]$:

$\langle \mu_{CDCL}'\text{-bound } A (\text{reduce-trail-to}_{NOT} M S) = \mu_{CDCL}'\text{-bound } A S \rangle$
unfolding $\mu_{CDCL}'\text{-bound-def}$ **by auto**

lemma *rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-μ_{CDCL}'-bound-reduce-trail-to_{NOT}*:

assumes

⟨*cdcl_{NOT}** S T*⟩ **and**
 ⟨*inv S*⟩ **and**
 ⟨*atms-of-mm (clauses_{NOT} S) ⊆ atms-of-ms A*⟩ **and**
 ⟨*atm-of '(lits-of-l (trail S)) ⊆ atms-of-ms A*⟩ **and**
n-d: (no-dup (trail S)) **and**
finite: (finite (atms-of-ms A)) **and**
U: (U ~ reduce-trail-to_{NOT} M T)

shows ⟨*μ_{CDCL}' A U ≤ μ_{CDCL}'-bound A S*⟩

proof –

have ⟨ $((2 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) \wedge (1 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) - \mu_C' A U)$
 $\leq (2 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) \wedge (1 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A))$ ⟩

by *auto*

then have ⟨ $((2 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) \wedge (1 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) - \mu_C' A U)$
 $* (1 + 3 \wedge \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) * 2$ ⟩

$\leq (2 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) \wedge (1 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) * (1 + 3 \wedge \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) * 2$ ⟩

using *mult-le-mono1* **by** *blast*

moreover

have ⟨*conflicting-bj-cls-yet (card (atms-of-ms A)) T * 2 ≤ 2 * 3 ∧ card (atms-of-ms A)*⟩
by *linarith*

moreover have ⟨*card (set-mset (clauses_{NOT} U))*⟩

$\leq \text{card } \{C. C \in \# \text{ clauses}_{NOT} S \wedge (\text{tautology } C \vee \neg \text{distinct-mset } C)\} + 3 \wedge \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)$ ⟩

using *rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-card-simple-clauses-bound[OF assms(1–6)] U* **by** *auto*

ultimately show *?thesis*

unfolding *μ_{CDCL}'-def μ_{CDCL}'-bound-def* **by** *linarith*

qed

lemma *rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-μ_{CDCL}'-bound*:

assumes

⟨*cdcl_{NOT}** S T*⟩ **and**
 ⟨*inv S*⟩ **and**
 ⟨*atms-of-mm (clauses_{NOT} S) ⊆ atms-of-ms A*⟩ **and**
 ⟨*atm-of '(lits-of-l (trail S)) ⊆ atms-of-ms A*⟩ **and**
n-d: (no-dup (trail S)) **and**
finite: (finite (atms-of-ms A))

shows ⟨*μ_{CDCL}' A T ≤ μ_{CDCL}'-bound A S*⟩

proof –

have ⟨*μ_{CDCL}' A (reduce-trail-to_{NOT} (trail T) T) = μ_{CDCL}' A T*⟩

unfolding *μ_{CDCL}'-def μ_C'-def conflicting-bj-cls-def* **by** *auto*

then show *?thesis using rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-μ_{CDCL}'-bound-reduce-trail-to_{NOT}[OF assms, of - (trail T)]*

state-eq_{NOT}-ref **by** *fastforce*

qed

lemma *rtranclp-μ_{CDCL}'-bound-decreasing*:

assumes

⟨*cdcl_{NOT}** S T*⟩ **and**
 ⟨*inv S*⟩ **and**
 ⟨*atms-of-mm (clauses_{NOT} S) ⊆ atms-of-ms A*⟩ **and**
 ⟨*atm-of '(lits-of-l (trail S)) ⊆ atms-of-ms A*⟩ **and**
n-d: (no-dup (trail S)) **and**
finite[simp]: (finite (atms-of-ms A))

shows ⟨*μ_{CDCL}'-bound A T ≤ μ_{CDCL}'-bound A S*⟩

proof –

have ⟨ $\{C. C \in \# \text{ clauses}_{NOT} T \wedge (\text{tautology } C \vee \neg \text{distinct-mset } C)\}$ ⟩

```

 $\subseteq \{C. C \in \# \text{ clauses}_{NOT} S \wedge (\text{tautology } C \vee \neg \text{ distinct-mset } C)\}$  (is  $\langle ?T \subseteq ?S \rangle$ )
proof (rule Set.subsetI)
  fix  $C$  assume  $\langle C \in ?T \rangle$ 
  then have  $C-T: \langle C \in \# \text{ clauses}_{NOT} T \rangle$  and  $t-d: \langle \text{tautology } C \vee \neg \text{ distinct-mset } C \rangle$ 
    by auto
  then have  $\langle C \notin \text{ simple-cls } (\text{atms-of-ms } A) \rangle$ 
    by (auto dest: simple-clsE)
  then show  $\langle C \in ?S \rangle$ 
    using  $C-T$  rtranclp-cdclNOT-clauses-bound[OF assms]  $t-d$  by force
qed
then have  $\langle \text{card } \{C. C \in \# \text{ clauses}_{NOT} T \wedge (\text{tautology } C \vee \neg \text{ distinct-mset } C)\} \leq$ 
   $\text{card } \{C. C \in \# \text{ clauses}_{NOT} S \wedge (\text{tautology } C \vee \neg \text{ distinct-mset } C)\} \rangle$ 
by (simp add: card-mono)
then show ?thesis
  unfolding  $\mu_{CDCL}$ -'bound-def by auto
qed
end — End of the locale conflict-driven-clause-learning-learning-before-backjump-only-distinct-learnt.

```

2.2.5 CDCL with Restarts

Definition

```

locale restart-ops =
  fixes
     $\text{cdcl}_{NOT} :: \langle 'st \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow \text{bool} \rangle$  and
     $\text{restart} :: \langle 'st \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow \text{bool} \rangle$ 
begin
inductive  $\text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-raw-restart} :: \langle 'st \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow \text{bool} \rangle$  where
 $\langle \text{cdcl}_{NOT} S T \Longrightarrow \text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-raw-restart } S T \rangle$  |
 $\langle \text{restart } S T \Longrightarrow \text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-raw-restart } S T \rangle$ 
end

locale conflict-driven-clause-learning-with-restarts =
  conflict-driven-clause-learning trail clausesNOT prepend-trail tl-trail add-clsNOT remove-clsNOT
  inv decide-conds backjump-conds propagate-conds learn-conds forget-conds
for
   $\text{trail} :: \langle 'st \Rightarrow ('v, \text{unit}) \text{ ann-lits} \rangle$  and
   $\text{clauses}_{NOT} :: \langle 'st \Rightarrow 'v \text{ clauses} \rangle$  and
   $\text{prepend-trail} :: \langle ('v, \text{unit}) \text{ ann-lit} \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st \rangle$  and
   $\text{tl-trail} :: \langle 'st \Rightarrow 'st \rangle$  and
   $\text{add-cls}_{NOT} :: \langle 'v \text{ clause} \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st \rangle$  and
   $\text{remove-cls}_{NOT} :: \langle 'v \text{ clause} \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st \rangle$  and
   $\text{inv} :: \langle 'st \Rightarrow \text{bool} \rangle$  and
   $\text{decide-conds} :: \langle 'st \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow \text{bool} \rangle$  and
   $\text{backjump-conds} :: \langle 'v \text{ clause} \Rightarrow 'v \text{ clause} \Rightarrow 'v \text{ literal} \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow \text{bool} \rangle$  and
   $\text{propagate-conds} :: \langle ('v, \text{unit}) \text{ ann-lit} \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow \text{bool} \rangle$  and
   $\text{learn-conds } \text{forget-conds} :: \langle 'v \text{ clause} \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow \text{bool} \rangle$ 
begin

lemma  $\text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-iff-cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-raw-restart-no-restarts}$ :
 $\langle \text{cdcl}_{NOT} S T \longleftrightarrow \text{restart-ops.cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-raw-restart } \text{cdcl}_{NOT} (\lambda - . \text{False}) S T \rangle$ 
  (is  $\langle ?C S T \longleftrightarrow ?R S T \rangle$ )
proof
  fix  $S T$ 

```

```

assume ⟨?C S T⟩
then show ⟨?R S T⟩ by (simp add: restart-ops.cdclNOT-raw-restart.intros(1))
next
fix S T
assume ⟨?R S T⟩
then show ⟨?C S T⟩
  apply (cases rule: restart-ops.cdclNOT-raw-restart.cases)
  using ⟨?R S T⟩ by fast+
qed

```

```

lemma cdclNOT-cdclNOT-raw-restart:
  ⟨cdclNOT S T  $\implies$  restart-ops.cdclNOT-raw-restart cdclNOT restart S T⟩
  by (simp add: restart-ops.cdclNOT-raw-restart.intros(1))
end

```

Increasing restarts

Definition We define our increasing restart very abstractly: the predicate (called $cdcl_{NOT}$) does not have to be a CDCL calculus. We just need some assumptions to prove termination:

- a function f that is strictly monotonic. The first step is actually only used as a restart to clean the state (e.g. to ensure that the trail is empty). Then we assume that $(1::'a) \leq f n$ for $(1::'a) \leq n$: it means that between two consecutive restarts, at least one step will be done. This is necessary to avoid sequence. like: full – restart – full – ...
- a measure μ : it should decrease under the assumptions $bound\text{-}inv$, whenever a $cdcl_{NOT}$ or a $restart$ is done. A parameter is given to μ : for conflict- driven clause learning, it is an upper-bound of the clauses. We are assuming that such a bound can be found after a restart whenever the invariant holds.
- we also assume that the measure decrease after any $cdcl_{NOT}$ step.
- an invariant on the states $cdcl_{NOT}\text{-}inv$ that also holds after restarts.
- it is *not required* that the measure decrease with respect to restarts, but the measure has to be bound by some function $\mu\text{-}bound$ taking the same parameter as μ and the initial state of the considered $cdcl_{NOT}$ chain.

```

locale cdclNOT-increasing-restarts-ops =
  restart-ops cdclNOT restart for
  restart :: ⟨'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool⟩ and
  cdclNOT :: ⟨'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool⟩ +
fixes
  f :: ⟨nat  $\Rightarrow$  nat⟩ and
  bound-inv :: ⟨'bound  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool⟩ and
   $\mu$  :: ⟨'bound  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  nat⟩ and
  cdclNOT-inv :: ⟨'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool⟩ and
   $\mu$ -bound :: ⟨'bound  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  nat⟩
assumes
  f: ⟨unbounded f⟩ and
  f-ge-1: ⟨ $\bigwedge n. n \geq 1 \implies f n \neq 0$ ⟩ and
  bound-inv: ⟨ $\bigwedge A S T. cdcl_{NOT}\text{-}inv S \implies bound\text{-}inv A S \implies cdcl_{NOT} S T \implies bound\text{-}inv A T$ ⟩ and
  cdclNOT-measure: ⟨ $\bigwedge A S T. cdcl_{NOT}\text{-}inv S \implies bound\text{-}inv A S \implies cdcl_{NOT} S T \implies \mu A T < \mu A S$ ⟩ and

```

measure-bound2: $\langle \bigwedge A T U. \text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-inv } T \implies \text{bound-inv } A T \implies \text{cdcl}_{NOT}^{**} T U \implies \mu A U \leq \mu\text{-bound } A T \rangle$ **and**
measure-bound4: $\langle \bigwedge A T U. \text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-inv } T \implies \text{bound-inv } A T \implies \text{cdcl}_{NOT}^{**} T U \implies \mu\text{-bound } A U \leq \mu\text{-bound } A T \rangle$ **and**
cdcl_{NOT}-restart-inv: $\langle \bigwedge A U V. \text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-inv } U \implies \text{restart } U V \implies \text{bound-inv } A U \implies \text{bound-inv } A V \rangle$
and
exists-bound: $\langle \bigwedge R S. \text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-inv } R \implies \text{restart } R S \implies \exists A. \text{bound-inv } A S \rangle$ **and**
cdcl_{NOT}-inv: $\langle \bigwedge S T. \text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-inv } S \implies \text{cdcl}_{NOT} S T \implies \text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-inv } T \rangle$ **and**
cdcl_{NOT}-inv-restart: $\langle \bigwedge S T. \text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-inv } S \implies \text{restart } S T \implies \text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-inv } T \rangle$
begin

lemma *cdcl_{NOT}-cdcl_{NOT}-inv*:

assumes

$\langle \text{cdcl}_{NOT} \widetilde{\sim} n \rangle S T \rangle$ **and**

$\langle \text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-inv } S \rangle$

shows $\langle \text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-inv } T \rangle$

using *assms* **by** (*induction n arbitrary: T*) (*auto intro:bound-inv cdcl_{NOT}-inv*)

lemma *cdcl_{NOT}-bound-inv*:

assumes

$\langle \text{cdcl}_{NOT} \widetilde{\sim} n \rangle S T \rangle$ **and**

$\langle \text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-inv } S \rangle$

$\langle \text{bound-inv } A S \rangle$

shows $\langle \text{bound-inv } A T \rangle$

using *assms* **by** (*induction n arbitrary: T*) (*auto intro:bound-inv cdcl_{NOT}-cdcl_{NOT}-inv*)

lemma *rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-cdcl_{NOT}-inv*:

assumes

$\langle \text{cdcl}_{NOT}^{**} S T \rangle$ **and**

$\langle \text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-inv } S \rangle$

shows $\langle \text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-inv } T \rangle$

using *assms* **by** *induction* (*auto intro: cdcl_{NOT}-inv*)

lemma *rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-bound-inv*:

assumes

$\langle \text{cdcl}_{NOT}^{**} S T \rangle$ **and**

$\langle \text{bound-inv } A S \rangle$ **and**

$\langle \text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-inv } S \rangle$

shows $\langle \text{bound-inv } A T \rangle$

using *assms* **by** *induction* (*auto intro:bound-inv rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-cdcl_{NOT}-inv*)

lemma *cdcl_{NOT}-comp-n-le*:

assumes

$\langle \text{cdcl}_{NOT} \widetilde{\sim} (\text{Suc } n) \rangle S T \rangle$ **and**

$\langle \text{bound-inv } A S \rangle$

$\langle \text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-inv } S \rangle$

shows $\mu A T < \mu A S - n$

using *assms*

proof (*induction n arbitrary: T*)

case 0

then show ?*case* **using** *cdcl_{NOT}-measure* **by** *auto*

next

case (*Suc n*) **note** *IH* = *this(1)[OF - this(3) this(4)]* **and** *S-T* = *this(2)* **and** *b-inv* = *this(3)* **and**

c-inv = *this(4)*

obtain *U* :: '*st* **where** *S-U*: $\langle \text{cdcl}_{NOT} \widetilde{\sim} (\text{Suc } n) \rangle S U \rangle$ **and** *U-T*: $\langle \text{cdcl}_{NOT} U T \rangle$ **using** *S-T* **by**

auto
then have $\langle \mu A U < \mu A S - n \rangle$ **using** *IH*[*of U*] **by** *simp*
moreover
have $\langle \text{bound-inv } A U \rangle$
using *S-U b-inv cdcl_{NOT}-bound-inv c-inv* **by** *blast*
then have $\langle \mu A T < \mu A U \rangle$ **using** *cdcl_{NOT}-measure[OF - - U-T]* *S-U c-inv cdcl_{NOT}-cdcl_{NOT}-inv*
by *auto*
ultimately show *?case* **by** *linarith*
qed

lemma *wf-cdcl_{NOT}*:
 $\langle \text{wf } \{(T, S). \text{cdcl}_{NOT} S T \wedge \text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-inv } S \wedge \text{bound-inv } A S\} \rangle$ (**is** $\langle \text{wf } ?A \rangle$)
apply (*rule wfP-if-measure2[of - - μA]*)
using *cdcl_{NOT}-comp-n-le[of 0 - - A]* **by** *auto*

lemma *rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-measure*:

assumes
 $\langle \text{cdcl}_{NOT}^{**} S T \rangle$ **and**
 $\langle \text{bound-inv } A S \rangle$ **and**
 $\langle \text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-inv } S \rangle$
shows $\langle \mu A T \leq \mu A S \rangle$
using *assms*
proof (*induction rule: rtranclp-induct*)
case *base*
then show *?case* **by** *auto*

next

case (*step T U*) **note** *IH = this(3)[OF this(4) this(5)]* **and** *st = this(1)* **and** *cdcl_{NOT} = this(2)*
and
 $\langle \text{bound-inv } A T \rangle$ **and** $\langle \text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-inv } S \rangle$
have $\langle \text{bound-inv } A T \rangle$
by (*meson cdcl_{NOT}-bound-inv rtranclp-imp-relpoup st step.prem*s)
moreover have $\langle \text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-inv } T \rangle$
using *c-inv rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-cdcl_{NOT}-inv st* **by** *blast*
ultimately have $\langle \mu A U < \mu A T \rangle$ **using** *cdcl_{NOT}-measure[OF - - cdcl_{NOT}]* **by** *auto*
then show *?case* **using** *IH* **by** *linarith*
qed

lemma *cdcl_{NOT}-comp-bounded*:

assumes
 $\langle \text{bound-inv } A S \rangle$ **and** $\langle \text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-inv } S \rangle$ **and** $\langle m \geq 1 + \mu A S \rangle$
shows $\langle \neg(\text{cdcl}_{NOT} \widetilde{\sim} m) S T \rangle$
using *assms cdcl_{NOT}-comp-n-le[of (m-1) S T A]* **by** *fastforce*

- $f n < m$ ensures that at least one step has been done.

inductive *cdcl_{NOT}-restart* **where**

restart-step: $\langle (\text{cdcl}_{NOT} \widetilde{\sim} m) S T \implies m \geq f n \implies \text{restart } T U \implies \text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-restart } (S, n) (U, \text{Suc } n) \rangle$ |

restart-full: $\langle \text{full1 } \text{cdcl}_{NOT} S T \implies \text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-restart } (S, n) (T, \text{Suc } n) \rangle$

lemmas *cdcl_{NOT}-with-restart-induct = cdcl_{NOT}-restart.induct[split-format(complete), OF cdcl_{NOT}-increasing-restarts-ops-axioms]*

lemma *cdcl_{NOT}-restart-cdcl_{NOT}-raw-restart*:

$\langle \text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-restart } S T \implies \text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-raw-restart}^{**} (fst S) (fst T) \rangle$

proof (*induction rule: cdcl_{NOT}-restart.induct*)
case (*restart-step m S T n U*)
then have $\langle \text{cdcl}_{\text{NOT}}^{**} S T \rangle$ **by** (*meson relpowp-imp-rtranclp*)
then have $\langle \text{cdcl}_{\text{NOT}}\text{-raw-restart}^{**} S T \rangle$ **using** *cdcl_{NOT}-raw-restart.intros(1)*
rtranclp-mono[of cdcl_{NOT} cdcl_{NOT}-raw-restart] **by blast**
moreover have $\langle \text{cdcl}_{\text{NOT}}\text{-raw-restart} T U \rangle$
using (*restart T U*) *cdcl_{NOT}-raw-restart.intros(2)* **by blast**
ultimately show *?case* **by auto**
next
case (*restart-full S T*)
then have $\langle \text{cdcl}_{\text{NOT}}^{**} S T \rangle$ **unfolding full1-def** **by auto**
then show *?case* **using** *cdcl_{NOT}-raw-restart.intros(1)*
rtranclp-mono[of cdcl_{NOT} cdcl_{NOT}-raw-restart] **by auto**
qed

lemma *cdcl_{NOT}-with-restart-bound-inv:*

assumes
 $\langle \text{cdcl}_{\text{NOT}}\text{-restart} S T \rangle$ **and**
 $\langle \text{bound-inv} A (\text{fst } S) \rangle$ **and**
 $\langle \text{cdcl}_{\text{NOT}}\text{-inv} (\text{fst } S) \rangle$
shows $\langle \text{bound-inv} A (\text{fst } T) \rangle$
using *assms* **apply** (*induction rule: cdcl_{NOT}-restart.induct*)
prefer 2 **apply** (*metis rtranclp-unfold fstI full1-def rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-bound-inv*)
by (*metis cdcl_{NOT}-bound-inv cdcl_{NOT}-cdcl_{NOT}-inv cdcl_{NOT}-restart-inv fst-conv*)

lemma *cdcl_{NOT}-with-restart-cdcl_{NOT}-inv:*

assumes
 $\langle \text{cdcl}_{\text{NOT}}\text{-restart} S T \rangle$ **and**
 $\langle \text{cdcl}_{\text{NOT}}\text{-inv} (\text{fst } S) \rangle$
shows $\langle \text{cdcl}_{\text{NOT}}\text{-inv} (\text{fst } T) \rangle$
using *assms* **apply** *induction*
apply (*metis cdcl_{NOT}-cdcl_{NOT}-inv cdcl_{NOT}-inv-restart fst-conv*)
apply (*metis fstI full-def full-unfold rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-cdcl_{NOT}-inv*)
done

lemma *rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-with-restart-cdcl_{NOT}-inv:*

assumes
 $\langle \text{cdcl}_{\text{NOT}}\text{-restart}^{**} S T \rangle$ **and**
 $\langle \text{cdcl}_{\text{NOT}}\text{-inv} (\text{fst } S) \rangle$
shows $\langle \text{cdcl}_{\text{NOT}}\text{-inv} (\text{fst } T) \rangle$
using *assms* **by** *induction (auto intro: cdcl_{NOT}-with-restart-cdcl_{NOT}-inv)*

lemma *rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-with-restart-bound-inv:*

assumes
 $\langle \text{cdcl}_{\text{NOT}}\text{-restart}^{**} S T \rangle$ **and**
 $\langle \text{cdcl}_{\text{NOT}}\text{-inv} (\text{fst } S) \rangle$ **and**
 $\langle \text{bound-inv} A (\text{fst } S) \rangle$
shows $\langle \text{bound-inv} A (\text{fst } T) \rangle$
using *assms* **apply** *induction*
apply (*simp add: cdcl_{NOT}-cdcl_{NOT}-inv cdcl_{NOT}-with-restart-bound-inv*)
using *cdcl_{NOT}-with-restart-bound-inv rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-with-restart-cdcl_{NOT}-inv* **by blast**

lemma *cdcl_{NOT}-with-restart-increasing-number:*

$\langle \text{cdcl}_{\text{NOT}}\text{-restart} S T \rangle \implies \text{snd } T = 1 + \text{snd } S$
by (*induction rule: cdcl_{NOT}-restart.induct*) **auto**
end

```

locale cdclNOT-increasing-restarts =
  cdclNOT-increasing-restarts-ops restart cdclNOT f bound-inv  $\mu$  cdclNOT-inv  $\mu$ -bound +
  dpll-state trail clausesNOT prepend-trail tl-trail add-clsNOT remove-clsNOT
for
  trail ::  $\langle 'st \Rightarrow ('v, \text{unit}) \text{ ann-lits} \rangle$  and
  clausesNOT ::  $\langle 'st \Rightarrow 'v \text{ clauses} \rangle$  and
  prepend-trail ::  $\langle ('v, \text{unit}) \text{ ann-lit} \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st \rangle$  and
  tl-trail ::  $\langle 'st \Rightarrow 'st \rangle$  and
  add-clsNOT ::  $\langle 'v \text{ clause} \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st \rangle$  and
  remove-clsNOT ::  $\langle 'v \text{ clause} \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st \rangle$  and
  f ::  $\langle \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \rangle$  and
  restart ::  $\langle 'st \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow \text{bool} \rangle$  and
  bound-inv ::  $\langle 'bound \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow \text{bool} \rangle$  and
   $\mu$  ::  $\langle 'bound \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow \text{nat} \rangle$  and
  cdclNOT ::  $\langle 'st \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow \text{bool} \rangle$  and
  cdclNOT-inv ::  $\langle 'st \Rightarrow \text{bool} \rangle$  and
   $\mu$ -bound ::  $\langle 'bound \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow \text{nat} \rangle$  +
assumes
  measure-bound:  $\langle \bigwedge A T V n. \text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-inv } T \Longrightarrow \text{bound-inv } A T$ 
     $\Longrightarrow \text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-restart } (T, n) (V, \text{Suc } n) \Longrightarrow \mu A V \leq \mu\text{-bound } A T \rangle$  and
  cdclNOT-raw-restart- $\mu$ -bound:
     $\langle \text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-restart } (T, a) (V, b) \Longrightarrow \text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-inv } T \Longrightarrow \text{bound-inv } A T$ 
       $\Longrightarrow \mu\text{-bound } A V \leq \mu\text{-bound } A T \rangle$ 
begin

lemma rtranclp-cdclNOT-raw-restart- $\mu$ -bound:
   $\langle \text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-restart}^{**} (T, a) (V, b) \Longrightarrow \text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-inv } T \Longrightarrow \text{bound-inv } A T$ 
     $\Longrightarrow \mu\text{-bound } A V \leq \mu\text{-bound } A T \rangle$ 
apply (induction rule: rtranclp-induct2)
apply simp
by (metis cdclNOT-raw-restart- $\mu$ -bound dual-order.trans fst-conv
  rtranclp-cdclNOT-with-restart-bound-inv rtranclp-cdclNOT-with-restart-cdclNOT-inv)

lemma cdclNOT-raw-restart-measure-bound:
   $\langle \text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-restart } (T, a) (V, b) \Longrightarrow \text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-inv } T \Longrightarrow \text{bound-inv } A T$ 
     $\Longrightarrow \mu A V \leq \mu\text{-bound } A T \rangle$ 
apply (cases rule: cdclNOT-restart.cases)
apply simp
using measure-bound relpowp-imp-rtranclp apply fastforce
by (metis full-def full-unfold measure-bound2 prod.inject)

lemma rtranclp-cdclNOT-raw-restart-measure-bound:
   $\langle \text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-restart}^{**} (T, a) (V, b) \Longrightarrow \text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-inv } T \Longrightarrow \text{bound-inv } A T$ 
     $\Longrightarrow \mu A V \leq \mu\text{-bound } A T \rangle$ 
apply (induction rule: rtranclp-induct2)
apply (simp add: measure-bound2)
by (metis dual-order.trans fst-conv measure-bound2 r-into-rtranclp rtranclp.rtrancl-refl
  rtranclp-cdclNOT-with-restart-bound-inv rtranclp-cdclNOT-with-restart-cdclNOT-inv
  rtranclp-cdclNOT-raw-restart- $\mu$ -bound)

lemma wf-cdclNOT-restart:
   $\langle \text{wf } \{(T, S). \text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-restart } S T \wedge \text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-inv } (fst S)\} \rangle$  (is  $\langle \text{wf } ?A \rangle$ )
proof (rule ccontr)
assume  $\langle \neg ?thesis \rangle$ 
then obtain g where

```

```

g: ⟨ $\bigwedge i. \text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-restart } (g \ i) \ (g \ (\text{Suc } i))$ ⟩ and
cdclNOT-inv-g: ⟨ $\bigwedge i. \text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-inv } (\text{fst } (g \ i))$ ⟩
unfolding wf-iff-no-infinite-down-chain by fast

have snd-g: ⟨ $\bigwedge i. \text{snd } (g \ i) = i + \text{snd } (g \ 0)$ ⟩
apply (induct-tac i)
apply simp
by (metis Suc-eq-plus1-left add.commute add.left-commute
cdclNOT-with-restart-increasing-number g)
then have snd-g-0: ⟨ $\bigwedge i. i > 0 \implies \text{snd } (g \ i) = i + \text{snd } (g \ 0)$ ⟩
by blast
have unbounded-f-g: ⟨unbounded ( $\lambda i. f \ (\text{snd } (g \ i))$ )⟩
using f unfolding bounded-def by (metis add.commute f less-or-eq-imp-le snd-g
not-bounded-nat-exists-larger not-le le-iff-add)

{ fix i
have H: ⟨ $\bigwedge T \ \text{Ta } m. (\text{cdcl}_{NOT} \ \sim m) \ T \ \text{Ta} \implies \text{no-step } \text{cdcl}_{NOT} \ T \implies m = 0$ ⟩
apply (case-tac m) by simp (meson relpowp-E2)
have  $\exists T \ m. (\text{cdcl}_{NOT} \ \sim m) \ (\text{fst } (g \ i)) \ T \wedge m \geq f \ (\text{snd } (g \ i))$ 
using g[of i] apply (cases rule: cdclNOT-restart.cases)
apply auto[]
using g[of (Suc i)] f-ge-1 apply (cases rule: cdclNOT-restart.cases)
apply (auto simp add: full1-def full-def dest: H dest: tranclpD)
using H Suc-leI leD by blast
} note H = this
obtain A where ⟨bound-inv A (fst (g 1))⟩
using g[of 0] cdclNOT-inv-g[of 0] apply (cases rule: cdclNOT-restart.cases)
apply (metis One-nat-def cdclNOT-inv exists-bound fst-conv relpowp-imp-rtranclp
rtranclp-induct)
using H[of 1] unfolding full1-def by (metis One-nat-def Suc-eq-plus1 diff-is-0-eq' diff-zero
f-ge-1 fst-conv le-add2 relpowp-E2 snd-conv)
let ?j = ⟨ $\mu\text{-bound } A \ (\text{fst } (g \ 1)) + 1$ ⟩
obtain j where
j: ⟨ $f \ (\text{snd } (g \ j)) > ?j$ ⟩ and ⟨ $j > 1$ ⟩
using unbounded-f-g not-bounded-nat-exists-larger by blast
{
fix i j
have cdclNOT-with-restart: ⟨ $j \geq i \implies \text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-restart}^{**} \ (g \ i) \ (g \ j)$ ⟩
apply (induction j)
apply simp
by (metis g le-Suc-eq rtranclp.rtrancl-into-rtrancl rtranclp.rtrancl-refl)
} note cdclNOT-restart = this
have ⟨cdclNOT-inv (fst (g (Suc 0)))⟩
by (simp add: cdclNOT-inv-g)
have ⟨cdclNOT-restart** (fst (g 1), snd (g 1)) (fst (g j), snd (g j))⟩
using ⟨ $j > 1$ ⟩ by (simp add: cdclNOT-restart)
have ⟨ $\mu \ A \ (\text{fst } (g \ j)) \leq \mu\text{-bound } A \ (\text{fst } (g \ 1))$ ⟩
apply (rule rtranclp-cdclNOT-raw-restart-measure-bound)
using ⟨cdclNOT-restart** (fst (g 1), snd (g 1)) (fst (g j), snd (g j))⟩ apply blast
apply (simp add: cdclNOT-inv-g)
using ⟨bound-inv A (fst (g 1))⟩ apply simp
done
then have ⟨ $\mu \ A \ (\text{fst } (g \ j)) \leq ?j$ ⟩
by auto
have inv: ⟨bound-inv A (fst (g j))⟩
using ⟨bound-inv A (fst (g 1))⟩ ⟨cdclNOT-inv (fst (g (Suc 0)))⟩

```



```

  ⟨cdclNOT-restart** (fst (g 1), snd (g 1)) (fst (g j), snd (g j))⟩
  rtranclp-cdclNOT-with-restart-bound-inv by auto
obtain  $T\ m$  where
  cdclNOT-m: ⟨cdclNOT  $\overset{\sim}{\sim}$  m (fst (g j)) T⟩ and
  f-m: ⟨f (snd (g j)) ≤ m⟩
  using  $H[of\ j]$  by blast
have ⟨?j < m⟩
  using f-m j Nat.le-trans by linarith

then show False
  using ⟨ $\mu\ A\ (fst\ (g\ j))\ \leq\ \mu\text{-bound}\ A\ (fst\ (g\ 1))$ ⟩
  cdclNOT-comp-bounded[OF inv cdclNOT-inv-g, of ] cdclNOT-inv-g cdclNOT-m
  ⟨?j < m⟩ by auto
qed

lemma cdclNOT-restart-steps-bigger-than-bound:
assumes
  ⟨cdclNOT-restart  $S\ T$ ⟩ and
  ⟨bound-inv  $A\ (fst\ S)$ ⟩ and
  ⟨cdclNOT-inv (fst  $S$ )⟩ and
  ⟨f (snd  $S$ ) >  $\mu\text{-bound}\ A\ (fst\ S)$ ⟩
shows ⟨full1 cdclNOT (fst  $S$ ) (fst  $T$ )⟩
using assms
proof (induction rule: cdclNOT-restart.induct)
case restart-full
then show ?case by auto
next
case (restart-step  $m\ S\ T\ n\ U$ ) note  $st = this(1)$  and  $f = this(2)$  and  $bound\text{-}inv = this(4)$  and
  cdclNOT-inv =  $this(5)$  and  $\mu = this(6)$ 
then obtain  $m'$  where  $m: \langle m = Suc\ m' \rangle$  by (cases m) auto
have ⟨ $\mu\ A\ S - m' = 0$ ⟩
  using f bound-inv cdclNOT-inv  $\mu\ m$  rtranclp-cdclNOT-raw-restart-measure-bound by fastforce
then have False using cdclNOT-comp-n-le[of m' S T A] restart-step unfolding  $m$  by simp
then show ?case by fast
qed

lemma rtranclp-cdclNOT-with-inv-inv-rtranclp-cdclNOT:
assumes
  inv: ⟨cdclNOT-inv  $S$ ⟩ and
  binv: ⟨bound-inv  $A\ S$ ⟩
shows ⟨( $\lambda S\ T. cdcl_{NOT}\ S\ T \wedge cdcl_{NOT}\text{-inv}\ S \wedge bound\text{-}inv\ A\ S$ )**  $S\ T \longleftrightarrow cdcl_{NOT}$ **  $S\ T$ ⟩
  (is ⟨?A**  $S\ T \longleftrightarrow ?B$ **  $S\ T$ ⟩)
apply (rule iffI)
  using rtranclp-mono[of ?A ?B] apply blast
apply (induction rule: rtranclp-induct)
  using inv binv apply simp
by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) binv inv rtranclp.simps rtranclp-cdclNOT-bound-inv
  rtranclp-cdclNOT-cdclNOT-inv)

lemma no-step-cdclNOT-restart-no-step-cdclNOT:
assumes
  n-s: ⟨no-step cdclNOT-restart  $S$ ⟩ and
  inv: ⟨cdclNOT-inv (fst  $S$ )⟩ and
  binv: ⟨bound-inv  $A\ (fst\ S)$ ⟩
shows ⟨no-step cdclNOT (fst  $S$ )⟩
proof (rule ccontr)

```

```

assume  $\langle \neg ?thesis \rangle$ 
then obtain  $T$  where  $T: \langle cdcl_{NOT} (fst S) T \rangle$ 
  by blast
then obtain  $U$  where  $U: \langle full (\lambda S T. cdcl_{NOT} S T \wedge cdcl_{NOT}\text{-inv } S \wedge bound\text{-inv } A S) T U \rangle$ 
  using wf-exists-normal-form-full[OF wf-cdclNOT, of A T] by auto
moreover have  $inv\text{-}T: \langle cdcl_{NOT}\text{-inv } T \rangle$ 
  using  $\langle cdcl_{NOT} (fst S) T \rangle$  cdclNOT-inv inv by blast
moreover have  $b\text{-inv}\text{-}T: \langle bound\text{-inv } A T \rangle$ 
  using  $\langle cdcl_{NOT} (fst S) T \rangle$  binv bound-inv inv by blast
ultimately have  $\langle full cdcl_{NOT} T U \rangle$ 
  using rtranclp-cdclNOT-with-inv-inv-rtranclp-cdclNOT rtranclp-cdclNOT-bound-inv
  rtranclp-cdclNOT-cdclNOT-inv unfolding full-def by blast
then have  $\langle full1 cdcl_{NOT} (fst S) U \rangle$ 
  using  $T$  full-full1 by metis
then show False by (metis n-s prod.collapse restart-full)
qed

end

```

2.2.6 Merging backjump and learning

```

locale cdclNOT-merge-bj-learn-ops =
  decide-ops trail clausesNOT prepend-trail tl-trail add-clNOT remove-clNOT decide-conds +
  forget-ops trail clausesNOT prepend-trail tl-trail add-clNOT remove-clNOT forget-conds +
  propagate-ops trail clausesNOT prepend-trail tl-trail add-clNOT remove-clNOT propagate-conds
for
  trail ::  $\langle 'st \Rightarrow ('v, unit) \text{ ann-lits} \rangle$  and
  clausesNOT ::  $\langle 'st \Rightarrow 'v \text{ clauses} \rangle$  and
  prepend-trail ::  $\langle ('v, unit) \text{ ann-lit} \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st \rangle$  and
  tl-trail ::  $\langle 'st \Rightarrow 'st \rangle$  and
  add-clNOT ::  $\langle 'v \text{ clause} \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st \rangle$  and
  remove-clNOT ::  $\langle 'v \text{ clause} \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st \rangle$  and
  decide-conds ::  $\langle 'st \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow bool \rangle$  and
  propagate-conds ::  $\langle ('v, unit) \text{ ann-lit} \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow bool \rangle$  and
  forget-conds ::  $\langle 'v \text{ clause} \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow bool \rangle$  +
  fixes backjump-l-cond ::  $\langle 'v \text{ clause} \Rightarrow 'v \text{ clause} \Rightarrow 'v \text{ literal} \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow bool \rangle$ 
begin

```

We have a new backjump that combines the backjumping on the trail and the learning of the used clause (called C'' below)

```

inductive backjump-l where
  backjump-l:  $\langle trail S = F' @ Decided K \# F$ 
     $\Rightarrow T \sim prepend\text{-trail} (Propagated L ()) (reduce\text{-trail}\text{-to}_{NOT} F (add\text{-cl}_{NOT} C'' S))$ 
     $\Rightarrow C \in \# clauses_{NOT} S$ 
     $\Rightarrow trail S \models_{as} CNot C$ 
     $\Rightarrow undefined\text{-lit } F L$ 
     $\Rightarrow atm\text{-of } L \in atm\text{-of}\text{-mm} (clauses_{NOT} S) \cup atm\text{-of } ' (lits\text{-of}\text{-l} (trail S))$ 
     $\Rightarrow clauses_{NOT} S \models_{pm} add\text{-mset } L C'$ 
     $\Rightarrow C'' = add\text{-mset } L C'$ 
     $\Rightarrow F \models_{as} CNot C'$ 
     $\Rightarrow backjump\text{-l}\text{-cond } C C' L S T$ 
     $\Rightarrow backjump\text{-l } S T \rangle$ 

```

Avoid (meaningless) simplification in the theorem generated by *inductive-cases*:

```

declare reduce-trail-toNOT-length-ne[simp del] Set.Un-iff[simp del] Set.insert-iff[simp del]

```

inductive-cases *backjump-IE*: $\langle \text{backjump-l } S \ T \rangle$

thm *backjump-IE*

declare *reduce-trail-to_{NOT}-length-ne[simp]* *Set.Un-iff[simp]* *Set.insert-iff[simp]*

inductive *cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn* :: $\langle 'st \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow \text{bool} \rangle$ **for** *S* :: $'st$ **where**

cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn-decide_{NOT}: $\langle \text{decide}_{\text{NOT}} S S' \Rightarrow \text{cdcl}_{\text{NOT}}\text{-merged-bj-learn } S S' \rangle$ |

cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn-propagate_{NOT}: $\langle \text{propagate}_{\text{NOT}} S S' \Rightarrow \text{cdcl}_{\text{NOT}}\text{-merged-bj-learn } S S' \rangle$ |

cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn-backjump-l: $\langle \text{backjump-l } S S' \Rightarrow \text{cdcl}_{\text{NOT}}\text{-merged-bj-learn } S S' \rangle$ |

cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn-forget_{NOT}: $\langle \text{forget}_{\text{NOT}} S S' \Rightarrow \text{cdcl}_{\text{NOT}}\text{-merged-bj-learn } S S' \rangle$

lemma *cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn-no-dup-inv*:

$\langle \text{cdcl}_{\text{NOT}}\text{-merged-bj-learn } S \ T \Rightarrow \text{no-dup } (\text{trail } S) \Rightarrow \text{no-dup } (\text{trail } T) \rangle$

apply (*induction rule*: *cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn.induct*)

using *defined-lit-map* **apply** *fastforce*

using *defined-lit-map* **apply** *fastforce*

apply (*force simp*: *defined-lit-map elim!*; *backjump-IE* *dest*: *no-dup-appendD*)[]

using *forget_{NOT}.simps* **apply** (*auto*; *fail*)

done

end

locale *cdcl_{NOT}-merge-bj-learn-proxy* =

cdcl_{NOT}-merge-bj-learn-ops *trail clauses_{NOT}* *prepend-trail tl-trail* *add-cls_{NOT}* *remove-cls_{NOT}*

decide-conds *propagate-conds* *forget-conds*

$\langle \lambda C \ C' \ L' \ S \ T. \text{backjump-l-cond } C \ C' \ L' \ S \ T$

$\wedge \text{distinct-mset } C' \wedge L' \notin \# \ C' \wedge \neg \text{tautology } (\text{add-mset } L' \ C') \rangle$

for

trail :: $\langle 'st \Rightarrow ('v, \text{unit}) \text{ann-lits} \rangle$ **and**

clauses_{NOT} :: $\langle 'st \Rightarrow 'v \text{ clauses} \rangle$ **and**

prepend-trail :: $\langle ('v, \text{unit}) \text{ann-lit} \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st \rangle$ **and**

tl-trail :: $\langle 'st \Rightarrow 'st \rangle$ **and**

add-cls_{NOT} :: $\langle 'v \text{ clause} \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st \rangle$ **and**

remove-cls_{NOT} :: $\langle 'v \text{ clause} \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st \rangle$ **and**

decide-conds :: $\langle 'st \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow \text{bool} \rangle$ **and**

propagate-conds :: $\langle ('v, \text{unit}) \text{ann-lit} \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow \text{bool} \rangle$ **and**

forget-conds :: $\langle 'v \text{ clause} \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow \text{bool} \rangle$ **and**

backjump-l-cond :: $\langle 'v \text{ clause} \Rightarrow 'v \text{ clause} \Rightarrow 'v \text{ literal} \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow \text{bool} \rangle$ +

fixes

inv :: $\langle 'st \Rightarrow \text{bool} \rangle$

begin

abbreviation *backjump-conds* :: $\langle 'v \text{ clause} \Rightarrow 'v \text{ clause} \Rightarrow 'v \text{ literal} \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow \text{bool} \rangle$

where

$\langle \text{backjump-conds} \equiv \lambda C \ C' \ L' \ S \ T. \text{distinct-mset } C' \wedge L' \notin \# \ C' \wedge \neg \text{tautology } (\text{add-mset } L' \ C') \rangle$

sublocale *backjumping-ops* *trail clauses_{NOT}* *prepend-trail tl-trail* *add-cls_{NOT}* *remove-cls_{NOT}*

backjump-conds

by *standard*

end

locale *cdcl_{NOT}-merge-bj-learn* =

cdcl_{NOT}-merge-bj-learn-proxy *trail clauses_{NOT}* *prepend-trail tl-trail* *add-cls_{NOT}* *remove-cls_{NOT}*

decide-conds *propagate-conds* *forget-conds* *backjump-l-cond* *inv*

for

trail :: $\langle 'st \Rightarrow ('v, \text{unit}) \text{ann-lits} \rangle$ **and**

clauses_{NOT} :: $\langle 'st \Rightarrow 'v \text{ clauses} \rangle$ **and**

prepend-trail :: $\langle 'v, \text{unit} \rangle \text{ann-lit} \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st \rangle$ **and**
tl-trail :: $\langle 'st \Rightarrow 'st \rangle$ **and**
add-cl_{NOT} :: $\langle 'v \text{ clause} \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st \rangle$ **and**
remove-cl_{NOT} :: $\langle 'v \text{ clause} \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st \rangle$ **and**
decide-conds :: $\langle 'st \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow \text{bool} \rangle$ **and**
propagate-conds :: $\langle 'v, \text{unit} \rangle \text{ann-lit} \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow \text{bool} \rangle$ **and**
forget-conds :: $\langle 'v \text{ clause} \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow \text{bool} \rangle$ **and**
backjump-l-cond :: $\langle 'v \text{ clause} \Rightarrow 'v \text{ clause} \Rightarrow 'v \text{ literal} \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow \text{bool} \rangle$ **and**
inv :: $\langle 'st \Rightarrow \text{bool} \rangle$ +

assumes

bj-merge-can-jump:

$\langle \bigwedge S C F' K F L.$

inv S

$\Rightarrow \text{trail } S = F' @ \text{Decided } K \# F$

$\Rightarrow C \in \# \text{clauses}_{NOT} S$

$\Rightarrow \text{trail } S \models_{as} C \text{Not } C$

$\Rightarrow \text{undefined-lit } F L$

$\Rightarrow \text{atm-of } L \in \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} S) \cup \text{atm-of } ' (\text{lits-of-l } (F' @ \text{Decided } K \# F))$

$\Rightarrow \text{clauses}_{NOT} S \models_{pm} \text{add-mset } L C'$

$\Rightarrow F \models_{as} C \text{Not } C'$

$\Rightarrow \neg \text{no-step backjump-l } S \rangle$ **and**

cdcl-merged-inv: $\langle \bigwedge S T. \text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-merged-bj-learn } S T \Rightarrow \text{inv } S \Rightarrow \text{inv } T \rangle$ **and**

can-propagate-or-decide-or-backjump-l:

$\langle \text{atm-of } L \in \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} S) \Rightarrow$

$\text{undefined-lit } (\text{trail } S) L \Rightarrow$

$\text{inv } S \Rightarrow$

$\text{satisfiable } (\text{set-mset } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} S)) \Rightarrow$

$\exists T. \text{decide}_{NOT} S T \vee \text{propagate}_{NOT} S T \vee \text{backjump-l } S T \rangle$

begin

lemma *backjump-no-step-backjump-l*:

$\langle \text{backjump } S T \Rightarrow \text{inv } S \Rightarrow \neg \text{no-step backjump-l } S \rangle$

apply (*elim backjumpE*)

apply (*rule bj-merge-can-jump*)

apply *auto*[7]

by *blast*

lemma *tautology-single-add*:

$\langle \text{tautology } (L + \{\#a\# \}) \longleftrightarrow \text{tautology } L \vee \neg a \in \# L \rangle$

unfolding *tautology-decomp* **by** (*cases a*) *auto*

lemma *backjump-l-implies-exists-backjump*:

assumes *bj*: $\langle \text{backjump-l } S T \rangle$ **and** $\langle \text{inv } S \rangle$ **and** *n-d*: $\langle \text{no-dup } (\text{trail } S) \rangle$

shows $\langle \exists U. \text{backjump } S U \rangle$

proof –

obtain *C F' K F L C'* **where**

tr: $\langle \text{trail } S = F' @ \text{Decided } K \# F \rangle$ **and**

C: $\langle C \in \# \text{clauses}_{NOT} S \rangle$ **and**

T: $\langle T \sim \text{prepend-trail } (\text{Propagated } L ()) (\text{reduce-trail-to}_{NOT} F (\text{add-cl}_{NOT} (\text{add-mset } L C') S)) \rangle$

and

tr-C: $\langle \text{trail } S \models_{as} C \text{Not } C \rangle$ **and**

undef: $\langle \text{undefined-lit } F L \rangle$ **and**

L: $\langle \text{atm-of } L \in \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} S) \cup \text{atm-of } ' (\text{lits-of-l } (\text{trail } S)) \rangle$ **and**

S-C-L: $\langle \text{clauses}_{NOT} S \models_{pm} \text{add-mset } L C' \rangle$ **and**

F-C': $\langle F \models_{as} C \text{Not } C' \rangle$ **and**

cond: $\langle \text{backjump-l-cond } C C' L S T \rangle$ **and**

```

  dist: ⟨distinct-mset (add-mset L C')⟩ and
  taut: ⟨¬ tautology (add-mset L C')⟩
  using bj by (elim backjump-lE) force
have ⟨L ∉# C'⟩
  using dist by auto
show ?thesis
  using backjump.intros[OF tr - C tr-C undef L S-C-L F-C] cond dist taut
  by auto
qed

```

Without additional knowledge on *backjump-l-cond*, it is impossible to have the same invariant.

```

sublocale dpll-with-backjumping-ops trail clausesNOT prepend-trail tl-trail add-clsNOT remove-clsNOT
  inv decide-conds backjump-conds propagate-conds

```

```

proof (unfold-locales, goal-cases)

```

```

case 1
{ fix S S'
  assume bj: ⟨backjump-l S S'⟩
  then obtain F' K F L C' C D where
    S': ⟨S' ~ prepend-trail (Propagated L ()) (reduce-trail-toNOT F (add-clsNOT D S))⟩
    and
    tr-S: ⟨trail S = F' @ Decided K # F⟩ and
    C: ⟨C ∈# clausesNOT S⟩ and
    tr-S-C: ⟨trail S ⊨as CNot C⟩ and
    undef-L: ⟨undefined-lit F L⟩ and
    atm-L:
      ⟨atm-of L ∈ insert (atm-of K) (atms-of-mm (clausesNOT S) ∪ atm-of ' (lits-of-l F' ∪ lits-of-l F))⟩
    and
    cls-S-C': ⟨clausesNOT S ⊨pm add-mset L C'⟩ and
    F-C': ⟨F ⊨as CNot C'⟩ and
    dist: ⟨distinct-mset (add-mset L C')⟩ and
    not-tauto: ⟨¬ tautology (add-mset L C')⟩ and
    cond: ⟨backjump-l-cond C C' L S S'⟩
    ⟨D = add-mset L C'⟩
    by (elim backjump-lE) simp
  interpret backjumping-ops trail clausesNOT prepend-trail tl-trail add-clsNOT remove-clsNOT
  backjump-conds
  by unfold-locales
  have ⟨∃ T. backjump S T⟩
  apply rule
  apply (rule backjump.intros)
    using tr-S apply simp
    apply (rule state-eqNOT-ref)
    using C apply simp
    using tr-S-C apply simp
    using undef-L apply simp
    using atm-L tr-S apply simp
    using cls-S-C' apply simp
    using F-C' apply simp
    using dist not-tauto cond by simp
  }
  then show ?case using 1 bj-merge-can-jump by meson
next
  case 2
  then show ?case
    using can-propagate-or-decide-or-backjump-l backjump-l-implies-exists-backjump by blast
qed

```

sublocale *conflict-driven-clause-learning-ops trail clauses_{NOT} prepend-trail tl-trail add-cls_{NOT} remove-cls_{NOT} inv decide-conds backjump-conds propagate-conds*
 $\langle \lambda C -. \text{distinct-mset } C \wedge \neg \text{tautology } C \rangle$
forget-conds
by *unfold-locales*

lemma *backjump-l-learn-backjump:*

assumes *bt*: $\langle \text{backjump-l } S \ T \rangle$ **and** *inv*: $\langle \text{inv } S \rangle$

shows $\langle \exists C' L D. \text{learn } S \ (\text{add-cls}_{\text{NOT}} D \ S) \rangle$

$\wedge D = \text{add-mset } L \ C'$

$\wedge \text{backjump} \ (\text{add-cls}_{\text{NOT}} D \ S) \ T$

$\wedge \text{atms-of} \ (\text{add-mset } L \ C') \subseteq \text{atms-of-mm} \ (\text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} S) \cup \text{atm-of} \ ' \ (\text{lits-of-l} \ (\text{trail } S)) \rangle$

proof –

obtain $C \ F' \ K \ F \ L \ l \ C' \ D$ **where**

tr-S: $\langle \text{trail } S = F' \ @ \ \text{Decided } K \ \# \ F \rangle$ **and**

T: $\langle T \sim \text{prepend-trail} \ (\text{Propagated } L \ l) \ (\text{reduce-trail-to}_{\text{NOT}} F \ (\text{add-cls}_{\text{NOT}} D \ S)) \rangle$ **and**

C-cls-S: $\langle C \in \# \ \text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} S \rangle$ **and**

tr-S-CNot-C: $\langle \text{trail } S \models_{\text{as}} \text{CNot } C \rangle$ **and**

undef: $\langle \text{undefined-lit } F \ L \rangle$ **and**

atm-L: $\langle \text{atm-of } L \in \text{atms-of-mm} \ (\text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} S) \cup \text{atm-of} \ ' \ (\text{lits-of-l} \ (\text{trail } S)) \rangle$ **and**

class-C: $\langle \text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} S \models_{\text{pm}} D \rangle$ **and**

D: $\langle D = \text{add-mset } L \ C' \rangle$

$\langle F \models_{\text{as}} \text{CNot } C' \rangle$ **and**

distinct: $\langle \text{distinct-mset } D \rangle$ **and**

not-tauto: $\langle \neg \text{tautology } D \rangle$ **and**

cond: $\langle \text{backjump-l-cond } C \ C' \ L \ S \ T \rangle$

using *bt inv* **by** *(elim backjump-lE) simp*

have *atms-C'*: $\langle \text{atms-of } C' \subseteq \text{atm-of} \ ' \ (\text{lits-of-l } F) \rangle$

by *(metis D(2) atms-of-def image-subsetI true-annots-CNot-all-atms-defined)*

then have $\langle \text{atms-of} \ (\text{add-mset } L \ C') \subseteq \text{atms-of-mm} \ (\text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} S) \cup \text{atm-of} \ ' \ (\text{lits-of-l} \ (\text{trail } S)) \rangle$

using *atm-L tr-S* **by** *auto*

moreover have *learn*: $\langle \text{learn } S \ (\text{add-cls}_{\text{NOT}} D \ S) \rangle$

apply *(rule learn.intros)*

apply *(rule class-C)*

using *atms-C' atm-L D* **apply** *(fastforce simp add: tr-S in-plus-implies-atm-of-on-atms-of-ms)*

apply *standard*

apply *(rule distinct)*

apply *(rule not-tauto)*

apply *simp*

done

moreover have *bj*: $\langle \text{backjump} \ (\text{add-cls}_{\text{NOT}} D \ S) \ T \rangle$

apply *(rule backjump.intros[of - - - - L C C'])*

using $\langle F \models_{\text{as}} \text{CNot } C' \rangle$ *C-cls-S tr-S-CNot-C undef T distinct not-tauto D cond*

by *(auto simp: tr-S state-eq_{NOT}-def simp del: state-simp_{NOT})*

ultimately show *?thesis* **using** *D* **by** *blast*

qed

lemma *backjump-l-backjump-learn:*

assumes *bt*: $\langle \text{backjump-l } S \ T \rangle$ **and** *inv*: $\langle \text{inv } S \rangle$

shows $\langle \exists C' L D S'. \text{backjump } S \ S' \rangle$

$\wedge \text{learn } S' \ T$

$\wedge D = (\text{add-mset } L \ C')$

$\wedge T \sim \text{add-cls}_{\text{NOT}} D \ S'$

$\wedge \text{atms-of} \ (\text{add-mset } L \ C') \subseteq \text{atms-of-mm} \ (\text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} S) \cup \text{atm-of} \ ' \ (\text{lits-of-l} \ (\text{trail } S))$

$\wedge \text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} S \models_{\text{pm}} D \rangle$

proof –

obtain $C F' K F L l C' D$ **where**
tr-S: $\langle \text{trail } S = F' @ \text{Decided } K \# F \rangle$ **and**
T: $\langle T \sim \text{prepend-trail } (\text{Propagated } L \ l) \ (\text{reduce-trail-to}_{\text{NOT}} F \ (\text{add-cl}_{\text{NOT}} D \ S)) \rangle$ **and**
C-cl-S: $\langle C \in \# \text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} S \rangle$ **and**
tr-S-CNot-C: $\langle \text{trail } S \models_{\text{as}} \text{CNot } C \rangle$ **and**
undef: $\langle \text{undefined-lit } F \ L \rangle$ **and**
atm-L: $\langle \text{atm-of } L \in \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} S) \cup \text{atm-of } ' \ (\text{lits-of-l } (\text{trail } S)) \rangle$ **and**
clss-C: $\langle \text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} S \models_{\text{pm}} D \rangle$ **and**
D: $\langle D = \text{add-mset } L \ C' \rangle$
 $\langle F \models_{\text{as}} \text{CNot } C' \rangle$ **and**
distinct: $\langle \text{distinct-mset } D \rangle$ **and**
not-tauto: $\langle \neg \text{tautology } D \rangle$ **and**
cond: $\langle \text{backjump-l-cond } C \ C' \ L \ S \ T \rangle$
using *bt inv* **by** $(\text{elim backjump-LE}) \ \text{simp}$
let $?S' = \langle \text{prepend-trail } (\text{Propagated } L \ ()) \ (\text{reduce-trail-to}_{\text{NOT}} F \ S) \rangle$
have *atms-C'*: $\langle \text{atms-of } C' \subseteq \text{atm-of } ' \ (\text{lits-of-l } F) \rangle$
by $(\text{metis } D(2) \ \text{atms-of-def image-subsetI true-annots-CNot-all-atms-defined})$
then have $\langle \text{atms-of } (\text{add-mset } L \ C') \subseteq \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} S) \cup \text{atm-of } ' \ (\text{lits-of-l } (\text{trail } S)) \rangle$
using *atm-L tr-S* **by** *auto*
moreover have *learn*: $\langle \text{learn } ?S' \ T \rangle$
apply $(\text{rule learn.intros})$
using *clss-C* **apply** *auto*
using *atms-C' atm-L D* **apply** $(\text{fastforce simp add: tr-S in-plus-implies-atm-of-on-atms-of-ms})$
apply *standard*
apply (rule distinct)
apply (rule not-tauto)
using *T* **apply** $(\text{auto simp: tr-S state-eq}_{\text{NOT}}\text{-def simp del: state-simp}_{\text{NOT}})$
done
moreover have *bj*: $\langle \text{backjump } S \ (\text{prepend-trail } (\text{Propagated } L \ ()) \ (\text{reduce-trail-to}_{\text{NOT}} F \ S)) \rangle$
apply $(\text{rule backjump.intros[of } S \ F' \ K \ F \ - \ L])$
using $\langle F \models_{\text{as}} \text{CNot } C' \rangle$ *C-cl-S tr-S-CNot-C undef T distinct not-tauto D cond clss-C atm-L*
by (auto simp: tr-S)
moreover have $\langle T \sim (\text{add-cl}_{\text{NOT}} D \ ?S') \rangle$
using *T* **by** $(\text{auto simp: tr-S state-eq}_{\text{NOT}}\text{-def simp del: state-simp}_{\text{NOT}})$
ultimately show *?thesis*
using *D clss-C* **by** *blast*
qed

lemma *cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn-is-tranclp-cdcl_{NOT}*:

$\langle \text{cdcl}_{\text{NOT}}\text{-merged-bj-learn } S \ T \implies \text{inv } S \implies \text{cdcl}_{\text{NOT}}^{++} S \ T \rangle$

proof $(\text{induction rule: cdcl}_{\text{NOT}}\text{-merged-bj-learn.induct})$

case $(\text{cdcl}_{\text{NOT}}\text{-merged-bj-learn-decide}_{\text{NOT}} \ T)$

then have $\langle \text{cdcl}_{\text{NOT}} S \ T \rangle$

using *bj-decide_{NOT} cdcl_{NOT}.simps* **by** *fastforce*

then show *?case* **by** *auto*

next

case $(\text{cdcl}_{\text{NOT}}\text{-merged-bj-learn-propagate}_{\text{NOT}} \ T)$

then have $\langle \text{cdcl}_{\text{NOT}} S \ T \rangle$

using *bj-propagate_{NOT} cdcl_{NOT}.simps* **by** *fastforce*

then show *?case* **by** *auto*

next

case $(\text{cdcl}_{\text{NOT}}\text{-merged-bj-learn-forget}_{\text{NOT}} \ T)$

then have $\langle \text{cdcl}_{\text{NOT}} S \ T \rangle$

using *c-forget_{NOT}* **by** *blast*

then show *?case* **by** *auto*

next

case $\langle cdcl_{NOT}\text{-merged-bj-learn-backjump-l } T \rangle$ **note** $bt = this(1)$ **and** $inv = this(2)$
obtain $C' :: \langle 'v \text{ clause} \rangle$ **and** $L :: \langle 'v \text{ literal} \rangle$ **and** $D :: \langle 'v \text{ clause} \rangle$ **where**
 $f3: \langle learn\ S\ (add\ cls_{NOT}\ D\ S) \wedge$
 $backjump\ (add\ cls_{NOT}\ D\ S)\ T \wedge$
 $atms\ of\ (add\ mset\ L\ C') \subseteq atms\ of\ mm\ (clauses_{NOT}\ S) \cup atm\ of\ ' \text{ lits-of-l } (trail\ S) \rangle$ **and**
 $D: \langle D = add\ mset\ L\ C' \rangle$
using $backjump\text{-l-learn-backjump}[OF\ bt\ inv]$ **by** $blast$
then have $f4: \langle cdcl_{NOT}\ S\ (add\ cls_{NOT}\ D\ S) \rangle$
using $c\text{-learn}$ **by** $blast$
have $\langle cdcl_{NOT}\ (add\ cls_{NOT}\ D\ S)\ T \rangle$
using $f3\ bj\text{-backjump}\ c\text{-dpll-bj}$ **by** $blast$
then show $?case$
using $f4$ **by** $(meson\ tranclp.r\text{-into-trancl}\ tranclp.trancl\text{-into-trancl})$

qed

lemma $rtranclp\text{-}cdcl_{NOT}\text{-merged-bj-learn-is-rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}\text{-and-inv}$:

$\langle cdcl_{NOT}\text{-merged-bj-learn}^{**}\ S\ T \implies inv\ S \implies cdcl_{NOT}^{**}\ S\ T \wedge inv\ T \rangle$

proof (*induction rule: rtranclp-induct*)

case $base$

then show $?case$ **by** $auto$

next

case $(step\ T\ U)$ **note** $st = this(1)$ **and** $cdcl_{NOT} = this(2)$ **and** $IH = this(3)[OF\ this(4-)]$ **and**
 $inv = this(4)$

have $\langle cdcl_{NOT}^{**}\ T\ U \rangle$

using $cdcl_{NOT}\text{-merged-bj-learn-is-tranclp-cdcl_{NOT}}$ $[OF\ cdcl_{NOT}]$ IH
 inv **by** $auto$

then have $\langle cdcl_{NOT}^{**}\ S\ U \rangle$ **using** IH **by** $fastforce$

moreover have $\langle inv\ U \rangle$ **using** $IH\ cdcl_{NOT}\ cdcl\text{-merged-inv}\ inv$ **by** $blast$

ultimately show $?case$ **using** st **by** $fast$

qed

lemma $rtranclp\text{-}cdcl_{NOT}\text{-merged-bj-learn-is-rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}}$:

$\langle cdcl_{NOT}\text{-merged-bj-learn}^{**}\ S\ T \implies inv\ S \implies cdcl_{NOT}^{**}\ S\ T \rangle$

using $rtranclp\text{-}cdcl_{NOT}\text{-merged-bj-learn-is-rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}\text{-and-inv}$ **by** $blast$

lemma $rtranclp\text{-}cdcl_{NOT}\text{-merged-bj-learn-inv}$:

$\langle cdcl_{NOT}\text{-merged-bj-learn}^{**}\ S\ T \implies inv\ S \implies inv\ T \rangle$

using $rtranclp\text{-}cdcl_{NOT}\text{-merged-bj-learn-is-rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}\text{-and-inv}$ **by** $blast$

lemma $rtranclp\text{-}cdcl_{NOT}\text{-merged-bj-learn-no-dup-inv}$:

$\langle cdcl_{NOT}\text{-merged-bj-learn}^{**}\ S\ T \implies no\text{-dup}\ (trail\ S) \implies no\text{-dup}\ (trail\ T) \rangle$

by (*induction rule: rtranclp-induct*) (*auto simp: cdcl_{NOT}\text{-merged-bj-learn-no-dup-inv*)

definition $\mu_{C'} :: \langle 'v \text{ clause set} \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow nat \rangle$ **where**

$\langle \mu_{C'}\ A\ T \equiv \mu_{C'}\ (1 + card\ (atms\ of\ ms\ A))\ (2 + card\ (atms\ of\ ms\ A))\ (trail\ weight\ T) \rangle$

definition $\mu_{CDCL'}\text{-merged} :: \langle 'v \text{ clause set} \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow nat \rangle$ **where**

$\langle \mu_{CDCL'}\text{-merged}\ A\ T \equiv$

$((2 + card\ (atms\ of\ ms\ A)) \wedge (1 + card\ (atms\ of\ ms\ A)) - \mu_{C'}\ A\ T) * 2 + card\ (set\ mset\ (clauses_{NOT}\ T)) \rangle$

lemma $cdcl_{NOT}\text{-decreasing-measure}'$:

assumes

$\langle cdcl_{NOT}\text{-merged-bj-learn}\ S\ T \rangle$ **and**

$inv: \langle inv\ S \rangle$ **and**

$atm-clss$: $\langle atm\text{-of}\text{-}mm \ (clauses_{NOT} \ S) \subseteq atm\text{-of}\text{-}ms \ A \rangle$ **and**
 $atm-trail$: $\langle atm\text{-of} \ ' \ lits\text{-of}\text{-}l \ (trail \ S) \subseteq atm\text{-of}\text{-}ms \ A \rangle$ **and**
 $n\text{-}d$: $\langle no\text{-}dup \ (trail \ S) \rangle$ **and**
 $fin\text{-}A$: $\langle finite \ A \rangle$
shows $\langle \mu_{CDCL}'\text{-merged} \ A \ T < \mu_{CDCL}'\text{-merged} \ A \ S \rangle$
using $assms(1)$
proof induction
case $\langle cdcl_{NOT}\text{-merged}\text{-bj}\text{-learn}\text{-decide}_{NOT} \ T \rangle$
have $\langle clauses_{NOT} \ S = clauses_{NOT} \ T \rangle$
using $cdcl_{NOT}\text{-merged}\text{-bj}\text{-learn}\text{-decide}_{NOT}.hyps$ **by auto**
moreover have
 $\langle (2 + card \ (atms\text{-of}\text{-}ms \ A)) \wedge (1 + card \ (atms\text{-of}\text{-}ms \ A))$
 $\quad - \mu_C \ (1 + card \ (atms\text{-of}\text{-}ms \ A)) \ (2 + card \ (atms\text{-of}\text{-}ms \ A)) \ (trail\text{-weight} \ T)$
 $< (2 + card \ (atms\text{-of}\text{-}ms \ A)) \wedge (1 + card \ (atms\text{-of}\text{-}ms \ A))$
 $\quad - \mu_C \ (1 + card \ (atms\text{-of}\text{-}ms \ A)) \ (2 + card \ (atms\text{-of}\text{-}ms \ A)) \ (trail\text{-weight} \ S) \rangle$
apply $(rule \ dpll\text{-bj}\text{-trail}\text{-mes}\text{-decreasing}\text{-prop})$
using $cdcl_{NOT}\text{-merged}\text{-bj}\text{-learn}\text{-decide}_{NOT} \ fin\text{-}A \ atm\text{-clss} \ atm\text{-trail} \ n\text{-}d \ inv$
by $(simp\text{-all} \ add: \ bj\text{-decide}_{NOT} \ cdcl_{NOT}\text{-merged}\text{-bj}\text{-learn}\text{-decide}_{NOT}.hyps)$
ultimately show $?case$
unfolding $\mu_{CDCL}'\text{-merged}\text{-def} \ \mu_C'\text{-def}$ **by simp**
next
case $\langle cdcl_{NOT}\text{-merged}\text{-bj}\text{-learn}\text{-propagate}_{NOT} \ T \rangle$
have $\langle clauses_{NOT} \ S = clauses_{NOT} \ T \rangle$
using $cdcl_{NOT}\text{-merged}\text{-bj}\text{-learn}\text{-propagate}_{NOT}.hyps$
by $(simp \ add: \ bj\text{-propagate}_{NOT} \ inv \ dpll\text{-bj}\text{-clauses})$
moreover have
 $\langle (2 + card \ (atms\text{-of}\text{-}ms \ A)) \wedge (1 + card \ (atms\text{-of}\text{-}ms \ A))$
 $\quad - \mu_C \ (1 + card \ (atms\text{-of}\text{-}ms \ A)) \ (2 + card \ (atms\text{-of}\text{-}ms \ A)) \ (trail\text{-weight} \ T)$
 $< (2 + card \ (atms\text{-of}\text{-}ms \ A)) \wedge (1 + card \ (atms\text{-of}\text{-}ms \ A))$
 $\quad - \mu_C \ (1 + card \ (atms\text{-of}\text{-}ms \ A)) \ (2 + card \ (atms\text{-of}\text{-}ms \ A)) \ (trail\text{-weight} \ S) \rangle$
apply $(rule \ dpll\text{-bj}\text{-trail}\text{-mes}\text{-decreasing}\text{-prop})$
using $inv \ n\text{-}d \ atm\text{-clss} \ atm\text{-trail} \ fin\text{-}A$ **by** $(simp\text{-all} \ add: \ bj\text{-propagate}_{NOT} \ cdcl_{NOT}\text{-merged}\text{-bj}\text{-learn}\text{-propagate}_{NOT}.hyps)$
ultimately show $?case$
unfolding $\mu_{CDCL}'\text{-merged}\text{-def} \ \mu_C'\text{-def}$ **by simp**
next
case $\langle cdcl_{NOT}\text{-merged}\text{-bj}\text{-learn}\text{-forget}_{NOT} \ T \rangle$
have $\langle card \ (set\text{-mset} \ (clauses_{NOT} \ T)) < card \ (set\text{-mset} \ (clauses_{NOT} \ S)) \rangle$
using $\langle forget_{NOT} \ S \ T \rangle$ **by** $(metis \ card\text{-Diff}1\text{-less} \ clauses\text{-remove}\text{-cls}_{NOT} \ finite\text{-set}\text{-mset} \ forget_{NOT}.cases \ linear \ set\text{-mset}\text{-minus}\text{-replicate}\text{-mset}(1) \ state\text{-eq}_{NOT}\text{-def})$
moreover
have $\langle trail \ S = trail \ T \rangle$
using $\langle forget_{NOT} \ S \ T \rangle$ **by** $(auto \ elim: \ forget_{NOT}E)$
then have
 $\langle (2 + card \ (atms\text{-of}\text{-}ms \ A)) \wedge (1 + card \ (atms\text{-of}\text{-}ms \ A))$
 $\quad - \mu_C \ (1 + card \ (atms\text{-of}\text{-}ms \ A)) \ (2 + card \ (atms\text{-of}\text{-}ms \ A)) \ (trail\text{-weight} \ T)$
 $= (2 + card \ (atms\text{-of}\text{-}ms \ A)) \wedge (1 + card \ (atms\text{-of}\text{-}ms \ A))$
 $\quad - \mu_C \ (1 + card \ (atms\text{-of}\text{-}ms \ A)) \ (2 + card \ (atms\text{-of}\text{-}ms \ A)) \ (trail\text{-weight} \ S) \rangle$
by auto
ultimately show $?case$
unfolding $\mu_{CDCL}'\text{-merged}\text{-def} \ \mu_C'\text{-def}$ **by simp**
next
case $\langle cdcl_{NOT}\text{-merged}\text{-bj}\text{-learn}\text{-backjump}\text{-l} \ T \rangle$ **note** $bj\text{-l} = this(1)$
obtain $C' \ L \ D \ S'$ **where**
 $learn$: $\langle learn \ S' \ T \rangle$ **and**
 bj : $\langle backjump \ S \ S' \rangle$ **and**

$atms-C: \langle atms-of (add-mset L C') \subseteq atms-of-mm (clauses_{NOT} S) \cup atm-of ' (lits-of-l (trail S)) \rangle$
and
 $D: \langle D = add-mset L C' \rangle$ **and**
 $T: \langle T \sim add-cl_{NOT} D S' \rangle$
using $bj-l\ inv\ backjump-l-backjump-learn$ [of S] $n-d\ atm-clss\ atm-trail$ **by** $blast$
have $card-T-S: \langle card (set-mset (clauses_{NOT} T)) \leq 1 + card (set-mset (clauses_{NOT} S)) \rangle$
using $bj-l\ inv$ **by** ($force\ elim!:$ $backjump-lE$ $simp:$ $card-insert-if$)
have $tr-S-T: \langle trail-weight S' = trail-weight T \rangle$
using T **by** $auto$
have
 $\langle ((2 + card (atms-of-ms A)) \wedge (1 + card (atms-of-ms A))$
 $- \mu_C (1 + card (atms-of-ms A)) (2 + card (atms-of-ms A)) (trail-weight S'))$
 $< ((2 + card (atms-of-ms A)) \wedge (1 + card (atms-of-ms A))$
 $- \mu_C (1 + card (atms-of-ms A)) (2 + card (atms-of-ms A))$
 $(trail-weight S)) \rangle$
apply ($rule\ dpll-bj-trail-mes-decreasing-prop$)
using $bj\ bj-backjump$ **apply** $blast$
using inv **apply** $blast$
using $atms-C\ atm-clss\ atm-trail\ D$ **apply** ($simp\ add:$ $n-d;$ $fail$)
using $atm-trail\ n-d$ **apply** ($simp;$ $fail$)
apply ($simp\ add:$ $n-d;$ $fail$)
using $fin-A$ **apply** ($simp;$ $fail$)
done
then show $?case$
using $card-T-S$ **unfolding** μ_{CDCL}' -merged-def μ_C' -def $tr-S-T$ **by** $linarith$
qed

lemma $wf-cdcl_{NOT}$ -merged-bj-learn:

assumes

$fin-A: \langle finite\ A \rangle$

shows $\langle wf\ \{(T, S)\}$

$(inv\ S \wedge atms-of-mm (clauses_{NOT} S) \subseteq atms-of-ms\ A \wedge atm-of ' lits-of-l (trail\ S) \subseteq atms-of-ms\ A$
 $\wedge no-dup (trail\ S))$

$\wedge cdcl_{NOT}$ -merged-bj-learn $S\ T\ \rangle$

apply ($rule\ wfP-if-measure$ [of - - μ_{CDCL}' -merged A])

using $cdcl_{NOT}$ -decreasing-measure' $fin-A$ **by** $simp$

lemma $in-atms-neg-defined: \langle x \in atms-of\ C' \implies F \models_{as}\ CNot\ C' \implies x \in atm-of ' lits-of-l\ F \rangle$

by ($metis$ ($no-types,$ $lifting$) $atms-of-def\ imageE\ true-annots-CNot-all-atms-defined$)

lemma $cdcl_{NOT}$ -merged-bj-learn-atms-of-ms-clauses-decreasing:

assumes $\langle cdcl_{NOT}$ -merged-bj-learn $S\ T \rangle$ **and** $\langle inv\ S \rangle$

shows $\langle atms-of-mm (clauses_{NOT} T) \subseteq atms-of-mm (clauses_{NOT} S) \cup atm-of ' (lits-of-l (trail S)) \rangle$

using $assms$

apply ($induction\ rule:$ $cdcl_{NOT}$ -merged-bj-learn.induct)

prefer 4 **apply** ($auto\ dest!:$ $dpll-bj-atms-of-ms-clauses-inv\ set-mp$

$simp\ add:$ $atms-of-ms-def\ Union-eq$

$elim!:$ $decide_{NOT}E\ propagate_{NOT}E\ forget_{NOT}E$)[3]

apply ($elim\ backjump-lE$)

by ($auto\ dest!:$ $in-atms-neg-defined\ simp\ del:$)

lemma $cdcl_{NOT}$ -merged-bj-learn-atms-in-trail-in-set:

assumes

$\langle cdcl_{NOT}$ -merged-bj-learn $S\ T \rangle$ **and** $\langle inv\ S \rangle$ **and**

$\langle atms-of-mm (clauses_{NOT} S) \subseteq A \rangle$ **and**

$\langle atm-of ' (lits-of-l (trail S)) \subseteq A \rangle$

shows $\langle \text{atm-of } \langle \text{lits-of-l } (\text{trail } T) \rangle \subseteq A \rangle$
using *assms*
apply (*induction rule: cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn.induct*)
 apply (*meson bj-decide_{NOT} dpll-bj-atms-in-trail-in-set*)
 apply (*meson bj-propagate_{NOT} dpll-bj-atms-in-trail-in-set*)
 defer
 apply (*metis forget_{NOT}E state-eq_{NOT}-trail trail-remove-cls_{NOT}*)
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) backjump-l-backjump-learn bj-backjump dpll-bj-atms-in-trail-in-set*
 state-eq_{NOT}-trail trail-add-cls_{NOT})

lemma *rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn-trail-clauses-bound:*

assumes
 cdcl: $\langle \text{cdcl}_{\text{NOT-merged-bj-learn}}^{**} S T \rangle$ **and**
 inv: $\langle \text{inv } S \rangle$ **and**
 atms-clauses-S: $\langle \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} S) \subseteq A \rangle$ **and**
 atms-trail-S: $\langle \text{atm-of } \langle \text{lits-of-l } (\text{trail } S) \rangle \subseteq A \rangle$
shows $\langle \text{atm-of } \langle \text{lits-of-l } (\text{trail } T) \rangle \subseteq A \wedge \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} T) \subseteq A \rangle$
using *cdcl*

proof (*induction rule: rtranclp-induct*)

case *base*

then show *?case* **using** *atms-clauses-S atms-trail-S* **by** *simp*

next

case (*step T U*) **note** *st = this(1)* **and** *cdcl_{NOT} = this(2)* **and** *IH = this(3)*

have $\langle \text{inv } T \rangle$ **using** *inv st rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn-is-rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-and-inv* **by** *blast*

then have $\langle \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} U) \subseteq A \rangle$

using *cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn-atms-of-ms-clauses-decreasing cdcl_{NOT} IH $\langle \text{inv } T \rangle$* **by** *fast*

moreover

have $\langle \text{atm-of } \langle \text{lits-of-l } (\text{trail } U) \rangle \subseteq A \rangle$

using *cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn-atms-in-trail-in-set[of - - A] $\langle \text{inv } T \rangle$ cdcl_{NOT} step.IH* **by** *auto*

ultimately show *?case* **by** *fast*

qed

lemma *cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn-trail-clauses-bound:*

assumes
 cdcl: $\langle \text{cdcl}_{\text{NOT-merged-bj-learn}} S T \rangle$ **and**
 inv: $\langle \text{inv } S \rangle$ **and**
 atms-clauses-S: $\langle \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} S) \subseteq A \rangle$ **and**
 atms-trail-S: $\langle \text{atm-of } \langle \text{lits-of-l } (\text{trail } S) \rangle \subseteq A \rangle$
shows $\langle \text{atm-of } \langle \text{lits-of-l } (\text{trail } T) \rangle \subseteq A \wedge \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} T) \subseteq A \rangle$
using *rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn-trail-clauses-bound[of S T] assms* **by** *auto*

lemma *tranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-cdcl_{NOT}-tranclp:*

assumes

$\langle \text{cdcl}_{\text{NOT-merged-bj-learn}}^{++} S T \rangle$ **and**

inv: $\langle \text{inv } S \rangle$ **and**

atm-cls: $\langle \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} S) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A \rangle$ **and**

atm-trail: $\langle \text{atm-of } \langle \text{lits-of-l } (\text{trail } S) \rangle \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A \rangle$ **and**

n-d: $\langle \text{no-dup } (\text{trail } S) \rangle$ **and**

fin-A[simp]: $\langle \text{finite } A \rangle$

shows $\langle (T, S) \in \{(T, S)\} \rangle$.

$(\text{inv } S \wedge \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} S) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A \wedge \text{atm-of } \langle \text{lits-of-l } (\text{trail } S) \rangle \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A$
 $\wedge \text{no-dup } (\text{trail } S))$

$\wedge \text{cdcl}_{\text{NOT-merged-bj-learn}} S T \rangle^+ \rangle$ (**is** $\langle - \in ?P^+ \rangle$)

using *assms(1)*

proof (*induction rule: tranclp-induct*)

case *base*

then show $?case$ **using** $n-d$ $atm-clss$ $atm-trail$ inv **by** $auto$
next
case $(step\ T\ U)$ **note** $st = this(1)$ **and** $cdcl_{NOT} = this(2)$ **and** $IH = this(3)$
have $st: \langle cdcl_{NOT}\text{-merged-bj-learn}^{**}\ S\ T \rangle$
using $[[simp\text{-trace}]]$
by $(simp\ add: rtranclp\text{-unfold}\ st)$
have $\langle cdcl_{NOT}^{**}\ S\ T \rangle$
apply $(rule\ rtranclp\text{-}cdcl_{NOT}\text{-merged-bj-learn-is-rtranclp}\text{-}cdcl_{NOT})$
using $st\ cdcl_{NOT}\ inv\ n-d\ atm-clss\ atm-trail\ inv$ **by** $auto$
have $\langle inv\ T \rangle$
apply $(rule\ rtranclp\text{-}cdcl_{NOT}\text{-merged-bj-learn}\text{-}inv)$
using $inv\ st\ cdcl_{NOT}\ n-d\ atm-clss\ atm-trail\ inv$ **by** $auto$
moreover have $\langle atm\text{-of}\text{-}mm\ (clauses_{NOT}\ T) \subseteq atm\text{-of}\text{-}ms\ A \rangle$
using $rtranclp\text{-}cdcl_{NOT}\text{-merged-bj-learn}\text{-}trail\text{-}clauses\text{-}bound[OF\ st\ inv\ atm-clss\ atm-trail]$
by $fast$
moreover have $\langle atm\text{-of}\ ' (lits\text{-of}\text{-}l\ (trail\ T)) \subseteq atm\text{-of}\text{-}ms\ A \rangle$
using $rtranclp\text{-}cdcl_{NOT}\text{-merged-bj-learn}\text{-}trail\text{-}clauses\text{-}bound[OF\ st\ inv\ atm-clss\ atm-trail]$
by $fast$
moreover have $\langle no\text{-}dup\ (trail\ T) \rangle$
using $rtranclp\text{-}cdcl_{NOT}\text{-merged-bj-learn}\text{-}no\text{-}dup\text{-}inv[OF\ st\ n-d]$ **by** $fast$
ultimately have $\langle (U, T) \in ?P \rangle$
using $cdcl_{NOT}$ **by** $auto$
then show $?case$ **using** IH **by** $(simp\ add: trancl\text{-}into\text{-}trancl2)$
qed

lemma $wf\text{-}tranclp\text{-}cdcl_{NOT}\text{-merged-bj-learn}$:

assumes $\langle finite\ A \rangle$
shows $\langle wf\ \{(T, S). \langle inv\ S \wedge atm\text{-of}\text{-}mm\ (clauses_{NOT}\ S) \subseteq atm\text{-of}\text{-}ms\ A \wedge atm\text{-of}\ ' lits\text{-of}\text{-}l\ (trail\ S) \subseteq atm\text{-of}\text{-}ms\ A \wedge no\text{-}dup\ (trail\ S) \rangle \wedge cdcl_{NOT}\text{-merged-bj-learn}^{++}\ S\ T \} \rangle$
apply $(rule\ wf\text{-}subset)$
apply $(rule\ wf\text{-}trancl[OF\ wf\text{-}cdcl_{NOT}\text{-merged-bj-learn}])$
using $assms$ **apply** $simp$
using $tranclp\text{-}cdcl_{NOT}\text{-}cdcl_{NOT}\text{-}tranclp[OF\ \text{-}\ \text{-}\ \text{-}\ \text{-}\ \langle finite\ A \rangle]$ **by** $auto$

lemma $cdcl_{NOT}\text{-merged-bj-learn}\text{-}final\text{-}state$:

fixes $A :: \langle 'v\ clause\ set \rangle$ **and** $S\ T :: \langle 'st \rangle$
assumes
 $n\text{-}s: \langle no\text{-}step\ cdcl_{NOT}\text{-merged-bj-learn}\ S \rangle$ **and**
 $atms\text{-}S: \langle atm\text{-of}\text{-}mm\ (clauses_{NOT}\ S) \subseteq atm\text{-of}\text{-}ms\ A \rangle$ **and**
 $atms\text{-}trail: \langle atm\text{-of}\ ' lits\text{-of}\text{-}l\ (trail\ S) \subseteq atm\text{-of}\text{-}ms\ A \rangle$ **and**
 $n\text{-}d: \langle no\text{-}dup\ (trail\ S) \rangle$ **and**
 $\langle finite\ A \rangle$ **and**
 $inv: \langle inv\ S \rangle$ **and**
 $decomp: \langle all\text{-}decomposition\text{-}implies\text{-}m\ (clauses_{NOT}\ S)\ (get\text{-}all\text{-}ann\text{-}decomposition\ (trail\ S)) \rangle$
shows $\langle unsatisfiable\ (set\text{-}mset\ (clauses_{NOT}\ S)) \vee (trail\ S \models_{asm}\ clauses_{NOT}\ S \wedge satisfiable\ (set\text{-}mset\ (clauses_{NOT}\ S))) \rangle$

proof –

let $?N = \langle set\text{-}mset\ (clauses_{NOT}\ S) \rangle$
let $?M = \langle trail\ S \rangle$
consider
 $(sat)\ \langle satisfiable\ ?N \rangle$ **and** $\langle ?M \models_{as}\ ?N \rangle$
 $| (sat')\ \langle satisfiable\ ?N \rangle$ **and** $\langle \neg\ ?M \models_{as}\ ?N \rangle$
 $| (unsat)\ \langle unsatisfiable\ ?N \rangle$
by $auto$

```

then show ?thesis
proof cases
  case sat' note sat = this(1) and M = this(2)
  obtain C where ⟨C ∈ ?N⟩ and ⟨¬?M ⊨a C⟩ using M unfolding true-annots-def by auto
  obtain I :: ⟨'v literal set⟩ where
    ⟨I ⊨s ?N⟩ and
    cons: ⟨consistent-interp I⟩ and
    tot: ⟨total-over-m I ?N⟩ and
    atm-I-N: ⟨atm-of 'I ⊆ atms-of-ms ?N⟩
  using sat unfolding satisfiable-def-min by auto
  let ?I = ⟨I ∪ {P | P. P ∈ lits-of-l ?M ∧ atm-of P ∉ atm-of 'I}⟩
  let ?O = ⟨{unmark L | L. is-decided L ∧ L ∈ set ?M ∧ atm-of (lit-of L) ∉ atms-of-ms ?N}⟩
  have cons-I': ⟨consistent-interp ?I⟩
  using cons using ⟨no-dup ?M⟩ unfolding consistent-interp-def
  by (auto simp add: atm-of-in-atm-of-set-iff-in-set-or-uminus-in-set lits-of-def
    dest!: no-dup-cannot-not-lit-and-uminus)
  have tot-I': ⟨total-over-m ?I (?N ∪ unmark-l ?M)⟩
  using tot atms-of-s-def unfolding total-over-m-def total-over-set-def
  by (fastforce simp: image-iff)
  have ⟨{P | P. P ∈ lits-of-l ?M ∧ atm-of P ∉ atm-of 'I} ⊨s ?O⟩
  using ⟨I ⊨s ?N⟩ atm-I-N by (auto simp add: atm-of-eq-atm-of true-clss-def lits-of-def)
  then have I'-N: ⟨?I ⊨s ?N ∪ ?O⟩
  using ⟨I ⊨s ?N⟩ true-clss-union-increase by force
  have tot': ⟨total-over-m ?I (?N ∪ ?O)⟩
  using atm-I-N tot unfolding total-over-m-def total-over-set-def
  by (force simp: lits-of-def elim!: is-decided-ex-Decided)

  have atms-N-M: ⟨atms-of-ms ?N ⊆ atm-of 'lits-of-l ?M⟩
  proof (rule ccontr)
    assume ⟨¬ ?thesis⟩
    then obtain l :: 'v where
      l-N: ⟨l ∈ atms-of-ms ?N⟩ and
      l-M: ⟨l ∉ atm-of 'lits-of-l ?M⟩
    by auto
    have ⟨undefined-lit ?M (Pos l)⟩
    using l-M by (metis Decided-Propagated-in-iff-in-lits-of-l
      atm-of-in-atm-of-set-iff-in-set-or-uminus-in-set literal.sel(1))
    then show False
    using can-propagate-or-decide-or-backjump-l[of ⟨Pos l⟩ S] l-N
      cdclNOT-merged-bj-learn-decideNOT n-s inv sat
    by (auto dest!: cdclNOT-merged-bj-learn.intros)
  qed

  have ⟨?M ⊨as CNot C⟩
  apply (rule all-variables-defined-not-imply-cnot)
  using atms-N-M ⟨C ∈ ?N⟩ ⟨¬ ?M ⊨a C⟩ atms-of-atms-of-ms-mono[OF ⟨C ∈ ?N⟩]
  by (auto dest: atms-of-atms-of-ms-mono)
  have ⟨∃ l ∈ set ?M. is-decided l⟩
  proof (rule ccontr)
    let ?O = ⟨{unmark L | L. is-decided L ∧ L ∈ set ?M ∧ atm-of (lit-of L) ∉ atms-of-ms ?N}⟩
    have ∅[iff]: ⟨∧ I. total-over-m I (?N ∪ ?O ∪ unmark-l ?M)
      ⟷ total-over-m I (?N ∪ unmark-l ?M)⟩
    unfolding total-over-set-def total-over-m-def atms-of-ms-def by blast
    assume ⟨¬ ?thesis⟩
    then have [simp]: ⟨{unmark L | L. is-decided L ∧ L ∈ set ?M}
      = {unmark L | L. is-decided L ∧ L ∈ set ?M ∧ atm-of (lit-of L) ∉ atms-of-ms ?N}⟩

```

by *auto*
 then have $\langle ?N \cup ?O \models_{ps} \text{unmark-l } ?M \rangle$
 using *all-decomposition-implies-propagated-lits-are-IMPLIED[OF decomp]* by *auto*

then have $\langle ?I \models_s \text{unmark-l } ?M \rangle$
 using *cons-I' I'-N tot-I' $\langle ?I \models_s ?N \cup ?O \rangle$ unfolding ϑ true-clss-clss-def* by *blast*
 then have $\langle \text{lits-of-l } ?M \subseteq ?I \rangle$
 unfolding *true-clss-def lits-of-def* by *auto*
 then have $\langle ?M \models_{as} ?N \rangle$
 using *I'-N $\langle C \in ?N \rangle \langle \neg ?M \models_a C \rangle$ cons-I' atms-N-M*
 by (*meson $\langle \text{trail } S \models_{as} C\text{Not } C \rangle$ consistent-CNot-not rev-subsetD sup-ge1 true-annot-def true-annot-def true-clss-mono-set-mset-l true-clss-def*)
 then show *False* using *M* by *fast*

qed

from *List.split-list-first-propE[OF this]* obtain $K :: \langle 'v \text{ literal} \rangle$ and $d :: \text{unit}$ and
 $F F' :: \langle ('v, \text{unit}) \text{ ann-lits} \rangle$ where
 $M\text{-}K: \langle ?M = F' @ \text{Decided } K \# F \rangle$ and
 $nm: \langle \forall f \in \text{set } F'. \neg \text{is-decided } f \rangle$
 by (*metis (full-types) is-decided-ex-Decided old.unit.exhaust*)

let $?K = \langle \text{Decided } K :: ('v, \text{unit}) \text{ ann-lit} \rangle$
 have $\langle ?K \in \text{set } ?M \rangle$
 unfolding *M-K* by *auto*

let $?C = \langle \text{image-mset lit-of } \{ \#L \in \#mset ?M. \text{is-decided } L \wedge L \neq ?K \# \} :: 'v \text{ clause} \rangle$
 let $?C' = \langle \text{set-mset (image-mset } (\lambda L :: 'v \text{ literal}. \{ \#L \# \}) (?C + \text{unmark } ?K)) \rangle$
 have $\langle ?N \cup \{ \text{unmark } L \mid L. \text{is-decided } L \wedge L \in \text{set } ?M \} \models_{ps} \text{unmark-l } ?M \rangle$
 using *all-decomposition-implies-propagated-lits-are-IMPLIED[OF decomp]* .

moreover have $C': \langle ?C' = \{ \text{unmark } L \mid L. \text{is-decided } L \wedge L \in \text{set } ?M \} \rangle$
 unfolding *M-K* apply *standard*
 apply *force*
 by *auto*

ultimately have $N\text{-}C\text{-}M: \langle ?N \cup ?C' \models_{ps} \text{unmark-l } ?M \rangle$
 by *auto*

have $N\text{-}M\text{-}False: \langle ?N \cup (\lambda L. \text{unmark } L) ' (\text{set } ?M) \models_{ps} \{ \{ \# \} \} \rangle$
 unfolding *true-clss-clss-def true-annot-def Ball-def true-annot-def*

proof (*intro allI impI*)
 fix $LL :: 'v \text{ literal set}$
 assume
 $tot: \langle \text{total-over-m } LL (\text{set-mset (clauses}_{NOT} S) \cup \text{unmark-l (trail } S) \cup \{ \{ \# \} \}) \rangle$ and
 $cons: \langle \text{consistent-interp } LL \rangle$ and
 $LL: \langle LL \models_s \text{set-mset (clauses}_{NOT} S) \cup \text{unmark-l (trail } S) \rangle$
 have $\langle \text{total-over-m } LL (C\text{Not } C) \rangle$
 by (*metis $\langle C \in \# \text{ clauses}_{NOT} S \rangle$ insert-absorb tot total-over-m-CNot-toal-over-m total-over-m-insert total-over-m-union*)
 then have $\text{total-over-m } LL (\text{unmark-l (trail } S) \cup C\text{Not } C)$
 using *tot* by *force*
 then show $LL \models_s \{ \{ \# \} \}$
 using *tot cons LL*
 by (*metis (no-types) $\langle C \in \# \text{ clauses}_{NOT} S \rangle$ $\langle \text{trail } S \models_{as} C\text{Not } C \rangle$ consistent-CNot-not true-annot-def true-clss-clss true-clss-clss-def true-clss-def true-clss-union*)

qed

have $\langle \text{undefined-lit } F K \rangle$ using $\langle \text{no-dup } ?M \rangle$ unfolding *M-K* by (*auto simp: defined-lit-map*)
 moreover {
 have $\langle ?N \cup ?C' \models_{ps} \{ \{ \# \} \} \rangle$
 proof –
 have $A: \langle ?N \cup ?C' \cup \text{unmark-l } ?M = ?N \cup \text{unmark-l } ?M \rangle$

```

    unfolding M-K by auto
  show ?thesis
    using true-clss-clss-left-right[OF N-C-M, of {{{#}}}] N-M-False unfolding A by auto
  qed
have ⟨?N ⊨p image-mset uminus ?C + {#-K#}⟩
  unfolding true-clss-clss-def true-clss-clss-def total-over-m-def
  proof (intro allI impI)
    fix I
    assume
      tot: ⟨total-over-set I (atms-of-ms (?N ∪ {image-mset uminus ?C + {#-K#}}))⟩ and
      cons: ⟨consistent-interp I⟩ and
      I ⊨s ?N
    have ⟨(K ∈ I ∧ -K ∉ I) ∨ (-K ∈ I ∧ K ∉ I)⟩
      using cons tot unfolding consistent-interp-def by (cases K) auto
    have ⟨{a ∈ set (trail S). is-decided a ∧ a ≠ Decided K} =
      set (trail S) ∩ {L. is-decided L ∧ L ≠ Decided K}⟩
      by auto
    then have tot': ⟨total-over-set I
      (atm-of 'lit-of' (set ?M ∩ {L. is-decided L ∧ L ≠ Decided K}))⟩
      using tot by (auto simp add: atms-of-uminus-lit-atm-of-lit-of)
    { fix x :: ⟨('v, unit) ann-lit⟩
      assume
        a3: ⟨lit-of x ∉ I⟩ and
        a1: ⟨x ∈ set ?M⟩ and
        a4: ⟨is-decided x⟩ and
        a5: ⟨x ≠ Decided K⟩
      then have ⟨Pos (atm-of (lit-of x)) ∈ I ∨ Neg (atm-of (lit-of x)) ∈ I⟩
        using a5 a4 tot' a1 unfolding total-over-set-def atms-of-s-def by blast
      moreover have f6: ⟨Neg (atm-of (lit-of x)) = - Pos (atm-of (lit-of x))⟩
        by simp
      ultimately have ⟨- lit-of x ∈ I⟩
        using f6 a3 by (metis (no-types) atm-of-in-atm-of-set-iff-in-set-or-uminus-in-set
          literal.sel(1))
    } note H = this

  have ⟨¬I ⊨s ?C'⟩
    using ⟨?N ∪ ?C' ⊨ps {{{#}}⟩ tot cons (I ⊨s ?N)
    unfolding true-clss-clss-def total-over-m-def
    by (simp add: atms-of-uminus-lit-atm-of-lit-of atms-of-ms-single-image-atm-of-lit-of)
  then show ⟨I ⊨ image-mset uminus ?C + {#-K#}⟩
    unfolding true-clss-def true-clss-def Bex-def
    using ⟨(K ∈ I ∧ -K ∉ I) ∨ (-K ∈ I ∧ K ∉ I)⟩
    by (auto dest!: H)
  qed }
moreover have ⟨F ⊨as CNot (image-mset uminus ?C)⟩
  using nm unfolding true-annots-def CNot-def M-K by (auto simp add: lits-of-def)
ultimately have False
  using bj-merge-can-jump[of S F' K F C ⟨-K⟩
    ⟨image-mset uminus (image-mset lit-of {# L :# mset ?M. is-decided L ∧ L ≠ Decided K#})⟩]
    ⟨C ∈ ?N⟩ n-s ⟨?M ⊨as CNot C⟩ bj-backjump inv sat unfolding M-K
  by (auto simp: cdclNOT-merged-bj-learn.simps)
then show ?thesis by fast
qed auto
qed

```

lemma cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn-all-decomposition-implies:

assumes $\langle \text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-merged-bj-learn } S \ T \rangle$ **and** $\text{inv}: \langle \text{inv } S \rangle$
 $\langle \text{all-decomposition-implies-m } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} \ S) \ (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } (\text{trail } S)) \rangle$
shows
 $\langle \text{all-decomposition-implies-m } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} \ T) \ (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } (\text{trail } T)) \rangle$
using *assms*
proof (*induction rule: cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn.induct*)
case $(\text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-merged-bj-learn-backjump-l } T)$ **note** $\text{bj-l} = \text{this}(1)$
obtain $C' \ L \ D \ S'$ **where**
 $\text{learn}: \langle \text{learn } S' \ T \rangle$ **and**
 $\text{bj}: \langle \text{backjump } S \ S' \rangle$ **and**
 $\text{atms-C}: \langle \text{atms-of } (\text{add-mset } L \ C') \subseteq \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} \ S) \cup \text{atm-of } ' (\text{lits-of-l } (\text{trail } S)) \rangle$
and
 $D: \langle D = \text{add-mset } L \ C' \rangle$ **and**
 $T: \langle T \sim \text{add-cl}_{NOT} \ D \ S' \rangle$
using $\text{bj-l inv backjump-l-backjump-learn [of } S \]$ **by** *blast*
have $\langle \text{all-decomposition-implies-m } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} \ S') \ (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } (\text{trail } S')) \rangle$
using $\text{bj bj-backjump dpll-bj-clauses inv}(1) \ \text{inv}(2)$
by $(\text{fastforce simp: dpll-bj-all-decomposition-implies-inv})$
then show *?case*
using T **by** $(\text{auto simp: all-decomposition-implies-insert-single})$
qed $(\text{auto simp: dpll-bj-all-decomposition-implies-inv cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-all-decomposition-implies}$
 $\text{dest!}: \text{dpll-bj.intros cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-intros})$

lemma *rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn-all-decomposition-implies:*

assumes $\langle \text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-merged-bj-learn}^{**} \ S \ T \rangle$ **and** $\text{inv}: \langle \text{inv } S \rangle$
 $\langle \text{all-decomposition-implies-m } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} \ S) \ (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } (\text{trail } S)) \rangle$
shows
 $\langle \text{all-decomposition-implies-m } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} \ T) \ (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } (\text{trail } T)) \rangle$
using *assms*
apply (*induction rule: rtranclp-induct*)
apply *simp*
using *cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn-all-decomposition-implies*
rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn-is-rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-and-inv **by** *blast*

lemma *full-cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn-final-state:*

fixes $A :: \langle 'v \ \text{clause set} \rangle$ **and** $S \ T :: \langle 'st \rangle$
assumes
 $\text{full}: \langle \text{full cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-merged-bj-learn } S \ T \rangle$ **and**
 $\text{atms-S}: \langle \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} \ S) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A \rangle$ **and**
 $\text{atms-trail}: \langle \text{atm-of } ' \text{lits-of-l } (\text{trail } S) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A \rangle$ **and**
 $n\text{-d}: \langle \text{no-dup } (\text{trail } S) \rangle$ **and**
 $\langle \text{finite } A \rangle$ **and**
 $\text{inv}: \langle \text{inv } S \rangle$ **and**
 $\text{decomp}: \langle \text{all-decomposition-implies-m } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} \ S) \ (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } (\text{trail } S)) \rangle$
shows $\langle \text{unsatisfiable } (\text{set-mset } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} \ T)) \rangle$
 $\vee (\text{trail } T \models_{\text{asm}} \text{clauses}_{NOT} \ T \wedge \text{satisfiable } (\text{set-mset } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} \ T)))$
proof –
have $\text{st}: \langle \text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-merged-bj-learn}^{**} \ S \ T \rangle$ **and** $n\text{-s}: \langle \text{no-step cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-merged-bj-learn } T \rangle$
using *full unfolding full-def* **by** *blast+*
then have $\text{st}': \langle \text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-merged-bj-learn}^{**} \ S \ T \rangle$
using $\text{inv rtranclp-cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-merged-bj-learn-is-rtranclp-cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-and-inv } n\text{-d}$ **by** *auto*
have $\langle \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} \ T) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A \rangle$ **and** $\langle \text{atm-of } ' \text{lits-of-l } (\text{trail } T) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A \rangle$
using *rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn-trail-clauses-bound[OF st inv atms-S atms-trail]* **by** *blast+*
moreover have $\langle \text{no-dup } (\text{trail } T) \rangle$
using *rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn-no-dup-inv inv n-d st* **by** *blast*
moreover have $\langle \text{inv } T \rangle$


```

    using rtranclp-cdclNOT-merged-bj-learn-inv inv st by blast
  moreover have ⟨all-decomposition-implies-m (clausesNOT T) (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail T))⟩
    using rtranclp-cdclNOT-merged-bj-learn-all-decomposition-implies inv st decomp n-d by blast
  ultimately show ?thesis
    using cdclNOT-merged-bj-learn-final-state[of T A] ⟨finite A⟩ n-s by fast
qed
end

```

2.2.7 Instantiations

In this section, we instantiate the previous locales to ensure that the assumption are not contradictory.

```

locale cdclNOT-with-backtrack-and-restarts =
  conflict-driven-clause-learning-learning-before-backjump-only-distinct-learnt
  trail clausesNOT prepend-trail tl-trail add-clNOT remove-clNOT
  inv decide-conds backjump-conds propagate-conds learn-restrictions forget-restrictions
for
  trail :: ⟨'st ⇒ ('v, unit) ann-lits⟩ and
  clausesNOT :: ⟨'st ⇒ 'v clauses⟩ and
  prepend-trail :: ⟨('v, unit) ann-lit ⇒ 'st ⇒ 'st⟩ and
  tl-trail :: ⟨'st ⇒ 'st⟩ and
  add-clNOT :: ⟨'v clause ⇒ 'st ⇒ 'st⟩ and
  remove-clNOT :: ⟨'v clause ⇒ 'st ⇒ 'st⟩ and
  inv :: ⟨'st ⇒ bool⟩ and
  decide-conds :: ⟨'st ⇒ 'st ⇒ bool⟩ and
  backjump-conds :: ⟨'v clause ⇒ 'v clause ⇒ 'v literal ⇒ 'st ⇒ 'st ⇒ bool⟩ and
  propagate-conds :: ⟨('v, unit) ann-lit ⇒ 'st ⇒ 'st ⇒ bool⟩ and
  learn-restrictions forget-restrictions :: ⟨'v clause ⇒ 'st ⇒ bool⟩
  +
fixes f :: ⟨nat ⇒ nat⟩
assumes
  unbounded: ⟨unbounded f⟩ and f-ge-1: ⟨ $\bigwedge n. n \geq 1 \implies f n \geq 1$ ⟩ and
  inv-restart: ⟨ $\bigwedge S T. inv S \implies T \sim reduce\_trail\_to_{NOT} ([::'a\ list) S \implies inv T$ ⟩
begin

```

lemma bound-inv-inv:

```

assumes
  ⟨inv S⟩ and
  n-d: ⟨no-dup (trail S)⟩ and
  atms-clss-S-A: ⟨atms-of-mm (clausesNOT S) ⊆ atms-of-ms A⟩ and
  atms-trail-S-A: ⟨atm-of ' lits-of-l (trail S) ⊆ atms-of-ms A⟩ and
  ⟨finite A⟩ and
  cdclNOT: ⟨cdclNOT S T⟩
shows
  ⟨atms-of-mm (clausesNOT T) ⊆ atms-of-ms A⟩ and
  ⟨atm-of ' lits-of-l (trail T) ⊆ atms-of-ms A⟩ and
  ⟨finite A⟩
proof –
have ⟨cdclNOT S T⟩
  using ⟨inv S⟩ cdclNOT by linarith
then have ⟨atms-of-mm (clausesNOT T) ⊆ atms-of-mm (clausesNOT S) ∪ atm-of ' lits-of-l (trail S)⟩
  using ⟨inv S⟩
  by (meson conflict-driven-clause-learning-ops.cdclNOT-atms-of-ms-clauses-decreasing
    conflict-driven-clause-learning-ops-axioms n-d)

```

then show $\langle \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} T) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A \rangle$
using *atms-clss-S-A atms-trail-S-A* **by** *blast*
next
show $\langle \text{atm-of } ' \text{ lits-of-l } (\text{trail } T) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A \rangle$
by $\langle \text{meson } \langle \text{inv } S \rangle \text{ atms-clss-S-A atms-trail-S-A } \text{cdcl}_{NOT} \text{ cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-atms-in-trail-in-set } n\text{-d} \rangle$
next
show $\langle \text{finite } A \rangle$
using $\langle \text{finite } A \rangle$ **by** *simp*
qed

sublocale *cdcl_{NOT}-increasing-restarts-ops* $\langle \lambda S T. T \sim \text{reduce-trail-to}_{NOT} ([::'a \text{ list}] S) \text{cdcl}_{NOT} f$
 $\langle \lambda A S. \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} S) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A \wedge \text{atm-of } ' \text{ lits-of-l } (\text{trail } S) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A \wedge$
 $\text{finite } A \rangle$
 $\mu_{CDCL}' \langle \lambda S. \text{inv } S \wedge \text{no-dup } (\text{trail } S) \rangle$
 $\mu_{CDCL}'\text{-bound}$
apply *unfold-locales*
apply *(simp add: unbounded)*
using *f-ge-1* **apply** *force*
using *bound-inv-inv* **apply** *meson*
apply *(rule cdcl_{NOT}-decreasing-measure'; simp)*
apply *(rule rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}- μ_{CDCL}' -bound; simp)*
apply *(rule rtranclp- μ_{CDCL}' -bound-decreasing; simp)*
apply *auto*[]
apply *auto*[]
using *cdcl_{NOT}-inv cdcl_{NOT}-no-dup* **apply** *blast*
using *inv-restart* **apply** *auto*[]
done

lemma *cdcl_{NOT}-with-restart- μ_{CDCL}' -le- μ_{CDCL}' -bound:*
assumes
 $\text{cdcl}_{NOT}: \langle \text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-restart } (T, a) (V, b) \rangle$ **and**
 $\text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-inv}: \langle \text{inv } T \rangle$
 $\langle \text{no-dup } (\text{trail } T) \rangle$ **and**
 $\text{bound-inv}: \langle \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} T) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A \rangle$
 $\langle \text{atm-of } ' \text{ lits-of-l } (\text{trail } T) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A \rangle$
 $\langle \text{finite } A \rangle$
shows $\langle \mu_{CDCL}' A V \leq \mu_{CDCL}'\text{-bound } A T \rangle$
using *cdcl_{NOT}-inv bound-inv*
proof *(induction rule: cdcl_{NOT}-with-restart-induct[OF cdcl_{NOT}])*
case $(1 m S T n U)$ **note** $U = \text{this}(3)$
show *?case*
apply *(rule rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}- μ_{CDCL}' -bound-reduce-trail-to_{NOT}[of S T])*
using $\langle \text{cdcl}_{NOT} \overset{\sim}{\sim} m \rangle S T$ **apply** *(fastforce dest!: relpowp-imp-rtranclp)*
using *1* **by** *auto*
next
case $(2 S T n)$ **note** $\text{full} = \text{this}(2)$
show *?case*
apply *(rule rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}- μ_{CDCL}' -bound)*
using *full 2 unfolding full1-def* **by** *force+*
qed

lemma *cdcl_{NOT}-with-restart- μ_{CDCL}' -bound-le- μ_{CDCL}' -bound:*
assumes
 $\text{cdcl}_{NOT}: \langle \text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-restart } (T, a) (V, b) \rangle$ **and**

cdcl_{NOT}-inv:
 ⟨*inv T*⟩
 ⟨*no-dup (trail T)*⟩ **and**
bound-inv:
 ⟨*atms-of-mm (clauses_{NOT} T) ⊆ atms-of-ms A*⟩
 ⟨*atm-of ' lits-of-l (trail T) ⊆ atms-of-ms A*⟩
 ⟨*finite A*⟩
shows ⟨*μ_{CDCL'}-bound A V ≤ μ_{CDCL'}-bound A T*⟩
using *cdcl_{NOT}-inv bound-inv*
proof (*induction rule: cdcl_{NOT}-with-restart-induct[OF cdcl_{NOT}]*)
case (*1 m S T n U*) **note** *U = this(3)*
have ⟨*μ_{CDCL'}-bound A T ≤ μ_{CDCL'}-bound A S*⟩
apply (*rule rtranclp-μ_{CDCL'}-bound-decreasing*)
using ⟨*(cdcl_{NOT} $\overset{\sim}{\sim}$ m) S T*⟩ **apply** (*fastforce dest: relpowp-imp-rtranclp*)
using 1 by auto
then show *?case using U unfolding μ_{CDCL'}-bound-def by auto*
next
case (*2 S T n*) **note** *full = this(2)*
show *?case*
apply (*rule rtranclp-μ_{CDCL'}-bound-decreasing*)
using full 2 unfolding full1-def by force+
qed

sublocale *cdcl_{NOT}-increasing-restarts - - - - -*
f
 ⟨*λS T. T ~ reduce-trail-to_{NOT} ([]::'a list) S*⟩
 ⟨*λA S. atms-of-mm (clauses_{NOT} S) ⊆ atms-of-ms A*
 ∧ *atm-of ' lits-of-l (trail S) ⊆ atms-of-ms A ∧ finite A*⟩
μ_{CDCL'} cdcl_{NOT}
 ⟨*λS. inv S ∧ no-dup (trail S)*⟩
μ_{CDCL'}-bound
apply *unfold-locales*
using *cdcl_{NOT}-with-restart-μ_{CDCL'}-le-μ_{CDCL'}-bound apply simp*
using *cdcl_{NOT}-with-restart-μ_{CDCL'}-bound-le-μ_{CDCL'}-bound apply simp*
done

lemma *cdcl_{NOT}-restart-all-decomposition-implies*:
assumes ⟨*cdcl_{NOT}-restart S T*⟩ **and**
 ⟨*inv (fst S)*⟩ **and**
 ⟨*no-dup (trail (fst S))*⟩
 ⟨*all-decomposition-implies-m (clauses_{NOT} (fst S)) (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail (fst S)))*⟩
shows
 ⟨*all-decomposition-implies-m (clauses_{NOT} (fst T)) (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail (fst T)))*⟩
using *assms apply (induction)*
using *rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-all-decomposition-implies by (auto dest!: tranclp-into-rtranclp simp: full1-def)*

lemma *rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-restart-all-decomposition-implies*:
assumes ⟨*cdcl_{NOT}-restart** S T*⟩ **and**
inv: ⟨*inv (fst S)*⟩ **and**
n-d: ⟨*no-dup (trail (fst S))*⟩ **and**
decomp:
 ⟨*all-decomposition-implies-m (clauses_{NOT} (fst S)) (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail (fst S)))*⟩
shows
 ⟨*all-decomposition-implies-m (clauses_{NOT} (fst T)) (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail (fst T)))*⟩
using *assms(1)*

proof (*induction rule: rtranclp-induct*)
case *base*
then show *?case using decomp by simp*
next
case (*step T u*) **note** *st = this(1) and r = this(2) and IH = this(3)*
have $\langle \text{inv } (fst\ T) \rangle$
using *rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-with-restart-cdcl_{NOT}-inv[OF st] inv n-d by blast*
moreover have $\langle \text{no-dup } (trail\ (fst\ T)) \rangle$
using *rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-with-restart-cdcl_{NOT}-inv[OF st] inv n-d by blast*
ultimately show *?case*
using *cdcl_{NOT}-restart-all-decomposition-implies r IH n-d by fast*
qed

lemma *cdcl_{NOT}-restart-sat-ext-iff:*

assumes

st: $\langle \text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-restart } S\ T \rangle$ and

n-d: $\langle \text{no-dup } (trail\ (fst\ S)) \rangle$ and

inv: $\langle \text{inv } (fst\ S) \rangle$

shows $\langle I \models_{\text{sextm}} \text{clauses}_{NOT}\ (fst\ S) \longleftrightarrow I \models_{\text{sextm}} \text{clauses}_{NOT}\ (fst\ T) \rangle$

using *assms*

proof (*induction*)

case (*restart-step m S T n U*)

then show *?case*

using *rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-bj-sat-ext-iff n-d by (fastforce dest!: relpowp-imp-rtranclp)*

next

case *restart-full*

then show *?case using rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-bj-sat-ext-iff unfolding full1-def*

by (*fastforce dest!: tranclp-into-rtranclp*)

qed

lemma *rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-restart-sat-ext-iff:*

fixes *S T :: $\langle 'st \times \text{nat} \rangle$*

assumes

*st: $\langle \text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-restart}^{**}\ S\ T \rangle$ and*

n-d: $\langle \text{no-dup } (trail\ (fst\ S)) \rangle$ and

inv: $\langle \text{inv } (fst\ S) \rangle$

shows $\langle I \models_{\text{sextm}} \text{clauses}_{NOT}\ (fst\ S) \longleftrightarrow I \models_{\text{sextm}} \text{clauses}_{NOT}\ (fst\ T) \rangle$

using *st*

proof (*induction*)

case *base*

then show *?case by simp*

next

case (*step T U*) **note** *st = this(1) and r = this(2) and IH = this(3)*

have $\langle \text{inv } (fst\ T) \rangle$

using *rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-with-restart-cdcl_{NOT}-inv[OF st] inv n-d by blast+*

moreover have $\langle \text{no-dup } (trail\ (fst\ T)) \rangle$

using *rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-with-restart-cdcl_{NOT}-inv rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-no-dup st inv n-d by blast*

ultimately show *?case*

using *cdcl_{NOT}-restart-sat-ext-iff[OF r] IH by blast*

qed

theorem *full-cdcl_{NOT}-restart-backjump-final-state:*

fixes *A :: $\langle 'v \text{ clause set} \rangle$ and S T :: $\langle 'st \rangle$*

assumes

full: $\langle \text{full } \text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-restart } (S, n) (T, m) \rangle$ and

atms-S: $\langle \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses}_{NOT}\ S) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A \rangle$ and

atms-trail: $\langle \text{atm-of } \textit{lits-of-l} (\textit{trail } S) \subseteq \textit{atms-of-ms } A \rangle$ **and**
n-d: $\langle \textit{no-dup} (\textit{trail } S) \rangle$ **and**
fin-A[simp]: $\langle \textit{finite } A \rangle$ **and**
inv: $\langle \textit{inv } S \rangle$ **and**
decomp: $\langle \textit{all-decomposition-implies-m} (\textit{clauses}_{NOT} S) (\textit{get-all-ann-decomposition} (\textit{trail } S)) \rangle$
shows $\langle \textit{unsatisfiable} (\textit{set-mset} (\textit{clauses}_{NOT} S))$
 $\vee (\textit{lits-of-l} (\textit{trail } T) \models_{\textit{sextm}} \textit{clauses}_{NOT} S \wedge \textit{satisfiable} (\textit{set-mset} (\textit{clauses}_{NOT} S))) \rangle$

proof –

have *st*: $\langle \textit{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-restart}^{**} (S, n) (T, m) \rangle$ **and**
n-s: $\langle \textit{no-step cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-restart} (T, m) \rangle$
using *full unfolding full-def* **by** *fast+*
have *binv-T*: $\langle \textit{atms-of-mm} (\textit{clauses}_{NOT} T) \subseteq \textit{atms-of-ms } A$
 $\langle \textit{atm-of } \textit{lits-of-l} (\textit{trail } T) \subseteq \textit{atms-of-ms } A \rangle$
using *rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-with-restart-bound-inv[OF st, of A]* *inv n-d atms-S atms-trail*
by *auto*
moreover have *inv-T*: $\langle \textit{no-dup} (\textit{trail } T) \rangle$ $\langle \textit{inv } T \rangle$
using *rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-with-restart-cdcl_{NOT}-inv[OF st]* *inv n-d* **by** *auto*
moreover have $\langle \textit{all-decomposition-implies-m} (\textit{clauses}_{NOT} T) (\textit{get-all-ann-decomposition} (\textit{trail } T)) \rangle$
using *rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-restart-all-decomposition-implies[OF st]* *inv n-d*
decomp **by** *auto*
ultimately have *T*: $\langle \textit{unsatisfiable} (\textit{set-mset} (\textit{clauses}_{NOT} T))$
 $\vee (\textit{trail } T \models_{\textit{asm}} \textit{clauses}_{NOT} T \wedge \textit{satisfiable} (\textit{set-mset} (\textit{clauses}_{NOT} T))) \rangle$
using *no-step-cdcl_{NOT}-restart-no-step-cdcl_{NOT}[of (T, m) A]* *n-s*
cdcl_{NOT}-final-state[of T A] **unfolding** *cdcl_{NOT}-NOT-all-inv-def* **by** *auto*
have *eq-sat-S-T*: $\langle \bigwedge I. I \models_{\textit{sextm}} \textit{clauses}_{NOT} S \longleftrightarrow I \models_{\textit{sextm}} \textit{clauses}_{NOT} T \rangle$
using *rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-restart-sat-ext-iff[OF st]* *inv n-d atms-S*
atms-trail **by** *auto*
have *cons-T*: $\langle \textit{consistent-interp} (\textit{lits-of-l} (\textit{trail } T)) \rangle$
using *inv-T(1)* *distinct-consistent-interp* **by** *blast*
consider
 $\langle \textit{unsat} \rangle \langle \textit{unsatisfiable} (\textit{set-mset} (\textit{clauses}_{NOT} T)) \rangle$
 $\mid \langle \textit{sat} \rangle \langle \textit{trail } T \models_{\textit{asm}} \textit{clauses}_{NOT} T \rangle$ **and** $\langle \textit{satisfiable} (\textit{set-mset} (\textit{clauses}_{NOT} T)) \rangle$
using *T* **by** *blast*
then show *?thesis*
proof *cases*
case *unsat*
then have $\langle \textit{unsatisfiable} (\textit{set-mset} (\textit{clauses}_{NOT} S)) \rangle$
using *eq-sat-S-T* *consistent-true-clss-ext-satisfiable* *true-clss-imp-true-cls-ext*
unfolding *satisfiable-def* **by** *blast*
then show *?thesis* **by** *fast*
next
case *sat*
then have $\langle \textit{lits-of-l} (\textit{trail } T) \models_{\textit{sextm}} \textit{clauses}_{NOT} S \rangle$
using *rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-restart-sat-ext-iff[OF st]* *inv n-d atms-S*
atms-trail **by** $(\textit{auto simp: true-clss-imp-true-cls-ext true-annots-true-cls})$
moreover then have $\langle \textit{satisfiable} (\textit{set-mset} (\textit{clauses}_{NOT} S)) \rangle$
using *cons-T* *consistent-true-clss-ext-satisfiable* **by** *blast*
ultimately show *?thesis* **by** *blast*
qed
qed
end — End of the locale *cdcl_{NOT}-with-backtrack-and-restarts*.

The restart does only reset the trail, contrary to Weidenbach’s version where forget and restart are always combined. But there is a forget rule.

locale *cdcl_{NOT}-merge-bj-learn-with-backtrack-restarts* =
cdcl_{NOT}-merge-bj-learn *trail clauses_{NOT} prepend-trail tl-trail add-cls_{NOT} remove-cls_{NOT}*

decide-conds propagate-conds forget-conds
 $\langle \lambda C C' L' S T. \text{distinct-mset } C' \wedge L' \notin \# C' \wedge \text{backjump-l-cond } C C' L' S T \rangle \text{ inv}$

for

trail :: $\langle 'st \Rightarrow ('v, \text{unit}) \text{ann-lits} \rangle$ **and**
clauses_{NOT} :: $\langle 'st \Rightarrow 'v \text{clauses} \rangle$ **and**
prepend-trail :: $\langle ('v, \text{unit}) \text{ann-lit} \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st \rangle$ **and**
tl-trail :: $\langle 'st \Rightarrow 'st \rangle$ **and**
add-cl_{NOT} :: $\langle 'v \text{clause} \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st \rangle$ **and**
remove-cl_{NOT} :: $\langle 'v \text{clause} \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st \rangle$ **and**
decide-conds :: $\langle 'st \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow \text{bool} \rangle$ **and**
propagate-conds :: $\langle ('v, \text{unit}) \text{ann-lit} \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow \text{bool} \rangle$ **and**
inv :: $\langle 'st \Rightarrow \text{bool} \rangle$ **and**
forget-conds :: $\langle 'v \text{clause} \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow \text{bool} \rangle$ **and**
backjump-l-cond :: $\langle 'v \text{clause} \Rightarrow 'v \text{clause} \Rightarrow 'v \text{literal} \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow \text{bool} \rangle$

+

fixes *f* :: $\langle \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \rangle$

assumes

unbounded: $\langle \text{unbounded } f \rangle$ **and** *f-ge-1*: $\langle \bigwedge n. n \geq 1 \implies f n \geq 1 \rangle$ **and**
inv-restart: $\langle \lambda S T. \text{inv } S \implies T \sim \text{reduce-trail-to}_{NOT} [] S \implies \text{inv } T \rangle$

begin

definition *not-simplified-cl_s* :: $\langle 'b \text{clause multiset} \Rightarrow 'b \text{clauses} \rangle$

where

$\langle \text{not-simplified-cl}_s A \equiv \{ \#C \in \# A. C \notin \text{simple-clss } (\text{atms-of-mm } A) \# \}$

lemma *not-simplified-cl_s-tautology-distinct-mset*:

$\langle \text{not-simplified-cl}_s A = \{ \#C \in \# A. \text{tautology } C \vee \neg \text{distinct-mset } C \# \}$
unfolding *not-simplified-cl_s-def* **by** (*rule filter-mset-cong*) (*auto simp: simple-clss-def*)

lemma *simple-clss-or-not-simplified-cl_s*:

assumes $\langle \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} S) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A \rangle$ **and**
 $\langle x \in \# \text{clauses}_{NOT} S \rangle$ **and** $\langle \text{finite } A \rangle$

shows $\langle x \in \text{simple-clss } (\text{atms-of-ms } A) \vee x \in \# \text{not-simplified-cl}_s (\text{clauses}_{NOT} S) \rangle$

proof –

consider

$\langle \text{simp} \rangle \langle \neg \text{tautology } x \rangle$ **and** $\langle \text{distinct-mset } x \rangle$
 $| \langle \text{n-simp} \rangle \langle \text{tautology } x \vee \neg \text{distinct-mset } x \rangle$
by *auto*

then show *?thesis*

proof *cases*

case *simp*

then have $\langle x \in \text{simple-clss } (\text{atms-of-ms } A) \rangle$
by (*meson assms atms-of-atms-of-ms-mono atms-of-ms-finite simple-clss-mono distinct-mset-not-tautology-implies-in-simple-clss finite-subset subsetCE*)

then show *?thesis* **by** *blast*

next

case *n-simp*

then have $\langle x \in \# \text{not-simplified-cl}_s (\text{clauses}_{NOT} S) \rangle$
using $\langle x \in \# \text{clauses}_{NOT} S \rangle$ **unfolding** *not-simplified-cl_s-tautology-distinct-mset* **by** *auto*

then show *?thesis* **by** *blast*

qed

qed

lemma *cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn-clauses-bound*:

assumes

$\langle \text{cdcl}_{\text{NOT-merged-bj-learn}} S T \rangle$ **and**
 $\text{inv}: \langle \text{inv } S \rangle$ **and**
 $\text{atms-clss}: \langle \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} S) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A \rangle$ **and**
 $\text{atms-trail}: \langle \text{atm-of } \langle \text{lits-of-l } (\text{trail } S) \rangle \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A \rangle$ **and**
 $\text{fin-}A[\text{simp}]: \langle \text{finite } A \rangle$
shows $\langle \text{set-mset } (\text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} T) \subseteq \text{set-mset } (\text{not-simplified-clss } (\text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} S)) \cup \text{simple-clss } (\text{atms-of-ms } A) \rangle$
using $\text{assms}(1-4)$
proof (*induction rule: cdcl_{NOT-merged-bj-learn}.induct*)
case $\text{cdcl}_{\text{NOT-merged-bj-learn-decide}_{\text{NOT}}}$
then show $?case$ **using** dpll-bj-clauses **by** (*force dest!: simple-clss-or-not-simplified-clss*)
next
case $\text{cdcl}_{\text{NOT-merged-bj-learn-propagate}_{\text{NOT}}}$
then show $?case$ **using** dpll-bj-clauses **by** (*force dest!: simple-clss-or-not-simplified-clss*)
next
case $\text{cdcl}_{\text{NOT-merged-bj-learn-forget}_{\text{NOT}}}$
then show $?case$ **using** $\text{clauses-remove-clss}_{\text{NOT}}$ **unfolding** $\text{state-eq}_{\text{NOT-def}}$
by (*force elim!: forget_{NOT}E dest: simple-clss-or-not-simplified-clss*)
next
case ($\text{cdcl}_{\text{NOT-merged-bj-learn-backjump-l}} T$) **note** $\text{bj} = \text{this}(1)$ **and** $\text{inv} = \text{this}(2)$ **and**
 $\text{atms-clss} = \text{this}(3)$ **and** $\text{atms-trail} = \text{this}(4)$

have $\text{st}: \langle \text{cdcl}_{\text{NOT-merged-bj-learn}^{**}} S T \rangle$
using $\text{bj inv cdcl}_{\text{NOT-merged-bj-learn.simps}}$ **by** blast+
have $\langle \text{atm-of } \langle \text{lits-of-l } (\text{trail } T) \rangle \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A \rangle$ **and** $\langle \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} T) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A \rangle$
using $\text{rtranclp-cdcl}_{\text{NOT-merged-bj-learn-trail-clauses-bound}}[OF \text{ st}]$ $\text{inv atms-trail atms-clss}$
by auto

obtain $F' K F L l C' C D$ **where**
 $\text{tr-S}: \langle \text{trail } S = F' @ \text{Decided } K \# F \rangle$ **and**
 $T: \langle T \sim \text{prepend-trail } (\text{Propagated } L l) (\text{reduce-trail-to}_{\text{NOT}} F (\text{add-clss}_{\text{NOT}} D S)) \rangle$ **and**
 $\langle C \in \# \text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} S \rangle$ **and**
 $\langle \text{trail } S \models_{\text{as}} C \text{Not } C' \rangle$ **and**
 $\text{undef}: \langle \text{undefined-lit } F L \rangle$ **and**
 $\langle \text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} S \models_{\text{pm}} \text{add-mset } L C' \rangle$ **and**
 $\langle F \models_{\text{as}} C \text{Not } C' \rangle$ **and**
 $D: \langle D = \text{add-mset } L C' \rangle$ **and**
 $\text{dist}: \langle \text{distinct-mset } (\text{add-mset } L C') \rangle$ **and**
 $\text{tauto}: \langle \neg \text{tautology } (\text{add-mset } L C') \rangle$ **and**
 $\langle \text{backjump-l-cond } C C' L S T \rangle$
using $\langle \text{backjump-l } S T \rangle$ **apply** (elim backjump-lE) **by** auto

have $\langle \text{atms-of } C' \subseteq \text{atm-of } \langle \text{lits-of-l } F \rangle \rangle$
using $\langle F \models_{\text{as}} C \text{Not } C' \rangle$ **by** ($\text{simp add: atm-of-in-atm-of-set-iff-in-set-or-uminus-in-set atms-of-def image-subset-iff in-CNot-implies-uminus}(2)$)
then have $\langle \text{atms-of } (C' + \{ \#L \# \}) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A \rangle$
using T $\langle \text{atm-of } \langle \text{lits-of-l } (\text{trail } T) \rangle \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A \rangle$ tr-S undef **by** auto
then have $\langle \text{simple-clss } (\text{atms-of } (\text{add-mset } L C')) \subseteq \text{simple-clss } (\text{atms-of-ms } A) \rangle$
apply $-$ **by** ($\text{rule simple-clss-mono}$) (simp-all)
then have $\langle \text{add-mset } L C' \in \text{simple-clss } (\text{atms-of-ms } A) \rangle$
using $\text{distinct-mset-not-tautology-implies-in-simple-clss}[OF \text{ dist tauto}]$
by auto
then show $?case$
using $T \text{ inv atms-clss undef tr-S } D$ **by** (*force dest!: simple-clss-or-not-simplified-clss*)
qed

lemma *cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn-not-simplified-decreasing*:
assumes $\langle \text{cdcl}_{\text{NOT}}\text{-merged-bj-learn } S \ T \rangle$
shows $\langle \text{not-simplified-cls } (\text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} \ T) \subseteq \# \text{ not-simplified-cls } (\text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} \ S) \rangle$
using *assms apply induction*
prefer 4
unfolding *not-simplified-cls-tautology-distinct-mset apply (auto elim!: backjump-IE forget_{NOT}E)[3]*
by *(elim backjump-IE) auto*

lemma *rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn-not-simplified-decreasing*:
assumes $\langle \text{cdcl}_{\text{NOT}}\text{-merged-bj-learn}^* \ S \ T \rangle$
shows $\langle \text{not-simplified-cls } (\text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} \ T) \subseteq \# \text{ not-simplified-cls } (\text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} \ S) \rangle$
using *assms apply induction*
apply *simp*
by *(drule cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn-not-simplified-decreasing) auto*

lemma *rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn-clauses-bound*:
assumes
 $\langle \text{cdcl}_{\text{NOT}}\text{-merged-bj-learn}^* \ S \ T \rangle$ **and**
 $\langle \text{inv } S \rangle$ **and**
 $\langle \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} \ S) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A \rangle$ **and**
 $\langle \text{atm-of } \text{'(lits-of-l (trail } S)) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A \rangle$ **and**
 $\text{finite[simp]: } \langle \text{finite } A \rangle$
shows $\langle \text{set-mset } (\text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} \ T) \subseteq \text{set-mset } (\text{not-simplified-cls } (\text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} \ S)) \cup \text{simple-clss } (\text{atms-of-ms } A) \rangle$
using *assms(1-4)*
proof *induction*
case *base*
then show ?*case* **by** *(auto dest!: simple-clss-or-not-simplified-cls)*
next
case *(step T U)* **note** *st = this(1)* **and** *cdcl_{NOT} = this(2)* **and** *IH = this(3)[OF this(4-6)]* **and**
 $\text{inv} = \text{this}(4)$ **and** $\text{atms-clss-S} = \text{this}(5)$ **and** $\text{atms-trail-S} = \text{this}(6)$
have *st'*: $\langle \text{cdcl}_{\text{NOT}}^* \ S \ T \rangle$
using *inv rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn-is-rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-and-inv st* **by** *blast*
have $\langle \text{inv } T \rangle$
using *inv rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn-inv st* **by** *blast*
moreover
have $\langle \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} \ T) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A \rangle$ **and**
 $\langle \text{atm-of } \text{'lits-of-l (trail } T) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A \rangle$
using *rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn-trail-clauses-bound[OF st] inv atms-clss-S*
 atms-trail-S **by** *blast+*
ultimately have $\langle \text{set-mset } (\text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} \ U) \subseteq \text{set-mset } (\text{not-simplified-cls } (\text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} \ T)) \cup \text{simple-clss } (\text{atms-of-ms } A) \rangle$
using *cdcl_{NOT} finite cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn-clauses-bound*
by *(auto intro!: cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn-clauses-bound)*
moreover have $\langle \text{set-mset } (\text{not-simplified-cls } (\text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} \ T)) \subseteq \text{set-mset } (\text{not-simplified-cls } (\text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} \ S)) \rangle$
using *rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn-not-simplified-decreasing[OF st]* **by** *auto*
ultimately show ?*case* **using** *IH inv atms-clss-S*
by *(auto dest!: simple-clss-or-not-simplified-cls)*
qed

abbreviation $\mu_{\text{CDCL}'\text{-bound}}$ **where**
 $\mu_{\text{CDCL}'\text{-bound}} \ A \ T \equiv ((2 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) \wedge (1 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A))) * 2$
 $+ \text{card } (\text{set-mset } (\text{not-simplified-cls}(\text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} \ T)))$
 $+ 3 \wedge \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)$

lemma *rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn-clauses-bound-card*:

assumes

⟨*cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn***S T*⟩ **and**
 ⟨*inv S*⟩ **and**
 ⟨*atms-of-mm (clauses_{NOT} S) ⊆ atms-of-ms A*⟩ **and**
 ⟨*atm-of '(lits-of-l (trail S)) ⊆ atms-of-ms A*⟩ **and**
finite: (finite A)

shows ⟨*μ_{CDCL'}-merged A T ≤ μ_{CDCL'}-bound A S*⟩

proof –

have ⟨*set-mset (clauses_{NOT} T) ⊆ set-mset (not-simplified-clc(clauses_{NOT} S))*
 ∪ *simple-clss (atms-of-ms A)*⟩

using *rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn-clauses-bound[OF assms]* .

moreover have ⟨*card (set-mset (not-simplified-clc(clauses_{NOT} S))*
 ∪ *simple-clss (atms-of-ms A))*
 ≤ *card (set-mset (not-simplified-clc(clauses_{NOT} S))) + 3 ^ card (atms-of-ms A)*⟩

by (*meson Nat.le-trans atms-of-ms-finite simple-clss-card card-Un-le finite*
nat-add-left-cancel-le)

ultimately have ⟨*card (set-mset (clauses_{NOT} T))*
 ≤ *card (set-mset (not-simplified-clc(clauses_{NOT} S))) + 3 ^ card (atms-of-ms A)*⟩

by (*meson Nat.le-trans atms-of-ms-finite simple-clss-finite card-mono*
finite-UnI finite-set-mset local.finite)

moreover have ⟨*((2 + card (atms-of-ms A)) ^ (1 + card (atms-of-ms A)) - μ_{C'} A T) * 2*
 ≤ *(2 + card (atms-of-ms A)) ^ (1 + card (atms-of-ms A)) * 2*⟩

by *auto*

ultimately show *?thesis unfolding μ_{CDCL'}-merged-def by auto*

qed

sublocale *cdcl_{NOT}-increasing-restarts-ops* (λ*S T. T ~ reduce-trail-to_{NOT} ([::'a list] S)*

cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn f

⟨λ*A S. atms-of-mm (clauses_{NOT} S) ⊆ atms-of-ms A*

∧ *atm-of ' lits-of-l (trail S) ⊆ atms-of-ms A ∧ finite A*⟩

μ_{CDCL'}-merged

⟨λ*S. inv S ∧ no-dup (trail S)*⟩

μ_{CDCL'}-bound

apply *unfold-locales*

using *unbounded apply simp*

using *f-ge-1 apply force*

using *cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn-trail-clauses-bound apply meson*

apply (*simp add: cdcl_{NOT}-decreasing-measure'*)

using *rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn-clauses-bound-card apply blast*

apply (*drule rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn-not-simplified-decreasing*)

apply (*auto simp: card-mono set-mset-mono*)[]

apply *simp*

apply *auto*[]

using *cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn-no-dup-inv cdcl-merged-inv apply blast*

apply (*auto simp: inv-restart*)[]

done

lemma *cdcl_{NOT}-restart-μ_{CDCL'}-merged-le-μ_{CDCL'}-bound*:

assumes

⟨*cdcl_{NOT}-restart T V*⟩

⟨*inv (fst T)*⟩ **and**

⟨*no-dup (trail (fst T))*⟩ **and**

⟨*atms-of-mm (clauses_{NOT} (fst T)) ⊆ atms-of-ms A*⟩ **and**

⟨*atm-of ' lits-of-l (trail (fst T)) ⊆ atms-of-ms A*⟩ **and**

$\langle \text{finite } A \rangle$
shows $\langle \mu_{CDCL}'\text{-merged } A \text{ (fst } V) \leq \mu_{CDCL}'\text{-bound } A \text{ (fst } T) \rangle$
using *assms*
proof *induction*
case $\langle \text{restart-full } S \text{ } T \text{ } n \rangle$
show $\langle ?\text{case} \rangle$
unfolding *fst-conv*
apply $\langle \text{rule } r\text{tranclp-cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-merged-bj-learn-clauses-bound-card} \rangle$
using *restart-full unfolding full1-def* **by** $\langle \text{force } \text{dest!}: \text{tranclp-into-rtranclp} \rangle +$
next
case $\langle \text{restart-step } m \text{ } S \text{ } T \text{ } n \text{ } U \rangle$ **note** $\langle \text{st} = \text{this}(1) \text{ and } U = \text{this}(3) \text{ and } \text{inv} = \text{this}(4) \text{ and } n\text{-d} = \text{this}(5) \text{ and } \text{atms-clss} = \text{this}(6) \text{ and } \text{atms-trail} = \text{this}(7) \text{ and } \text{finite} = \text{this}(8) \rangle$
then have $\langle \text{st}' : \langle \text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-merged-bj-learn}^{**} S T \rangle$
by $\langle \text{blast } \text{dest}: \text{relpowp-imp-rtranclp} \rangle$
then have $\langle \text{st}'' : \langle \text{cdcl}_{NOT}^{**} S T \rangle$
using *inv n-d* **apply** – **by** $\langle \text{rule } r\text{tranclp-cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-merged-bj-learn-is-rtranclp-cdcl}_{NOT} \rangle$ *auto*
have $\langle \text{inv } T \rangle$
apply $\langle \text{rule } r\text{tranclp-cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-merged-bj-learn-inv} \rangle$
using *inv st' n-d* **by** *auto*
then have $\langle \text{inv } U \rangle$
using *U* **by** $\langle \text{auto } \text{simp}: \text{inv-restart} \rangle$
have $\langle \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} T) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A \rangle$
using *rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn-trail-clauses-bound* $\langle \text{OF } \text{st}' \rangle$ *inv atms-clss atms-trail n-d*
by *simp*
then have $\langle \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} U) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A \rangle$
using *U* **by** *simp*
have $\langle \text{not-simplified-cls } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} U) \subseteq \# \text{ not-simplified-cls } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} T) \rangle$
using $\langle U \sim \text{reduce-trail-to}_{NOT} [] T \rangle$ **by** *auto*
moreover have $\langle \text{not-simplified-cls } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} T) \subseteq \# \text{ not-simplified-cls } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} S) \rangle$
apply $\langle \text{rule } r\text{tranclp-cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-merged-bj-learn-not-simplified-decreasing} \rangle$
using $\langle \langle \text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-merged-bj-learn} \widetilde{m} S T \rangle \text{ by } \langle \text{auto } \text{dest!}: \text{relpowp-imp-rtranclp} \rangle \rangle$
ultimately have $\langle U\text{-S}: \langle \text{not-simplified-cls } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} U) \subseteq \# \text{ not-simplified-cls } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} S) \rangle$
by *auto*

have $\langle \langle \text{set-mset } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} U) \rangle$
 $\subseteq \text{set-mset } (\text{not-simplified-cls } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} U)) \cup \text{simple-clss } (\text{atms-of-ms } A) \rangle$
apply $\langle \text{rule } r\text{tranclp-cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-merged-bj-learn-clauses-bound} \rangle$
apply *simp*
using $\langle \text{inv } U \rangle$ **apply** *simp*
using $\langle \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} U) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A \rangle$ **apply** *simp*
using *U* **apply** *simp*
using *finite* **apply** *simp*
done
then have $\langle \text{f1}: \langle \text{card } (\text{set-mset } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} U)) \leq \text{card } (\text{set-mset } (\text{not-simplified-cls } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} U)) \cup \text{simple-clss } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) \rangle$
by $\langle \text{simp add}: \text{simple-clss-finite card-mono local.finite} \rangle$

moreover have $\langle \text{set-mset } (\text{not-simplified-cls } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} U)) \cup \text{simple-clss } (\text{atms-of-ms } A) \rangle$
 $\subseteq \text{set-mset } (\text{not-simplified-cls } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} S)) \cup \text{simple-clss } (\text{atms-of-ms } A) \rangle$
using *U-S* **by** *auto*
then have $\langle \text{f2}: \langle \text{card } (\text{set-mset } (\text{not-simplified-cls } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} U)) \cup \text{simple-clss } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) \rangle$
 $\leq \text{card } (\text{set-mset } (\text{not-simplified-cls } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} S)) \cup \text{simple-clss } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) \rangle$
by $\langle \text{simp add}: \text{simple-clss-finite card-mono local.finite} \rangle$

moreover have $\langle \text{card } (\text{set-mset } (\text{not-simplified-cls } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} S)) \cup \text{simple-clss } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) \rangle$

\cup *simple-clss* (*atms-of-ms* *A*)
 \leq *card* (*set-mset* (*not-simplified-cls* (*clauses*_{NOT} *S*))) + *card* (*simple-clss* (*atms-of-ms* *A*))
using *card-Un-le* **by** *blast*
moreover have \langle *card* (*simple-clss* (*atms-of-ms* *A*)) \leq $3 \wedge$ *card* (*atms-of-ms* *A*)
using *atms-of-ms-finite simple-clss-card local.finite* **by** *blast*
ultimately have \langle *card* (*set-mset* (*clauses*_{NOT} *U*))
 \leq *card* (*set-mset* (*not-simplified-cls* (*clauses*_{NOT} *S*))) + $3 \wedge$ *card* (*atms-of-ms* *A*)
by *linarith*
then show ?*case unfolding* μ_{CDCL}' -*merged-def* **by** *auto*
qed

lemma *cdcl*_{NOT}-*restart*- μ_{CDCL}' -*bound-le*- μ_{CDCL}' -*bound*:

assumes
 \langle *cdcl*_{NOT}-*restart* *T V* \rangle **and**
 \langle *no-dup* (*trail* (*fst* *T*)) \rangle **and**
 \langle *inv* (*fst* *T*) \rangle **and**
fin: \langle *finite* *A* \rangle
shows μ_{CDCL}' -*bound* *A* (*fst* *V*) \leq μ_{CDCL}' -*bound* *A* (*fst* *T*)
using *assms(1-3)*
proof induction
case (*restart-full* *S T n*)
have \langle *not-simplified-cls* (*clauses*_{NOT} *T*) $\subseteq\#$ *not-simplified-cls* (*clauses*_{NOT} *S*) \rangle
apply (*rule rtranclp-cdcl*_{NOT}-*merged-bj-learn-not-simplified-decreasing*)
using \langle *full1 cdcl*_{NOT}-*merged-bj-learn* *S T* \rangle **unfolding** *full1-def*
by (*auto dest: tranclp-into-rtranclp*)
then show ?*case by* (*auto simp: card-mono set-mset-mono*)
next
case (*restart-step* *m S T n U*) **note** *st* = *this(1)* **and** *U* = *this(3)* **and** *n-d* = *this(4)* **and**
inv = *this(5)*
then have *st'*: \langle *cdcl*_{NOT}-*merged-bj-learn*** *S T* \rangle
by (*blast dest: relpowp-imp-rtranclp*)
then have *st''*: \langle *cdcl*_{NOT}** *S T* \rangle
using *inv n-d* **apply** – **by** (*rule rtranclp-cdcl*_{NOT}-*merged-bj-learn-is-rtranclp-cdcl*_{NOT}) *auto*
have \langle *inv* *T* \rangle
apply (*rule rtranclp-cdcl*_{NOT}-*merged-bj-learn-inv*)
using *inv st' n-d* **by** *auto*
then have \langle *inv* *U* \rangle
using *U* **by** (*auto simp: inv-restart*)
have \langle *not-simplified-cls* (*clauses*_{NOT} *U*) $\subseteq\#$ *not-simplified-cls* (*clauses*_{NOT} *T*) \rangle
using \langle *U* \sim *reduce-trail-to*_{NOT} \square *T* \rangle **by** *auto*
moreover have \langle *not-simplified-cls* (*clauses*_{NOT} *T*) $\subseteq\#$ *not-simplified-cls* (*clauses*_{NOT} *S*) \rangle
apply (*rule rtranclp-cdcl*_{NOT}-*merged-bj-learn-not-simplified-decreasing*)
using \langle (*cdcl*_{NOT}-*merged-bj-learn* $\widetilde{\sim}$ *m*) *S T* \rangle **by** (*auto dest!: relpowp-imp-rtranclp*)
ultimately have *U-S*: \langle *not-simplified-cls* (*clauses*_{NOT} *U*) $\subseteq\#$ *not-simplified-cls* (*clauses*_{NOT} *S*) \rangle
by *auto*
then show ?*case by* (*auto simp: card-mono set-mset-mono*)
qed

sublocale *cdcl*_{NOT}-*increasing-restarts* - - - - - *f*

\langle λ *S T*. *T* \sim *reduce-trail-to*_{NOT} (\square ::'*a list*) *S* \rangle
 \langle λ *S*. *atms-of-mm* (*clauses*_{NOT} *S*) \subseteq *atms-of-ms* *A*
 \wedge *atm-of* '*lits-of-l* (*trail* *S*) \subseteq *atms-of-ms* *A* \wedge *finite* *A* \rangle
 μ_{CDCL}' -*merged* *cdcl*_{NOT}-*merged-bj-learn*
 \langle λ *S*. *inv* *S* \wedge *no-dup* (*trail* *S*) \rangle
 \langle λ *T*. ($(2 + \text{card}(\text{atms-of-ms } A)) \wedge (1 + \text{card}(\text{atms-of-ms } A))) * 2$ \rangle

+ $\text{card} (\text{set-mset} (\text{not-simplified-cl}(\text{clauses}_{NOT} T)))$
 + $3 \wedge \text{card} (\text{atms-of-ms} A)$
apply *unfold-locales*
 using *cdcl_{NOT}-restart- μ_{CDCL} '-merged-le- μ_{CDCL} '-bound* **apply force**
 using *cdcl_{NOT}-restart- μ_{CDCL} '-bound-le- μ_{CDCL} '-bound* **by fastforce**

lemma *true-clss-ext-decrease-right-insert*: $\langle I \models_{\text{sext}} \text{insert } C (\text{set-mset } M) \implies I \models_{\text{sextm}} M \rangle$
by (*metis Diff-insert-absorb insert-absorb true-clss-ext-decrease-right-remove-r*)

lemma *true-clss-ext-decrease-add-implied*:
assumes $\langle M \models_{\text{pm}} C \rangle$
shows $\langle I \models_{\text{sext}} \text{insert } C (\text{set-mset } M) \longleftrightarrow I \models_{\text{sextm}} M \rangle$
proof –
 { **fix** J
assume
 $\langle I \models_{\text{sextm}} M \rangle$ **and**
 $\langle I \subseteq J \rangle$ **and**
tot: $\langle \text{total-over-m } J (\text{set-mset} (\{\#C\} + M)) \rangle$ **and**
cons: $\langle \text{consistent-interp } J \rangle$
then have $\langle J \models_{\text{sm}} M \rangle$ **unfolding** *true-clss-ext-def* **by auto**

moreover
with $\langle M \models_{\text{pm}} C \rangle$ **have** $\langle J \models C \rangle$
using *tot cons* **unfolding** *true-clss-cls-def* **by auto**
ultimately have $\langle J \models_{\text{sm}} \{\#C\} + M \rangle$ **by auto**
 }
then have H : $\langle I \models_{\text{sextm}} M \implies I \models_{\text{sext}} \text{insert } C (\text{set-mset } M) \rangle$
unfolding *true-clss-ext-def* **by auto**
then show *?thesis*
by (*auto simp: true-clss-ext-decrease-right-insert*)
qed

lemma *cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn-bj-sat-ext-iff*:
assumes $\langle \text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-merged-bj-learn } S T \rangle$ **and** *inv*: $\langle \text{inv } S \rangle$
shows $\langle I \models_{\text{sextm}} \text{clauses}_{NOT} S \longleftrightarrow I \models_{\text{sextm}} \text{clauses}_{NOT} T \rangle$
using *assms*
proof (*induction rule: cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn.induct*)
case (*cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn-backjump-l* T) **note** *bj-l = this(1)*
obtain $C' L D S'$ **where**
learn: $\langle \text{learn } S' T \rangle$ **and**
bj: $\langle \text{backjump } S S' \rangle$ **and**
atms-C: $\langle \text{atms-of} (\text{add-mset } L C') \subseteq \text{atms-of-mm} (\text{clauses}_{NOT} S) \cup \text{atm-of } ' (\text{lits-of-l} (\text{trail } S)) \rangle$
and
 D : $\langle D = \text{add-mset } L C' \rangle$ **and**
 T : $\langle T \sim \text{add-cls}_{NOT} D S' \rangle$ **and**
clss-D: $\langle \text{clauses}_{NOT} S \models_{\text{pm}} D \rangle$
using *bj-l inv backjump-l-backjump-learn [of S]* **by blast**
have [*simp*]: $\langle \text{clauses}_{NOT} S' = \text{clauses}_{NOT} S \rangle$
using *bj* **by** (*auto elim: backjumpE*)
have $\langle (I \models_{\text{sextm}} \text{clauses}_{NOT} S) \longleftrightarrow (I \models_{\text{sextm}} \text{clauses}_{NOT} S') \rangle$
using *bj bj-backjump dpll-bj-clauses inv* **by fastforce**
then show *?case*
using *clss-D T* **by** (*auto simp: true-clss-ext-decrease-add-implied*)
qed (*auto simp: cdcl_{NOT}-bj-sat-ext-iff*
dest!: *dpll-bj.intros cdcl_{NOT}.intros*)

lemma *rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn-bj-sat-ext-iff*:
assumes $\langle cdcl_{NOT}\text{-merged-bj-learn}^{**} S T \rangle$ **and** $\langle inv S \rangle$
shows $\langle I \models_{sextm} clauses_{NOT} S \longleftrightarrow I \models_{sextm} clauses_{NOT} T \rangle$
using *assms apply* (induction rule: *rtranclp-induct*)
apply *simp*
using *cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn-bj-sat-ext-iff*
rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn-is-rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-and-inv **by** *blast*

lemma *cdcl_{NOT}-restart-eq-sat-iff*:
assumes
 $\langle cdcl_{NOT}\text{-restart} S T \rangle$ **and**
 $inv: \langle inv (fst S) \rangle$
shows $\langle I \models_{sextm} clauses_{NOT} (fst S) \longleftrightarrow I \models_{sextm} clauses_{NOT} (fst T) \rangle$
using *assms*
proof (induction rule: *cdcl_{NOT}-restart.induct*)
case (*restart-full* $S T n$)
then have $\langle cdcl_{NOT}\text{-merged-bj-learn}^{**} S T \rangle$
by (*simp add: tranclp-into-rtranclp full1-def*)
then show *?case*
using *rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn-bj-sat-ext-iff restart-full.prem*s **by** *auto*
next
case (*restart-step* $m S T n U$)
then have $\langle cdcl_{NOT}\text{-merged-bj-learn}^{**} S T \rangle$
by (*auto simp: tranclp-into-rtranclp full1-def dest!: relpowp-imp-rtranclp*)
then have $\langle I \models_{sextm} clauses_{NOT} S \longleftrightarrow I \models_{sextm} clauses_{NOT} T \rangle$
using *rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn-bj-sat-ext-iff restart-step.prem*s **by** *auto*
moreover have $\langle I \models_{sextm} clauses_{NOT} T \longleftrightarrow I \models_{sextm} clauses_{NOT} U \rangle$
using *restart-step.hyps*(3) **by** *auto*
ultimately show *?case* **by** *auto*
qed

lemma *rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-restart-eq-sat-iff*:
assumes
 $\langle cdcl_{NOT}\text{-restart}^{**} S T \rangle$ **and**
 $inv: \langle inv (fst S) \rangle$ **and** $n\text{-d}: \langle no\text{-dup}(trail (fst S)) \rangle$
shows $\langle I \models_{sextm} clauses_{NOT} (fst S) \longleftrightarrow I \models_{sextm} clauses_{NOT} (fst T) \rangle$
using *assms*(1)
proof (induction rule: *rtranclp-induct*)
case *base*
then show *?case* **by** *simp*
next
case (*step* $T U$) **note** $st = this(1)$ **and** $cdcl = this(2)$ **and** $IH = this(3)$
have $\langle inv (fst T) \rangle$ **and** $\langle no\text{-dup}(trail (fst T)) \rangle$
using *rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-with-restart-cdcl_{NOT}-inv* **using** $st inv n\text{-d}$ **by** *blast+*
then have $\langle I \models_{sextm} clauses_{NOT} (fst T) \longleftrightarrow I \models_{sextm} clauses_{NOT} (fst U) \rangle$
using *cdcl_{NOT}-restart-eq-sat-iff cdcl* **by** *blast*
then show *?case* **using** IH **by** *blast*
qed

lemma *cdcl_{NOT}-restart-all-decomposition-implies-m*:
assumes
 $\langle cdcl_{NOT}\text{-restart} S T \rangle$ **and**
 $inv: \langle inv (fst S) \rangle$ **and** $n\text{-d}: \langle no\text{-dup}(trail (fst S)) \rangle$ **and**
 $\langle all\text{-decomposition-implies-m}(clauses_{NOT} (fst S))$
 $(get\text{-all-ann-decomposition}(trail (fst S))) \rangle$
shows $\langle all\text{-decomposition-implies-m}(clauses_{NOT} (fst T)) \rangle$

(get-all-ann-decomposition (trail (fst T)))
using *assms*
proof *induction*
case (restart-full $S T n$) **note** $full = this(1)$ **and** $inv = this(2)$ **and** $n-d = this(3)$ **and**
 $decomp = this(4)$
have st : $\langle cdcl_{NOT}$ -merged-bj-learn** $S T \rangle$ **and**
 $n-s$: $\langle no$ -step $cdcl_{NOT}$ -merged-bj-learn $T \rangle$
using $full$ **unfolding** $full1$ -def **by** (fast dest: $trancpl$ -into- $rtrancpl$)
have st' : $\langle cdcl_{NOT}$ ** $S T \rangle$
using inv $rtrancpl$ - $cdcl_{NOT}$ -merged-bj-learn-is- $rtrancpl$ - $cdcl_{NOT}$ -and- inv st $n-d$ **by** *auto*
have $\langle inv T \rangle$
using $rtrancpl$ - $cdcl_{NOT}$ - $cdcl_{NOT}$ - inv [OF st] inv $n-d$ **by** *auto*
then show ?*case*
using $rtrancpl$ - $cdcl_{NOT}$ -merged-bj-learn-all-decomposition-implies[OF - - $decomp$] st inv **by** *auto*
next
case (restart-step $m S T n U$) **note** $st = this(1)$ **and** $U = this(3)$ **and** $inv = this(4)$ **and**
 $n-d = this(5)$ **and** $decomp = this(6)$
show ?*case* **using** U **by** *auto*
qed

lemma $rtrancpl$ - $cdcl_{NOT}$ -restart-all-decomposition-implies- m :

assumes
 $\langle cdcl_{NOT}$ -restart** $S T \rangle$ **and**
 inv : $\langle inv$ (fst S) \rangle **and** $n-d$: $\langle no$ -dup(trail (fst S)) \rangle **and**
 $decomp$: $\langle all$ -decomposition-implies- m (clauses $_{NOT}$ (fst S))
 (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail (fst S))) \rangle
shows $\langle all$ -decomposition-implies- m (clauses $_{NOT}$ (fst T))
 (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail (fst T))) \rangle
using *assms*
proof *induction*
case *base*
then show ?*case* **using** $decomp$ **by** *simp*
next
case (step $T U$) **note** $st = this(1)$ **and** $cdcl = this(2)$ **and** $IH = this(3)$ [OF $this(4-)$] **and**
 $inv = this(4)$ **and** $n-d = this(5)$ **and** $decomp = this(6)$
have $\langle inv$ (fst T) \rangle **and** $\langle no$ -dup (trail (fst T)) \rangle
using $rtrancpl$ - $cdcl_{NOT}$ -with-restart- $cdcl_{NOT}$ - inv **using** st inv $n-d$ **by** *blast*
then show ?*case*
using $cdcl_{NOT}$ -restart-all-decomposition-implies- m [OF $cdcl$] IH **by** *auto*
qed

lemma $full$ - $cdcl_{NOT}$ -restart-normal-form:

assumes
 $full$: $\langle full$ $cdcl_{NOT}$ -restart $S T \rangle$ **and**
 inv : $\langle inv$ (fst S) \rangle **and** $n-d$: $\langle no$ -dup(trail (fst S)) \rangle **and**
 $decomp$: $\langle all$ -decomposition-implies- m (clauses $_{NOT}$ (fst S))
 (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail (fst S))) \rangle **and**
 $atms$ -cls: $\langle atms$ -of- mm (clauses $_{NOT}$ (fst S)) \subseteq $atms$ -of- ms $A \rangle$ **and**
 $atms$ -trail: $\langle atm$ -of ' $lits$ -of- l (trail (fst S)) \subseteq $atms$ -of- ms $A \rangle$ **and**
 fin : $\langle finite$ $A \rangle$
shows $\langle unsatisfiable$ (set-mset (clauses $_{NOT}$ (fst S)))
 \vee $lits$ -of- l (trail (fst T)) \models_{sextm} clauses $_{NOT}$ (fst S) \wedge
 satisfiable (set-mset (clauses $_{NOT}$ (fst S))) \rangle
proof -
have inv - T : $\langle inv$ (fst T) \rangle **and** $n-d$ - T : $\langle no$ -dup (trail (fst T)) \rangle
using $rtrancpl$ - $cdcl_{NOT}$ -with-restart- $cdcl_{NOT}$ - inv **using** $full$ inv $n-d$ **unfolding** $full$ -def **by** *blast*

moreover have $\langle \text{atms-cl}_s\text{-}T: \langle \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} (fst\ T)) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A \rangle \text{ and } \langle \text{atms-trail}\text{-}T: \langle \text{atm-of } \langle \text{lits-of-l } (\text{trail } (fst\ T)) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A \rangle \rangle \rangle$
using $\text{rtranclp-cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-with-restart-bound-inv}[of\ S\ T\ A]$ **full** atms-cl_s atms-trail fin inv $n\text{-}d$
unfolding full-def **by** blast+
ultimately have $\langle \text{no-step cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-merged-bj-learn } (fst\ T) \rangle$
apply $-$
apply $(\text{rule no-step-cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-restart-no-step-cdcl}_{NOT}[of\ -\ A])$
using $\text{full unfolding full-def apply simp}$
apply simp
using fin apply simp
done
moreover have $\langle \text{all-decomposition-implies-m } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} (fst\ T)) \rangle$
 $(\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } (\text{trail } (fst\ T))) \rangle$
using $\text{rtranclp-cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-restart-all-decomposition-implies-m}[of\ S\ T]$ inv $n\text{-}d$ decomp
full $\text{unfolding full-def}$ **by** auto
ultimately have $\langle \text{unsatisfiable } (\text{set-mset } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} (fst\ T))) \rangle$
 $\vee \text{trail } (fst\ T) \models_{asm} \text{clauses}_{NOT} (fst\ T) \wedge \text{satisfiable } (\text{set-mset } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} (fst\ T))) \rangle$
apply $-$
apply $(\text{rule cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-merged-bj-learn-final-state})$
using $\text{atms-cl}_s\text{-}T$ $\text{atms-trail}\text{-}T$ fin $n\text{-}d\text{-}T$ fin $\text{inv}\text{-}T$ **by** blast+
then consider
 $(\text{unsat } \langle \text{unsatisfiable } (\text{set-mset } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} (fst\ T))) \rangle$
 $| (\text{sat } \langle \text{trail } (fst\ T) \models_{asm} \text{clauses}_{NOT} (fst\ T) \rangle \text{ and } \langle \text{satisfiable } (\text{set-mset } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} (fst\ T))) \rangle)$
by auto
then show $\langle \text{unsatisfiable } (\text{set-mset } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} (fst\ S))) \rangle$
 $\vee \text{lits-of-l } (\text{trail } (fst\ T)) \models_{sextm} \text{clauses}_{NOT} (fst\ S) \wedge$
 $\text{satisfiable } (\text{set-mset } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} (fst\ S))) \rangle$
proof cases
case unsat
then have $\langle \text{unsatisfiable } (\text{set-mset } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} (fst\ S))) \rangle$
unfolding satisfiable-def **apply** auto
using $\text{rtranclp-cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-restart-eq-sat-iff}[of\ S\ T]$ full inv $n\text{-}d$
 $\text{consistent-true-clss-ext-satisfiable true-clss-imp-true-cl}_s\text{-ext}$
unfolding $\text{satisfiable-def full-def}$ **by** blast
then show $?thesis$ **by** blast
next
case sat
then have $\langle \text{lits-of-l } (\text{trail } (fst\ T)) \models_{sextm} \text{clauses}_{NOT} (fst\ T) \rangle$
using $\text{true-clss-imp-true-cl}_s\text{-ext}$ **by** $(\text{auto simp: true-annots-true-cl}_s)$
then have $\langle \text{lits-of-l } (\text{trail } (fst\ T)) \models_{sextm} \text{clauses}_{NOT} (fst\ S) \rangle$
using $\text{rtranclp-cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-restart-eq-sat-iff}[of\ S\ T]$ full inv $n\text{-}d$ **unfolding** full-def **by** blast
moreover then have $\langle \text{satisfiable } (\text{set-mset } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} (fst\ S))) \rangle$
using $\text{consistent-true-clss-ext-satisfiable distinct-consistent-interp } n\text{-}d\text{-}T$ **by** fast
ultimately show $?thesis$ **by** fast
qed
qed

corollary $\text{full-cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-restart-normal-form-init-state}$:

assumes

$\text{init-state}: \langle \text{trail } S = [] \rangle \langle \text{clauses}_{NOT} S = N \rangle$ **and**

$\text{full}: \langle \text{full cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-restart } (S, 0) T \rangle$ **and**

$\text{inv}: \langle \text{inv } S \rangle$

shows $\langle \text{unsatisfiable } (\text{set-mset } N) \rangle$

$\vee \text{lits-of-l } (\text{trail } (fst\ T)) \models_{sextm} N \wedge \text{satisfiable } (\text{set-mset } N) \rangle$

using $\text{full-cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-restart-normal-form}[of\ \langle (S, 0) T \rangle]$ assms **by** auto

end — End of locale *cdcl_{NOT}-merge-bj-learn-with-backtrack-restarts*.

```
end  
theory CDCL-WNOT  
imports CDCL-NOT CDCL-W-Merge  
begin
```

2.3 Link between Weidenbach's and NOT's CDCL

2.3.1 Inclusion of the states

```
declare upt.simps(2)[simp del]
```

```
fun convert-ann-lit-from-W where  
convert-ann-lit-from-W (Propagated L -) = Propagated L () |  
convert-ann-lit-from-W (Decided L) = Decided L
```

```
abbreviation convert-trail-from-W ::  
('v, 'mark) ann-lits  
⇒ ('v, unit) ann-lits where  
convert-trail-from-W ≡ map convert-ann-lit-from-W
```

```
lemma lits-of-l-convert-trail-from-W[simp]:  
lits-of-l (convert-trail-from-W M) = lits-of-l M  
by (induction rule: ann-lit-list-induct simp-all)
```

```
lemma lit-of-convert-trail-from-W[simp]:  
lit-of (convert-ann-lit-from-W L) = lit-of L  
by (cases L) auto
```

```
lemma no-dup-convert-from-W[simp]:  
no-dup (convert-trail-from-W M) ↔ no-dup M  
by (auto simp: comp-def no-dup-def)
```

```
lemma convert-trail-from-W-true-annots[simp]:  
convert-trail-from-W M ⊨as C ↔ M ⊨as C  
by (auto simp: true-annots-true-cls image-image lits-of-def)
```

```
lemma defined-lit-convert-trail-from-W[simp]:  
defined-lit (convert-trail-from-W S) = defined-lit S  
by (auto simp: defined-lit-map image-comp intro!: ext)
```

```
lemma is-decided-convert-trail-from-W[simp]:  
is-decided (convert-ann-lit-from-W L) = is-decided L  
by (cases L) auto
```

```
lemma count-decided-conver-Trail-from-W[simp]:  
count-decided (convert-trail-from-W M) = count-decided M  
unfolding count-decided-def by (auto simp: comp-def)
```

The values 0 and $\{\#\}$ are dummy values.

```
consts dummy-cls :: 'cls  
fun convert-ann-lit-from-NOT  
:: ('v, 'mark) ann-lit ⇒ ('v, 'cls) ann-lit where
```


convert-ann-lit-from-NOT (Propagated L -) = Propagated L dummy-cls |
convert-ann-lit-from-NOT (Decided L) = Decided L

abbreviation *convert-trail-from-NOT* **where**
convert-trail-from-NOT \equiv map *convert-ann-lit-from-NOT*

lemma *undefined-lit-convert-trail-from-NOT*[simp]:
undefined-lit (*convert-trail-from-NOT* F) L \longleftrightarrow *undefined-lit* F L
by (*induction* F *rule*: *ann-lit-list-induct*) (*auto simp*: *defined-lit-map*)

lemma *lits-of-l-convert-trail-from-NOT*:
lits-of-l (*convert-trail-from-NOT* F) = *lits-of-l* F
by (*induction* F *rule*: *ann-lit-list-induct*) *auto*

lemma *convert-trail-from-W-from-NOT*[simp]:
convert-trail-from-W (*convert-trail-from-NOT* M) = M
by (*induction* *rule*: *ann-lit-list-induct*) *auto*

lemma *convert-trail-from-W-convert-lit-from-NOT*[simp]:
convert-ann-lit-from-W (*convert-ann-lit-from-NOT* L) = L
by (*cases* L) *auto*

abbreviation *trail*_{NOT} **where**
*trail*_{NOT} S \equiv *convert-trail-from-W* (*fst* S)

lemma *undefined-lit-convert-trail-from-W*[iff]:
undefined-lit (*convert-trail-from-W* M) L \longleftrightarrow *undefined-lit* M L
by (*auto simp*: *defined-lit-map image-comp*)

lemma *lit-of-convert-ann-lit-from-NOT*[iff]:
lit-of (*convert-ann-lit-from-NOT* L) = *lit-of* L
by (*cases* L) *auto*

sublocale *state*_W \subseteq *dpll-state-ops* **where**
trail = $\lambda S.$ *convert-trail-from-W* (*trail* S) **and**
*clauses*_{NOT} = *clauses* **and**
prepend-trail = $\lambda L S.$ *cons-trail* (*convert-ann-lit-from-NOT* L) S **and**
tl-trail = $\lambda S.$ *tl-trail* S **and**
*add-cls*_{NOT} = $\lambda C S.$ *add-learned-cls* C S **and**
*remove-cls*_{NOT} = $\lambda C S.$ *remove-cls* C S
by *unfold-locales*

sublocale *state*_W \subseteq *dpll-state* **where**
trail = $\lambda S.$ *convert-trail-from-W* (*trail* S) **and**
*clauses*_{NOT} = *clauses* **and**
prepend-trail = $\lambda L S.$ *cons-trail* (*convert-ann-lit-from-NOT* L) S **and**
tl-trail = $\lambda S.$ *tl-trail* S **and**
*add-cls*_{NOT} = $\lambda C S.$ *add-learned-cls* C S **and**
*remove-cls*_{NOT} = $\lambda C S.$ *remove-cls* C S
by *unfold-locales* (*auto simp*: *map-tl o-def*)

context *state*_W
begin
declare *state-simp*_{NOT}[*simp del*]
end

2.3.2 Inclusion of Weidendenbch's CDCL without Strategy

sublocale *conflict-driven-clause-learning_W* \subseteq *cdcl_{NOT}-merge-bj-learn-ops* **where**
trail = $\lambda S. \text{convert-trail-from-}W \text{ (trail } S)$ **and**
clauses_{NOT} = *clauses* **and**
prepend-trail = $\lambda L S. \text{cons-trail (convert-ann-lit-from-NOT } L) S$ **and**
tl-trail = $\lambda S. \text{tl-trail } S$ **and**
add-cl_s_{NOT} = $\lambda C S. \text{add-learned-cl_{s} } C S}$ **and**
remove-cl_s_{NOT} = $\lambda C S. \text{remove-cl_{s} } C S}$ **and**
decide-con_ds = $\lambda - -. \text{True}$ **and**
propagate-con_ds = $\lambda - -. \text{True}$ **and**
forget-con_ds = $\lambda - S. \text{conflicting } S = \text{None}$ **and**
backjump-l-cond = $\lambda C C' L' S T. \text{backjump-l-cond } C C' L' S T$
 $\wedge \text{distinct-mset } C' \wedge L' \notin \# C' \wedge \neg \text{tautology (add-mset } L' C')$
by *unfold-locales*

sublocale *conflict-driven-clause-learning_W* \subseteq *cdcl_{NOT}-merge-bj-learn-proxy* **where**
trail = $\lambda S. \text{convert-trail-from-}W \text{ (trail } S)$ **and**
clauses_{NOT} = *clauses* **and**
prepend-trail = $\lambda L S. \text{cons-trail (convert-ann-lit-from-NOT } L) S$ **and**
tl-trail = $\lambda S. \text{tl-trail } S$ **and**
add-cl_s_{NOT} = $\lambda C S. \text{add-learned-cl_{s} } C S}$ **and**
remove-cl_s_{NOT} = $\lambda C S. \text{remove-cl_{s} } C S}$ **and**
decide-con_ds = $\lambda - -. \text{True}$ **and**
propagate-con_ds = $\lambda - -. \text{True}$ **and**
forget-con_ds = $\lambda - S. \text{conflicting } S = \text{None}$ **and**
backjump-l-cond = *backjump-l-cond* **and**
inv = *inv_{NOT}*
by *unfold-locales*

sublocale *conflict-driven-clause-learning_W* \subseteq *cdcl_{NOT}-merge-bj-learn* **where**
trail = $\lambda S. \text{convert-trail-from-}W \text{ (trail } S)$ **and**
clauses_{NOT} = *clauses* **and**
prepend-trail = $\lambda L S. \text{cons-trail (convert-ann-lit-from-NOT } L) S$ **and**
tl-trail = $\lambda S. \text{tl-trail } S$ **and**
add-cl_s_{NOT} = $\lambda C S. \text{add-learned-cl_{s} } C S}$ **and**
remove-cl_s_{NOT} = $\lambda C S. \text{remove-cl_{s} } C S}$ **and**
decide-con_ds = $\lambda - -. \text{True}$ **and**
propagate-con_ds = $\lambda - -. \text{True}$ **and**
forget-con_ds = $\lambda - S. \text{conflicting } S = \text{None}$ **and**
backjump-l-cond = *backjump-l-cond* **and**
inv = *inv_{NOT}*

proof (*unfold-locales, goal-cases*)

case 2

then show ?*case* **using** *cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn-no-dup-inv* **by** (*auto simp: comp-def*)

next

case (1 *C' S C F' K F L*)

let ?*C'* = *remdups-mset C'*

have *L* $\notin \# C'$

using $\langle F \models_{\text{as}} C \text{Not } C' \rangle \langle \text{undefined-lit } F L \rangle$ *Decided-Propagated-in-iff-in-lits-of-l*
in-CNot-implies-uminus(2) **by** *fast*

then have *dist: distinct-mset ?C' L* $\notin \# C'$

by *simp-all*

have *no-dup F*

using $\langle \text{inv}_{\text{NOT}} S \rangle \langle \text{convert-trail-from-}W \text{ (trail } S) = F' @ \text{Decided } K \# F \rangle$

```

  unfolding invNOT-def by (metis no-dup-appendD no-dup-cons no-dup-convert-from-W)
then have consistent-interp (lits-of-l F)
  using distinct-consistent-interp by blast
then have  $\neg$  tautology C'
  using  $\langle F \models_{as} CNot\ C' \rangle$  consistent-CNot-not-tautology true-annots-true-cls by blast
then have taut:  $\neg$  tautology (add-mset L ?C')
  using  $\langle F \models_{as} CNot\ C' \rangle$   $\langle$ undefined-lit F L $\rangle$  by (metis CNot-remdups-mset
    Decided-Propagated-in-iff-in-lits-of-l in-CNot-uminus tautology-add-mset
    tautology-remdups-mset true-annot-singleton true-annots-def)

have f2: no-dup (convert-trail-from-W (trail S))
  using  $\langle$ invNOT S $\rangle$  unfolding invNOT-def by (simp add: o-def)
have f3: atm-of L  $\in$  atms-of-mm (clauses S)
   $\cup$  atm-of ' lits-of-l (convert-trail-from-W (trail S))
  using  $\langle$ convert-trail-from-W (trail S) = F' @ Decided K # F $\rangle$ 
     $\langle$ atm-of L  $\in$  atms-of-mm (clauses S)  $\cup$  atm-of ' lits-of-l (F' @ Decided K # F) $\rangle$  by auto
have f4: clauses S  $\models_{pm}$  add-mset L ?C'
  by (metis 1(7) dist(2) remdups-mset-singleton-sum true-clss-cls-remdups-mset)
have F  $\models_{as}$  CNot ?C'
  by (simp add:  $\langle F \models_{as} CNot\ C' \rangle$ )
have Ex (backjump-l S)
  apply standard
  apply (rule backjump-l.intros[of - - - - L add-mset L ?C' - ?C'])
  using f4 f3 f2  $\langle$  $\neg$  tautology (add-mset L ?C') $\rangle$ 
    1 taut dist  $\langle F \models_{as} CNot$  (remdups-mset C') $\rangle$ 
    state-eqNOT-ref unfolding backjump-l-cond-def set-mset-remdups-mset by blast+
then show ?case
  by blast
next
case ( $\exists L S$ )
then show  $\exists T$ . decideNOT S T  $\vee$  propagateNOT S T  $\vee$  backjump-l S T
  using decideNOT.intros[of S L] by auto
qed

```

context *conflict-driven-clause-learning_W*
begin

Notations are lost while proving locale inclusion:

notation *state-eq_{NOT}* (**infix** \sim_{NOT} 50)

2.3.3 Additional Lemmas between NOT and W states

lemma *trail_W-eq-reduce-trail-to_{NOT}-eq*:
trail S = *trail T* \implies *trail* (*reduce-trail-to_{NOT} F S*) = *trail* (*reduce-trail-to_{NOT} F T*)
proof (*induction F S arbitrary: T rule: reduce-trail-to_{NOT}.induct*)
case (*1 F S T*) **note** *IH* = *this(1)* **and** *tr* = *this(2)*
then have \square = *convert-trail-from-W* (*trail S*)
 \vee *length F* = *length* (*convert-trail-from-W* (*trail S*))
 \vee *trail* (*reduce-trail-to_{NOT} F* (*tl-trail S*)) = *trail* (*reduce-trail-to_{NOT} F* (*tl-trail T*))
using *IH* by (*metis* (*no-types*) *trail-tl-trail*)
then show *trail* (*reduce-trail-to_{NOT} F S*) = *trail* (*reduce-trail-to_{NOT} F T*)
using *tr* by (*metis* (*no-types*) *reduce-trail-to_{NOT}.elims*)
qed

lemma *trail-reduce-trail-to_{NOT}-add-learned-cls*:

no-dup (*trail S*) \implies
trail (*reduce-trail-to*_{NOT} *M* (*add-learned-cls D S*)) = *trail* (*reduce-trail-to*_{NOT} *M S*)
by (*rule trail_W-eq-reduce-trail-to_{NOT}-eq*) *simp*

lemma *reduce-trail-to*_{NOT}-*reduce-trail-convert*:
*reduce-trail-to*_{NOT} *C S* = *reduce-trail-to* (*convert-trail-from-NOT C*) *S*
apply (*induction C S rule: reduce-trail-to_{NOT}.induct*)
apply (*subst reduce-trail-to_{NOT}.simps, subst reduce-trail-to.simps*)
by *auto*

lemma *reduce-trail-to-map*[*simp*]:
reduce-trail-to (*map f M*) *S* = *reduce-trail-to M S*
by (*rule reduce-trail-to-length*) *simp*

lemma *reduce-trail-to*_{NOT}-*map*[*simp*]:
*reduce-trail-to*_{NOT} (*map f M*) *S* = *reduce-trail-to*_{NOT} *M S*
by (*rule reduce-trail-to_{NOT}-length*) *simp*

lemma *skip-or-resolve-state-change*:
assumes *skip-or-resolve** S T*
shows
 $\exists M. \text{trail } S = M @ \text{trail } T \wedge (\forall m \in \text{set } M. \neg \text{is-decided } m)$
clauses S = *clauses T*
backtrack-lvl S = *backtrack-lvl T*
init-clss S = *init-clss T*
learned-clss S = *learned-clss T*

using *assms*
proof (*induction rule: rtranclp-induct*)
case *base*
case 1 show *?case* **by** *simp*
case 2 show *?case* **by** *simp*
case 3 show *?case* **by** *simp*
case 4 show *?case* **by** *simp*
case 5 show *?case* **by** *simp*

next
case (*step T U*) **note** *st = this(1)* **and** *s-o-r = this(2)* **and** *IH = this(3)* **and** *IH' = this(3-)*

case 2 show *?case* **using** *IH' s-o-r* **by** (*auto elim!: rulesE simp: skip-or-resolve.simps*)
case 3 show *?case* **using** *IH' s-o-r* **by** (*cases (trail T)*) (*auto elim!: rulesE simp: skip-or-resolve.simps*)
case 1 show *?case*
using *s-o-r IH* **by** (*cases trail T*) (*auto elim!: rulesE simp: skip-or-resolve.simps*)
case 4 show *?case*
using *s-o-r IH'* **by** (*cases trail T*) (*auto elim!: rulesE simp: skip-or-resolve.simps*)
case 5 show *?case*
using *s-o-r IH'* **by** (*cases trail T*) (*auto elim!: rulesE simp: skip-or-resolve.simps*)
qed

2.3.4 Inclusion of Weidenbach's CDCL in NOT's CDCL

This lemma shows the inclusion of Weidenbach's CDCL *cdcl_W-merge* (with merging) in NOT's *cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn*.

lemma *cdcl_W-merge-is-cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn*:
assumes
inv: cdcl_W-all-struct-inv S **and**
cdcl_W-restart: cdcl_W-merge S T

shows $cdcl_{NOT}$ -merged-bj-learn $S T$
 \vee (*no-step* $cdcl_W$ -merge $T \wedge$ *conflicting* $T \neq None$)
using $cdcl_W$ -restart *inv*

proof *induction*

case (*fw-propagate* $S T$) **note** $propa = this(1)$
then obtain $M N U L C$ **where**
 H : *state-butlast* $S = (M, N, U, None)$ **and**
 CL : $C + \{\#L\# \} \in \#$ *clauses* S **and**
 $M-C$: $M \models_{as} CNot C$ **and**
 $undef$: *undefined-lit* (*trail* S) L **and**
 T : *state-butlast* $T = (Propagated L (C + \{\#L\# \}) \# M, N, U, None)$
by (*auto elim: propagate-high-levelE*)
have $propagate_{NOT} S T$
using $H CL T undef M-C$ **by** (*auto simp: state-eq_{NOT}-def clauses-def simp del: state-simp*)
then show *?case*
using $cdcl_{NOT}$ -merged-bj-learn.intros(2) **by** *blast*

next

case (*fw-decide* $S T$) **note** $dec = this(1)$ **and** $inv = this(2)$
then obtain L **where**
 $undef-L$: *undefined-lit* (*trail* S) L **and**
 $atm-L$: *atm-of* $L \in$ *atms-of-mm* (*init-clss* S) **and**
 T : $T \sim$ *cons-trail* (*Decided* L) S
by (*auto elim: decideE*)
have $decide_{NOT} S T$
apply (*rule* $decide_{NOT}.decide_{NOT}$)
using $undef-L$ **apply** (*simp; fail*)
using $atm-L inv$ **apply** (*auto simp: cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def no-strange-atm-def clauses-def; fail*)
using $T undef-L$ **unfolding** *state-eq_{NOT}-def* **by** (*auto simp: clauses-def*)
then show *?case* **using** $cdcl_{NOT}$ -merged-bj-learn-decide_{NOT} **by** *blast*

next

case (*fw-forget* $S T$) **note** $rf = this(1)$ **and** $inv = this(2)$
then obtain C **where**
 S : *conflicting* $S = None$ **and**
 $C-le$: $C \in \#$ *learned-clss* S **and**
 \neg (*trail* S) \models_{asm} *clauses* S **and**
 $C \notin$ *set* (*get-all-mark-of-propagated* (*trail* S)) **and**
 $C-init$: $C \notin \#$ *init-clss* S **and**
 T : $T \sim$ *remove-cls* $C S$ **and**
 $S-C$: (*removeAll-mset* C (*clauses* S)) $\models_{pm} C$
by (*auto elim: forgetE*)
have $forget_{NOT} S T$
apply (*rule* $forget_{NOT}.forget_{NOT}$)
using $S-C$ **apply** *blast*
using S **apply** *simp*
using $C-init C-le$ **apply** (*simp add: clauses-def*)
using $T C-le C-init$ **by** (*auto simp: Un-Diff state-eq_{NOT}-def clauses-def ac-simps*)
then show *?case* **using** $cdcl_{NOT}$ -merged-bj-learn-forget_{NOT} **by** *blast*

next

case (*fw-conflict* $S T U$) **note** $confl = this(1)$ **and** $bj = this(2)$ **and** $inv = this(3)$
obtain $C_S CT$ **where**
 $confl-T$: *conflicting* $T = Some CT$ **and**
 CT : $CT = C_S$ **and**
 C_S : $C_S \in \#$ *clauses* S **and**
 $tr-S-C_S$: *trail* $S \models_{as} CNot C_S$
using $confl$ **by** (*elim conflictE*) *auto*
have $inv-T$: $cdcl_W$ -all-struct-inv T

```

    using cdclW-restart.simps cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv confl inv by blast
then have cdclW-M-level-inv T
  unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def by auto
then consider
  (no-bt) skip-or-resolve** T U |
  (bt) T' where skip-or-resolve** T T' and backtrack T' U
  using bj rtranclp-cdclW-bj-skip-or-resolve-backtrack unfolding full-def by meson
then show ?case
proof cases
case no-bt
  then have conflicting U ≠ None
    using confl by (induction rule: rtranclp-induct)
    (auto simp: skip-or-resolve.simps elim!: rulesE)
  moreover then have no-step cdclW-merge U
    by (auto simp: cdclW-merge.simps elim: rulesE)
  ultimately show ?thesis by blast
next
case bt note s-or-r = this(1) and bt = this(2)
have cdclW-restart** T T'
  using s-or-r mono-rtranclp[of skip-or-resolve cdclW-restart]
  rtranclp-skip-or-resolve-rtranclp-cdclW-restart
  by blast
then have cdclW-M-level-inv T'
  using rtranclp-cdclW-restart-consistent-inv ⟨cdclW-M-level-inv T⟩ by blast
then obtain M1 M2 i D L K D' where
  confl-T': conflicting T' = Some (add-mset L D) and
  M1-M2:(Decided K # M1, M2) ∈ set (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail T')) and
  get-level (trail T') K = i+1
  get-level (trail T') L = backtrack-lvl T' and
  get-level (trail T') L = get-maximum-level (trail T') (add-mset L D') and
  get-maximum-level (trail T') D' = i and
  U: U ∼ cons-trail (Propagated L (add-mset L D'))
    (reduce-trail-to M1
      (add-learned-cls (add-mset L D')
        (update-conflicting None T'))) and
  D-D': ⟨D' ⊆# D⟩ and
  T'-L-D': ⟨clauses T' ⊨pm add-mset L D'⟩
  using bt by (auto elim: backtrackE)
let ?D' = ⟨add-mset L D'⟩
have [simp]: clauses S = clauses T
  using confl by (auto elim: rulesE)
have [simp]: clauses T = clauses T'
  using s-or-r
proof (induction)
case base
  then show ?case by simp
next
case (step U V) note st = this(1) and s-o-r = this(2) and IH = this(3)
  have clauses U = clauses V
    using s-o-r by (auto simp: skip-or-resolve.simps elim: rulesE)
  then show ?case using IH by auto
qed
have cdclW-restart** T T'
  using rtranclp-skip-or-resolve-rtranclp-cdclW-restart s-or-r by blast
have inv-T': cdclW-all-struct-inv T'
  using ⟨cdclW-restart** T T'⟩ inv-T rtranclp-cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv by blast

```

```

have inv-U: cdclW-all-struct-inv U
  using cdclW-merge-restart-cdclW-restart confl fw-r-conflict inv local.bj
  rtranclp-cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv by blast

have [simp]: init-cls S = init-cls T'
  using ⟨cdclW-restart** T T'⟩ cdclW-restart-init-cls confl cdclW-all-struct-inv-def conflict
  inv by (metis rtranclp-cdclW-restart-init-cls)
then have atm-L: atm-of L ∈ atms-of-mm (clauses S)
  using inv-T' confl-T' unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def no-strange-atm-def
  clauses-def
  by (simp add: atms-of-def image-subset-iff)
obtain M where tr-T: trail T = M @ trail T'
  using s-or-r skip-or-resolve-state-change by meson
obtain M' where
  tr-T': trail T' = M' @ Decided K # tl (trail U) and
  tr-U: trail U = Propagated L ?D' # tl (trail U)
  using U M1-M2 inv-T' unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def cdclW-M-level-inv-def
  by fastforce
define M'' where M'' ≡ M @ M'
have tr-T: trail S = M'' @ Decided K # tl (trail U)
  using tr-T tr-T' confl unfolding M''-def by (auto elim: rulesE)
have init-cls T' + learned-cls S ⊨pm ?D'
  using inv-T' confl-T' ⟨clauses S = clauses T⟩ ⟨clauses T = clauses T'⟩ T'-L-D'
  unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def cdclW-learned-clause-alt-def clauses-def by auto
have reduce-trail-to (convert-trail-from-NOT (convert-trail-from-W M1)) S =
  reduce-trail-to M1 S
  by (rule reduce-trail-to-length) simp
moreover have trail (reduce-trail-to M1 S) = M1
  apply (rule reduce-trail-to-skip-beginning[of - M @ - @ M2 @ [Decided K]])
  using confl M1-M2 ⟨trail T = M @ trail T'⟩
  apply (auto dest!: get-all-ann-decomposition-exists-prepend
    elim!: conflictE)
  by (rule sym) auto
ultimately have [simp]: trail (reduce-trail-toNOT M1 S) = M1
  using M1-M2 confl by (subst reduce-trail-toNOT-reduce-trail-convert)
  (auto simp: comp-def elim: rulesE)
have every-mark-is-a-conflict U
  using inv-U unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def cdclW-conflicting-def by simp
then have U-D: tl (trail U) ⊨as CNot D'
  by (subst tr-U, subst (asm) tr-U) fastforce
have undef-L: undefined-lit (tl (trail U)) L
  using U M1-M2 inv-U unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def cdclW-M-level-inv-def
  by (auto simp: lits-of-def defined-lit-map)
have backjump-l S U
  apply (rule backjump-l[of - - - - L ?D' - D'])
  using tr-T apply (simp; fail)
  using U M1-M2 confl M1-M2 inv-T' inv unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def
  cdclW-M-level-inv-def apply (auto simp: state-eqNOT-def
    trail-reduce-trail-toNOT-add-learned-cls; fail)[]
  using CS apply (auto; fail)[]
  using tr-S-CS apply (simp; fail)

  using undef-L apply (auto; fail)[]
  using atm-L apply (simp add: trail-reduce-trail-toNOT-add-learned-cls; fail)
  using ⟨init-cls T' + learned-cls S ⊨pm ?D'⟩ unfolding clauses-def
  apply (simp; fail)

```

apply (*simp; fail*)
apply (*metis U-D convert-trail-from-W-true-annots*)
using *inv-T' inv-U U confl-T' undef-L M1-M2 unfolding cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def*
distinct-cdcl_W-state-def **by** (*auto simp: cdcl_W-M-level-inv-decomp backjump-l-cond-def*
dest: multi-member-split)
then show *?thesis* **using** *cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn-backjump-l* **by fast**
qed
qed

abbreviation *cdcl_{NOT}-restart* **where**
cdcl_{NOT}-restart \equiv *restart-ops.cdcl_{NOT}-raw-restart cdcl_{NOT} restart*

lemma *cdcl_W-merge-restart-is-cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn-restart-no-step*:

assumes
inv: cdcl_W-all-struct-inv S and
cdcl_W-restart:cdcl_W-merge-restart S T
shows *cdcl_{NOT}-restart** S T \vee (no-step cdcl_W-merge T \wedge conflicting T \neq None)*
proof –
consider
(fw) cdcl_W-merge S T |
(fw-r) restart S T
using *cdcl_W-restart* **by** (*meson cdcl_W-merge-restart.simps cdcl_W-rf.cases fw-conflict fw-decide*
fw-forget
fw-propagate)
then show *?thesis*
proof cases
case fw
then have *IH: cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn S T \vee (no-step cdcl_W-merge T \wedge conflicting T \neq None)*
using *inv cdcl_W-merge-is-cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn* **by blast**
have *invS: inv_{NOT} S*
using *inv unfolding cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def cdcl_W-M-level-inv-def* **by auto**
have *ff2: cdcl_{NOT}⁺⁺ S T \longrightarrow cdcl_{NOT}^{**} S T*
by (*meson tranclp-into-rtranclp*)
have *ff3: no-dup (convert-trail-from-W (trail S))*
using *invS* **by** (*simp add: comp-def*)
have *cdcl_{NOT} \leq cdcl_{NOT}-restart*
by (*auto simp: restart-ops.cdcl_{NOT}-raw-restart.simps*)
then show *?thesis*
using *ff3 ff2 IH cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn-is-tranclp-cdcl_{NOT}*
rtranclp-mono[of cdcl_{NOT} cdcl_{NOT}-restart] invS predicate2D **by blast**
next
case fw-r
then show *?thesis* **by** (*blast intro: restart-ops.cdcl_{NOT}-raw-restart.intros*)
qed
qed

abbreviation $\mu_{FW} :: 'st \Rightarrow nat$ **where**
 $\mu_{FW} S \equiv$ (*if no-step cdcl_W-merge S then 0 else 1 + μ_{CDCL} '-merged (set-mset (init-clss S)) S*)

lemma *cdcl_W-merge- μ_{FW} -decreasing*:

assumes
inv: cdcl_W-all-struct-inv S and
fw: cdcl_W-merge S T
shows $\mu_{FW} T < \mu_{FW} S$
proof –
let *?A = init-clss S*

have *atm-clauses*: *atms-of-mm* (*clauses S*) \subseteq *atms-of-mm* ?*A*
using *inv unfolding cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def no-strange-atm-def clauses-def* **by** *auto*
have *atm-trail*: *atm-of* ' *lits-of-l* (*trail S*) \subseteq *atms-of-mm* ?*A*
using *inv unfolding cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def no-strange-atm-def clauses-def* **by** *auto*
have *n-d*: *no-dup* (*trail S*)
using *inv unfolding cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def* **by** (*auto simp: cdcl_W-M-level-inv-decomp*)
have [*simp*]: \neg *no-step cdcl_W-merge S*
using *fw* **by** *auto*
have [*simp*]: *init-clss S* = *init-clss T*
using *cdcl_W-merge-restart-cdcl_W-restart[of S T]* *inv rtranclp-cdcl_W-restart-init-clss*
unfolding *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def*
by (*meson cdcl_W-merge.simps cdcl_W-merge-restart.simps cdcl_W-rf.simps fw*)
consider
(*merged*) *cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn S T* |
(*n-s*) *no-step cdcl_W-merge T*
using *cdcl_W-merge-is-cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn inv fw* **by** *blast*
then show ?*thesis*
proof cases
case *merged*
then show ?*thesis*
using *cdcl_{NOT}-decreasing-measure'[OF - - atm-clauses, of T]* *atm-trail n-d*
by (*auto split: if-split simp: comp-def image-image lits-of-def*)
next
case *n-s*
then show ?*thesis* **by** *simp*
qed
qed

lemma *wf-cdcl_W-merge*: *wf* $\{(T, S). \text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } S \wedge \text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge } S T\}$
apply (*rule wfP-if-measure[of - - μ_{FW}]*)
using *cdcl_W-merge- μ_{FW} -decreasing* **by** *blast*

lemma *tranclp-cdcl_W-merge-cdcl_W-merge-trancl*:
 $\{(T, S). \text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } S \wedge \text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge}^{++} S T\}$
 $\subseteq \{(T, S). \text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } S \wedge \text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge } S T\}^+$

proof –
have $(T, S) \in \{(T, S). \text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } S \wedge \text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge } S T\}^+$
if *inv: cdcl_W-all-struct-inv S* **and** *cdcl_W-merge⁺⁺ S T*
for *S T :: 'st*
using *that(2)*
proof (*induction rule: tranclp-induct*)
case *base*
then show ?*case* **using** *inv* **by** *auto*
next
case (*step T U*) **note** *st = this(1)* **and** *s = this(2)* **and** *IH = this(3)*
have *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv T*
using *st* **by** (*meson inv rtranclp-cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-inv*
rtranclp-cdcl_W-merge-rtranclp-cdcl_W-restart tranclp-into-rtranclp)
then have $(U, T) \in \{(T, S). \text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } S \wedge \text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge } S T\}^+$
using *s* **by** *auto*
then show ?*case* **using** *IH* **by** *auto*
qed
then show ?*thesis* **by** *auto*
qed

lemma *wf-tranclp-cdcl_W-merge*: *wf* $\{(T, S). \text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } S \wedge \text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge}^{++} S T\}$

```

apply (rule wf-subset)
  apply (rule wf-trancl)
  using wf-cdclW-merge apply simp
using tranclp-cdclW-merge-cdclW-merge-trancl by simp

lemma wf-cdclW-bj-all-struct: wf {(T, S). cdclW-all-struct-inv S ∧ cdclW-bj S T}
  apply (rule wfP-if-measure[of λ-. True
    - λT. length (trail T) + (if conflicting T = None then 0 else 1), simplified])
  using cdclW-bj-measure by (simp add: cdclW-all-struct-inv-def)

lemma cdclW-conflicting-true-cdclW-merge-restart:
  assumes cdclW S V and confl: conflicting S = None
  shows (cdclW-merge S V ∧ conflicting V = None) ∨ (conflicting V ≠ None ∧ conflict S V)
  using assms
proof (induction rule: cdclW.induct)
  case W-propagate
  then show ?case by (auto intro: cdclW-merge.intros elim: rulesE)
next
  case (W-conflict S')
  then show ?case by (auto intro: cdclW-merge.intros elim: rulesE)
next
  case W-other
  then show ?case
  proof cases
  case decide
  then show ?thesis
  by (auto intro: cdclW-merge.intros elim: rulesE)
next
  case bj
  then show ?thesis
  using confl by (auto simp: cdclW-bj.simps elim: rulesE)
qed
qed

lemma trancl-cdclW-conflicting-true-cdclW-merge-restart:
  assumes cdclW++ S V and inv: cdclW-M-level-inv S and conflicting S = None
  shows (cdclW-merge++ S V ∧ conflicting V = None)
  ∨ (∃ T U. cdclW-merge** S T ∧ conflicting V ≠ None ∧ conflict T U ∧ cdclW-bj** U V)
  using assms
proof induction
  case base
  then show ?case using cdclW-conflicting-true-cdclW-merge-restart by blast
next
  case (step U V) note st = this(1) and cdclW = this(2) and IH = this(3)[OF this(4-)] and
  confl[simp] = this(5) and inv = this(4)
  from cdclW
  show ?case
  proof (cases)
  case W-propagate
  moreover have conflicting U = None and conflicting V = None
  using W-propagate by (auto elim: propagateE)
  ultimately show ?thesis using IH cdclW-merge.fw-propagate[of U V] by auto
next
  case W-conflict
  moreover have confl-U: conflicting U = None and confl-V: conflicting V ≠ None
  using W-conflict by (auto elim!: conflictE)

```

```

moreover have cdclW-merge** S U
  using IH confl-U by auto
ultimately show ?thesis using IH by auto
next
case W-other
then show ?thesis
proof cases
  case decide
    then show ?thesis using IH cdclW-merge.fw-decide[of U V] by (auto elim: decideE)
next
case bj
then consider
  (s-or-r) skip-or-resolve U V |
  (bt) backtrack U V
  by (auto simp: cdclW-bj.simps)
then show ?thesis
proof cases
  case s-or-r
    have f1: cdclW-bj++ U V
      by (simp add: local.bj tranclp.r-into-trancl)
    obtain T T' :: 'st where
      f2: cdclW-merge++ S U
        ∨ cdclW-merge** S T ∧ conflicting U ≠ None
        ∧ conflict T T' ∧ cdclW-bj** T' U
      using IH confl by (meson bj rtranclp.intros(1)
        rtranclp-cdclW-merge-restart-no-step-cdclW-bj
        rtranclp-cdclW-merge-tranclp-cdclW-merge-restart)
    have conflicting V ≠ None ∧ conflicting U ≠ None
      using (skip-or-resolve U V)
      by (auto simp: skip-or-resolve.simps elim!: skipE resolveE)
    then show ?thesis
      by (metis (full-types) IH f1 rtranclp-trans tranclp-into-rtranclp)
next
case bt
then have conflicting U ≠ None by (auto elim: backtrackE)
then obtain T T' where
  cdclW-merge** S T and
  conflicting U ≠ None and
  conflict T T' and
  cdclW-bj** T' U
  using IH confl by (meson bj rtranclp.intros(1)
    rtranclp-cdclW-merge-restart-no-step-cdclW-bj
    rtranclp-cdclW-merge-tranclp-cdclW-merge-restart)
have invU: cdclW-M-level-inv U
  using inv rtranclp-cdclW-restart-consistent-inv step.hyps(1)
  by (meson ⟨cdclW-bj** T' U⟩ ⟨cdclW-merge** S T⟩ ⟨conflict T T'⟩
    cdclW-restart-consistent-inv conflict rtranclp-cdclW-bj-rtranclp-cdclW-restart
    rtranclp-cdclW-merge-rtranclp-cdclW-restart)
then have conflicting V = None
  using ⟨backtrack U V⟩ inv by (auto elim: backtrackE
    simp: cdclW-M-level-inv-decomp)
have full cdclW-bj T' V
  apply (rule rtranclp-fullI[of cdclW-bj T' U V])
  using ⟨cdclW-bj** T' U⟩ apply fast
  using ⟨backtrack U V⟩ backtrack-is-full1-cdclW-bj invU unfolding full1-def full-def
  by blast

```

```

then show ?thesis
  using cdclW-merge.fw-conflict[of  $T T' V$ ]  $\langle$ conflict  $T T'$  $\rangle$ 
     $\langle$ cdclW-merge**  $S T$  $\rangle$   $\langle$ conflicting  $V = \text{None}$  $\rangle$  by auto
qed
qed
qed
qed

lemma wf-cdclW: wf  $\{(T, S). \text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } S \wedge \text{cdcl}_W S T\}$ 
  unfolding wf-iff-no-infinite-down-chain
proof clarify
  fix  $f :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'st$ 
  assume  $\forall i. (f (Suc i), f i) \in \{(T, S). \text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } S \wedge \text{cdcl}_W S T\}$ 
  then have  $f: \bigwedge i. (f (Suc i), f i) \in \{(T, S). \text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } S \wedge \text{cdcl}_W S T\}$ 
    by blast
  {
    fix  $f :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'st$ 
    assume
       $f: (f (Suc i), f i) \in \{(T, S). \text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } S \wedge \text{cdcl}_W S T\}$  and
      conf: conflicting  $(f i) \neq \text{None}$  for  $i$ 
    have  $(f (Suc i), f i) \in \{(T, S). \text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } S \wedge \text{cdcl}_W\text{-bj } S T\}$  for  $i$ 
      using  $f$ [of  $i$ ] conf[of  $i$ ] by (auto simp: cdclW.simps cdclW-o.simps cdclW-rf.simps
        elim!: rulesE)
    then have False
      using wf-cdclW-bj-all-struct unfolding wf-iff-no-infinite-down-chain by blast
  } note no-infinite-conflict = this

have  $st: \text{cdcl}_W^{++} (f i) (f (Suc (i+j)))$  for  $i j :: \text{nat}$ 
  proof (induction j)
    case 0
      then show ?case using  $f$  by auto
    next
      case (Suc j)
        then show ?case using  $f$  [of  $i+j+1$ ] by auto
    qed
have  $st: i < j \implies \text{cdcl}_W^{++} (f i) (f j)$  for  $i j :: \text{nat}$ 
  using  $st$ [of  $i j - i - 1$ ] by auto

obtain  $i_b$  where  $i_b: \text{conflicting} (f i_b) = \text{None}$ 
  using  $f$  no-infinite-conflict by blast

define  $i_0$  where  $i_0: i_0 = \text{Max} \{i_0. \forall i < i_0. \text{conflicting} (f i) \neq \text{None}\}$ 
have finite  $\{i_0. \forall i < i_0. \text{conflicting} (f i) \neq \text{None}\}$ 
proof -
  have  $\{i_0. \forall i < i_0. \text{conflicting} (f i) \neq \text{None}\} \subseteq \{0..i_b\}$ 
    using  $i_b$  by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) atLeast0AtMost atMost-iff mem-Collect-eq not-le
      subsetI)
  then show ?thesis
    by (simp add: finite-subset)
qed
moreover have  $\{i_0. \forall i < i_0. \text{conflicting} (f i) \neq \text{None}\} \neq \{\}$ 
  by auto
ultimately have  $i_0 \in \{i_0. \forall i < i_0. \text{conflicting} (f i) \neq \text{None}\}$ 
  using Max-in[of  $\{i_0. \forall i < i_0. \text{conflicting} (f i) \neq \text{None}\}$ ] unfolding  $i_0$  by fast
then have conf- $i_0: \text{conflicting} (f i_0) = \text{None}$ 
proof -

```

```

have f1:  $\forall n < i_0. \text{conflicting } (f n) \neq \text{None}$ 
  using  $\langle i_0 \in \{i_0. \forall i < i_0. \text{conflicting } (f i) \neq \text{None}\} \rangle$  by blast
have Suc i0  $\notin \{n. \forall na < n. \text{conflicting } (f na) \neq \text{None}\}$ 
  by (metis (lifting) Max-ge  $\langle \text{finite } \{i_0. \forall i < i_0. \text{conflicting } (f i) \neq \text{None}\} \rangle$ 
    i0 lessI not-le)
then have  $\exists n < \text{Suc } i_0. \text{conflicting } (f n) = \text{None}$ 
  by fastforce
then show  $\text{conflicting } (f i_0) = \text{None}$ 
  using f1 by (metis le-less less-Suc-eq-le)
qed
have  $\forall i < i_0. \text{conflicting } (f i) \neq \text{None}$ 
  using  $\langle i_0 \in \{i_0. \forall i < i_0. \text{conflicting } (f i) \neq \text{None}\} \rangle$  by blast

have not-conflicting-none: False if confl:  $\forall x > i. \text{conflicting } (f x) = \text{None}$  for  $i :: \text{nat}$ 
proof -
  let ?f =  $\lambda j. f (i + j + 1)$ 
  have cdclW-merge (?f j) (?f (Suc j)) for  $j :: \text{nat}$ 
    using f[of i+j+1] confl that by (auto dest!: cdclW-conflicting-true-cdclW-merge-restart)
  then have (?f (Suc j), ?f j)  $\in \{(T, S). \text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } S \wedge \text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge } S T\}$ 
    for  $j :: \text{nat}$ 
    using f[of i+j+1] by auto
  then show False
    using wf-cdclW-merge unfolding wf-iff-no-infinite-down-chain by fast
qed

have not-conflicting: False if confl:  $\forall x > i. \text{conflicting } (f x) \neq \text{None}$  for  $i :: \text{nat}$ 
proof -
  let ?f =  $\lambda j. f (\text{Suc } (i + j))$ 
  have confl:  $\text{conflicting } (f x) \neq \text{None}$  if  $x > i$  for  $x :: \text{nat}$ 
    using confl that by auto
  have [iff]:  $\neg \text{propagate } (?f j) S \neg \text{decide } (?f j) S \neg \text{conflict } (?f j) S$ 
    for  $j :: \text{nat}$  and  $S :: 'st$ 
    using confl[of i+j+1] by (auto elim!: rulesE)
  have [iff]:  $\neg \text{backtrack } (f (\text{Suc } (i + j))) (f (\text{Suc } (\text{Suc } (i + j))))$  for  $j :: \text{nat}$ 
    using confl[of i+j+2] by (auto elim!: rulesE)
  have cdclW-bj (?f j) (?f (Suc j)) for  $j :: \text{nat}$ 
    using f[of i+j+1] confl that by (auto simp: cdclW.simps cdclW-o.simps elim: rulesE)

  then have (?f (Suc j), ?f j)  $\in \{(T, S). \text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } S \wedge \text{cdcl}_W\text{-bj } S T\}$ 
    for  $j :: \text{nat}$ 
    using f[of i+j+1] by auto
  then show False
    using wf-cdclW-bj-all-struct unfolding wf-iff-no-infinite-down-chain by fast
qed

then have [simp]:  $\exists x > i. \text{conflicting } (f x) = \text{None}$  for  $i :: \text{nat}$ 
  by meson
have  $\{j. j > i \wedge \text{conflicting } (f j) \neq \text{None}\} \neq \{\}$  for  $i :: \text{nat}$ 
  using not-conflicting-none by (rule ccontr) auto

define g where  $g: g = \text{rec-nat } i_0 (\lambda i. \text{LEAST } j. j > i \wedge \text{conflicting } (f j) = \text{None})$ 
have g-0:  $g 0 = i_0$ 
  unfolding g by auto
have g-Suc:  $g (\text{Suc } i) = (\text{LEAST } j. j > g i \wedge \text{conflicting } (f j) = \text{None})$  for  $i$ 
  unfolding g by auto
have g-prop:  $g (\text{Suc } i) > g i \wedge \text{conflicting } (f (g (\text{Suc } i))) = \text{None}$  for  $i$ 

```

```

proof (cases i)
  case 0
  then show ?thesis
    using LeastI-ex[of  $\lambda j. j > i_0 \wedge \text{conflicting } (f j) = \text{None}$ ]
    by (auto simp: g)[]
next
  case (Suc i')
  then show ?thesis
    apply (subst g-Suc, subst g-Suc)
    using LeastI-ex[of  $\lambda j. j > g \text{ (Suc } i') \wedge \text{conflicting } (f j) = \text{None}$ ]
    by auto
qed
then have g-increasing:  $g \text{ (Suc } i) > g \text{ } i$  for  $i :: \text{nat}$  by simp
have confl-f-G[simp]:  $\text{conflicting } (f \text{ (} g \text{ } i)) = \text{None}$  for  $i :: \text{nat}$ 
  by (cases i) (auto simp: g-prop g-0 confl-i0)
have [simp]:  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-M-level-inv } (f \text{ } i) \text{ cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } (f \text{ } i)$  for  $i :: \text{nat}$ 
  using f[of i] by (auto simp: cdclW-all-struct-inv-def)
let ?fg =  $\lambda i. (f \text{ (} g \text{ } i))$ 
have  $\forall i < \text{Suc } j. (f \text{ (} g \text{ (Suc } i)), f \text{ (} g \text{ } i)) \in \{(T, S). \text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } S \wedge \text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge}^{++} S T\}$ 
  for  $j :: \text{nat}$ 
proof (induction j)
  case 0
  have  $\text{cdcl}_W^{++} \text{ (?fg } 0) \text{ (?fg } 1)$ 
    using g-increasing[of 0] by (simp add: st)
  then show ?case by (auto dest!: trancl-cdclW-conflicting-true-cdclW-merge-restart)
next
  case (Suc j) note IH = this(1)
  let ?i =  $g \text{ (Suc } j)$ 
  let ?j =  $g \text{ (Suc (Suc } j))$ 
  have  $\text{conflicting } (f \text{ } ?i) = \text{None}$ 
    by auto
  moreover have  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } (f \text{ } ?i)$ 
    by auto
  ultimately have  $\text{cdcl}_W^{++} (f \text{ } ?i) (f \text{ } ?j)$ 
    using g-increasing by (simp add: st)
  then have  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge}^{++} (f \text{ } ?i) (f \text{ } ?j)$ 
    by (auto dest!: trancl-cdclW-conflicting-true-cdclW-merge-restart)
  then show ?case using IH not-less-less-Suc-eq by auto
qed
then have  $\forall i. (f \text{ (} g \text{ (Suc } i)), f \text{ (} g \text{ } i)) \in \{(T, S). \text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } S \wedge \text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge}^{++} S T\}$ 
  by blast
then show False
  using wf-tranclp-cdclW-merge unfolding wf-iff-no-infinite-down-chain by fast
qed

lemma wf-cdclW-stgy:
   $\langle \text{wf } \{(T, S). \text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } S \wedge \text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy } S T\} \rangle$ 
  by (rule wf-subset[OF wf-cdclW]) (auto dest: cdclW-stgy-cdclW)

end

```

2.3.5 Inclusion of Weidendenbch's CDCL with Strategy

```

context conflict-driven-clause-learningW
begin
abbreviation propagate-conds where

```

propagate-conds $\equiv \lambda-. \text{propagate}$

abbreviation (*input*) *decide-conds where*

decide-conds $S\ T \equiv \text{decide } S\ T \wedge \text{no-step conflict } S \wedge \text{no-step propagate } S$

abbreviation *backjump-l-conds-stgy* $:: 'v \text{ clause} \Rightarrow 'v \text{ clause} \Rightarrow 'v \text{ literal} \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **where**

backjump-l-conds-stgy $C\ C'\ L\ S\ V \equiv$

$(\exists T\ U. \text{conflict } S\ T \wedge \text{full skip-or-resolve } T\ U \wedge \text{conflicting } T = \text{Some } C \wedge$
 $\text{mark-of } (\text{hd-trail } V) = \text{add-mset } L\ C' \wedge \text{backtrack } U\ V)$

abbreviation *inv_{NOT}-stgy where*

inv_{NOT}-stgy $S \equiv \text{conflicting } S = \text{None} \wedge \text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } S \wedge \text{no-smaller-propa } S \wedge$
 $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy-invariant } S \wedge \text{propagated-clauses-clauses } S$

interpretation *cdcl_W-with-strategy: cdcl_{NOT}-merge-bj-learn-ops where*

trail $= \lambda S. \text{convert-trail-from-}W\ (\text{trail } S)$ **and**

clauses_{NOT} $= \text{clauses}$ **and**

prepend-trail $= \lambda L\ S. \text{cons-trail } (\text{convert-ann-lit-from-NOT } L)\ S$ **and**

tl-trail $= \lambda S. \text{tl-trail } S$ **and**

add-cl_{NOT} $= \lambda C\ S. \text{add-learned-cl } C\ S$ **and**

remove-cl_{NOT} $= \lambda C\ S. \text{remove-cl } C\ S$ **and**

decide-conds $= \text{decide-conds}$ **and**

propagate-conds $= \text{propagate-conds}$ **and**

forget-conds $= \lambda- -. \text{False}$ **and**

backjump-l-cond $= \lambda C\ C'\ L'\ S\ T. \text{backjump-l-conds-stgy } C\ C'\ L'\ S\ T$

$\wedge \text{distinct-mset } C' \wedge L' \notin \# C' \wedge \neg \text{tautology } (\text{add-mset } L'\ C')$

by *unfold-locales*

interpretation *cdcl_W-with-strategy: cdcl_{NOT}-merge-bj-learn-proxy where*

trail $= \lambda S. \text{convert-trail-from-}W\ (\text{trail } S)$ **and**

clauses_{NOT} $= \text{clauses}$ **and**

prepend-trail $= \lambda L\ S. \text{cons-trail } (\text{convert-ann-lit-from-NOT } L)\ S$ **and**

tl-trail $= \lambda S. \text{tl-trail } S$ **and**

add-cl_{NOT} $= \lambda C\ S. \text{add-learned-cl } C\ S$ **and**

remove-cl_{NOT} $= \lambda C\ S. \text{remove-cl } C\ S$ **and**

decide-conds $= \text{decide-conds}$ **and**

propagate-conds $= \text{propagate-conds}$ **and**

forget-conds $= \lambda- -. \text{False}$ **and**

backjump-l-cond $= \text{backjump-l-conds-stgy}$ **and**

inv $= \text{inv}_{\text{NOT-stgy}}$

by *unfold-locales*

lemma *cdcl_W-with-strategy-cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn-conflict:*

assumes

cdcl_W-with-strategy.cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn $S\ T$

conflicting $S = \text{None}$

shows

conflicting $T = \text{None}$

using *assms*

apply (*cases rule: cdcl_W-with-strategy.cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn.cases;*

elim cdcl_W-with-strategy.forget_{NOT}E cdcl_W-with-strategy.propagate_{NOT}E

cdcl_W-with-strategy.decide_{NOT}E rulesE

cdcl_W-with-strategy.backjump-lE backjumpE)

apply (*auto elim!: rulesE simp: comp-def*)

done

lemma *cdcl_W-with-strategy-no-forget_{NOT}[iff]*: *cdcl_W-with-strategy.forget_{NOT} S T* \longleftrightarrow *False*
by (*auto elim: cdcl_W-with-strategy.forget_{NOT} E*)

lemma *cdcl_W-with-strategy-cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn-cdcl_W-stgy*:

assumes

cdcl_W-with-strategy.cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn S V

shows

*cdcl_W-stgy** S V*

using *assms*

proof (*cases rule: cdcl_W-with-strategy.cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn.cases*)

case *cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn-decide_{NOT}*

then show *?thesis*

apply (*elim cdcl_W-with-strategy.decide_{NOT} E*)

using *cdcl_W-stgy.other'[of S V] cdcl_W-o.decide[of S V]* **by** *blast*

next

case *cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn-propagate_{NOT}*

then show *?thesis*

using *cdcl_W-stgy.propagate'* **by** (*blast elim: cdcl_W-with-strategy.propagate_{NOT} E*)

next

case *cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn-forget_{NOT}*

then show *?thesis*

by *blast*

next

case *cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn-backjump-l*

then obtain *T U* **where**

confl: conflict S T **and**

full: full skip-or-resolve T U **and**

bt: backtrack U V

by (*elim cdcl_W-with-strategy.backjump-lE*) *blast*

have *cdcl_W-bj** T U*

using *full mono-rtranclp[of skip-or-resolve cdcl_W-bj]* **unfolding** *full-def*

by (*blast elim: skip-or-resolve.cases*)

moreover have *cdcl_W-bj U V* **and** *no-step cdcl_W-bj V*

using *bt* **by** (*auto dest: backtrack-no-cdcl_W-bj*)

ultimately have *full1 cdcl_W-bj T V*

unfolding *full1-def* **by** *auto*

then have *cdcl_W-stgy** T V*

using *cdcl_W-s'.bj'[of T V] cdcl_W-s'-is-rtranclp-cdcl_W-stgy[of T V]* **by** *blast*

then show *?thesis*

using *confl cdcl_W-stgy.conflict'[of S T]* **by** *auto*

qed

lemma *rtranclp-transition-function*:

$\langle R^{**} a b \implies \exists f j. (\forall i < j. R (f i) (f (Suc i))) \wedge f 0 = a \wedge f j = b \rangle$

proof (*induction rule: rtranclp-induct*)

case *base*

then show *?case* **by** *auto*

next

case (*step b c*) **note** *st = this(1)* **and** *R = this(2)* **and** *IH = this(3)*

from *IH* **obtain** *f j* **where**

i: \langle \forall i < j. R (f i) (f (Suc i)) \rangle **and**

a: \langle f 0 = a \rangle **and**

b: \langle f j = b \rangle

by *auto*

let *?f = \langle f (Suc j := c) \rangle*

have
i: $\langle \forall i < \text{Suc } j. R (\text{?f } i) (\text{?f } (\text{Suc } i)) \rangle$ **and**
a: $\langle \text{?f } 0 = a \rangle$ **and**
b: $\langle \text{?f } (\text{Suc } j) = c \rangle$
using *i a b R* **by** *auto*
then show *?case* **by** *blast*
qed

lemma *cdcl_W-bj-cdcl_W-stgy*: $\langle \text{cdcl}_W\text{-bj } S T \implies \text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy } S T \rangle$
by (rule *cdcl_W-stgy.other'*) (auto simp: *cdcl_W-bj.simps cdcl_W-o.simps elim!*: *rulesE*)

lemma *cdcl_W-restart-propagated-clauses-clauses*:
 $\langle \text{cdcl}_W\text{-restart } S T \implies \text{propagated-clauses-clauses } S \implies \text{propagated-clauses-clauses } T \rangle$
by (induction rule: *cdcl_W-restart-all-induct*) (auto simp: *propagated-clauses-clauses-def in-get-all-mark-of-propagated-in-trail simp: state-prop*)

lemma *rtranclp-cdcl_W-restart-propagated-clauses-clauses*:
 $\langle \text{cdcl}_W\text{-restart}^{**} S T \implies \text{propagated-clauses-clauses } S \implies \text{propagated-clauses-clauses } T \rangle$
by (induction rule: *rtranclp-induct*) (auto simp: *cdcl_W-restart-propagated-clauses-clauses*)

lemma *rtranclp-cdcl_W-stgy-propagated-clauses-clauses*:
 $\langle \text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy}^{**} S T \implies \text{propagated-clauses-clauses } S \implies \text{propagated-clauses-clauses } T \rangle$
using *rtranclp-cdcl_W-restart-propagated-clauses-clauses*[of *S T*]
rtranclp-cdcl_W-stgy-rtranclp-cdcl_W-restart **by** *blast*

lemma *conflicting-clause-bt-lvl-gt-0-backjump*:
assumes
inv: $\langle \text{inv}_{NOT}\text{-stgy } S \rangle$ **and**
C: $\langle C \in \# \text{ clauses } S \rangle$ **and**
tr-C: $\langle \text{trail } S \models_{as} C \text{Not } C \rangle$ **and**
bt: $\langle \text{backtrack-lvl } S > 0 \rangle$
shows $\langle \exists T U V. \text{conflict } S T \wedge \text{full skip-or-resolve } T U \wedge \text{backtrack } U V \rangle$

proof –
let *?T* = *update-conflicting* (Some *C*) *S*
have *conf-S-T*: *conflict* *S* *?T*
using *C tr-C inv* **by** (auto intro!: *conflict-rule*)
have *count*: *count-decided* (trail *S*) > 0
using *inv bt* **unfolding** *cdcl_W-stgy-invariant-def cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def cdcl_W-M-level-inv-def*
by *auto*
have $\langle (\exists K M'. \text{trail } S = M' @ \text{Decided } K \# M) \implies D \in \# \text{ clauses } S \implies \neg M \models_{as} C \text{Not } D \rangle$ **for** *M*
D
using *inv C tr-C* **unfolding** *cdcl_W-stgy-invariant-def no-smaller-conf-def*
by *auto*
from *this*[OF - *C*] **have** *C-ne*: $\langle C \neq \{\#\} \rangle$
using *tr-C bt count* **by** (fastforce simp: *filter-empty-conv in-set-conv-decomp count-decided-def elim!*: *is-decided-ex-Decided*)

obtain *U* **where**
U: $\langle \text{full skip-or-resolve } ?T U \rangle$
by (*meson wf-exists-normal-form-full wf-skip-or-resolve*)
then have *s-o-r*: *skip-or-resolve*^{**} *?T U*
unfolding *full-def* **by** *blast*
then obtain *C'* **where** *C'*: $\langle \text{conflicting } U = \text{Some } C' \rangle$
by (induction rule: *rtranclp-induct*) (auto simp: *skip-or-resolve.simps elim!*: *rulesE*)
have $\langle \text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy}^{**} ?T U \rangle$
using *s-o-r* **by** *induction*

```

    (auto simp: skip-or-resolve.simps dest!: cdclW-bj.intros cdclW-bj-cdclW-stgy)
  then have ⟨cdclW-stgy** S U⟩
    using confl-S-T by (auto dest!: cdclW-stgy.intros)
  then have
    inv-U: ⟨cdclW-all-struct-inv U⟩ and
    no-smaller-U: ⟨no-smaller-propa U⟩ and
    inv-stgy-U: ⟨cdclW-stgy-invariant U⟩
    using inv rtranclp-cdclW-stgy-cdclW-all-struct-inv rtranclp-cdclW-stgy-no-smaller-propa
    rtranclp-cdclW-stgy-cdclW-stgy-invariant by blast+
  show ?thesis
  proof (cases C')
    case (add L D)
    then obtain V where ⟨cdclW-stgy U V⟩
      using conflicting-no-false-can-do-step[of U C'] C' inv-U inv-stgy-U
      unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def cdclW-stgy-invariant-def
      by (auto simp del: conflict-is-false-with-level-def)
    then have ⟨backtrack U V⟩
      using C' U unfolding full-def
      by (auto simp: cdclW-stgy.simps cdclW-o.simps cdclW-bj.simps elim: rulesE)
    then show ?thesis
      using U confl-S-T by blast
  next
  case [simp]: empty
  obtain f j where
    f-s-o-r: ⟨i < j ⟹ skip-or-resolve (f i) (f (Suc i))⟩ and
    f-0: ⟨f 0 = ?T⟩ and
    f-j: ⟨f j = U⟩ for i
    using rtranclp-transition-function[OF f-s-o-r] by blast
  have j-0: ⟨j ≠ 0⟩
    using C' f-j C-ne f-0 by (cases j) auto

  have bt-lvl-f-l: ⟨backtrack-lvl (f k) = backtrack-lvl (f 0)⟩ if ⟨k ≤ j⟩ for k
    using that
  proof (induction k)
    case 0
    then show ?case by (simp add: f-0)
  next
  case (Suc k)
  then have ⟨backtrack-lvl (f (Suc k)) = backtrack-lvl (f k)⟩
    apply (cases ⟨k < j⟩; cases ⟨trail (f k)⟩)
    using f-s-o-r[of k] apply (auto simp: skip-or-resolve.simps elim!: rulesE)[2]
    by (auto simp: skip-or-resolve.simps elim!: rulesE simp del: local.state-simp)
  then show ?case
    using f-s-o-r[of k] Suc by simp
  qed

  have st-f: ⟨cdclW-stgy** ?T (f k)⟩ if ⟨k < j⟩ for k
    using that
  proof (induction k)
    case 0
    then show ?case by (simp add: f-0)
  next
  case (Suc k)
  then show ?case
    apply (cases ⟨k < j⟩)
    using f-s-o-r[of k] apply (auto simp: skip-or-resolve.simps

```

```

    dest!: cdclW-bj.intros cdclW-bj-cdclW-stgy[]
  using f-s-o-r[of j - 1] j-0 by (simp del: local.state-simp)
qed note st-f-T = this(1)
have st-f-s-k: ⟨cdclW-stgy** S (f k)⟩ if ⟨k < j⟩ for k
  using confl-S-T that st-f-T[of k] by (auto dest!: cdclW-stgy.intros)
have f-confl: conflicting (f k) ≠ None if ⟨k ≤ j⟩ for k
  using that f-s-o-r[of k] f-j C'
  by (auto simp: skip-or-resolve.simps le-eq-less-or-eq elim!: rulesE)
have ⟨size (the (conflicting (f j))) = 0⟩
  using f-j C' by simp
moreover have ⟨size (the (conflicting (f 0))) > 0⟩
  using C-ne f-0 by (cases C) auto
then have ⟨∃ x ∈ set [0..<Suc j]. 0 < size (the (conflicting (f x)))⟩
  by force
ultimately obtain ys l zs where
  ⟨[0..<Suc j] = ys @ l # zs⟩ and
  ⟨0 < size (the (conflicting (f l)))⟩ and
  ⟨∀ z ∈ set zs. ¬ 0 < size (the (conflicting (f z)))⟩
  using split-list-last-prop[of [0..<Suc j] λi. size (the (conflicting (f i))) > 0]
  by blast
moreover have ⟨l < j⟩
  by (metis C' Suc-le-lessD ⟨C' = {#}⟩ append1-eq-conv append-cons-eq-upt-length-i-end
    calculation(1) calculation(2) f-j le-eq-less-or-eq neq0-conv option.sel
    size-eq-0-iff-empty upt-Suc)
ultimately have ⟨size (the (conflicting (f (Suc l)))) = 0⟩
  by (metis (no-types, hide-lams) ⟨size (the (conflicting (f j))) = 0⟩ append1-eq-conv
    append-cons-eq-upt-length-i-end less-eq-nat.simps(1) list.exhaust list.set-intros(1)
    neq0-conv upt-Suc upt-eq-Cons-conv)
then have confl-Suc-l: ⟨conflicting (f (Suc l)) = Some {#}⟩
  using f-confl[of Suc l] ⟨l < j⟩ by (cases ⟨conflicting (f (Suc l))⟩) auto
let ?T' = ⟨f l⟩
let ?T'' = ⟨f (Suc l)⟩
have res: ⟨resolve ?T' ?T''⟩
  using confl-Suc-l ⟨0 < size (the (conflicting (f l)))⟩ f-s-o-r[of l] ⟨l < j⟩
  by (auto simp: skip-or-resolve.simps elim: rulesE)
then have confl-T': ⟨size (the (conflicting (f l))) = 1⟩
  using confl-Suc-l by (auto elim!: rulesE
    simp: Diff-eq-empty-iff-mset subset-eq-mset-single-iff)

then have size (mark-of (hd (trail ?T'))) = 1 and hd-t'-dec: ¬is-decided (hd (trail ?T'))
  and tr-T'-ne: ⟨trail ?T' ≠ []⟩
  using res C' confl-Suc-l
  by (auto elim!: resolveE simp: Diff-eq-empty-iff-mset subset-eq-mset-single-iff)
then obtain L where L: mark-of (hd (trail ?T')) = {#L#}
  by (cases hd (trail ?T'); cases mark-of (hd (trail ?T'))) auto
have
  inv-f-l: ⟨cdclW-all-struct-inv (f l)⟩ and
  no-smaller-f-l: ⟨no-smaller-propa (f l)⟩ and
  inv-stgy-f-l: ⟨cdclW-stgy-invariant (f l)⟩ and
  propa-cls-f-l: ⟨propagated-clauses-clauses (f l)⟩
  using inv st-f-s-k[OF ⟨l < j⟩] rtranclp-cdclW-stgy-cdclW-all-struct-inv[of S f l]
    rtranclp-cdclW-stgy-no-smaller-propa[of S f l]
    rtranclp-cdclW-stgy-cdclW-stgy-invariant[of S f l]
    rtranclp-cdclW-stgy-propagated-clauses-clauses
  by blast+

```

```

have hd-T': ⟨hd (trail ?T') = Propagated L {#L#}⟩
  using inv-f-l L tr-T'-ne hd-t'-dec unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def cdclW-conflicting-def
  by (cases trail ?T'; cases (hd (trail ?T'))) force+
let ?D = mark-of (hd (trail ?T'))
have ⟨get-level (trail (f l)) L = 0⟩
  using propagate-single-literal-clause-get-level-is-0[of f l L]
  propa-cls-f-l no-smaller-f-l hd-T' inv-f-l
  unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def cdclW-M-level-inv-def
  by (cases ⟨trail (f l)⟩) auto
then have ⟨count-decided (trail ?T') = 0⟩
  using hd-T' by (cases ⟨trail (f l)⟩) auto
then have ⟨backtrack-lvl ?T' = 0⟩
  using inv-f-l unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def cdclW-M-level-inv-def
  by auto
then show ?thesis
  using bt bt-lvl-f-l[of l] ⟨l < j⟩ confl-S-T by (auto simp: f-0 elim: rulesE)
qed
qed

```

lemma *conflict-full-skip-or-resolve-backtrack-backjump-l*:

```

assumes
  conf: ⟨conflict S T⟩ and
  full: ⟨full skip-or-resolve T U⟩ and
  bt: ⟨backtrack U V⟩ and
  inv: ⟨cdclW-all-struct-inv S⟩
shows ⟨cdclW-with-strategy.backjump-l S V⟩
proof –
have inv-U: ⟨cdclW-all-struct-inv U⟩
  by (metis cdclW-stgy.conflict' cdclW-stgy-cdclW-all-struct-inv
    conf full full-def inv rtranclp-cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv
    rtranclp-skip-or-resolve-rtranclp-cdclW-restart)
then have inv-V: ⟨cdclW-all-struct-inv V⟩
  by (metis backtrack bt cdclW-bj-cdclW-stgy cdclW-stgy-cdclW-all-struct-inv)
obtain C where
  C-S: ⟨C ∈# clauses S⟩ and
  S-Not-C: ⟨trail S ⊨as CNot C⟩ and
  tr-T-S: ⟨trail T = trail S⟩ and
  T: ⟨T ∼ update-conflicting (Some C) S⟩ and
  cls-T-S: ⟨clauses T = clauses S⟩
  using conf by (auto elim: rulesE)
have s-o-r: ⟨skip-or-resolve** T U⟩
  using full unfolding full-def by blast
then have
  ⟨∃ M. trail T = M @ trail U⟩ and
  bt-T-U: ⟨backtrack-lvl T = backtrack-lvl U⟩ and
  bt-lvl-T-U: ⟨backtrack-lvl T = backtrack-lvl U⟩ and
  cls-T-U: ⟨clauses T = clauses U⟩ and
  init-T-U: ⟨init-cls T = init-cls U⟩ and
  learned-T-U: ⟨learned-cls T = learned-cls U⟩
  using skip-or-resolve-state-change[of T U] by blast+
then obtain M where M: ⟨trail T = M @ trail U⟩
  by blast
obtain D D' :: 'v clause and K L :: 'v literal and
  M1 M2 :: ('v, 'v clause) ann-lit list and i :: nat where
  confl-D: conflicting U = Some (add-mset L D) and
  decomp: (Decided K # M1, M2) ∈ set (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail U)) and

```

lev-L-U: *get-level* (*trail U*) *L* = *backtrack-lvl U* **and**
max-D-L-U: *get-level* (*trail U*) *L* = *get-maximum-level* (*trail U*) (*add-mset L D'*) **and**
i: *get-maximum-level* (*trail U*) *D'* \equiv *i* **and**
lev-K-U: *get-level* (*trail U*) *K* = *i* + 1 **and**
V: $V \sim$ *cons-trail* (*Propagated L* (*add-mset L D'*))
(*reduce-trail-to M1*
(*add-learned-cls* (*add-mset L D'*)
(*update-conflicting None U*))) **and**
U-L-D': \langle *clauses U* \models_{pm} *add-mset L D'* \rangle **and**
D-D': $\langle D' \subseteq \# D \rangle$
using *bt* **by** (*auto elim!*: *rulesE*)
let $?D' = \langle$ *add-mset L D'* \rangle
obtain *M'* **where** *M'*: \langle *trail U* = *M' @ M2 @ Decided K # M1* \rangle
using *decomp* **by** *auto*
have \langle *clauses V* = $\{\#?D'\#\}$ + *clauses U* \rangle
using *V* **by** *auto*
moreover **have** \langle *trail V* = (*Propagated L ?D'*) $\#$ *trail* (*reduce-trail-to M1 U*) \rangle
using *V T M tr-T-S[symmetric]* *M'* *clss-T-U[symmetric]* **unfolding** *state-eq_{NOT}-def*
by (*auto simp del: state-simp dest!: state-simp(1)*)
ultimately **have** *V'*: $\langle V \sim_{NOT}$
cons-trail (*Propagated L dummy-cls*) (*reduce-trail-to_{NOT} M1* (*add-learned-cls ?D' S*)) \rangle
using *V T M tr-T-S[symmetric]* *M'* *clss-T-U[symmetric]* **unfolding** *state-eq_{NOT}-def*
by (*auto simp del: state-simp*
simp: trail-reduce-trail-to_{NOT}-drop drop-map drop-tl clss-T-S)
have \langle *no-dup* (*trail V*) \rangle
using *inv-V V* **unfolding** *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def cdcl_W-M-level-inv-def* **by** *blast*
then **have** *undef-L*: \langle *undefined-lit M1 L* \rangle
using *V decomp* **by** (*auto simp: defined-lit-map*)

have \langle *atm-of L* \in *atms-of-mm* (*init-clss V*) \rangle
using *inv-V V decomp* **unfolding** *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def no-strange-atm-def* **by** *auto*
moreover **have** *init-clss-VU-S*: \langle *init-clss V* = *init-clss S* \rangle
 \langle *init-clss U* = *init-clss S* \rangle \langle *learned-clss U* = *learned-clss S* \rangle
using *T V init-T-U learned-T-U* **by** *auto*
ultimately **have** *atm-L*: \langle *atm-of L* \in *atms-of-mm* (*clauses S*) \rangle
by (*auto simp: clauses-def*)

have \langle *distinct-mset ?D'* \rangle **and** \langle \neg *tautology ?D'* \rangle
using *inv-U confl-D decomp D-D'* **unfolding** *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def distinct-cdcl_W-state-def*
apply *simp-all*
using *inv-V V not-tautology-mono[OF D-D'] distinct-mset-mono[OF D-D']*
unfolding *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def*
apply (*auto simp add: tautology-add-mset*)
done
have \langle *L* $\notin \# D'$ \rangle
using \langle *distinct-mset ?D'* \rangle **by** (*auto simp: not-in-iff*)
have *bj*: \langle *backjump-l-conds-stgy C D' L S V* \rangle
apply (*rule exI[of - T]*, *rule exI[of - U]*)
using \langle *distinct-mset ?D'* \rangle \langle \neg *tautology ?D'* \rangle *conf full bt confl-D*
 \langle *L* $\notin \# D'$ \rangle *V T*
by (*auto*)

have *M1-D'*: $M1 \models_{as}$ *CNot D'*
using *backtrack-M1-CNot-D'[of U D' i] K M1 M2 L* \langle *add-mset L D* \rangle *V* \langle *Propagated L* (*add-mset L*

D')]

inv-U conflt-D decomp lev-L-U max-D-L-U i lev-K-U V U-L-D' D-D'

unfolding *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def cdcl_W-conflicting-def cdcl_W-M-level-inv-def*

by (*auto simp: subset-mset-trans-add-mset*)

show *?thesis*

apply (*rule cdcl_W-with-strategy.backjump-l.intros[of S - K*
convert-trail-from-W M1 - L - C D'])

apply (*simp add: tr-T-S[symmetric] M' M; fail*)

using *V'* **apply** (*simp; fail*)

using *C-S* **apply** (*simp; fail*)

using *S-Not-C* **apply** (*simp; fail*)

using *undef-L* **apply** (*simp; fail*)

using *atm-L* **apply** (*simp; fail*)

using *U-L-D' init-clss-VU-S* **apply** (*simp add: clauses-def; fail*)

apply (*simp; fail*)

using *M1-D'* **apply** (*simp; fail*)

using *bj <distinct-mset ?D' <¬ tautology ?D' by auto*

qed

lemma *is-decided-o-convert-ann-lit-from-W[simp]:*
<is-decided o convert-ann-lit-from-W = is-decided>

apply (*rule ext*)

apply (*rename-tac x, case-tac x*)

apply (*auto simp: comp-def*)

done

lemma *cdcl_W-with-strategy-propagate_{NOT}-propagate-iff[iff]:*
<cdcl_W-with-strategy.propagate_{NOT} S T \longleftrightarrow propagate S T> (is ?NOT \longleftrightarrow ?W)

proof (*rule iffI*)

assume *?NOT*

then show *?W* **by** *auto*

next

assume *?W*

then obtain *E L* **where**

<conflicting S = None> and

E: <E ∈# clauses S> and

LE: <L ∈# E> and

tr-E: <trail S |=_{as} CNot (remove1-mset L E)> and

undef: <undefined-lit (trail S) L> and

T: <T ~ cons-trail (Propagated L E) S>

by (*auto elim!: propagateE*)

show *?NOT*

apply (*rule cdcl_W-with-strategy.propagate_{NOT}[of L <remove1-mset L E>]*)

using *LE E* **apply** (*simp; fail*)

using *tr-E* **apply** (*simp; fail*)

using *undef* **apply** (*simp; fail*)

using *<?W>* **apply** (*simp; fail*)

using *T* **by** (*simp add: state-eq_{NOT}-def clauses-def*)

qed

interpretation *cdcl_W-with-strategy: cdcl_{NOT}-merge-bj-learn* **where**

trail = λS. convert-trail-from-W (trail S) and

clauses_{NOT} = clauses and

prepend-trail = λL S. cons-trail (convert-ann-lit-from-NOT L) S and

tl-trail = λS. tl-trail S and

add-cl_{NOT} = $\lambda C S. \text{add-learned-cl } C S$ **and**
remove-cl_{NOT} = $\lambda C S. \text{remove-cl } C S$ **and**
decide-conds = *decide-conds* **and**
propagate-conds = *propagate-conds* **and**
forget-conds = $\lambda -. \text{False}$ **and**
backjump-l-cond = *backjump-l-conds-stgy* **and**
inv = *inv_{NOT-stgy}*

proof (*unfold-locales, goal-cases*)

case (2 *S T*)

then show ?*case*

using *cdcl_W-with-strategy-cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn-cdcl_W-stgy*[*of S T*]
cdcl_W-with-strategy-cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn-conflict[*of S T*]
rtranclp-cdcl_W-stgy-cdcl_W-all-struct-inv rtranclp-cdcl_W-stgy-no-smaller-propa
rtranclp-cdcl_W-stgy-cdcl_W-stgy-invariant rtranclp-cdcl_W-stgy-propagated-clauses-clauses
by *blast*

next

case (1 *C' S C F' K F L*)

have $\langle \text{count-decided } (\text{convert-trail-from-} W \text{ (trail } S)) > 0 \rangle$

unfolding $\langle \text{convert-trail-from-} W \text{ (trail } S) = F' @ \text{Decided } K \# F \rangle$ **by** *simp*

then have $\langle \text{count-decided } (\text{trail } S) > 0 \rangle$

by *simp*

then have $\langle \text{backtrack-lvl } S > 0 \rangle$

using $\langle \text{inv}_{NOT-stgy} S \rangle$ **unfolding** *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def cdcl_W-M-level-inv-def* **by** *auto*

have $\exists T U V. \text{conflict } S T \wedge \text{full skip-or-resolve } T U \wedge \text{backtrack } U V$

apply (*rule conflicting-clause-bt-lvl-gt-0-backjump*)

using $\langle \text{inv}_{NOT-stgy} S \rangle$ **apply** (*auto; fail*)[]

using $\langle C \in \# \text{ clauses } S \rangle$ **apply** (*simp; fail*)

using $\langle \text{convert-trail-from-} W \text{ (trail } S) \models_{as} CNot C \rangle$ **apply** (*simp; fail*)

using $\langle \text{backtrack-lvl } S > 0 \rangle$ **by** (*simp; fail*)

then show ?*case*

using *conflict-full-skip-or-resolve-backtrack-backjump-l* ($\langle \text{inv}_{NOT-stgy} S \rangle$) **by** *blast*

next

case (3 *L S*) **note** *atm = this(1,2)* **and** *inv = this(3)* **and** *sat = this(4)*

moreover have $\langle \text{Ex}(cdcl_W\text{-with-strategy.backjump-l } S) \rangle$ **if** $\langle \text{conflict } S T \rangle$ **for** *T*

proof –

have $\exists C. C \in \# \text{ clauses } S \wedge \text{trail } S \models_{as} CNot C$

using *that* **by** (*auto elim: rulesE*)

then obtain *C* **where** $\langle C \in \# \text{ clauses } S \rangle$ **and** $\langle \text{trail } S \models_{as} CNot C \rangle$ **by** *blast*

have $\langle \text{backtrack-lvl } S > 0 \rangle$

proof (*rule ccontr*)

assume $\neg ?thesis$

then have $\langle \text{backtrack-lvl } S = 0 \rangle$

by *simp*

then have $\langle \text{count-decided } (\text{trail } S) = 0 \rangle$

using *inv* **unfolding** *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def cdcl_W-M-level-inv-def* **by** *simp*

then have $\langle \text{get-all-ann-decomposition } (\text{trail } S) = [([], \text{trail } S)] \rangle$

by (*auto simp: filter-empty-conv no-decision-get-all-ann-decomposition count-decided-0-iff*)

then have $\langle \text{set-mset } (\text{clauses } S) \models_{ps} \text{unmark-l } (\text{trail } S) \rangle$

using 3(3) **unfolding** *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def* **by** *auto*

obtain *I* **where**

consistent: $\langle \text{consistent-interp } I \rangle$ **and**

I-S: $\langle I \models_m \text{clauses } S \rangle$ **and**

tot: $\langle \text{total-over-} m \text{ } I \text{ (set-mset } (\text{clauses } S)) \rangle$

using *sat* **by** (*auto simp: satisfiable-def*)

have $\langle \text{total-over-} m \text{ } I \text{ (set-mset } (\text{clauses } S)) \wedge \text{total-over-} m \text{ } I \text{ (unmark-l } (\text{trail } S)) \rangle$

using *tot inv* **unfolding** *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def no-strange-atm-def*

```

    by (auto simp: clauses-def total-over-set-def total-over-m-def)
  then have ⟨I ⊨s unmark-l (trail S)⟩
    using ⟨set-mset (clauses S) ⊨ps unmark-l (trail S)⟩ consistent I-S
    unfolding true-clss-clss-def clauses-def
    by auto

  have ⟨I ⊨s CNot C⟩
    by (meson ⟨trail S ⊨as CNot C⟩ ⟨I ⊨s unmark-l (trail S)⟩ set-mp true-annots-true-clss
      true-clss-def true-clss-singleton-lit-of-implies-incl true-lit-def)
  moreover have ⟨I ⊨ C⟩
    using ⟨C ∈# clauses S⟩ and ⟨I ⊨m clauses S⟩ unfolding true-clss-mset-def by auto
  ultimately show False
    using consistent consistent-CNot-not by blast
qed
then show ?thesis
  using conflicting-clause-bt-lvl-gt-0-backjump[of S C]
    conflict-full-skip-or-resolve-backtrack-backjump-l[of S]
    ⟨C ∈# clauses S⟩ ⟨trail S ⊨as CNot C⟩ inv by fast
qed
moreover {
  have atm: ⟨atms-of-mm (clauses S) = atms-of-mm (init-clss S)⟩
    using 3(3) unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def no-strange-atm-def
    by (auto simp: clauses-def)
  have ⟨decide S (cons-trail (Decided L) S)⟩
    apply (rule decide-rule)
    using 3 by (auto simp: atm) }
  moreover have ⟨cons-trail (Decided L) S ∼NOT cons-trail (Decided L) S⟩
    by (simp add: state-eqNOT-def del: state-simp)
  ultimately show ∃ T. cdclW-with-strategy.decideNOT S T ∨
    cdclW-with-strategy.propagateNOT S T ∨
    cdclW-with-strategy.backjump-l S T
    using cdclW-with-strategy.decideNOT.intros[of S L cons-trail (Decided L) S]
    by auto
qed

thm cdclW-with-strategy.full-cdclNOT-merged-bj-learn-final-state

end

theory CDCL-W-Full
imports CDCL-W-Termination CDCL-WNOT
begin

context conflict-driven-clause-learningW
begin
lemma rtranclp-cdclW-merge-stgy-distinct-mset-clauses:
  assumes
    invR: cdclW-all-struct-inv R and
    st: cdclW-s** R S and
    smaller: ⟨no-smaller-propa R⟩ and
    dist: distinct-mset (clauses R)
  shows distinct-mset (clauses S)
  using rtranclp-cdclW-stgy-distinct-mset-clauses[OF - invR dist smaller]
    invR st rtranclp-mono[of cdclW-s' cdclW-stgy**] cdclW-s'-is-rtranclp-cdclW-stgy
  by (auto dest!: cdclW-s'-is-rtranclp-cdclW-stgy)

```


end

end

theory *CDCL-W-Restart*

imports *CDCL-W-Full*

begin

Chapter 3

Extensions on Weidenbach's CDCL

We here extend our calculus.

3.1 Restarts

context *conflict-driven-clause-learning_W*
begin

This is an unrestricted version.

inductive *cdcl_W-restart-stgy* for $S T :: \langle 'st \times nat \rangle$ **where**
 $\langle cdcl_W\text{-stgy } (fst S) (fst T) \implies snd S = snd T \implies cdcl_W\text{-restart-stgy } S T \rangle |$
 $\langle restart (fst S) (fst T) \implies snd T = Suc (snd S) \implies cdcl_W\text{-restart-stgy } S T \rangle$

lemma *cdcl_W-stgy-cdcl_W-restart*: $\langle cdcl_W\text{-stgy } S S' \implies cdcl_W\text{-restart } S S' \rangle$
by (*induction rule: cdcl_W-stgy.induct*) *auto*

lemma *cdcl_W-restart-stgy-cdcl_W-restart*:
 $\langle cdcl_W\text{-restart-stgy } S T \implies cdcl_W\text{-restart } (fst S) (fst T) \rangle$
by (*induction rule: cdcl_W-restart-stgy.induct*)
(*auto dest: cdcl_W-stgy-cdcl_W-restart simp: cdcl_W-restart.simps cdcl_W-rf.restart*)

lemma *rtranclp-cdcl_W-restart-stgy-cdcl_W-restart*:
 $\langle cdcl_W\text{-restart-stgy}^{**} S T \implies cdcl_W\text{-restart}^{**} (fst S) (fst T) \rangle$
by (*induction rule: rtranclp-induct*)
(*auto dest: cdcl_W-restart-stgy-cdcl_W-restart*)

lemma *cdcl_W-stgy-cdcl_W-restart-stgy*:
 $\langle cdcl_W\text{-stgy } S T \implies cdcl_W\text{-restart-stgy } (S, n) (T, n) \rangle$
using *cdcl_W-restart-stgy.intros* [*of* $\langle (S, n) \rangle \langle (T, n) \rangle$]
by *auto*

lemma *rtranclp-cdcl_W-stgy-cdcl_W-restart-stgy*:
 $\langle cdcl_W\text{-stgy}^{**} S T \implies cdcl_W\text{-restart-stgy}^{**} (S, n) (T, n) \rangle$
apply (*induction rule: rtranclp-induct*)
subgoal by *auto*
subgoal for $T U$
by (*auto dest!: cdcl_W-stgy-cdcl_W-restart-stgy[*of* - - n]*)
done

lemma *cdcl_W-restart-dcl_W-all-struct-inv*:
 $\langle cdcl_W\text{-restart-stgy } S T \implies cdcl_W\text{-all-struct-inv } (fst S) \implies cdcl_W\text{-all-struct-inv } (fst T) \rangle$

using *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-inv*[*OF cdcl_W-restart-stgy-cdcl_W-restart*] .

lemma *rtranclp-cdcl_W-restart-dcl_W-all-struct-inv*:
⟨*cdcl_W-restart-stgy*** *S T* ⇒ *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv* (*fst S*) ⇒ *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv* (*fst T*)⟩
by (*induction rule: rtranclp-induct*)
(*auto intro: cdcl_W-restart-dcl_W-all-struct-inv*)

lemma *restart-cdcl_W-stgy-invariant*:
⟨*restart S T* ⇒ *cdcl_W-stgy-invariant T*⟩
by (*auto simp: restart.simps cdcl_W-stgy-invariant-def state-prop no-smaller-conf-def*)

lemma *cdcl_W-restart-dcl_W-stgy-invariant*:
⟨*cdcl_W-restart-stgy S T* ⇒ *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv* (*fst S*) ⇒ *cdcl_W-stgy-invariant* (*fst S*) ⇒
cdcl_W-stgy-invariant (*fst T*)⟩
apply (*induction rule: cdcl_W-restart-stgy.induct*)
subgoal using *cdcl_W-stgy-cdcl_W-stgy-invariant* .
subgoal by (*auto dest!: cdcl_W-rf.intros cdcl_W-restart.intros simp: restart-cdcl_W-stgy-invariant*)
done

lemma *rtranclp-cdcl_W-restart-dcl_W-stgy-invariant*:
⟨*cdcl_W-restart-stgy*** *S T* ⇒ *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv* (*fst S*) ⇒ *cdcl_W-stgy-invariant* (*fst S*) ⇒
cdcl_W-stgy-invariant (*fst T*)⟩
apply (*induction rule: rtranclp-induct*)
subgoal by *auto*
subgoal by (*auto simp: rtranclp-cdcl_W-restart-dcl_W-all-struct-inv cdcl_W-restart-dcl_W-stgy-invariant*)
done

end

locale *cdcl_W-restart-restart-ops* =
conflict-driven-clause-learning_W
state-eq
state
— functions for the state:
— access functions:
trail init-clss learned-clss conflicting
— changing state:
cons-trail tl-trail add-learned-cls remove-cls
update-conflicting

— get state:
init-state
for
state-eq :: ⟨*'st* ⇒ *'st* ⇒ *bool*⟩ (**infix** ~ 50) **and**
state :: ⟨*'st* ⇒ (*'v*, *'v clause*) *ann-lits* × *'v clauses* × *'v clauses* × *'v clause option* ×
'b⟩ **and**
trail :: ⟨*'st* ⇒ (*'v*, *'v clause*) *ann-lits*⟩ **and**
init-clss :: ⟨*'st* ⇒ *'v clauses*⟩ **and**
learned-clss :: ⟨*'st* ⇒ *'v clauses*⟩ **and**
conflicting :: ⟨*'st* ⇒ *'v clause option*⟩ **and**

cons-trail :: ⟨(*'v*, *'v clause*) *ann-lit* ⇒ *'st* ⇒ *'st*⟩ **and**
tl-trail :: ⟨*'st* ⇒ *'st*⟩ **and**
add-learned-cls :: ⟨*'v clause* ⇒ *'st* ⇒ *'st*⟩ **and**
remove-cls :: ⟨*'v clause* ⇒ *'st* ⇒ *'st*⟩ **and**
update-conflicting :: ⟨*'v clause option* ⇒ *'st* ⇒ *'st*⟩ **and**

$init\text{-}state :: \langle 'v \text{ clauses} \Rightarrow 'st \rangle +$
fixes
 $f :: \langle nat \Rightarrow nat \rangle$

locale $cdcl_W\text{-}restart\text{-}restart =$
 $cdcl_W\text{-}restart\text{-}restart\text{-}ops +$
assumes
 $f: \langle unbounded f \rangle$

The condition of the differences of cardinality has to be strict. Otherwise, you could be in a strange state, where nothing remains to do, but a restart is done. See the proof of well-foundedness. The same applies for the $cdcl_W\text{-}stgy^{+\downarrow} S T$: With a $cdcl_W\text{-}stgy^\downarrow S T$, this rules could be applied one after the other, doing nothing each time.

context $cdcl_W\text{-}restart\text{-}restart\text{-}ops$

begin

inductive $cdcl_W\text{-}merge\text{-}with\text{-}restart$ **where**

restart-step:

$\langle (cdcl_W\text{-}stgy \overset{\sim}{\sim} (card (set\text{-}mset (learned\text{-}class T)) - card (set\text{-}mset (learned\text{-}class S)))) S T$
 $\implies card (set\text{-}mset (learned\text{-}class T)) - card (set\text{-}mset (learned\text{-}class S)) > f n$
 $\implies restart T U \implies cdcl_W\text{-}merge\text{-}with\text{-}restart (S, n) (U, Suc n) \mid$

restart-full: $\langle full1 cdcl_W\text{-}stgy S T \implies cdcl_W\text{-}merge\text{-}with\text{-}restart (S, n) (T, Suc n) \rangle$

lemma $cdcl_W\text{-}merge\text{-}with\text{-}restart\text{-}rtranclp\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}restart$:

$\langle cdcl_W\text{-}merge\text{-}with\text{-}restart S T \implies cdcl_W\text{-}restart^{**} (fst S) (fst T) \rangle$

by (*induction rule*: $cdcl_W\text{-}merge\text{-}with\text{-}restart.induct$)

(*auto dest!*: $relpowp\text{-}imp\text{-}rtranclp$ $rtranclp\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}stgy\text{-}rtranclp\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}restart$ $cdcl_W\text{-}restart.rf$ $cdcl_W\text{-}rf.restart$ $tranclp\text{-}into\text{-}rtranclp$ $simp: full1\text{-}def$)

lemma $cdcl_W\text{-}merge\text{-}with\text{-}restart\text{-}increasing\text{-}number$:

$\langle cdcl_W\text{-}merge\text{-}with\text{-}restart S T \implies snd T = 1 + snd S \rangle$

by (*induction rule*: $cdcl_W\text{-}merge\text{-}with\text{-}restart.induct$) *auto*

lemma $\langle full1 cdcl_W\text{-}stgy S T \implies cdcl_W\text{-}merge\text{-}with\text{-}restart (S, n) (T, Suc n) \rangle$

using *restart-full* **by** *blast*

lemma $cdcl_W\text{-}all\text{-}struct\text{-}inv\text{-}learned\text{-}class\text{-}bound$:

assumes *inv*: $\langle cdcl_W\text{-}all\text{-}struct\text{-}inv S \rangle$

shows $\langle set\text{-}mset (learned\text{-}class S) \subseteq simple\text{-}class (atms\text{-}of\text{-}mm (init\text{-}class S)) \rangle$

proof

fix C

assume $C: \langle C \in set\text{-}mset (learned\text{-}class S) \rangle$

have $\langle distinct\text{-}mset C \rangle$

using C **inv** **unfolding** $cdcl_W\text{-}all\text{-}struct\text{-}inv\text{-}def$ $distinct\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}state\text{-}def$ $distinct\text{-}mset\text{-}set\text{-}def$
by *auto*

moreover **have** $\langle \neg tautology C \rangle$

using C **inv** **unfolding** $cdcl_W\text{-}all\text{-}struct\text{-}inv\text{-}def$ $cdcl_W\text{-}learned\text{-}clause\text{-}alt\text{-}def$ **by** *auto*

moreover

have $\langle atms\text{-}of C \subseteq atms\text{-}of\text{-}mm (learned\text{-}class S) \rangle$

using C **by** *auto*

then **have** $\langle atms\text{-}of C \subseteq atms\text{-}of\text{-}mm (init\text{-}class S) \rangle$

using *inv* **unfolding** $cdcl_W\text{-}all\text{-}struct\text{-}inv\text{-}def$ $no\text{-}strange\text{-}atm\text{-}def$ **by** *force*

moreover **have** $\langle finite (atms\text{-}of\text{-}mm (init\text{-}class S)) \rangle$

using *inv* **unfolding** $cdcl_W\text{-}all\text{-}struct\text{-}inv\text{-}def$ **by** *auto*

ultimately **show** $\langle C \in simple\text{-}class (atms\text{-}of\text{-}mm (init\text{-}class S)) \rangle$

using *distinct-mset-not-tautology-implies-in-simple-cls simple-cls-mono*
by *blast*
qed

lemma *cdcl_W-merge-with-restart-init-cls*:

$\langle \text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge-with-restart } S \ T \implies \text{cdcl}_W\text{-M-level-inv } (fst \ S) \implies$
 $\text{init-cls } (fst \ S) = \text{init-cls } (fst \ T) \rangle$

using *cdcl_W-merge-with-restart-rtranclp-cdcl_W-restart rtranclp-cdcl_W-restart-init-cls* **by** *blast*

lemma (**in** *cdcl_W-restart-restart*)

$\langle \text{wf } \{(T, S). \text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } (fst \ S) \wedge \text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge-with-restart } S \ T\} \rangle$

proof (*rule ccontr*)

assume $\langle \neg \ ?thesis \rangle$

then obtain *g* **where**

g: $\langle \bigwedge i. \text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge-with-restart } (g \ i) \ (g \ (\text{Suc } i)) \rangle$ **and**

inv: $\langle \bigwedge i. \text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } (fst \ (g \ i)) \rangle$

unfolding *wf-iff-no-infinite-down-chain* **by** *fast*

{ **fix** *i*

have $\langle \text{init-cls } (fst \ (g \ i)) = \text{init-cls } (fst \ (g \ 0)) \rangle$

apply (*induction i*)

apply *simp*

using *g inv unfolding cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def* **by** (*metis cdcl_W-merge-with-restart-init-cls*)

} **note** *init-g = this*

let $\ ?S = \langle g \ 0 \rangle$

have $\langle \text{finite } (\text{atms-of-mm } (\text{init-cls } (fst \ ?S))) \rangle$

using *inv unfolding cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def* **by** *auto*

have *snd-g*: $\langle \bigwedge i. \text{snd } (g \ i) = i + \text{snd } (g \ 0) \rangle$

apply (*induct-tac i*)

apply *simp*

by (*metis Suc-eq-plus1-left add-Suc cdcl_W-merge-with-restart-increasing-number g*)

then have *snd-g-0*: $\langle \bigwedge i. i > 0 \implies \text{snd } (g \ i) = i + \text{snd } (g \ 0) \rangle$

by *blast*

have *unbounded-f-g*: $\langle \text{unbounded } (\lambda i. f \ (\text{snd } (g \ i))) \rangle$

using *f unfolding bounded-def* **by** (*metis add.commute f less-or-eq-imp-le snd-g not-bounded-nat-exists-larger not-le le-iff-add*)

obtain *k* **where**

f-g-k: $\langle f \ (\text{snd } (g \ k)) > \text{card } (\text{simple-cls } (\text{atms-of-mm } (\text{init-cls } (fst \ ?S)))) \rangle$ **and**

$\langle k > \text{card } (\text{simple-cls } (\text{atms-of-mm } (\text{init-cls } (fst \ ?S)))) \rangle$

using *not-bounded-nat-exists-larger[OF unbounded-f-g]* **by** *blast*

The following does not hold anymore with the non-strict version of cardinality in the definition.

{ **fix** *i*

assume $\langle \text{no-step } \text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy } (fst \ (g \ i)) \rangle$

with *g[of i]*

have *False*

proof (*induction rule: cdcl_W-merge-with-restart.induct*)

case (*restart-step T S n*) **note** *H = this(1)* **and** *c = this(2)* **and** *n-s = this(4)*

obtain *S'* **where** $\langle \text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy } S \ S' \rangle$

using *H c* **by** (*metis gr-implies-not0 relpowp-E2*)

then show *False* **using** *n-s* **by** *auto*

next

case (*restart-full S T*)

then show *False* **unfolding** *full1-def* **by** (*auto dest: tranclpD*)

qed

} **note** *H = this*

obtain $m T$ **where**
 $m: \langle m = \text{card} (\text{set-mset} (\text{learned-clss } T)) - \text{card} (\text{set-mset} (\text{learned-clss} (\text{fst } (g k)))) \rangle$ **and**
 $\langle m > f (\text{snd } (g k)) \rangle$ **and**
 $\langle \text{restart } T (\text{fst } (g (k+1))) \rangle$ **and**
 $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy}: \langle (\text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy} \overset{\sim}{\sim} m) (\text{fst } (g k)) T \rangle$
using $g[\text{of } k] H[\text{of } \langle \text{Suc } k \rangle]$ **by** $(\text{force simp: cdcl}_W\text{-merge-with-restart.simps full1-def})$
have $\langle \text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy}^{**} (\text{fst } (g k)) T \rangle$
using $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy relpow-imp-rtranclp}$ **by** metis
then have $\langle \text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } T \rangle$
using $\text{inv}[\text{of } k] \text{rtranclp-cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv-inv rtranclp-cdcl}_W\text{-stgy-rtranclp-cdcl}_W\text{-restart}$
by blast
moreover have $\langle \text{card} (\text{set-mset} (\text{learned-clss } T)) - \text{card} (\text{set-mset} (\text{learned-clss} (\text{fst } (g k)))) \rangle$
 $> \text{card} (\text{simple-clss} (\text{atms-of-mm} (\text{init-clss} (\text{fst } ?S)))) \rangle$
unfolding $m[\text{symmetric}]$ **using** $\langle m > f (\text{snd } (g k)) \rangle$ $f\text{-}g\text{-}k$ **by** linarith
then have $\langle \text{card} (\text{set-mset} (\text{learned-clss } T)) \rangle$
 $> \text{card} (\text{simple-clss} (\text{atms-of-mm} (\text{init-clss} (\text{fst } ?S)))) \rangle$
by linarith
moreover
have $\langle \text{init-clss} (\text{fst } (g k)) = \text{init-clss } T \rangle$
using $\langle \text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy}^{**} (\text{fst } (g k)) T \rangle \text{rtranclp-cdcl}_W\text{-stgy-rtranclp-cdcl}_W\text{-restart}$
 $\text{rtranclp-cdcl}_W\text{-restart-init-clss inv}$ **unfolding** $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv-def}$ **by** blast
then have $\langle \text{init-clss} (\text{fst } ?S) = \text{init-clss } T \rangle$
using $\text{init-g}[\text{of } k]$ **by** auto
ultimately show False
using $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv-learned-clss-bound}$
by $(\text{simp add: } \langle \text{finite} (\text{atms-of-mm} (\text{init-clss} (\text{fst } (g 0)))) \rangle \text{simple-clss-finite}$
 $\text{card-mono leD})$
qed

lemma $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge-with-restart-distinct-mset-clauses}$:

assumes $\text{invR}: \langle \text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv} (\text{fst } R) \rangle$ **and**
 $\text{st}: \langle \text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge-with-restart } R S \rangle$ **and**
 $\text{dist}: \langle \text{distinct-mset} (\text{clauses} (\text{fst } R)) \rangle$ **and**
 $R: \langle \text{no-smaller-propa} (\text{fst } R) \rangle$
shows $\langle \text{distinct-mset} (\text{clauses} (\text{fst } S)) \rangle$
using $\text{assms}(2,1,3,4)$
proof induction
case $(\text{restart-full } S T)$
then show $?case$ **using** $\text{rtranclp-cdcl}_W\text{-stgy-distinct-mset-clauses}[\text{of } S T]$ **unfolding** full1-def
by $(\text{auto dest: tranclp-into-rtranclp})$
next
case $(\text{restart-step } T S n U)$
then have $\langle \text{distinct-mset} (\text{clauses } T) \rangle$
using $\text{rtranclp-cdcl}_W\text{-stgy-distinct-mset-clauses}[\text{of } S T]$ **unfolding** full1-def
by $(\text{auto dest: relpow-imp-rtranclp})$
then show $?case$ **using** $\langle \text{restart } T U \rangle$ **unfolding** clauses-def
by $(\text{metis distinct-mset-union fstI restartE subset-mset.le-iff-add union-assoc})$
qed

inductive $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-restart-with-restart}$ **where**

restart-step :
 $\langle \text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy}^{**} S T \rangle \implies$
 $\text{card} (\text{set-mset} (\text{learned-clss } T)) - \text{card} (\text{set-mset} (\text{learned-clss } S)) > f n \implies$
 $\text{restart } T U \implies$
 $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-restart-with-restart} (S, n) (U, \text{Suc } n) \mid$
 $\text{restart-full}: \langle \text{full1 cdcl}_W\text{-stgy } S T \rangle \implies \text{cdcl}_W\text{-restart-with-restart} (S, n) (T, \text{Suc } n) \rangle$

lemma *cdcl_W-restart-with-restart-rtranclp-cdcl_W-restart*:
 ⟨*cdcl_W-restart-with-restart* *S T* ⇒ *cdcl_W-restart*** (*fst S*) (*fst T*)⟩
apply (*induction rule: cdcl_W-restart-with-restart.induct*)
by (*auto dest!: relpowp-imp-rtranclp tranclp-into-rtranclp cdcl_W-restart.rf*
cdcl_W-rf.restart rtranclp-cdcl_W-stgy-rtranclp-cdcl_W-restart
simp: full1-def)

lemma *cdcl_W-restart-with-restart-increasing-number*:
 ⟨*cdcl_W-restart-with-restart* *S T* ⇒ *snd T* = 1 + *snd S*⟩
by (*induction rule: cdcl_W-restart-with-restart.induct*) *auto*

lemma ⟨*full1 cdcl_W-stgy* *S T* ⇒ *cdcl_W-restart-with-restart* (*S, n*) (*T, Suc n*)⟩
using *restart-full* **by** *blast*

lemma *cdcl_W-restart-with-restart-init-cls*:
 ⟨*cdcl_W-restart-with-restart* *S T* ⇒ *cdcl_W-M-level-inv* (*fst S*) ⇒
init-cls (*fst S*) = *init-cls* (*fst T*)⟩
using *cdcl_W-restart-with-restart-rtranclp-cdcl_W-restart rtranclp-cdcl_W-restart-init-cls* **by** *blast*

theorem (**in** *cdcl_W-restart-restart*)
 ⟨*wf* {(*T, S*). *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv* (*fst S*) ∧ *cdcl_W-restart-with-restart* *S T*}⟩

proof (*rule ccontr*)

assume ⟨¬ *?thesis*⟩

then obtain *g* **where**

g: ⟨∧*i*. *cdcl_W-restart-with-restart* (*g i*) (*g (Suc i)*)⟩ **and**

inv: ⟨∧*i*. *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv* (*fst (g i)*)⟩

unfolding *wf-iff-no-infinite-down-chain* **by** *fast*

{ **fix** *i*

have *init-cls* (*fst (g i)*) = *init-cls* (*fst (g 0)*)⟩

apply (*induction i*)

apply *simp*

using *g inv unfolding cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def* **by** (*metis cdcl_W-restart-with-restart-init-cls*)

} **note** *init-g = this*

let *?S* = ⟨*g 0*⟩

have ⟨*finite* (*atms-of-mm* (*init-cls* (*fst ?S*)))⟩

using *inv unfolding cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def* **by** *auto*

have *snd-g*: ⟨∧*i*. *snd* (*g i*) = *i* + *snd* (*g 0*)⟩

apply (*induct-tac i*)

apply *simp*

by (*metis Suc-eq-plus1-left add-Suc cdcl_W-restart-with-restart-increasing-number g*)

then have *snd-g-0*: ⟨∧*i*. *i* > 0 ⇒ *snd* (*g i*) = *i* + *snd* (*g 0*)⟩

by *blast*

have *unbounded-f-g*: ⟨*unbounded* (λ*i*. *f* (*snd* (*g i*)))⟩

using *f unfolding bounded-def* **by** (*metis add.commute f less-or-eq-imp-le snd-g*
not-bounded-nat-exists-larger not-le le-iff-add)

obtain *k* **where**

f-g-k: ⟨*f* (*snd* (*g k*)) > *card* (*simple-cls* (*atms-of-mm* (*init-cls* (*fst ?S*)))⟩)⟩ **and**

⟨*k* > *card* (*simple-cls* (*atms-of-mm* (*init-cls* (*fst ?S*)))⟩)⟩

using *not-bounded-nat-exists-larger[OF unbounded-f-g]* **by** *blast*

The following does not hold anymore with the non-strict version of cardinality in the definition.

have *H*: *False* **if** ⟨*no-step cdcl_W-stgy* (*fst (g i)*)⟩ **for** *i*

using *g[of i]* **that**

proof (*induction rule: cdcl_W-restart-with-restart.induct*)


```

    case (restart-step S T n) note H = this(1) and c = this(2) and n-s = this(4)
  obtain S' where ⟨cdclW-stgy S S'⟩
    using H c by (subst (asm) rtranclp-unfold) (auto dest!: tranclpD)
    then show False using n-s by auto
  next
    case (restart-full S T)
    then show False unfolding full1-def by (auto dest: tranclpD)
  qed
  obtain m T where
    m: ⟨m = card (set-mset (learned-clss T)) - card (set-mset (learned-clss (fst (g k))))⟩ and
    ⟨m > f (snd (g k))⟩ and
    ⟨restart T (fst (g (k+1)))⟩ and
    cdclW-stgy: ⟨cdclW-stgy** (fst (g k)) T⟩
  using g[of k] H[of ⟨Suc k⟩] by (force simp: cdclW-restart-with-restart.simps full1-def)
  have ⟨cdclW-all-struct-inv T⟩
  using inv[of k] rtranclp-cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv rtranclp-cdclW-stgy-rtranclp-cdclW-restart
    cdclW-stgy by blast
  moreover {
    have ⟨card (set-mset (learned-clss T)) - card (set-mset (learned-clss (fst (g k))))
      > card (simple-clss (atms-of-mm (init-clss (fst ?S))))⟩
    unfolding m[symmetric] using ⟨m > f (snd (g k))⟩ f-g-k by linarith
    then have ⟨card (set-mset (learned-clss T))
      > card (simple-clss (atms-of-mm (init-clss (fst ?S))))⟩
    by linarith
  }
  moreover {
    have ⟨init-clss (fst (g k)) = init-clss T⟩
    using ⟨cdclW-stgy** (fst (g k)) T⟩ rtranclp-cdclW-stgy-rtranclp-cdclW-restart rtranclp-cdclW-restart-init-clss
      inv unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def
    by blast
    then have ⟨init-clss (fst ?S) = init-clss T⟩
    using init-g[of k] by auto
  }
  ultimately show False
  using cdclW-all-struct-inv-learned-clss-bound
  by (simp add: ⟨finite (atms-of-mm (init-clss (fst (g 0))))⟩ simple-clss-finite
    card-mono leD)
  qed

```

lemma *cdcl_W-restart-with-restart-distinct-mset-clauses:*

```

  assumes invR: ⟨cdclW-all-struct-inv (fst R)⟩ and
  st: ⟨cdclW-restart-with-restart R S⟩ and
  dist: ⟨distinct-mset (clauses (fst R))⟩ and
  R: ⟨no-smaller-propa (fst R)⟩
  shows ⟨distinct-mset (clauses (fst S))⟩
  using assms(2,1,3,4)
  proof (induction)
    case (restart-full S T)
    then show ?case using rtranclp-cdclW-stgy-distinct-mset-clauses[of S T] unfolding full1-def
      by (auto dest: tranclp-into-rtranclp)
  next
    case (restart-step S T n U)
    then have ⟨distinct-mset (clauses T)⟩ using rtranclp-cdclW-stgy-distinct-mset-clauses[of S T]
      unfolding full1-def by (auto dest: relpowp-imp-rtranclp)
    then show ?case using ⟨restart T U⟩ unfolding clauses-def
      by (metis distinct-mset-union fstI restartE subset-mset.le-iff-add union-assoc)
  qed

```

```

qed
end

locale luby-sequence =
  fixes ur :: nat
  assumes ⟨ur > 0⟩
begin

lemma exists-luby-decomp:
  fixes i :: nat
  shows ⟨∃ k :: nat. (2 ^ (k - 1) ≤ i ∧ i < 2 ^ k - 1) ∨ i = 2 ^ k - 1⟩
proof (induction i)
  case 0
  then show ?case
    by (rule exI[of - 0], simp)
next
  case (Suc n)
  then obtain k where ⟨2 ^ (k - 1) ≤ n ∧ n < 2 ^ k - 1 ∨ n = 2 ^ k - 1⟩
    by blast
  then consider
    (st-interv) ⟨2 ^ (k - 1) ≤ n⟩ and ⟨n ≤ 2 ^ k - 2⟩
  | (end-interv) ⟨2 ^ (k - 1) ≤ n⟩ and ⟨n = 2 ^ k - 2⟩
  | (pow2) ⟨n = 2 ^ k - 1⟩
    by linarith
  then show ?case
  proof cases
    case st-interv
    then show ?thesis apply - apply (rule exI[of - k])
      by (metis (no-types, lifting) One-nat-def Suc-diff-Suc Suc-lessI
        ⟨2 ^ (k - 1) ≤ n ∧ n < 2 ^ k - 1 ∨ n = 2 ^ k - 1⟩ diff-self-eq-0
        dual-order.trans le-SucI le-imp-less-Suc numeral-2-eq-2 one-le-numeral
        one-le-power zero-less-numeral zero-less-power)
    next
    case end-interv
    then show ?thesis apply - apply (rule exI[of - k]) by auto
  next
  case pow2
    then show ?thesis apply - apply (rule exI[of - (k+1)]) by auto
  qed
qed

```

Luby sequences are defined by:

- $2^k - 1$, if $i = (2::'a)^k - (1::'a)$
- $\text{luby-sequence-core } (i - 2^{k-1} + 1)$, if $(2::'a)^{k-1} \leq i$ and $i \leq (2::'a)^k - (1::'a)$

Then the sequence is then scaled by a constant unit run (called *ur* here), strictly positive.

```

function luby-sequence-core :: ⟨nat ⇒ nat⟩ where
  ⟨luby-sequence-core i =
    (if ∃ k. i = 2^k - 1
     then 2^((SOME k. i = 2^k - 1) - 1)
     else luby-sequence-core (i - 2^((SOME k. 2^(k-1) ≤ i ∧ i < 2^k - 1) - 1) + 1))⟩
by auto

```

termination

proof (relation $\langle \text{less-than} \rangle$, goal-cases)

case 1

then show $?case$ by auto

next

case (2 i)

let $?k = \langle \text{SOME } k. 2^{\wedge} (k - 1) \leq i \wedge i < 2^{\wedge} k - 1 \rangle$

have $\langle 2^{\wedge} (?k - 1) \leq i \wedge i < 2^{\wedge} ?k - 1 \rangle$

by (rule someI-ex) (use 2 exists-luby-decomp in blast)

then show $?case$

proof –

have $\langle \forall n na. \neg (1::nat) \leq n \vee 1 \leq n^{\wedge} na \rangle$

by (meson one-le-power)

then have $f1: \langle (1::nat) \leq 2^{\wedge} (?k - 1) \rangle$

using one-le-numeral by blast

have $f2: \langle i - 2^{\wedge} (?k - 1) + 2^{\wedge} (?k - 1) = i \rangle$

using $\langle 2^{\wedge} (?k - 1) \leq i \wedge i < 2^{\wedge} ?k - 1 \rangle$ le-add-diff-inverse2 by blast

have $f3: \langle 2^{\wedge} ?k - 1 \neq \text{Suc } 0 \rangle$

using $f1 \langle 2^{\wedge} (?k - 1) \leq i \wedge i < 2^{\wedge} ?k - 1 \rangle$ by linarith

have $\langle 2^{\wedge} ?k - (1::nat) \neq 0 \rangle$

using $\langle 2^{\wedge} (?k - 1) \leq i \wedge i < 2^{\wedge} ?k - 1 \rangle$ gr-implies-not0 by blast

then have $f4: \langle 2^{\wedge} ?k \neq (1::nat) \rangle$

by linarith

have $f5: \langle \forall n na. \text{if } na = 0 \text{ then } (n::nat)^{\wedge} na = 1 \text{ else } n^{\wedge} na = n * n^{\wedge} (na - 1) \rangle$

by (simp add: power-eq-if)

then have $\langle ?k \neq 0 \rangle$

using $f4$ by meson

then have $\langle 2^{\wedge} (?k - 1) \neq \text{Suc } 0 \rangle$

using $f5 f3$ by presburger

then have $\langle \text{Suc } 0 < 2^{\wedge} (?k - 1) \rangle$

using $f1$ by linarith

then show $?thesis$

using $f2$ less-than-iff by presburger

qed

qed

declare luby-sequence-core.simps[simp del]

lemma two-pover-n-eq-two-power-n'-eq:

assumes $H: \langle (2::nat)^{\wedge} (k::nat) - 1 = 2^{\wedge} k' - 1 \rangle$

shows $\langle k' = k \rangle$

proof –

have $\langle (2::nat)^{\wedge} (k::nat) = 2^{\wedge} k' \rangle$

using H by (metis One-nat-def Suc-pred zero-less-numeral zero-less-power)

then show $?thesis$ by simp

qed

lemma luby-sequence-core-two-power-minus-one:

$\langle \text{luby-sequence-core } (2^{\wedge} k - 1) = 2^{\wedge} (k-1) \rangle$ (is $\langle ?L = ?K \rangle$)

proof –

have $\text{decomp}: \langle \exists ka. 2^{\wedge} k - 1 = 2^{\wedge} ka - 1 \rangle$

by auto

have $\langle ?L = 2^{\wedge} ((\text{SOME } k'. (2::nat)^{\wedge} k - 1 = 2^{\wedge} k' - 1) - 1) \rangle$

apply (subst luby-sequence-core.simps, subst decomp)

by simp

moreover have $\langle (SOME\ k'.\ (2::nat)^\wedge k - 1 = 2^\wedge k' - 1) = k \rangle$
apply *(rule some-equality)*
apply *simp*
using *two-pover-n-eq-two-power-n'-eq* **by** *blast*
ultimately show *?thesis* **by** *presburger*
qed

lemma *different-luby-decomposition-false:*

assumes
 $H: \langle 2^\wedge (k - Suc\ 0) \leq i \rangle$ **and**
 $k': \langle i < 2^\wedge k' - Suc\ 0 \rangle$ **and**
 $k-k': \langle k > k' \rangle$
shows $\langle False \rangle$

proof –

have $\langle 2^\wedge k' - Suc\ 0 < 2^\wedge (k - Suc\ 0) \rangle$
using *k-k' less-eq-Suc-le* **by** *auto*
then show *?thesis*
using *H k'* **by** *linarith*

qed

lemma *luby-sequence-core-not-two-power-minus-one:*

assumes
 $k-i: \langle 2^\wedge (k - 1) \leq i \rangle$ **and**
 $i-k: \langle i < 2^\wedge k - 1 \rangle$
shows $\langle luby-sequence-core\ i = luby-sequence-core\ (i - 2^\wedge (k - 1) + 1) \rangle$

proof –

have $H: \langle \neg (\exists ka.\ i = 2^\wedge ka - 1) \rangle$
proof *(rule ccontr)*
assume $\langle \neg ?thesis \rangle$
then obtain $k': nat$ **where** $k': \langle i = 2^\wedge k' - 1 \rangle$ **by** *blast*
have $\langle (2::nat)^\wedge k' - 1 < 2^\wedge k - 1 \rangle$
using *i-k unfolding k'* .
then have $\langle (2::nat)^\wedge k' < 2^\wedge k \rangle$
by *linarith*
then have $\langle k' < k \rangle$
by *simp*
have $\langle 2^\wedge (k - 1) \leq 2^\wedge k' - (1::nat) \rangle$
using *k-i unfolding k'* .
then have $\langle (2::nat)^\wedge (k-1) < 2^\wedge k' \rangle$
by *(metis Suc-diff-1 not-le not-less-eq zero-less-numeral zero-less-power)*
then have $\langle k-1 < k' \rangle$
by *simp*

show *False* **using** $\langle k' < k \rangle \langle k-1 < k' \rangle$ **by** *linarith*

qed

have $\langle \bigwedge k\ k'.\ 2^\wedge (k - Suc\ 0) \leq i \implies i < 2^\wedge k - Suc\ 0 \implies 2^\wedge (k' - Suc\ 0) \leq i \implies i < 2^\wedge k' - Suc\ 0 \implies k = k' \rangle$

by *(meson different-luby-decomposition-false linorder-neqE-nat)*

then have $k: \langle (SOME\ k.\ 2^\wedge (k - Suc\ 0) \leq i \wedge i < 2^\wedge k - Suc\ 0) = k \rangle$

using *k-i i-k* **by** *auto*

show *?thesis*

apply *(subst luby-sequence-core.simps[of i], subst H)*

by *(simp add: k)*

qed

lemma *unbounded-luby-sequence-core: (unbounded luby-sequence-core)*

unfolding *bounded-def*
proof
assume $\langle \exists b. \forall n. \text{luby-sequence-core } n \leq b \rangle$
then obtain b **where** $b: \langle \bigwedge n. \text{luby-sequence-core } n \leq b \rangle$
by *metis*
have $\langle \text{luby-sequence-core } (2^{b+1} - 1) = 2^b \rangle$
using *luby-sequence-core-two-power-minus-one*[of $\langle b+1 \rangle$] **by** *simp*
moreover have $\langle (2::\text{nat})^b > b \rangle$
by (*induction b*) *auto*
ultimately show *False* **using** b [of $\langle 2^{b+1} - 1 \rangle$] **by** *linarith*
qed

abbreviation *luby-sequence* :: $\langle \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \rangle$ **where**
 $\langle \text{luby-sequence } n \equiv \text{ur} * \text{luby-sequence-core } n \rangle$

lemma *bounded-luby-sequence*: $\langle \text{unbounded luby-sequence} \rangle$
using *bounded-const-product*[of *ur*] *luby-sequence-axioms*
luby-sequence-def *unbounded-luby-sequence-core* **by** *blast*

lemma *luby-sequence-core-0*: $\langle \text{luby-sequence-core } 0 = 1 \rangle$

proof –
have $0: \langle (0::\text{nat}) = 2^0 - 1 \rangle$
by *auto*
show *?thesis*
by (*subst 0, subst luby-sequence-core-two-power-minus-one*) *simp*
qed

lemma $\langle \text{luby-sequence-core } n \geq 1 \rangle$

proof (*induction n rule: nat-less-induct-case*)
case 0
then show *?case* **by** (*simp add: luby-sequence-core-0*)
next
case (*Suc n*) **note** *IH = this*

consider

$\langle \text{interv} \rangle k$ **where** $\langle 2^{k-1} \leq \text{Suc } n \rangle$ **and** $\langle \text{Suc } n < 2^k - 1 \rangle$ |
 $\langle \text{pow2} \rangle k$ **where** $\langle \text{Suc } n = 2^k - \text{Suc } 0 \rangle$
using *exists-luby-decomp*[of $\langle \text{Suc } n \rangle$] **by** *auto*

then show *?case*

proof *cases*
case *pow2*
show *?thesis*
using *luby-sequence-core-two-power-minus-one* *pow2* **by** *auto*

next

case *interv*
have $n: \langle \text{Suc } n - 2^{k-1} + 1 < \text{Suc } n \rangle$
by (*metis Suc-1 Suc-eq-plus1 add commute add-diff-cancel-left' add-less-mono1 grOI*
interv(1) interv(2) le-add-diff-inverse2 less-Suc-eq not-le power-0 power-one-right
power-strict-increasing-iff)
show *?thesis*
apply (*subst luby-sequence-core-not-two-power-minus-one*[OF *interv*])
using *IH n* **by** *auto*

qed

qed
end

```

locale luby-sequence-restart =
  luby-sequence wr +
  conflict-driven-clause-learningW
  — functions for the state:
  state-eq state
  — access functions:
  trail init-clss learned-clss conflicting
  — changing state:
  cons-trail tl-trail add-learned-cls remove-cls
  update-conflicting

  — get state:
  init-state
for
  wr :: nat and
  state-eq :: ⟨'st ⇒ 'st ⇒ bool⟩ (infix ~ 50) and
  state :: ⟨'st ⇒ ('v, 'v clause) ann-lits × 'v clauses × 'v clauses × 'v clause option ×
    'b) and
  trail :: ⟨'st ⇒ ('v, 'v clause) ann-lits) and
  hd-trail :: ⟨'st ⇒ ('v, 'v clause) ann-lit) and
  init-clss :: ⟨'st ⇒ 'v clauses) and
  learned-clss :: ⟨'st ⇒ 'v clauses) and
  conflicting :: ⟨'st ⇒ 'v clause option) and

  cons-trail :: ⟨('v, 'v clause) ann-lit ⇒ 'st ⇒ 'st) and
  tl-trail :: ⟨'st ⇒ 'st) and
  add-learned-cls :: ⟨'v clause ⇒ 'st ⇒ 'st) and
  remove-cls :: ⟨'v clause ⇒ 'st ⇒ 'st) and
  update-conflicting :: ⟨'v clause option ⇒ 'st ⇒ 'st) and

  init-state :: ⟨'v clauses ⇒ 'st)
begin

sublocale cdclW-restart-restart where
  f = luby-sequence
  by unfold-locale (use bounded-luby-sequence in blast)

end

end
theory CDCL-W-Incremental
imports CDCL-W-Full
begin

```

3.2 Incremental SAT solving

```

locale stateW-adding-init-clause-no-state =
  stateW-no-state
  state-eq
  state
  — functions about the state:
  — getter:
  trail init-clss learned-clss conflicting
  — setter:

```

*cons-trail tl-trail add-learned-cls remove-cls
update-conflicting*

— Some specific states:

init-state

for

state-eq :: 'st ⇒ 'st ⇒ bool (**infix** ~ 50) **and**

state :: 'st ⇒ ('v, 'v clause) ann-lits × 'v clauses × 'v clauses × 'v clause option ×
'b **and**

trail :: 'st ⇒ ('v, 'v clause) ann-lits **and**

init-clss :: 'st ⇒ 'v clauses **and**

learned-clss :: 'st ⇒ 'v clauses **and**

conflicting :: 'st ⇒ 'v clause option **and**

cons-trail :: ('v, 'v clause) ann-lit ⇒ 'st ⇒ 'st **and**

tl-trail :: 'st ⇒ 'st **and**

add-learned-cls :: 'v clause ⇒ 'st ⇒ 'st **and**

remove-cls :: 'v clause ⇒ 'st ⇒ 'st **and**

update-conflicting :: 'v clause option ⇒ 'st ⇒ 'st **and**

init-state :: 'v clauses ⇒ 'st +

fixes

add-init-cls :: 'v clause ⇒ 'st ⇒ 'st

assumes

add-init-cls:

state st = (M, N, U, S') ⇒

state (add-init-cls C st) = (M, {#C#} + N, U, S')

locale *state_W-adding-init-clause-ops* =

state_W-adding-init-clause-no-state

state-eq

state

— functions about the state:

— getter:

trail init-clss learned-clss conflicting

— setter:

cons-trail tl-trail add-learned-cls remove-cls update-conflicting

— Some specific states:

init-state

add-init-cls

for

state-eq :: 'st ⇒ 'st ⇒ bool (**infix** ~ 50) **and**

state :: 'st ⇒ ('v, 'v clause) ann-lits × 'v clauses × 'v clauses × 'v clause option ×
'b **and**

trail :: 'st ⇒ ('v, 'v clause) ann-lits **and**

init-clss :: 'st ⇒ 'v clauses **and**

learned-clss :: 'st ⇒ 'v clauses **and**

conflicting :: 'st ⇒ 'v clause option **and**

cons-trail :: ('v, 'v clause) ann-lit ⇒ 'st ⇒ 'st **and**

tl-trail :: 'st ⇒ 'st **and**

add-learned-cls :: 'v clause ⇒ 'st ⇒ 'st **and**

remove-cls :: 'v clause ⇒ 'st ⇒ 'st **and**

update-conflicting :: 'v clause option ⇒ 'st ⇒ 'st **and**

```

    init-state :: 'v clauses ⇒ 'st and
    add-init-cls :: 'v clause ⇒ 'st ⇒ 'st +
assumes
    state-prop[simp]:
      ⟨state S = (trail S, init-clss S, learned-clss S, conflicting S, additional-info S)⟩

locale stateW-adding-init-clause =
  stateW-adding-init-clause-ops
  state-eq
  state
  — functions about the state:
    — getter:
    trail init-clss learned-clss conflicting
    — setter:
    cons-trail tl-trail add-learned-cls remove-cls update-conflicting

    — Some specific states:
    init-state add-init-cls
for
  state-eq :: 'st ⇒ 'st ⇒ bool (infix ~ 50) and
  state :: 'st ⇒ ('v, 'v clause) ann-lits × 'v clauses × 'v clauses × 'v clause option ×
    'b and
  trail :: 'st ⇒ ('v, 'v clause) ann-lits and
  init-clss :: 'st ⇒ 'v clauses and
  learned-clss :: 'st ⇒ 'v clauses and
  conflicting :: 'st ⇒ 'v clause option and

  cons-trail :: ('v, 'v clause) ann-lit ⇒ 'st ⇒ 'st and
  tl-trail :: 'st ⇒ 'st and
  add-learned-cls :: 'v clause ⇒ 'st ⇒ 'st and
  remove-cls :: 'v clause ⇒ 'st ⇒ 'st and
  update-conflicting :: 'v clause option ⇒ 'st ⇒ 'st and

  init-state :: 'v clauses ⇒ 'st and
  add-init-cls :: 'v clause ⇒ 'st ⇒ 'st
begin

sublocale stateW
  by unfold-locales auto

lemma
  trail-add-init-cls[simp]:
    trail (add-init-cls C st) = trail st and
  init-clss-add-init-cls[simp]:
    init-clss (add-init-cls C st) = {#C#} + init-clss st
    and
  learned-clss-add-init-cls[simp]:
    learned-clss (add-init-cls C st) = learned-clss st and
  conflicting-add-init-cls[simp]:
    conflicting (add-init-cls C st) = conflicting st
  using add-init-cls[of st - - - C] by (cases state st; auto; fail)+

lemma clauses-add-init-cls[simp]:
  clauses (add-init-cls N S) = {#N#} + init-clss S + learned-clss S
  unfolding clauses-def by auto

```


lemma *reduce-trail-to-add-init-cl*[simp]:
trail (reduce-trail-to F (add-init-cl C S)) = trail (reduce-trail-to F S)
by (rule *trail-eq-reduce-trail-to-eq*) *auto*

lemma *conflicting-add-init-cl-iff-conflicting*[simp]:
conflicting (add-init-cl C S) = None \longleftrightarrow conflicting S = None
by *fastforce+*
end

locale *conflict-driven-clause-learning-with-adding-init-clause_W* =
state_W-adding-init-clause
state-eq
state
— functions for the state:
— access functions:
trail init-clss learned-clss conflicting
— changing state:
cons-trail tl-trail add-learned-cls remove-cls update-conflicting

— get state:
init-state
— Adding a clause:
add-init-cl
for
state-eq :: 'st \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow bool (infix \sim 50) and
state :: 'st \Rightarrow ('v, 'v clause) ann-lits \times 'v clauses \times 'v clauses \times 'v clause option \times
'b and
trail :: 'st \Rightarrow ('v, 'v clause) ann-lits and
init-clss :: 'st \Rightarrow 'v clauses and
learned-clss :: 'st \Rightarrow 'v clauses and
conflicting :: 'st \Rightarrow 'v clause option and

cons-trail :: ('v, 'v clause) ann-lit \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st and
tl-trail :: 'st \Rightarrow 'st and
add-learned-cls :: 'v clause \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st and
remove-cls :: 'v clause \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st and
update-conflicting :: 'v clause option \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st and

init-state :: 'v clauses \Rightarrow 'st and
add-init-cl :: 'v clause \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st

begin

sublocale *conflict-driven-clause-learning_W*
by *unfold-locales*

This invariant holds all the invariant related to the strategy. See the structural invariant in *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv*

When we add a new clause, we reduce the trail until we get to the first literal included in C. Then we can mark the conflict.

fun *cut-trail-wrt-clause* **where**
cut-trail-wrt-clause C [] S = S |
cut-trail-wrt-clause C (Decided L # M) S =
(if $-L \in \# C$ then S
*else *cut-trail-wrt-clause* C M (tl-trail S)) |*
cut-trail-wrt-clause C (Propagated L - # M) S =

(if $-L \in \# C$ then S
 else $\text{cut-trail-wrt-clause } C M (\text{tl-trail } S)$)

definition $\text{add-new-clause-and-update} :: 'v \text{ clause} \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st$ **where**

$\text{add-new-clause-and-update } C S =$

(if $\text{trail } S \models_{\text{as}} C \text{Not } C$
 then $\text{update-conflicting } (\text{Some } C) (\text{add-init-cls } C$
 $(\text{cut-trail-wrt-clause } C (\text{trail } S) S))$
 else $\text{add-init-cls } C S$)

lemma $\text{init-clss-cut-trail-wrt-clause}[\text{simp}]$:

$\text{init-clss } (\text{cut-trail-wrt-clause } C M S) = \text{init-clss } S$

by (induction rule: $\text{cut-trail-wrt-clause.induct}$) *auto*

lemma $\text{learned-clss-cut-trail-wrt-clause}[\text{simp}]$:

$\text{learned-clss } (\text{cut-trail-wrt-clause } C M S) = \text{learned-clss } S$

by (induction rule: $\text{cut-trail-wrt-clause.induct}$) *auto*

lemma $\text{conflicting-clss-cut-trail-wrt-clause}[\text{simp}]$:

$\text{conflicting } (\text{cut-trail-wrt-clause } C M S) = \text{conflicting } S$

by (induction rule: $\text{cut-trail-wrt-clause.induct}$) *auto*

lemma $\text{trail-cut-trail-wrt-clause}$:

$\exists M. \text{trail } S = M @ \text{trail } (\text{cut-trail-wrt-clause } C (\text{trail } S) S)$

proof (induction $\text{trail } S$ arbitrary: S rule: $\text{ann-lit-list-induct}$)

case Nil

then show $?case$ **by** *simp*

next

case ($\text{Decided } L M$) **note** $IH = \text{this}(1)[\text{of } \text{tl-trail } S]$ **and** $M = \text{this}(2)[\text{symmetric}]$

then show $?case$ **using** Cons-eq-appendI **by** fastforce+

next

case ($\text{Propagated } L l M$) **note** $IH = \text{this}(1)[\text{of } \text{tl-trail } S]$ **and** $M = \text{this}(2)[\text{symmetric}]$

then show $?case$ **using** Cons-eq-appendI **by** fastforce+

qed

lemma $\text{n-dup-no-dup-trail-cut-trail-wrt-clause}[\text{simp}]$:

assumes $n\text{-d: no-dup } (\text{trail } T)$

shows $\text{no-dup } (\text{trail } (\text{cut-trail-wrt-clause } C (\text{trail } T) T))$

proof –

obtain M **where**

$M: \text{trail } T = M @ \text{trail } (\text{cut-trail-wrt-clause } C (\text{trail } T) T)$

using $\text{trail-cut-trail-wrt-clause}[\text{of } T C]$ **by** *auto*

show $?thesis$

using $n\text{-d unfolding } \text{arg-cong}[OF M, \text{of } n\text{-dup}]$ **by** ($\text{auto simp: no-dup-def}$)

qed

lemma $\text{cut-trail-wrt-clause-backtrack-lvl-length-decided}$:

assumes

$\text{backtrack-lvl } T = \text{count-decided } (\text{trail } T)$

shows

$\text{backtrack-lvl } (\text{cut-trail-wrt-clause } C (\text{trail } T) T) =$

$\text{count-decided } (\text{trail } (\text{cut-trail-wrt-clause } C (\text{trail } T) T))$

using assms

proof (induction $\text{trail } T$ arbitrary: T rule: $\text{ann-lit-list-induct}$)

case Nil

then show $?case$ **by** *simp*

```

next
  case (Decided L M) note IH = this(1)[of tl-trail T] and M = this(2)[symmetric]
    and bt = this(3)
  then show ?case by auto
next
  case (Propagated L l M) note IH = this(1)[of tl-trail T] and M = this(2)[symmetric] and
    bt = this(3)
  then show ?case by auto
qed

lemma cut-trail-wrt-clause-CNot-trail:
  assumes trail T  $\models_{as}$  CNot C
  shows
    (trail ((cut-trail-wrt-clause C (trail T) T)))  $\models_{as}$  CNot C
  using assms
proof (induction trail T arbitrary: T rule: ann-lit-list-induct)
  case Nil
  then show ?case by simp
next
  case (Decided L M) note IH = this(1)[of tl-trail T] and M = this(2)[symmetric]
    and bt = this(3)
  show ?case
  proof (cases count C (-L) = 0)
    case False
    then show ?thesis
      using IH M bt by (auto simp: true-annots-true-cls)
  next
    case True
    obtain mma :: 'v clause where
      f6: (mma  $\in$   $\{\{\#- l\# \mid l. l \in\# C\} \longrightarrow M \models_a mma\} \longrightarrow M \models_{as} \{\{\#- l\# \mid l. l \in\# C\}$ )
      using true-annots-def by blast
    have mma  $\in$   $\{\{\#- l\# \mid l. l \in\# C\} \longrightarrow \text{trail } T \models_a mma$ 
      using CNot-def M bt by (metis (no-types) true-annots-def)
    then have M  $\models_{as} \{\{\#- l\# \mid l. l \in\# C\}$ 
      using f6 True M bt by (force simp: count-eq-zero-iff)
    then show ?thesis
      using IH true-annots-true-cls M by (auto simp: CNot-def)
  qed
next
  case (Propagated L l M) note IH = this(1)[of tl-trail T] and M = this(2)[symmetric] and bt =
    this(3)
  show ?case
  proof (cases count C (-L) = 0)
    case False
    then show ?thesis
      using IH M bt by (auto simp: true-annots-true-cls)
  next
    case True
    obtain mma :: 'v clause where
      f6: (mma  $\in$   $\{\{\#- l\# \mid l. l \in\# C\} \longrightarrow M \models_a mma\} \longrightarrow M \models_{as} \{\{\#- l\# \mid l. l \in\# C\}$ )
      using true-annots-def by blast
    have mma  $\in$   $\{\{\#- l\# \mid l. l \in\# C\} \longrightarrow \text{trail } T \models_a mma$ 
      using CNot-def M bt by (metis (no-types) true-annots-def)
    then have M  $\models_{as} \{\{\#- l\# \mid l. l \in\# C\}$ 
      using f6 True M bt by (force simp: count-eq-zero-iff)
    then show ?thesis

```

using *IH true-annots-true-cls M* by (*auto simp: CNot-def*)
 qed
 qed

lemma *cut-trail-wrt-clause-hd-trail-in-or-empty-trail:*

$((\forall L \in \#C. -L \notin \text{lits-of-l } (\text{trail } T)) \wedge \text{trail } (\text{cut-trail-wrt-clause } C (\text{trail } T) T) = [])$
 $\vee (-\text{lit-of } (\text{hd } (\text{trail } (\text{cut-trail-wrt-clause } C (\text{trail } T) T)))) \in \#C$
 $\wedge \text{length } (\text{trail } (\text{cut-trail-wrt-clause } C (\text{trail } T) T)) \geq 1)$

proof (*induction trail T arbitrary:T rule: ann-lit-list-induct*)

case *Nil*

then show *?case* by *simp*

next

case (*Decided L M*) **note** *IH = this(1)[of tl-trail T]* **and** *M = this(2)[symmetric]*

then show *?case* by *simp force*

next

case (*Propagated L l M*) **note** *IH = this(1)[of tl-trail T]* **and** *M = this(2)[symmetric]*

then show *?case* by *simp force*

qed

We can fully run *cdcl_W-restart-s* or add a clause. Remark that we use *cdcl_W-restart-s* to avoid an explicit *skip*, *resolve*, and *backtrack* normalisation to get rid of the conflict *C* if possible.

inductive *incremental-cdcl_W :: 'st \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow bool* **for** *S* **where**

add-conf:

trail S \models_{asm} init-cls S \implies distinct-mset C \implies conflicting S = None \implies

trail S \models_{as} CNot C \implies

full cdcl_W-stgy

(update-conflicting (Some C)

(add-init-cls C (cut-trail-wrt-clause C (trail S) S))) T \implies

incremental-cdcl_W S T |

add-no-conf:

trail S \models_{asm} init-cls S \implies distinct-mset C \implies conflicting S = None \implies

\neg trail S \models_{as} CNot C \implies

full cdcl_W-stgy (add-init-cls C S) T \implies

incremental-cdcl_W S T

lemma *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-add-new-clause-and-update-cdcl_W-all-struct-inv:*

assumes

inv-T: cdcl_W-all-struct-inv T **and**

tr-T-N[simp]: trail T \models_{asm} N **and**

tr-C[simp]: trail T \models_{as} CNot C **and**

[simp]: distinct-mset C

shows *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv (add-new-clause-and-update C T) (is cdcl_W-all-struct-inv ?T')*

proof –

let *?T = update-conflicting (Some C)*

(add-init-cls C (cut-trail-wrt-clause C (trail T) T))

obtain *M* **where**

M: trail T = M @ trail (cut-trail-wrt-clause C (trail T) T)

using *trail-cut-trail-wrt-clause[of T C]* **by** *blast*

have *H[dest]: $\bigwedge x. x \in \text{lits-of-l } (\text{trail } (\text{cut-trail-wrt-clause } C (\text{trail } T) T)) \implies$*

x \in lits-of-l (trail T)

using *inv-T arg-cong[OF M, of lits-of-l]* **by** *auto*

have *H'[dest]: $\bigwedge x. x \in \text{set } (\text{trail } (\text{cut-trail-wrt-clause } C (\text{trail } T) T)) \implies$*

x \in set (trail T)

using *inv-T arg-cong[OF M, of set]* **by** *auto*

have *H-proped: $\bigwedge x. x \in \text{set } (\text{get-all-mark-of-propagated } (\text{trail } (\text{cut-trail-wrt-clause } C$*

```

\implies x \in \text{set } (\text{get-all-mark-of-propagated } (\text{trail } T))
using inv-T arg-cong[OF M, of get-all-mark-of-propagated] by auto

have [simp]: no-strange-atm ?T
  using inv-T unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def no-strange-atm-def add-new-clause-and-update-def
  cdclW-M-level-inv-def by (auto 20 1)
have M-lev: cdclW-M-level-inv T
  using inv-T unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def by blast
then have no-dup (M @ trail (cut-trail-wrt-clause C (trail T) T))
  unfolding cdclW-M-level-inv-def unfolding M[symmetric] by auto
then have [simp]: no-dup (trail (cut-trail-wrt-clause C (trail T) T))
  by (auto simp: no-dup-def)

have consistent-interp (lits-of-l (M @ trail (cut-trail-wrt-clause C (trail T) T)))
  using M-lev unfolding cdclW-M-level-inv-def unfolding M[symmetric] by auto
then have [simp]: consistent-interp (lits-of-l (trail (cut-trail-wrt-clause C
  (trail T) T)))
  unfolding consistent-interp-def by auto

have [simp]: cdclW-M-level-inv ?T
  using M-lev unfolding cdclW-M-level-inv-def
  by (auto simp: M-lev cdclW-M-level-inv-def cut-trail-wrt-clause-backtrack-lvl-length-decided)

have [simp]:  $\bigwedge s. s \in \# \text{ learned-clss } T \implies \neg \text{tautology } s$ 
  using inv-T unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def by auto

have distinct-cdclW-state T
  using inv-T unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def by auto
then have [simp]: distinct-cdclW-state ?T
  unfolding distinct-cdclW-state-def by auto

have cdclW-conflicting T
  using inv-T unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def by auto
have trail ?T  $\models_{\text{as}} \text{CNot } C$ 
  by (simp add: cut-trail-wrt-clause-CNot-trail)
then have [simp]: cdclW-conflicting ?T
  unfolding cdclW-conflicting-def apply simp
  by (metis M <cdclW-conflicting T> append-assoc cdclW-conflicting-decomp(2))

have
  decomp-T: all-decomposition-implies-m (clauses T) (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail T))
  using inv-T unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def by auto
have all-decomposition-implies-m (clauses ?T) (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail ?T))
  unfolding all-decomposition-implies-def
proof clarify
  fix a b
  assume (a, b)  $\in \text{set } (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } (\text{trail } ?T))$ 
  from in-get-all-ann-decomposition-in-get-all-ann-decomposition-prepend[OF this, of M]
  obtain b' where
    (a, b' @ b)  $\in \text{set } (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } (\text{trail } T))$ 
    using M by auto
  then have unmark-l a  $\cup \text{set-mset } (\text{clauses } T) \models_{\text{ps}} \text{unmark-l } (b' @ b)$ 
    using decomp-T unfolding all-decomposition-implies-def by fastforce
  then have unmark-l a  $\cup \text{set-mset } (\text{clauses } ?T) \models_{\text{ps}} \text{unmark-l } (b' @ b)$ 
    by (simp add: clauses-def)
  then show unmark-l a  $\cup \text{set-mset } (\text{clauses } ?T) \models_{\text{ps}} \text{unmark-l } b$ 

```

```

    by (auto simp: image-Un)
qed

have [simp]: cdclW-learned-clause ?T
  using inv-T unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def cdclW-learned-clause-alt-def
  by (auto dest!: H-proped simp: clauses-def)
show ?thesis
  using (all-decomposition-implies-m (clauses ?T) (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail ?T)))
  unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def by (auto simp: add-new-clause-and-update-def)
qed

lemma cdclW-all-struct-inv-add-new-clause-and-update-cdclW-stgy-inv:
  assumes
    inv-s: cdclW-stgy-invariant T and
    inv: cdclW-all-struct-inv T and
    tr-T-N[simp]: trail T ⊨asm N and
    tr-C[simp]: trail T ⊨as CNot C and
    [simp]: distinct-mset C
  shows cdclW-stgy-invariant (add-new-clause-and-update C T)
    (is cdclW-stgy-invariant ?T')
proof -
  have cdclW-all-struct-inv ?T'
    using cdclW-all-struct-inv-add-new-clause-and-update-cdclW-all-struct-inv assms by blast
  then have
    no-dup-cut-T[simp]: no-dup (trail (cut-trail-wrt-clause C (trail T) T)) and
    n-d[simp]: no-dup (trail T)
    using cdclW-M-level-inv-decomp(2) cdclW-all-struct-inv-def inv
    n-dup-no-dup-trail-cut-trail-wrt-clause by blast+
  then have trail (add-new-clause-and-update C T) ⊨as CNot C
    by (simp add: add-new-clause-and-update-def cut-trail-wrt-clause-CNot-trail
      cdclW-M-level-inv-def cdclW-all-struct-inv-def)
  obtain MT where
    MT: trail T = MT @ trail (cut-trail-wrt-clause C (trail T) T)
    using trail-cut-trail-wrt-clause by blast
  consider
    (false) ∨ L ∈ #C. - L ∉ lits-of-l (trail T) and
    trail (cut-trail-wrt-clause C (trail T) T) = [] |
    (not-false)
    - lit-of (hd (trail (cut-trail-wrt-clause C (trail T) T))) ∈ #C and
    1 ≤ length (trail (cut-trail-wrt-clause C (trail T) T))
  using cut-trail-wrt-clause-hd-trail-in-or-empty-trail[of C T] by auto
  then show ?thesis
  proof cases
    case false note C = this(1) and empty-tr = this(2)
    then have [simp]: C = {#}
      by (simp add: in-CNot-implies-uminus(2) multiset-eqI)
    show ?thesis
      using empty-tr unfolding cdclW-stgy-invariant-def no-smaller-conflict-def
      cdclW-all-struct-inv-def by (auto simp: add-new-clause-and-update-def)
  next
    case not-false note C = this(1) and l = this(2)
    let ?L = - lit-of (hd (trail (cut-trail-wrt-clause C (trail T) T)))
    have L: get-level (trail (cut-trail-wrt-clause C (trail T) T)) (-?L)
      = count-decided (trail (cut-trail-wrt-clause C (trail T) T))
    apply (cases trail (add-init-cls C
      (cut-trail-wrt-clause C (trail T) T)));

```

```

cases hd (trail (cut-trail-wrt-clause C (trail T) T)))
using l by (auto split: if-split-asm
simp:rev-swap[symmetric] add-new-clause-and-update-def)

have L': count-decided(trail (cut-trail-wrt-clause C
(trail T) T))
= backtrack-lvl (cut-trail-wrt-clause C (trail T) T)
using ⟨cdclW-all-struct-inv ?T'⟩ unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def cdclW-M-level-inv-def
by (auto simp:add-new-clause-and-update-def)

have [simp]: no-smaller-confl (update-conflicting (Some C)
(add-init-cls C (cut-trail-wrt-clause C (trail T) T)))
unfolding no-smaller-confl-def
proof (clarify, goal-cases)
case (1 M K M' D)
then consider
(DC) D = C
| (D-T) D ∈# clauses T
by (auto simp: clauses-def split: if-split-asm)
then show False
proof cases
case D-T
have no-smaller-confl T
using inv-s unfolding cdclW-stgy-invariant-def by auto
have trail T = (MT @ M') @ Decided K # M
using MT 1(1) by auto
then show False
using D-T ⟨no-smaller-confl T⟩ 1(3) unfolding no-smaller-confl-def by blast
next
case DC note -[simp] = this
then have atm-of (-?L) ∈ atm-of ' (lits-of-l M)
using 1(3) C in-CNot-implies-uminus(2) by blast
moreover
have lit-of (hd (M' @ Decided K # [])) = -?L
using l 1(1)[symmetric] inv
by (cases M', cases trail (add-init-cls C
(cut-trail-wrt-clause C (trail T) T)))
(auto dest!: arg-cong[of - # - - hd] simp: hd-append cdclW-all-struct-inv-def
cdclW-M-level-inv-def)
from arg-cong[OF this, of atm-of]
have atm-of (-?L) ∈ atm-of ' (lits-of-l (M' @ Decided K # []))
by (cases (M' @ Decided K # [])) auto
moreover have no-dup (trail (cut-trail-wrt-clause C (trail T) T))
using ⟨cdclW-all-struct-inv ?T'⟩ unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def
cdclW-M-level-inv-def by (auto simp: add-new-clause-and-update-def)
ultimately show False
unfolding 1(1)[simplified] by (auto simp: lits-of-def no-dup-def)
qed
qed
show ?thesis using L L' C
unfolding cdclW-stgy-invariant-def cdclW-all-struct-inv-def
by (auto simp: add-new-clause-and-update-def get-level-def count-decided-def intro: rev-bezI)
qed
qed

```

lemma incremental-cdcl_W-inv:

```

assumes
  inc: incremental-cdclW S T and
  inv: cdclW-all-struct-inv S and
  s-inv: cdclW-stgy-invariant S and
  learned-entailed:  $\langle \text{cdcl}_W\text{-learned-clauses-entailed-by-init } S \rangle$ 
shows
  cdclW-all-struct-inv T and
  cdclW-stgy-invariant T and
  learned-entailed:  $\langle \text{cdcl}_W\text{-learned-clauses-entailed-by-init } T \rangle$ 
using inc
proof induction
case (add-confl C T)
let  $?T = (\text{update-conflicting } (\text{Some } C) (\text{add-init-cls } C$ 
  (cut-trail-wrt-clause C (trail S) S)))
have inv': cdclW-all-struct-inv ?T and inv-s-T: cdclW-stgy-invariant ?T
  using add-confl.hyps(1,2,4) add-new-clause-and-update-def
  cdclW-all-struct-inv-add-new-clause-and-update-cdclW-all-struct-inv inv apply auto[1]
  using add-confl.hyps(1,2,4) add-new-clause-and-update-def
  cdclW-all-struct-inv-add-new-clause-and-update-cdclW-stgy-inv inv s-inv by auto
case 1 show ?case
  by (metis add-confl.hyps(1,2,4,5) add-new-clause-and-update-def
  cdclW-all-struct-inv-add-new-clause-and-update-cdclW-all-struct-inv
  rtranclp-cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv rtranclp-cdclW-stgy-rtranclp-cdclW-restart full-def inv)

case 2 show ?case
  by (metis inv-s-T add-confl.hyps(1,2,4,5) add-new-clause-and-update-def
  cdclW-all-struct-inv-add-new-clause-and-update-cdclW-all-struct-inv full-def inv
  rtranclp-cdclW-stgy-cdclW-stgy-invariant)

case 3 show ?case
  using learned-entailed rtranclp-cdclW-learned-clauses-entailed[of ?T T] add-confl inv'
  unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def full-def
  by (auto simp: cdclW-learned-clauses-entailed-by-init-def
  dest!: rtranclp-cdclW-stgy-rtranclp-cdclW-restart)
next
case (add-no-confl C T)
have inv': cdclW-all-struct-inv (add-init-cls C S)
  using inv  $\langle \text{distinct-mset } C \rangle$  unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def no-strange-atm-def
  cdclW-M-level-inv-def distinct-cdclW-state-def cdclW-conflicting-def cdclW-learned-clause-alt-def
  by (auto 9 1 simp: all-decomposition-implies-insert-single clauses-def)

case 1
show ?case
  using inv' add-no-confl(5) unfolding full-def by (auto intro: rtranclp-cdclW-stgy-cdclW-all-struct-inv)

case 2
have nc:  $\forall M. (\exists K i M'. \text{trail } S = M' @ \text{Decided } K \# M) \longrightarrow \neg M \models_{\text{as}} \text{CNot } C$ 
  using  $\langle \neg \text{trail } S \models_{\text{as}} \text{CNot } C \rangle$ 
  by (auto simp: true-annots-true-cls-def-iff-negation-in-model)

have cdclW-stgy-invariant (add-init-cls C S)
  using s-inv  $\langle \neg \text{trail } S \models_{\text{as}} \text{CNot } C \rangle$  inv unfolding cdclW-stgy-invariant-def
  no-smaller-confl-def eq-commute[of - trail -] cdclW-M-level-inv-def cdclW-all-struct-inv-def
  by (auto simp: clauses-def nc)
then show ?case
  by (metis  $\langle \text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv (add-init-cls } C \ S) \rangle$  add-no-confl.hyps(5) full-def)

```


rtranclp-cdcl_W-stgy-cdcl_W-stgy-invariant)

case 3

have $\langle \text{cdcl}_W\text{-learned-clauses-entailed-by-init } (\text{add-init-cls } C S) \rangle$

using *learned-entailed* **by** $(\text{auto simp: cdcl}_W\text{-learned-clauses-entailed-by-init-def})$

then show *?case*

using *add-no-confl(5)* *learned-entailed* *rtranclp-cdcl_W-learned-clauses-entailed[of - T]* *add-confl inv'*

unfolding *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def full-def*

by $(\text{auto simp: cdcl}_W\text{-learned-clauses-entailed-by-init-def}$
dest!: rtranclp-cdcl_W-stgy-rtranclp-cdcl_W-restart)

qed

lemma *rtranclp-incremental-cdcl_W-inv:*

assumes

*inc: incremental-cdcl_W** S T and*

inv: cdcl_W-all-struct-inv S and

s-inv: cdcl_W-stgy-invariant S and

learned-entailed: $\langle \text{cdcl}_W\text{-learned-clauses-entailed-by-init } S \rangle$

shows

cdcl_W-all-struct-inv T and

cdcl_W-stgy-invariant T and

$\langle \text{cdcl}_W\text{-learned-clauses-entailed-by-init } T \rangle$

using *inc* **apply** *induction*

using *inv* **apply** *simp*

using *s-inv* **apply** *simp*

using *learned-entailed* **apply** *simp*

using *incremental-cdcl_W-inv* **by** *blast+*

lemma *incremental-conclusive-state:*

assumes

inc: incremental-cdcl_W S T and

inv: cdcl_W-all-struct-inv S and

s-inv: cdcl_W-stgy-invariant S and

learned-entailed: $\langle \text{cdcl}_W\text{-learned-clauses-entailed-by-init } S \rangle$

shows *conflicting T = Some {#} \wedge unsatisfiable (set-mset (init-cls T))*

\vee *conflicting T = None \wedge trail T \models_{asm} init-cls T \wedge satisfiable (set-mset (init-cls T))*

using *inc*

proof *induction*

case $(\text{add-confl } C T)$ **note** *tr = this(1)* **and** *dist = this(2)* **and** *conf = this(3)* **and** *C = this(4)* **and**
full = this(5)

have *full cdcl_W-stgy T T*

using *full* **unfolding** *full-def* **by** *auto*

then show *?case*

using *C conf dist full incremental-cdcl_W.add-confl incremental-cdcl_W-inv*

incremental-cdcl_W-inv inv learned-entailed

$\langle \text{full cdcl}_W\text{-stgy } T T \rangle$ *full-cdcl_W-stgy-inv-normal-form*

s-inv tr **by** *blast*

next

case $(\text{add-no-confl } C T)$ **note** *tr = this(1)* **and** *dist = this(2)* **and** *conf = this(3)* **and** *C = this(4)*
and *full = this(5)*

have *full cdcl_W-stgy T T*

using *full* **unfolding** *full-def* **by** *auto*

then show *?case*

using $\langle \text{full cdcl}_W\text{-stgy } T T \rangle$ *full-cdcl_W-stgy-inv-normal-form C conf dist full*

```

    incremental-cdclW.add-no-confl incremental-cdclW-inv inv learned-entailed
    s-inv tr by blast
qed

lemma tranclp-incremental-correct:
assumes
  inc: incremental-cdclW++ S T and
  inv: cdclW-all-struct-inv S and
  s-inv: cdclW-stgy-invariant S and
  learned-entailed: ⟨cdclW-learned-clauses-entailed-by-init S⟩
shows conflicting T = Some {#} ∧ unsatisfiable (set-mset (init-cls T))
  ∨ conflicting T = None ∧ trail T ⊨asm init-cls T ∧ satisfiable (set-mset (init-cls T))
using inc apply induction
using assms incremental-conclusive-state apply blast
by (meson incremental-conclusive-state inv rtranclp-incremental-cdclW-inv s-inv
  tranclp-into-rtranclp learned-entailed)

```

end

end

theory DPLL-CDCL-W-Implementation

imports

Entailment-Definition.Partial-Annotated-Herbrand-Interpretation

CDCL-W-Level

begin

Chapter 4

List-based Implementation of DPLL and CDCL

We can now reuse all the theorems to go towards an implementation using 2-watched literals:

- `CDCL_W_Abstract_State.thy` defines a better-suited state: the operation operating on it are more constrained, allowing simpler proofs and less edge cases later.

4.1 Simple List-Based Implementation of the DPLL and CDCL

The idea of the list-based implementation is to test the stack: the theories about the calculi, adapting the theorems to a simple implementation and the code exportation. The implementation are very simple and simply iterate over-and-over on lists.

4.1.1 Common Rules

Propagation

The following theorem holds:

lemma *lits-of-l-unfold*:

$(\forall c \in \text{set } C. -c \in \text{lits-of-l } Ms) \longleftrightarrow Ms \models_{\text{as}} \text{CNot } (\text{mset } C)$

unfolding *true-annot-def Ball-def true-annot-def CNot-def* **by auto**

The right-hand version is written at a high-level, but only the left-hand side is executable.

definition *is-unit-clause* :: 'a literal list \Rightarrow ('a, 'b) ann-lits \Rightarrow 'a literal option

where

is-unit-clause l M =

(case *List.filter* ($\lambda a. \text{atm-of } a \notin \text{atm-of ' lits-of-l } M$) l of
 a # [] \Rightarrow if M $\models_{\text{as}} \text{CNot } (\text{mset } l - \{\#a\# \})$ then *Some a* else *None*
 | - \Rightarrow *None*)

definition *is-unit-clause-code* :: 'a literal list \Rightarrow ('a, 'b) ann-lits

\Rightarrow 'a literal option **where**

is-unit-clause-code l M =

(case *List.filter* ($\lambda a. \text{atm-of } a \notin \text{atm-of ' lits-of-l } M$) l of
 a # [] \Rightarrow if $(\forall c \in \text{set } (\text{remove1 } a \ l). -c \in \text{lits-of-l } M)$ then *Some a* else *None*
 | - \Rightarrow *None*)

lemma *is-unit-clause-is-unit-clause-code*[code]:

is-unit-clause $l M = \text{is-unit-clause-code } l M$

proof –

have $1: \bigwedge a. (\forall c \in \text{set } (\text{remove1 } a \ l). - c \in \text{lits-of-}l \ M) \longleftrightarrow M \models_{\text{as}} \text{CNot } (\text{mset } l - \{\#a\#})$

using *lits-of-l-unfold*[of *remove1 - l*, of *- M*] **by** *simp*

then show *?thesis*

unfolding *is-unit-clause-code-def is-unit-clause-def 1* **by** *blast*

qed

lemma *is-unit-clause-some-undef*:

assumes *is-unit-clause* $l M = \text{Some } a$

shows *undefined-lit* $M a$

proof –

have (case [$a \leftarrow l$. *atm-of* $a \notin \text{atm-of ' lits-of-}l \ M$] of [] \Rightarrow *None*

| [a] \Rightarrow if $M \models_{\text{as}} \text{CNot } (\text{mset } l - \{\#a\#})$ then *Some* a else *None*

| $a \# ab \# xa \Rightarrow \text{Map.empty } xa) = \text{Some } a$

using *assms unfolding is-unit-clause-def* .

then have $a \in \text{set } [a \leftarrow l . \text{atm-of } a \notin \text{atm-of ' lits-of-}l \ M]$

apply (cases [$a \leftarrow l$. *atm-of* $a \notin \text{atm-of ' lits-of-}l \ M$])

apply *simp*

apply (*rename-tac aa list*; *case-tac list*) **by** (*auto split: if-split-asm*)

then have *atm-of* $a \notin \text{atm-of ' lits-of-}l \ M$ **by** *auto*

then show *?thesis*

by (*simp add: Decided-Propagated-in-iff-in-lits-of-l*
atm-of-in-atm-of-set-iff-in-set-or-uminus-in-set)

qed

lemma *is-unit-clause-some-CNot*: *is-unit-clause* $l M = \text{Some } a \Longrightarrow M \models_{\text{as}} \text{CNot } (\text{mset } l - \{\#a\#})$

unfolding *is-unit-clause-def*

proof –

assume (case [$a \leftarrow l$. *atm-of* $a \notin \text{atm-of ' lits-of-}l \ M$] of [] \Rightarrow *None*

| [a] \Rightarrow if $M \models_{\text{as}} \text{CNot } (\text{mset } l - \{\#a\#})$ then *Some* a else *None*

| $a \# ab \# xa \Rightarrow \text{Map.empty } xa) = \text{Some } a$

then show *?thesis*

apply (cases [$a \leftarrow l$. *atm-of* $a \notin \text{atm-of ' lits-of-}l \ M$], *simp*)

apply *simp*

apply (*rename-tac aa list*, *case-tac list*) **by** (*auto split: if-split-asm*)

qed

lemma *is-unit-clause-some-in*: *is-unit-clause* $l M = \text{Some } a \Longrightarrow a \in \text{set } l$

unfolding *is-unit-clause-def*

proof –

assume (case [$a \leftarrow l$. *atm-of* $a \notin \text{atm-of ' lits-of-}l \ M$] of [] \Rightarrow *None*

| [a] \Rightarrow if $M \models_{\text{as}} \text{CNot } (\text{mset } l - \{\#a\#})$ then *Some* a else *None*

| $a \# ab \# xa \Rightarrow \text{Map.empty } xa) = \text{Some } a$

then show $a \in \text{set } l$

by (cases [$a \leftarrow l$. *atm-of* $a \notin \text{atm-of ' lits-of-}l \ M$])

(*fastforce dest: filter-eq-ConsD split: if-split-asm split: list.splits*)+

qed

lemma *is-unit-clause-Nil*[*simp*]: *is-unit-clause* [] $M = \text{None}$

unfolding *is-unit-clause-def* **by** *auto*

Unit propagation for all clauses

Finding the first clause to propagate

```

fun find-first-unit-clause :: 'a literal list list  $\Rightarrow$  ('a, 'b) ann-lits
   $\Rightarrow$  ('a literal  $\times$  'a literal list) option where
find-first-unit-clause (a # l) M =
  (case is-unit-clause a M of
    None  $\Rightarrow$  find-first-unit-clause l M
  | Some L  $\Rightarrow$  Some (L, a) |
find-first-unit-clause [] - = None

```

lemma find-first-unit-clause-some:

```

find-first-unit-clause l M = Some (a, c)
 $\implies$  c  $\in$  set l  $\wedge$  M  $\models$ as CNot (mset c - {#a#})  $\wedge$  undefined-lit M a  $\wedge$  a  $\in$  set c
apply (induction l)
apply simp
by (auto split: option.splits dest: is-unit-clause-some-in is-unit-clause-some-CNot
      is-unit-clause-some-undef)

```

lemma propagate-is-unit-clause-not-None:

```

assumes
M: M  $\models$ as CNot (mset c - {#a#}) and
undef: undefined-lit M a and
ac: a  $\in$  set c
shows is-unit-clause c M  $\neq$  None

```

proof -

```

have [a $\leftarrow$ c . atm-of a  $\notin$  atm-of ' lits-of-l M] = [a]
using assms
proof (induction c)
  case Nil then show ?case by simp
next
  case (Cons ac c)
  show ?case
  proof (cases a = ac)
    case True
    then show ?thesis using Cons
    by (auto simp del: lits-of-l-unfold
      simp add: lits-of-l-unfold[symmetric] Decided-Propagated-in-iff-in-lits-of-l
      atm-of-eq-atm-of atm-of-in-atm-of-set-iff-in-set-or-uminus-in-set)
  next
  case False
  then have T: mset c + {#ac#} - {#a#} = mset c - {#a#} + {#ac#}
  by (auto simp add: multiset-eq-iff)
  show ?thesis using False Cons
  by (auto simp add: T atm-of-in-atm-of-set-iff-in-set-or-uminus-in-set)
  qed
qed
then show ?thesis
using M unfolding is-unit-clause-def by auto
qed

```

lemma find-first-unit-clause-none:

```

c  $\in$  set l  $\implies$  M  $\models$ as CNot (mset c - {#a#})  $\implies$  undefined-lit M a  $\implies$  a  $\in$  set c
 $\implies$  find-first-unit-clause l M  $\neq$  None
by (induction l)

```

(*auto split: option.split simp add: propagate-is-unit-clause-not-None*)

Decide

fun *find-first-unused-var* :: 'a literal list list \Rightarrow 'a literal set \Rightarrow 'a literal option **where**
find-first-unused-var (a # l) M =
 (case List.find (λ lit. lit \notin M \wedge \neg lit \notin M) a of
 None \Rightarrow *find-first-unused-var* l M
 | Some a \Rightarrow Some a) |
find-first-unused-var [] - = None

lemma *find-none*[*iff*]:
 List.find (λ lit. lit \notin M \wedge \neg lit \notin M) a = None \longleftrightarrow atm-of ' set a \subseteq atm-of ' M
apply (*induct* a)
using *atm-of-in-atm-of-set-iff-in-set-or-uminus-in-set*
by (*force simp add: atm-of-in-atm-of-set-iff-in-set-or-uminus-in-set*) $+$

lemma *find-some*: List.find (λ lit. lit \notin M \wedge \neg lit \notin M) a = Some b \implies b \in set a \wedge b \notin M \wedge \neg b \notin M
unfolding *find-Some-iff* **by** (*metis nth-mem*)

lemma *find-first-unused-var-None*[*iff*]:
find-first-unused-var l M = None \longleftrightarrow (\forall a \in set l. atm-of ' set a \subseteq atm-of ' M)
by (*induct* l)
 (*auto split: option.splits dest!: find-some*
simp add: image-subset-iff atm-of-in-atm-of-set-iff-in-set-or-uminus-in-set)

lemma *find-first-unused-var-Some-not-all-incl*:
assumes *find-first-unused-var* l M = Some c
shows \neg (\forall a \in set l. atm-of ' set a \subseteq atm-of ' M)

proof –
have *find-first-unused-var* l M \neq None
using *assms* **by** (*cases find-first-unused-var l M*) *auto*
then show \neg (\forall a \in set l. atm-of ' set a \subseteq atm-of ' M) **by** *auto*
qed

lemma *find-first-unused-var-Some*:
find-first-unused-var l M = Some a \implies (\exists m \in set l. a \in set m \wedge a \notin M \wedge \neg a \notin M)
by (*induct* l) (*auto split: option.splits dest: find-some*)

lemma *find-first-unused-var-undefined*:
find-first-unused-var l (lits-of-l Ms) = Some a \implies *undefined-lit* Ms a
using *find-first-unused-var-Some*[*of l lits-of-l Ms a*] *Decided-Propagated-in-iff-in-lits-of-l*
by *blast*

4.1.2 CDCL specific functions

Level

fun *maximum-level-code*:: 'a literal list \Rightarrow ('a, 'b) ann-lits \Rightarrow nat
where
maximum-level-code [] - = 0 |
maximum-level-code (L # Ls) M = max (get-level M L) (*maximum-level-code* Ls M)

lemma *maximum-level-code-eq-get-maximum-level*[*simp*]:
maximum-level-code D M = *get-maximum-level* M (mset D)
by (*induction* D) (*auto simp add: get-maximum-level-add-mset*)

```

lemma [code]:
  fixes M :: ('a, 'b) ann-lits
  shows get-maximum-level M (mset D) = maximum-level-code D M
  by simp

```

Backjumping

```

fun find-level-decomp where
  find-level-decomp M [] D k = None |
  find-level-decomp M (L # Ls) D k =
    (case (get-level M L, maximum-level-code (D @ Ls) M) of
      (i, j) => if i = k & j < i then Some (L, j) else find-level-decomp M Ls (L#D) k
    )

```

```

lemma find-level-decomp-some:
  assumes find-level-decomp M Ls D k = Some (L, j)
  shows L ∈ set Ls ∧ get-maximum-level M (mset (remove1 L (Ls @ D))) = j ∧ get-level M L = k
  using assms

```

```

proof (induction Ls arbitrary: D)

```

```

  case Nil
  then show ?case by simp

```

```

next

```

```

  case (Cons L' Ls) note IH = this(1) and H = this(2)

```

```

  define find where find ≡ (if get-level M L' ≠ k ∨ ¬ get-maximum-level M (mset D + mset Ls) <
  get-level M L'

```

```

    then find-level-decomp M Ls (L' # D) k
    else Some (L', get-maximum-level M (mset D + mset Ls)))

```

```

  have a1:  $\bigwedge D. \text{find-level-decomp } M \text{ Ls } D \text{ k} = \text{Some } (L, j) \implies$ 

```

```

     $L \in \text{set Ls} \wedge \text{get-maximum-level } M (\text{mset Ls} + \text{mset D} - \{\#L\}) = j \wedge \text{get-level } M L = k$ 

```

```

  using IH by simp

```

```

  have a2: find = Some (L, j)

```

```

  using H unfolding find-def by (auto split: if-split-asm)

```

```

  { assume Some (L', get-maximum-level M (mset D + mset Ls)) ≠ find

```

```

    then have f3:  $L \in \text{set Ls}$  and  $\text{get-maximum-level } M (\text{mset Ls} + \text{mset } (L' \# D) - \{\#L\}) = j$ 

```

```

    using a1 IH a2 unfolding find-def by meson+

```

```

    moreover then have  $\text{mset Ls} + \text{mset D} - \{\#L\} + \{\#L'\} = \{\#L'\} + \text{mset D} + (\text{mset Ls} - \{\#L\})$ 

```

```

    by (auto simp: ac-simps multiset-eq-iff Suc-leI)

```

```

    ultimately have f4:  $\text{get-maximum-level } M (\text{mset Ls} + \text{mset D} - \{\#L\} + \{\#L'\}) = j$ 

```

```

    by auto

```

```

  } note f4 = this

```

```

  have  $\{\#L'\} + (\text{mset Ls} + \text{mset D}) = \text{mset Ls} + (\text{mset D} + \{\#L'\})$ 

```

```

  by (auto simp: ac-simps)

```

```

  then have

```

```

     $L = L' \longrightarrow \text{get-maximum-level } M (\text{mset Ls} + \text{mset D}) = j \wedge \text{get-level } M L' = k$  and

```

```

     $L \neq L' \longrightarrow L \in \text{set Ls} \wedge \text{get-maximum-level } M (\text{mset Ls} + \text{mset D} - \{\#L\} + \{\#L'\}) = j \wedge$ 
     $\text{get-level } M L = k$ 

```

```

  using a2 a1[of L' # D] unfolding find-def

```

```

  apply (metis add.commute add-diff-cancel-left' add-mset-add-single mset.simps(2)

```

```

    option.inject prod.inject)

```

```

  using f4 a2 a1[of L' # D] unfolding find-def by (metis option.inject prod.inject)

```

```

  then show ?case by simp

```

```

qed

```

lemma *find-level-decomp-none*:

assumes *find-level-decomp* M Ls E $k = \text{None}$ **and** $\text{mset } (L\#D) = \text{mset } (Ls @ E)$
shows $\neg(L \in \text{set } Ls \wedge \text{get-maximum-level } M (\text{mset } D) < k \wedge k = \text{get-level } M L)$
using *assms*

proof (*induction* Ls *arbitrary*: E L D)

case *Nil*

then show *?case* **by** *simp*

next

case (*Cons* $L' Ls$) **note** $IH = \text{this}(1)$ **and** *find-none* = *this*(2) **and** $LD = \text{this}(3)$

have $\text{mset } D + \{\#L'\# \} = \text{mset } E + (\text{mset } Ls + \{\#L'\# \}) \implies \text{mset } D = \text{mset } E + \text{mset } Ls$
by (*metis* *add-right-imp-eq* *union-assoc*)

then show *?case*

using *find-none* $IH[\text{of } L' \# E L D]$ LD **by** (*auto* *simp* *add*: *ac-simps* *split*: *if-split-asm*)

qed

fun *bt-cut* **where**

bt-cut i (*Propagated* $- - \# Ls$) = *bt-cut* i Ls |

bt-cut i (*Decided* $K \# Ls$) = (*if* *count-decided* $Ls = i$ *then* *Some* (*Decided* $K \# Ls$) *else* *bt-cut* i Ls) |

bt-cut i \square = *None*

lemma *bt-cut-some-decomp*:

assumes *no-dup* M **and** *bt-cut* i $M = \text{Some } M'$

shows $\exists K M2 M1. M = M2 @ M' \wedge M' = \text{Decided } K \# M1 \wedge \text{get-level } M K = (i+1)$

using *assms* **by** (*induction* i M *rule*: *bt-cut.induct*) (*auto* *simp*: *no-dup-def* *split*: *if-split-asm*)

lemma *bt-cut-not-none*:

assumes *no-dup* M **and** $M = M2 @ \text{Decided } K \# M'$ **and** $\text{get-level } M K = (i+1)$

shows *bt-cut* i $M \neq \text{None}$

using *assms* **by** (*induction* $M2$ *arbitrary*: M *rule*: *ann-lit-list-induct*)

(*auto* *simp*: *no-dup-def* *atm-lit-of-set-lits-of-l*)

lemma *get-all-ann-decomposition-ex*:

$\exists N. (\text{Decided } K \# M', N) \in \text{set } (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } (M2 @ \text{Decided } K \# M'))$

apply (*induction* $M2$ *rule*: *ann-lit-list-induct*)

apply *auto*[2]

by (*rename-tac* L m xs , *case-tac* *get-all-ann-decomposition* ($xs @ \text{Decided } K \# M'$))

auto

lemma *bt-cut-in-get-all-ann-decomposition*:

assumes *no-dup* M **and** *bt-cut* i $M = \text{Some } M'$

shows $\exists M2. (M', M2) \in \text{set } (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } M)$

using *bt-cut-some-decomp*[*OF* *assms*] **by** (*auto* *simp* *add*: *get-all-ann-decomposition-ex*)

fun *do-backtrack-step* **where**

do-backtrack-step ($M, N, U, \text{Some } D$) =

(*case* *find-level-decomp* M D \square (*count-decided* M) *of*

None $\implies (M, N, U, \text{Some } D)$

| *Some* (L, j) \implies

(*case* *bt-cut* j M *of*

Some (*Decided* $- \# Ls$) $\implies (\text{Propagated } L D \# Ls, N, D \# U, \text{None})$

| $- \implies (M, N, U, \text{Some } D)$)

) |

do-backtrack-step $S = S$

end

theory *DPLL-W-Implementation*

imports *DPLL-CDCL-W-Implementation DPLL-W HOL-Library.Code-Target-Numeral*
begin

4.1.3 Simple Implementation of DPLL

Combining the propagate and decide: a DPLL step

definition *DPLL-step* :: *int dpll_W-ann-lits* × *int literal list list*
 ⇒ *int dpll_W-ann-lits* × *int literal list list* **where**
DPLL-step = (λ(*Ms*, *N*).
 (case *find-first-unit-clause* *N Ms* of
 Some (*L*, -) ⇒ (*Propagated* *L* () # *Ms*, *N*)
 | - ⇒
 if ∃ *C* ∈ set *N*. (∀ *c* ∈ set *C*. -*c* ∈ lits-of-*l Ms*)
 then
 (case *backtrack-split* *Ms* of
 (-, *L* # *M*) ⇒ (*Propagated* (- (lit-of *L*)) () # *M*, *N*)
 | (-, -) ⇒ (*Ms*, *N*)
)
 else
 (case *find-first-unused-var* *N (lits-of-l Ms)* of
 Some *a* ⇒ (*Decided* *a* # *Ms*, *N*)
 | None ⇒ (*Ms*, *N*))))

Example of propagation:

value *DPLL-step* ([*Decided* (*Neg* 1)], [[*Pos* (1::int), *Neg* 2]])

We define the conversion function between the states as defined in *Prop-DPLL* (with multisets) and here (with lists).

abbreviation *toS* ≡ λ(*Ms*::(*int*, *unit*) *ann-lits*)
 (*N*:: *int literal list list*). (*Ms*, *mset* (*map* *mset* *N*))

abbreviation *toS'* ≡ λ(*Ms*::(*int*, *unit*) *ann-lits*,
N:: *int literal list list*). (*Ms*, *mset* (*map* *mset* *N*))

Proof of correctness of *DPLL-step*

lemma *DPLL-step-is-a-dpll_W-step*:

assumes *step*: (*Ms'*, *N'*) = *DPLL-step* (*Ms*, *N*)

and *neq*: (*Ms*, *N*) ≠ (*Ms'*, *N'*)

shows *dpll_W* (*toS* *Ms* *N*) (*toS* *Ms'* *N'*)

proof –

let ?*S* = (*Ms*, *mset* (*map* *mset* *N*))

{ **fix** *L E*

assume *unit*: *find-first-unit-clause* *N Ms* = *Some* (*L*, *E*)

then have *Ms'N*: (*Ms'*, *N'*) = (*Propagated* *L* () # *Ms*, *N*)

using *step unfolding DPLL-step-def* **by** *auto*

obtain *C* **where**

C: *C* ∈ set *N* **and**

Ms: *Ms* ≡_{as} *CNot* (*mset* *C* - {#*L*#}) **and**

undef: *undefined-lit* *Ms* *L* **and**

L ∈ set *C* **using** *find-first-unit-clause-some[OF unit]* **by** *metis*

have *dpll_W* (*Ms*, *mset* (*map* *mset* *N*))

(*Propagated* *L* () # *fst* (*Ms*, *mset* (*map* *mset* *N*)), *snd* (*Ms*, *mset* (*map* *mset* *N*)))

apply (*rule* *dpll_W.propagate*)

using *Ms undef C* (*L* ∈ set *C*) **by** (*auto simp add: C*)

then have ?*thesis* **using** *Ms'N* **by** *auto*

```

}
moreover
{ assume unit: find-first-unit-clause  $N$   $Ms = None$ 
  assume exC:  $\exists C \in \text{set } N. Ms \models_{as} CNot (mset C)$ 
  then obtain  $C$  where  $C: C \in \text{set } N$  and  $Ms: Ms \models_{as} CNot (mset C)$  by auto
  then obtain  $L M M'$  where bt: backtrack-split  $Ms = (M', L \# M)$ 
    using step exC neq unfolding DPLL-step-def prod.case unit
    by (cases backtrack-split Ms, rename-tac b, case-tac b) (auto simp: lits-of-l-unfold)
  then have is-decided  $L$  using backtrack-split-snd-hd-decided[of Ms] by auto
  have  $1: dpll_W (Ms, mset (map mset N))$ 
    (Propagated ( $- \text{lit-of } L$ ) ()  $\# M, snd (Ms, mset (map mset N))$ )
    apply (rule dpll_W.backtrack[OF - (is-decided L), of ])
    using  $C Ms bt$  by auto
  moreover have  $(Ms', N') = (\text{Propagated } (- (\text{lit-of } L)) () \# M, N)$ 
    using step exC unfolding DPLL-step-def bt prod.case unit by (auto simp: lits-of-l-unfold)
  ultimately have ?thesis by auto
}
moreover
{ assume unit: find-first-unit-clause  $N Ms = None$ 
  assume exC:  $\neg (\exists C \in \text{set } N. Ms \models_{as} CNot (mset C))$ 
  obtain  $L$  where unused: find-first-unused-var  $N (\text{lits-of-l } Ms) = Some L$ 
    using step exC neq unfolding DPLL-step-def prod.case unit
    by (cases find-first-unused-var N (lits-of-l Ms)) (auto simp: lits-of-l-unfold)
  have  $dpll_W (Ms, mset (map mset N))$ 
    (Decided  $L \# fst (Ms, mset (map mset N)), snd (Ms, mset (map mset N))$ )
    apply (rule dpll_W.decided[of ?S L])
    using find-first-unused-var-Some[OF unused]
    by (auto simp add: Decided-Propagated-in-iff-in-lits-of-l atms-of-ms-def)
  moreover have  $(Ms', N') = (\text{Decided } L \# Ms, N)$ 
    using step exC unfolding DPLL-step-def unused prod.case unit by (auto simp: lits-of-l-unfold)
  ultimately have ?thesis by auto
}
ultimately show ?thesis by (cases find-first-unit-clause N Ms) auto
qed

```

lemma *DPLL-step-stuck-final-state*:

```

assumes step:  $(Ms, N) = DPLL\text{-step } (Ms, N)$ 
shows conclusive-dpll_W-state (toS Ms N)

```

proof –

```

have unit: find-first-unit-clause  $N Ms = None$ 
  using step unfolding DPLL-step-def by (auto split:option.splits)

```

```

{ assume  $n: \exists C \in \text{set } N. Ms \models_{as} CNot (mset C)$ 
  then have  $Ms: (Ms, N) = (\text{case } \text{backtrack-split } Ms \text{ of } (x, []) \Rightarrow (Ms, N)
    \mid (x, L \# M) \Rightarrow (\text{Propagated } (- \text{lit-of } L) () \# M, N))$ 
    using step unfolding DPLL-step-def by (simp add: unit lits-of-l-unfold)

```

```

have  $snd (\text{backtrack-split } Ms) = []$ 

```

```

proof (cases backtrack-split Ms, cases snd (backtrack-split Ms))

```

```

  fix  $a b$ 

```

```

  assume backtrack-split  $Ms = (a, b)$  and  $snd (\text{backtrack-split } Ms) = []$ 

```

```

  then show  $snd (\text{backtrack-split } Ms) = []$  by blast

```

```

next

```

```

  fix  $a b$  aa list

```

```

  assume

```

```

    bt: backtrack-split  $Ms = (a, b)$  and

```

```

    bt': snd (backtrack-split Ms) = aa # list
  then have Ms: Ms = Propagated (- lit-of aa) () # list using Ms by auto
  have is-decided aa using backtrack-split-snd-hd-decided[of Ms] bt bt' by auto
  moreover have fst (backtrack-split Ms) @ aa # list = Ms
    using backtrack-split-list-eq[of Ms] bt' by auto
  ultimately have False unfolding Ms by auto
  then show snd (backtrack-split Ms) = [] by blast
qed

then have ?thesis
  using n backtrack-snd-empty-not-decided[of Ms] unfolding conclusive-dpllW-state-def
  by (cases backtrack-split Ms) auto
}
moreover {
  assume n: ¬ (∃ C ∈ set N. Ms ⊨as CNot (mset C))
  then have find-first-unused-var N (lits-of-l Ms) = None
    using step unfolding DPLL-step-def by (simp add: unit lits-of-l-unfold split: option.splits)
  then have a: ∀ a ∈ set N. atm-of ' set a ⊆ atm-of ' (lits-of-l Ms) by auto
  have fst (toS Ms N) ⊨asm snd (toS Ms N) unfolding true-annots-def CNot-def Ball-def
  proof clarify
    fix x
    assume x: x ∈ set-mset (clauses (toS Ms N))
    then have ¬Ms ⊨as CNot x using n unfolding true-annots-def CNot-def Ball-def by auto
    moreover have total-over-m (lits-of-l Ms) {x}
      using a x image-iff in-mono atms-of-s-def
      unfolding total-over-m-def total-over-set-def lits-of-def by fastforce
    ultimately show fst (toS Ms N) ⊨a x
      using total-not-CNot[of lits-of-l Ms x] by (simp add: true-annot-def true-annots-true-cls)
    qed
  then have ?thesis unfolding conclusive-dpllW-state-def by blast
}
ultimately show ?thesis by blast
qed

```

Adding invariants

Invariant tested in the function `function DPLL-ci :: int dpllW-ann-lits ⇒ int literal list list ⇒ int dpllW-ann-lits × int literal list list where`

```

DPLL-ci Ms N =
  (if ¬dpllW-all-inv (Ms, mset (map mset N))
   then (Ms, N)
   else
    let (Ms', N') = DPLL-step (Ms, N) in
    if (Ms', N') = (Ms, N) then (Ms, N) else DPLL-ci Ms' N)
  by fast+

```

termination

proof (relation $\{(S', S). (toS' S', toS' S) \in \{(S', S). dpll_W\text{-all-inv } S \wedge dpll_W S S'\}\}$)

show $wf \{(S', S).(toS' S', toS' S) \in \{(S', S). dpll_W\text{-all-inv } S \wedge dpll_W S S'\}\}$

using $wf\text{-if-measure-}f[OF\ wf\text{-dpll}_W, of\ toS']$ by auto

next

fix $Ms :: int\ dpll_W\text{-ann-lits}$ and $N\ x\ xa\ y$

assume $\neg \neg\ dpll_W\text{-all-inv } (toS Ms N)$

and $step: x = DPLL\text{-step } (Ms, N)$

and $x: (xa, y) = x$

and $(xa, y) \neq (Ms, N)$

then show $((xa, N), Ms, N) \in \{(S', S). (toS' S', toS' S) \in \{(S', S). dpll_W\text{-all-inv } S \wedge dpll_W S S'\}\}$

using *DPLL-step-is-a-dpll_W-step dpll_W-same-clauses split-conv* by *fastforce*
qed

No invariant tested function (*domintros*) *DPLL-part*:: *int dpll_W-ann-lits* \Rightarrow *int literal list list* \Rightarrow
int dpll_W-ann-lits \times *int literal list list* **where**

DPLL-part Ms N =

(*let* (*Ms'*, *N'*) = *DPLL-step* (*Ms*, *N*) *in*
if (*Ms'*, *N'*) = (*Ms*, *N*) *then* (*Ms*, *N*) *else* *DPLL-part Ms' N*)
by *fast+*

lemma *snd-DPLL-step[simp]*:

snd (*DPLL-step* (*Ms*, *N*)) = *N*

unfolding *DPLL-step-def* **by** (*auto split: if-split option.splits prod.splits list.splits*)

lemma *dpll_W-all-inv-implicS-2-eq3-and-dom*:

assumes *dpll_W-all-inv* (*Ms*, *mset* (*map mset N*))

shows *DPLL-ci Ms N* = *DPLL-part Ms N* \wedge *DPLL-part-dom* (*Ms*, *N*)

using *assms*

proof (*induct rule: DPLL-ci.induct*)

case (*1 Ms N*)

have *snd* (*DPLL-step* (*Ms*, *N*)) = *N* **by** *auto*

then obtain *Ms'* **where** *Ms'*: *DPLL-step* (*Ms*, *N*) = (*Ms'*, *N*) **by** (*cases DPLL-step* (*Ms*, *N*)) *auto*

have *inv'*: *dpll_W-all-inv* (*toS Ms' N*) **by** (*metis* (*mono-tags*) *1.prem*s *DPLL-step-is-a-dpll_W-step*
Ms' dpll_W-all-inv old.prod.inject)

{ **assume** (*Ms'*, *N*) \neq (*Ms*, *N*)

then have *DPLL-ci Ms' N* = *DPLL-part Ms' N* \wedge *DPLL-part-dom* (*Ms'*, *N*) **using** *1(1)[of - Ms'*
N] Ms'

1(2) inv' **by** *auto*

then have *DPLL-part-dom* (*Ms*, *N*) **using** *DPLL-part.domintros Ms'* **by** *fastforce*

moreover have *DPLL-ci Ms N* = *DPLL-part Ms N* **using** *1.prem*s *DPLL-part.psimps Ms'*

\langle *DPLL-ci Ms' N* = *DPLL-part Ms' N* \wedge *DPLL-part-dom* (*Ms'*, *N*) \rangle \langle *DPLL-part-dom* (*Ms*, *N*) \rangle **by**
auto

ultimately have *?case* **by** *blast*

}

moreover {

assume (*Ms'*, *N*) = (*Ms*, *N*)

then have *?case* **using** *DPLL-part.domintros DPLL-part.psimps Ms'* **by** *fastforce*

}

ultimately show *?case* **by** *blast*

qed

lemma *DPLL-ci-dpll_W-rtranclp*:

assumes *DPLL-ci Ms N* = (*Ms'*, *N'*)

shows *dpll_W*** (*toS Ms N*) (*toS Ms' N*)

using *assms*

proof (*induct Ms N arbitrary: Ms' N' rule: DPLL-ci.induct*)

case (*1 Ms N Ms' N'*) **note** *IH* = *this(1)* **and** *step* = *this(2)*

obtain *S*₁ *S*₂ **where** *S*: (*S*₁, *S*₂) = *DPLL-step* (*Ms*, *N*) **by** (*cases DPLL-step* (*Ms*, *N*)) *auto*

{ **assume** \neg *dpll_W-all-inv* (*toS Ms N*)

then have (*Ms*, *N*) = (*Ms'*, *N*) **using** *step* **by** *auto*

then have *?case* **by** *auto*

}

moreover

{ **assume** *dpll_W-all-inv* (*toS Ms N*)

and (*S*₁, *S*₂) = (*Ms*, *N*)

```

    then have ?case using S step by auto
  }
  moreover
  { assume dpllW-all-inv (toS Ms N)
    and (S1, S2) ≠ (Ms, N)
    moreover obtain S1' S2' where DPLL-ci S1 N = (S1', S2') by (cases DPLL-ci S1 N) auto
    moreover have DPLL-ci Ms N = DPLL-ci S1 N using DPLL-ci.simps[of Ms N] calculation
    proof –
      have (case (S1, S2) of (ms, lss) ⇒
        if (ms, lss) = (Ms, N) then (Ms, N) else DPLL-ci ms N) = DPLL-ci Ms N
        using S DPLL-ci.simps[of Ms N] calculation by presburger
      then have (if (S1, S2) = (Ms, N) then (Ms, N) else DPLL-ci S1 N) = DPLL-ci Ms N
        by fastforce
      then show ?thesis
        using calculation(2) by presburger
    qed
    ultimately have dpllW** (toS S1' N) (toS Ms' N) using IH[of (S1, S2) S1 S2] S step by simp

    moreover have dpllW (toS Ms N) (toS S1 N)
      by (metis DPLL-step-is-a-dpllW-step S ⟨(S1, S2) ≠ (Ms, N)⟩ prod.sel(2) snd-DPLL-step)
    ultimately have ?case by (metis (mono-tags, hide-lams) IH S ⟨(S1, S2) ≠ (Ms, N)⟩
      ⟨DPLL-ci Ms N = DPLL-ci S1 N⟩ ⟨dpllW-all-inv (toS Ms N)⟩ converse-rtranclp-into-rtranclp
      local.step)
  }
  ultimately show ?case by blast
qed

lemma dpllW-all-inv-dpllW-tranclp-irrefl:
  assumes dpllW-all-inv (Ms, N)
  and dpllW++ (Ms, N) (Ms, N)
  shows False
proof –
  have 1: wf {(S', S). dpllW-all-inv S ∧ dpllW++ S S'} using wf-dpllW-tranclp by auto
  have ((Ms, N), (Ms, N)) ∈ {(S', S). dpllW-all-inv S ∧ dpllW++ S S'} using assms by auto
  then show False using wf-not-refl[OF 1] by blast
qed

lemma DPLL-ci-final-state:
  assumes step: DPLL-ci Ms N = (Ms, N)
  and inv: dpllW-all-inv (toS Ms N)
  shows conclusive-dpllW-state (toS Ms N)
proof –
  have st: dpllW** (toS Ms N) (toS Ms N) using DPLL-ci-dpllW-rtranclp[OF step] .
  have DPLL-step (Ms, N) = (Ms, N)
  proof (rule ccontr)
    obtain Ms' N' where Ms'N: (Ms', N') = DPLL-step (Ms, N)
      by (cases DPLL-step (Ms, N)) auto
    assume ¬ ?thesis
    then have DPLL-ci Ms' N = (Ms, N) using step inv st Ms'N[symmetric] by fastforce
    then have dpllW++ (toS Ms N) (toS Ms N)
      by (metis DPLL-ci-dpllW-rtranclp DPLL-step-is-a-dpllW-step Ms'N ⟨DPLL-step (Ms, N) ≠ (Ms,
N)⟩
      prod.sel(2) rtranclp-into-tranclp2 snd-DPLL-step)
    then show False using dpllW-all-inv-dpllW-tranclp-irrefl inv by auto
  qed
then show ?thesis using DPLL-step-stuck-final-state[of Ms N] by simp

```

qed

lemma *DPLL-step-obtains*:

obtains Ms' where $(Ms', N) = DPLL\text{-step } (Ms, N)$

unfolding *DPLL-step-def* by (metis (no-types, lifting) *DPLL-step-def prod.collapse snd-DPLL-step*)

lemma *DPLL-ci-obtains*:

obtains Ms' where $(Ms', N) = DPLL\text{-ci } Ms\ N$

proof (induct rule: *DPLL-ci.induct*)

case (1 $Ms\ N$) note $IH = this(1)$ and $that = this(2)$

obtain S where $SN: (S, N) = DPLL\text{-step } (Ms, N)$ using *DPLL-step-obtains* by metis

{ assume $\neg dpll_W\text{-all-inv } (toS\ Ms\ N)$

then have ?case using *that* by auto

}

moreover {

assume $n: (S, N) \neq (Ms, N)$

and $inv: dpll_W\text{-all-inv } (toS\ Ms\ N)$

have $\exists ms. DPLL\text{-step } (Ms, N) = (ms, N)$

by (metis $\langle \bigwedge thesisa. (\bigwedge S. (S, N) = DPLL\text{-step } (Ms, N) \implies thesisa) \implies thesisa \rangle$)

then have ?thesis

using *IH that* by fastforce

}

moreover {

assume $n: (S, N) = (Ms, N)$

then have ?case using *SN that* by fastforce

}

ultimately show ?case by blast

qed

lemma *DPLL-ci-no-more-step*:

assumes *step*: $DPLL\text{-ci } Ms\ N = (Ms', N')$

shows $DPLL\text{-ci } Ms'\ N' = (Ms', N')$

using *assms*

proof (induct arbitrary: $Ms'\ N'$ rule: *DPLL-ci.induct*)

case (1 $Ms\ N\ Ms'\ N'$) note $IH = this(1)$ and $step = this(2)$

obtain S_1 where $S: (S_1, N) = DPLL\text{-step } (Ms, N)$ using *DPLL-step-obtains* by auto

{ assume $\neg dpll_W\text{-all-inv } (toS\ Ms\ N)$

then have ?case using *step* by auto

}

moreover {

assume $dpll_W\text{-all-inv } (toS\ Ms\ N)$

and $(S_1, N) = (Ms, N)$

then have ?case using *S step* by auto

}

moreover

{ assume $inv: dpll_W\text{-all-inv } (toS\ Ms\ N)$

assume $n: (S_1, N) \neq (Ms, N)$

obtain S_1' where $SS: (S_1', N) = DPLL\text{-ci } S_1\ N$ using *DPLL-ci-obtains* by blast

moreover have $DPLL\text{-ci } Ms\ N = DPLL\text{-ci } S_1\ N$

proof –

have (case (S_1, N) of $(ms, lss) \Rightarrow$ if $(ms, lss) = (Ms, N)$ then (Ms, N) else $DPLL\text{-ci } ms\ N$)
= $DPLL\text{-ci } Ms\ N$

using *S DPLL-ci.simps*[of $Ms\ N$] calculation *inv* by presburger

then have (if $(S_1, N) = (Ms, N)$ then (Ms, N) else $DPLL\text{-ci } S_1\ N$) = $DPLL\text{-ci } Ms\ N$

by fastforce

```

    then show ?thesis
      using calculation n by presburger
    qed
  moreover
    have  $DPLL\text{-}ci\ S_1' N = (S_1', N)$  using step IH[OF - - S n SS[symmetric]] inv by blast
    ultimately have ?case using step by fastforce
  }
  ultimately show ?case by blast
qed

```

lemma *DPLL-part-dpll_W-all-inv-final*:

fixes $M\ Ms'::(int, unit)\ ann\ lits$ **and**

$N::int\ literal\ list\ list$

assumes $inv: dpll_W\text{-}all\text{-}inv\ (Ms, mset\ (map\ mset\ N))$

and $MsN: DPLL\text{-}part\ Ms\ N = (Ms', N)$

shows $conclusive\text{-}dpll_W\text{-}state\ (toS\ Ms'\ N) \wedge dpll_W^{**}\ (toS\ Ms\ N)\ (toS\ Ms'\ N)$

proof –

have $2: DPLL\text{-}ci\ Ms\ N = DPLL\text{-}part\ Ms\ N$ using $inv\ dpll_W\text{-}all\text{-}inv\ implies\ 2\text{-}eq3\text{-}and\ dom$ **by** *blast*

then have $star: dpll_W^{**}\ (toS\ Ms\ N)\ (toS\ Ms'\ N)$ **unfolding** MsN **using** *DPLL-ci-dpll_W-rtranclp*

by *blast*

then have $inv': dpll_W\text{-}all\text{-}inv\ (toS\ Ms'\ N)$ using $inv\ rtranclp\text{-}dpll_W\text{-}all\text{-}inv$ **by** *blast*

show ?thesis using $star\ DPLL\text{-}ci\ final\ state[OF\ DPLL\text{-}ci\ no\ more\ step\ inv']\ 2$ **unfolding** MsN **by**

blast

qed

Embedding the invariant into the type

Defining the type **typedef** $dpll_W\text{-}state =$

$\{(M::(int, unit)\ ann\ lits, N::int\ literal\ list\ list).$

$dpll_W\text{-}all\text{-}inv\ (toS\ M\ N)\}$

morphisms $rough\text{-}state\text{-}of\ state\text{-}of$

proof

show $([], []) \in \{(M, N). dpll_W\text{-}all\text{-}inv\ (toS\ M\ N)\}$ **by** (*auto simp add: dpll_W-all-inv-def*)

qed

lemma

$DPLL\text{-}part\ dom\ ([], N)$

using $dpll_W\text{-}all\text{-}inv\ implies\ 2\text{-}eq3\text{-}and\ dom[OF\ [], N]$ **by** (*simp add: dpll_W-all-inv-def*)

Some type classes **instantiation** $dpll_W\text{-}state::equal$

begin

definition $equal\text{-}dpll_W\text{-}state::dpll_W\text{-}state \Rightarrow dpll_W\text{-}state \Rightarrow bool$ **where**

$equal\text{-}dpll_W\text{-}state\ S\ S' = (rough\text{-}state\text{-}of\ S = rough\text{-}state\text{-}of\ S')$

instance

by *standard (simp add: rough-state-of-inject equal-dpll_W-state-def)*

end

DPLL **definition** $DPLL\text{-}step'::dpll_W\text{-}state \Rightarrow dpll_W\text{-}state$ **where**

$DPLL\text{-}step'\ S = state\text{-}of\ (DPLL\text{-}step\ (rough\text{-}state\text{-}of\ S))$

declare $rough\text{-}state\text{-}of\ inverse[simp]$

lemma $DPLL\text{-}step\text{-}dpll_W\text{-}conc\text{-}inv:$

$DPLL\text{-}step\ (rough\text{-}state\text{-}of\ S) \in \{(M, N). dpll_W\text{-}all\text{-}inv\ (toS\ M\ N)\}$

proof –

obtain $M N$ **where**

S : $\langle \text{rough-state-of } S = (M, N) \rangle$

by $(\text{cases } \langle \text{rough-state-of } S \rangle)$

obtain $M' N'$ **where**

S' : $\langle \text{DPLL-step } (\text{rough-state-of } S) = (M', N') \rangle$

by $(\text{cases } \langle \text{DPLL-step } (\text{rough-state-of } S) \rangle)$

have $\langle \text{dpll}_W^{**} (\text{toS } M N) (\text{toS } M' N') \rangle$

by $(\text{metis } \text{DPLL-step-is-a-dpll}_W\text{-step } S S' \text{fst-conv } r\text{-into-rtranclp } r\text{tranclp.rtrancl-refl } \text{snd-conv})$

then show $?thesis$

using $\text{rough-state-of}[of S]$ **unfolding** S' **unfolding** S **by** $(\text{auto intro: } r\text{tranclp-dpll}_W\text{-all-inv})$

qed

lemma $\text{rough-state-of-DPLL-step}'\text{-DPLL-step}[simp]$:

$\text{rough-state-of } (\text{DPLL-step}' S) = \text{DPLL-step } (\text{rough-state-of } S)$

using $\text{DPLL-step-dpll}_W\text{-conc-inv } \text{DPLL-step}'\text{-def } \text{state-of-inverse}$ **by** auto

function $\text{DPLL-tot}:: \text{dpll}_W\text{-state} \Rightarrow \text{dpll}_W\text{-state}$ **where**

$\text{DPLL-tot } S =$

$(\text{let } S' = \text{DPLL-step}' S \text{ in}$

$\text{if } S' = S \text{ then } S \text{ else } \text{DPLL-tot } S')$

by fast+

termination

proof $(\text{relation } \{(T', T)\})$.

$(\text{rough-state-of } T', \text{rough-state-of } T)$

$\in \{(S', S). (\text{toS}' S', \text{toS}' S)$

$\in \{(S', S). \text{dpll}_W\text{-all-inv } S \wedge \text{dpll}_W S S'\}\}$)

show $\text{wf } \{(b, a)\}$.

$(\text{rough-state-of } b, \text{rough-state-of } a)$

$\in \{(b, a). (\text{toS}' b, \text{toS}' a)$

$\in \{(b, a). \text{dpll}_W\text{-all-inv } a \wedge \text{dpll}_W a b\}\}$)

using $\text{wf-if-measure-f}[OF \text{wf-if-measure-f}[OF \text{wf-dpll}_W, \text{of toS}'], \text{of rough-state-of}]$.

next

fix $S x$

assume $x: x = \text{DPLL-step}' S$

and $x \neq S$

have $\text{dpll}_W\text{-all-inv } (\text{case } \text{rough-state-of } S \text{ of } (Ms, N) \Rightarrow (Ms, \text{mset } (\text{map } \text{mset } N)))$

by $(\text{metis } (\text{no-types, lifting}) \text{case-prodE } \text{mem-Collect-eq } \text{old.prod.case } \text{rough-state-of})$

moreover have $\text{dpll}_W (\text{case } \text{rough-state-of } S \text{ of } (Ms, N) \Rightarrow (Ms, \text{mset } (\text{map } \text{mset } N)))$

$(\text{case } \text{rough-state-of } (\text{DPLL-step}' S) \text{ of } (Ms, N) \Rightarrow (Ms, \text{mset } (\text{map } \text{mset } N)))$

proof –

obtain $Ms N$ **where** $Ms: (Ms, N) = \text{rough-state-of } S$ **by** $(\text{cases } \text{rough-state-of } S)$ **auto**

have $\text{dpll}_W\text{-all-inv } (\text{toS}' (Ms, N))$ **using** $\text{calculation } \text{unfolding } Ms$ **by** blast

moreover obtain $Ms' N'$ **where** $Ms': (Ms', N') = \text{rough-state-of } (\text{DPLL-step}' S)$

by $(\text{cases } \text{rough-state-of } (\text{DPLL-step}' S))$ **auto**

ultimately have $\text{dpll}_W\text{-all-inv } (\text{toS}' (Ms', N'))$ **unfolding** Ms'

by $(\text{metis } (\text{no-types, lifting}) \text{case-prod-unfold } \text{mem-Collect-eq } \text{rough-state-of})$

have $\text{dpll}_W (\text{toS } Ms N) (\text{toS } Ms' N')$

apply $(\text{rule } \text{DPLL-step-is-a-dpll}_W\text{-step}[of Ms' N' Ms N])$

unfolding $Ms Ms'$ **using** $\langle x \neq S \rangle$ $\text{rough-state-of-inject } x$ **by** fastforce+

then show $?thesis$ **unfolding** $Ms[\text{symmetric}] Ms'[\text{symmetric}]$ **by** auto

qed

ultimately show $(x, S) \in \{(T', T). (\text{rough-state-of } T', \text{rough-state-of } T)$

$\in \{(S', S). (\text{toS}' S', \text{toS}' S) \in \{(S', S). \text{dpll}_W\text{-all-inv } S \wedge \text{dpll}_W S S'\}\}\}$

by $(\text{auto simp add: } x)$

qed

lemma [code]:

DPLL-tot $S =$
(let $S' = \text{DPLL-step}' S$ in
if $S' = S$ then S else *DPLL-tot* S') **by** *auto*

lemma *DPLL-tot-DPLL-step-DPLL-tot[simp]*: *DPLL-tot* (*DPLL-step'* S) = *DPLL-tot* S
apply (cases *DPLL-step'* $S = S$)
apply *simp*
unfolding *DPLL-tot.simps*[of S] **by** (*simp del: DPLL-tot.simps*)

lemma *DOPLL-step'-DPLL-tot[simp]*:
DPLL-step' (*DPLL-tot* S) = *DPLL-tot* S
by (rule *DPLL-tot.induct*[of $\lambda S. \text{DPLL-step}' (\text{DPLL-tot } S) = \text{DPLL-tot } S$])
(*metis (full-types) DPLL-tot.simps*)

lemma *DPLL-tot-final-state*:

assumes *DPLL-tot* $S = S$
shows *conclusive-dpll_W-state* (*toS'* (*rough-state-of* S))

proof –

have *DPLL-step'* $S = S$ **using** *assms[symmetric]* *DOPLL-step'-DPLL-tot* **by** *metis*
then have *DPLL-step* (*rough-state-of* S) = (*rough-state-of* S)
unfolding *DPLL-step'-def* **using** *DPLL-step-dpll_W-conc-inv* *rough-state-of-inverse*
by (*metis rough-state-of-DPLL-step'-DPLL-step*)
then show *?thesis*
by (*metis (mono-tags, lifting) DPLL-step-stuck-final-state old.prod.exhaust split-conv*)

qed

lemma *DPLL-tot-star*:

assumes *rough-state-of* (*DPLL-tot* S) = S'
shows *dpll_W*** (*toS'* (*rough-state-of* S)) (*toS'* S')
using *assms*

proof (*induction arbitrary: S' rule: DPLL-tot.induct*)

case (1 $S S'$)

let $?x = \text{DPLL-step}' S$

{ **assume** $?x = S$

then have *?case* **using** 1(2) **by** *simp*

}

moreover {

assume $S: ?x \neq S$

have *?case*

apply (cases *DPLL-step'* $S = S$)

using S **apply** *blast*

by (*smt 1.IH 1.prem DPLL-step-is-a-dpll_W-step DPLL-tot.simps case-prodE2*

rough-state-of-DPLL-step'-DPLL-step rtranclp.rtrancl-into-rtrancl rtranclp.rtrancl-refl

rtranclp-idemp split-conv)

}

ultimately show *?case* **by** *auto*

qed

lemma *rough-state-of-rough-state-of-Nil[simp]*:

rough-state-of (*state-of* ($[], N$)) = ($[], N$)

apply (rule *DPLL-W-Implementation.dpll_W-state.state-of-inverse*)

unfolding *dpll_W-all-inv-def* **by** *auto*

Theorem of correctness

lemma *DPLL-tot-correct*:

assumes *rough-state-of* (*DPLL-tot* (*state-of* ($([], N)$))) = (*M*, *N'*)

and (*M'*, *N''*) = *toS'* (*M*, *N'*)

shows *M'* \models_{asm} *N''* \longleftrightarrow *satisfiable* (*set-mset* *N''*)

proof –

have *dpll_W*** (*toS'* ($([], N)$)) (*toS'* (*M*, *N'*)) **using** *DPLL-tot-star*[*OF* *assms*(1)] **by** *auto*

moreover have *conclusive-dpll_W-state* (*toS'* (*M*, *N'*))

using *DPLL-tot-final-state* **by** (*metis* (*mono-tags*, *lifting*) *DOPLL-step'-DPLL-tot* *DPLL-tot.simps* *assms*(1))

ultimately show *?thesis* **using** *dpll_W-conclusive-state-correct* **by** (*smt* *DPLL-ci.simps*

DPLL-ci-dpll_W-rtranclp *assms*(2) *dpll_W-all-inv-def* *prod.case* *prod.sel*(1) *prod.sel*(2)

rtranclp-dpll_W-inv(3) *rtranclp-dpll_W-inv-starting-from-0*)

qed

Code export

A conversion to *DPLL-W-Implementation.dpll_W-state* **definition** *Con* :: (*int*, *unit*) *ann-lits* \times *int* *literal* *list* *list*

\Rightarrow *dpll_W-state* **where**

Con *xs* = *state-of* (*if* *dpll_W-all-inv* (*toS* (*fst* *xs*) (*snd* *xs*))) *then* *xs* *else* ($([], [])$)

lemma [*code abstype*]:

Con (*rough-state-of* *S*) = *S*

using *rough-state-of*[*of* *S*] **unfolding** *Con-def* **by** *auto*

declare *rough-state-of-DPLL-step'-DPLL-step*[*code abstract*]

lemma *Con-DPLL-step-rough-state-of-state-of*[*simp*]:

Con (*DPLL-step* (*rough-state-of* *s*)) = *state-of* (*DPLL-step* (*rough-state-of* *s*))

unfolding *Con-def* **by** (*metis* (*mono-tags*, *lifting*) *DPLL-step-dpll_W-conc-inv* *mem-Collect-eq* *prod.case-eq-if*)

A slightly different version of *DPLL-tot* where the returned boolean indicates the result.

definition *DPLL-tot-rep* **where**

DPLL-tot-rep *S* =

(*let* (*M*, *N*) = (*rough-state-of* (*DPLL-tot* *S*))) *in* ($\forall A \in \text{set } N. (\exists a \in \text{set } A. a \in \text{lits-of-l } M), M$)

One version of the generated SML code is here, but not included in the generated document.

The only differences are:

- export *'a literal* from the SML Module *Clausal-Logic*;
- export the constructor *Con* from *DPLL-W-Implementation*;
- export the *int* constructor from *Arith*.

All these allows to test on the code on some examples.

end

theory *CDCL-W-Implementation*

imports *DPLL-CDCL-W-Implementation* *CDCL-W-Termination*

HOL-Library.Code-Target-Numeral

begin

4.1.4 List-based CDCL Implementation

We here have a very simple implementation of Weidenbach's CDCL, based on the same principle as the implementation of DPLL: iterating over-and-over on lists. We do not use any fancy data-structure (see the two-watched literals for a better suited data-structure).

The goal was (as for DPLL) to test the infrastructure and see if an important lemma was missing to prove the correctness and the termination of a simple implementation.

Types and Instantiation

notation *image-mset* (infixr '# 90)

type-synonym *'a cdcl_W-restart-mark* = *'a clause*

type-synonym *'v cdcl_W-restart-ann-lit* = (*'v*, *'v cdcl_W-restart-mark*) *ann-lit*

type-synonym *'v cdcl_W-restart-ann-lits* = (*'v*, *'v cdcl_W-restart-mark*) *ann-lits*

type-synonym *'v cdcl_W-restart-state* =
'v cdcl_W-restart-ann-lits × *'v clauses* × *'v clauses* × *'v clause option*

abbreviation *raw-trail* :: *'a* × *'b* × *'c* × *'d* ⇒ *'a where*

raw-trail ≡ (λ(*M*, -). *M*)

abbreviation *raw-cons-trail* :: *'a* ⇒ *'a list* × *'b* × *'c* × *'d* ⇒ *'a list* × *'b* × *'c* × *'d*

where

raw-cons-trail ≡ (λ*L* (*M*, *S*). (*L*#*M*, *S*))

abbreviation *raw-tl-trail* :: *'a list* × *'b* × *'c* × *'d* ⇒ *'a list* × *'b* × *'c* × *'d where*

raw-tl-trail ≡ (λ(*M*, *S*). (*tl M*, *S*))

abbreviation *raw-init-clss* :: *'a* × *'b* × *'c* × *'d* ⇒ *'b where*

raw-init-clss ≡ λ(*M*, *N*, -). *N*

abbreviation *raw-learned-clss* :: *'a* × *'b* × *'c* × *'d* ⇒ *'c where*

raw-learned-clss ≡ λ(*M*, *N*, *U*, -). *U*

abbreviation *raw-conflicting* :: *'a* × *'b* × *'c* × *'d* ⇒ *'d where*

raw-conflicting ≡ λ(*M*, *N*, *U*, *D*). *D*

abbreviation *raw-update-conflicting* :: *'d* ⇒ *'a* × *'b* × *'c* × *'d* ⇒ *'a* × *'b* × *'c* × *'d*

where

raw-update-conflicting ≡ λ*S* (*M*, *N*, *U*, -). (*M*, *N*, *U*, *S*)

abbreviation *S0-cdcl_W-restart* *N* ≡ (([], *N*, {#}, *None*):: *'v cdcl_W-restart-state*)

abbreviation *raw-add-learned-clss where*

raw-add-learned-clss ≡ λ*C* (*M*, *N*, *U*, *S*). (*M*, *N*, {#*C*#} + *U*, *S*)

abbreviation *raw-remove-cls where*

raw-remove-cls ≡ λ*C* (*M*, *N*, *U*, *S*). (*M*, *removeAll-mset C N*, *removeAll-mset C U*, *S*)

lemma *raw-trail-conv*: *raw-trail* (*M*, *N*, *U*, *D*) = *M* and

clauses-conv: *raw-init-clss* (*M*, *N*, *U*, *D*) = *N* and

raw-learned-clss-conv: *raw-learned-clss* (*M*, *N*, *U*, *D*) = *U* and

raw-conflicting-conv: *raw-conflicting* (*M*, *N*, *U*, *D*) = *D*

by *auto*

lemma *state-conv*:

$S = (\text{raw-trail } S, \text{raw-init-clss } S, \text{raw-learned-clss } S, \text{raw-conflicting } S)$
by (*cases* S) *auto*

definition *state where*

$\langle \text{state } S = (\text{raw-trail } S, \text{raw-init-clss } S, \text{raw-learned-clss } S, \text{raw-conflicting } S, ()) \rangle$

interpretation *state_W*

(=)
state
raw-trail raw-init-clss raw-learned-clss raw-conflicting
 $\lambda L (M, S). (L \# M, S)$
 $\lambda (M, S). (tl\ M, S)$
 $\lambda C (M, N, U, S). (M, N, \text{add-mset } C\ U, S)$
 $\lambda C (M, N, U, S). (M, \text{removeAll-mset } C\ N, \text{removeAll-mset } C\ U, S)$
 $\lambda D (M, N, U, -). (M, N, U, D)$
 $\lambda N. ([], N, \{\#\}, \text{None})$
by *unfold-locales (auto simp: state-def)*

declare *state-simp*[*simp del*]

interpretation *conflict-driven-clause-learning_W*

(=) *state*
raw-trail raw-init-clss raw-learned-clss
raw-conflicting
 $\lambda L (M, S). (L \# M, S)$
 $\lambda (M, S). (tl\ M, S)$
 $\lambda C (M, N, U, S). (M, N, \text{add-mset } C\ U, S)$
 $\lambda C (M, N, U, S). (M, \text{removeAll-mset } C\ N, \text{removeAll-mset } C\ U, S)$
 $\lambda D (M, N, U, -). (M, N, U, D)$
 $\lambda N. ([], N, \{\#\}, \text{None})$
by *unfold-locales auto*

declare *clauses-def*[*simp*]

lemma *reduce-trail-to-empty-trail*[*simp*]:

reduce-trail-to $F ([], aa, ab, b) = ([], aa, ab, b)$
using *reduce-trail-to.simps* **by** *auto*

lemma *reduce-trail-to'*:

reduce-trail-to $F S =$
((if *length* (*raw-trail* S) \geq *length* F
then *drop* (*length* (*raw-trail* S) $-$ *length* F) (*raw-trail* S)
else $[], \text{raw-init-clss } S, \text{raw-learned-clss } S, \text{raw-conflicting } S$)
(**is** $?S = -$)

proof (*induction* $F S$ *rule: reduce-trail-to.induct*)

case ($1\ F\ S$) **note** $IH = \text{this}$

show $?case$

proof (*cases* *raw-trail* S)

case Nil

then show $?thesis$ **using** IH **by** (*cases* S) *auto*

next

case ($Cons\ L\ M$)

then show $?thesis$

apply (*cases* Suc (*length* M) $>$ *length* F)

```

    prefer 2 using IH reduce-trail-to-length-ne[of S F] apply (cases S) apply auto[]
  apply (subgoal-tac Suc (length M) - length F = Suc (length M - length F))
  using reduce-trail-to-length-ne[of S F] IH by (cases S) auto
qed
qed

```

Definition of the rules

Types lemma *true-raw-init-clss-remdups[simp]*:
 $I \models s (mset \circ remdups) \text{ ' } N \longleftrightarrow I \models s mset \text{ ' } N$
by (*simp add: true-clss-def*)

lemma *true-clss-raw-remdups-mset-mset[simp]*:
 $\langle I \models s (\lambda L. remdups-mset (mset L)) \text{ ' } N' \longleftrightarrow I \models s mset \text{ ' } N' \rangle$
by (*simp add: true-clss-def*)

declare *satisfiable-carac[iff del]*
lemma *satisfiable-mset-remdups[simp]*:
 $satisfiable ((mset \circ remdups) \text{ ' } N) \longleftrightarrow satisfiable (mset \text{ ' } N)$
 $satisfiable ((\lambda L. remdups-mset (mset L)) \text{ ' } N') \longleftrightarrow satisfiable (mset \text{ ' } N')$
unfolding *satisfiable-carac[symmetric]* **by** *simp-all*

type-synonym *'v cdcl_W-restart-state-inv-st* = (*'v, 'v literal list*) *ann-lit list* \times
'v literal list list \times *'v literal list list* \times *'v literal list option*

We need some functions to convert between our abstract state *'v cdcl_W-restart-state* and the concrete state *'v cdcl_W-restart-state-inv-st*.

fun *convert* :: (*'a, 'c list*) *ann-lit* \Rightarrow (*'a, 'c multiset*) *ann-lit* **where**
convert (Propagated L C) = Propagated L (mset C) |
convert (Decided K) = Decided K

abbreviation *convertC* :: *'a list option* \Rightarrow *'a multiset option* **where**
convertC \equiv *map-option mset*

lemma *convert-Propagated[elim!]*:
 $convert z = Propagated L C \Longrightarrow (\exists C'. z = Propagated L C' \wedge C = mset C')$
by (*cases z*) *auto*

lemma *is-decided-convert[simp]*: *is-decided (convert x) = is-decided x*
by (*cases x*) *auto*

lemma *is-decided-convert-is-decided[simp]*: $\langle (is-decided \circ convert) = (is-decided) \rangle$
by *auto*

lemma *get-level-map-convert[simp]*:
 $get-level (map convert M) x = get-level M x$
by (*induction M rule: ann-lit-list-induct*) (*auto simp: comp-def get-level-def*)

lemma *get-maximum-level-map-convert[simp]*:
 $get-maximum-level (map convert M) D = get-maximum-level M D$
by (*induction D*) (*auto simp add: get-maximum-level-add-mset*)

lemma *count-decided-convert[simp]*:
 $\langle count-decided (map convert M) = count-decided M \rangle$
by (*auto simp: count-decided-def*)

lemma *atm-lit-of-convert*[simp]:
lit-of (convert x) = lit-of x
by (*cases x auto*)

lemma *no-dup-convert*[simp]:
⟨no-dup (map convert M) = no-dup M⟩
by (*auto simp: no-dup-def image-image comp-def*)

Conversion function

fun *toS* :: *'v cdcl_W-restart-state-inv-st* ⇒ *'v cdcl_W-restart-state* **where**
toS (M, N, U, C) = (map convert M, mset (map mset N), mset (map mset U), convert C C)

Definition an abstract type

typedef *'v cdcl_W-restart-state-inv* = {*S::'v cdcl_W-restart-state-inv-st. cdcl_W-all-struct-inv (toS S)*}
morphisms *rough-state-of state-of*
proof
show (*[]*, *[]*, *[]*, *None*) ∈ {*S. cdcl_W-all-struct-inv (toS S)*}
by (*auto simp add: cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def*)
qed

instantiation *cdcl_W-restart-state-inv* :: (*type*) *equal*

begin

definition *equal-cdcl_W-restart-state-inv* :: *'v cdcl_W-restart-state-inv* ⇒
'v cdcl_W-restart-state-inv ⇒ *bool* **where**
equal-cdcl_W-restart-state-inv S S' = (rough-state-of S = rough-state-of S')

instance

by *standard (simp add: rough-state-of-inject equal-cdcl_W-restart-state-inv-def)*

end

lemma *lits-of-map-convert*[simp]: *lits-of-l (map convert M) = lits-of-l M*
by (*induction M rule: ann-lit-list-induct*) *simp-all*

lemma *undefined-lit-map-convert*[iff]:
undefined-lit (map convert M) L ⟷ undefined-lit M L
by (*auto simp add: defined-lit-map image-image*)

lemma *true-annot-map-convert*[simp]: *map convert M ⊨_a N ⟷ M ⊨_a N*
by (*simp-all add: true-annot-def image-image lits-of-def*)

lemma *true-annots-map-convert*[simp]: *map convert M ⊨_{as} N ⟷ M ⊨_{as} N*
unfolding *true-annots-def* **by** *auto*

lemmas *propagateE*

lemma *find-first-unit-clause-some-is-propagate*:

assumes *H: find-first-unit-clause (N @ U) M = Some (L, C)*

shows *propagate (toS (M, N, U, None)) (toS (Propagated L C # M, N, U, None))*

using *assms*

by (*auto dest!: find-first-unit-clause-some simp add: propagate.simps*

intro!: exI[of - mset C - {#L#}])

The Transitions

Propagate **definition** *do-propagate-step* :: *'v cdcl_W-restart-state-inv-st* ⇒ *'v cdcl_W-restart-state-inv-st*
where
do-propagate-step S =

```

(case S of
  (M, N, U, None) ⇒
    (case find-first-unit-clause (N @ U) M of
      Some (L, C) ⇒ (Propagated L C # M, N, U, None)
      | None ⇒ (M, N, U, None))
| S ⇒ S)

```

lemma *do-propagate-step*:

```

do-propagate-step S ≠ S ⇒ propagate (toS S) (toS (do-propagate-step S))
apply (cases S, cases raw-conflicting S)
using find-first-unit-clause-some-is-propagate[of raw-init-clss S raw-learned-clss S raw-trail S]
by (auto simp add: do-propagate-step-def split: option.splits)

```

lemma *do-propagate-step-option*[simp]:

```

raw-conflicting S ≠ None ⇒ do-propagate-step S = S
unfolding do-propagate-step-def by (cases S, cases raw-conflicting S) auto

```

lemma *do-propagate-step-no-step*:

```

assumes prop-step: do-propagate-step S = S
shows no-step propagate (toS S)

```

proof (standard, standard)

```

fix T
assume propagate (toS S) T
then obtain M N U C L E where
  toSS: toS S = (M, N, U, None) and
  LE: L ∈ # E and
  T: T = (Propagated L E # M, N, U, None) and
  MC: M ⊨as CNot C and
  undef: undefined-lit M L and
  CL: C + {#L#} ∈ # N + U
apply – by (cases toS S) (auto elim!: propagateE)
let ?M = raw-trail S
let ?N = raw-init-clss S
let ?U = raw-learned-clss S
let ?D = None
have S: S = (?M, ?N, ?U, ?D)
  using toSS by (cases S, cases raw-conflicting S) simp-all
have S: toS S = toS (?M, ?N, ?U, ?D)
  unfolding S[symmetric] by simp

```

have

```

M: M = map convert ?M and
N: N = mset (map mset ?N) and
U: U = mset (map mset ?U)
using toSS[unfolded S] by auto

```

obtain D **where**

```

DCL: mset D = C + {#L#} and
D: D ∈ set (?N @ ?U)

```

using CL **unfolding** N U **by** auto

obtain C' L' **where**

```

setD: set D = set (L' # C') and
C': mset C' = C and
L: L = L'

```

using DCL **by** (metis add-mset-add-single ex-mset list.simps(15) set-mset-add-mset-insert set-mset-mset)

```

have find-first-unit-clause (?N @ ?U) ?M ≠ None
apply (rule find-first-unit-clause-none[of D ?N @ ?U ?M L, OF D])
  using MC setD DCL M MC unfolding C'[symmetric] apply auto[1]
  using M undef apply auto[1]
  unfolding setD L by auto
then show False using prop-step S unfolding do-propagate-step-def by (cases S) auto
qed

```

Conflict fun find-conflict **where**

find-conflict M [] = None |

find-conflict M (N # Ns) = (if (∀ c ∈ set N. ¬c ∈ lits-of-l M) then Some N else find-conflict M Ns)

lemma find-conflict-Some:

find-conflict M Ns = Some N ⇒ N ∈ set Ns ∧ M ⊨_{as} CNot (mset N)

by (induction Ns rule: find-conflict.induct)

(auto split: if-split-asm simp: lits-of-l-unfold)

lemma find-conflict-None:

find-conflict M Ns = None ⇔ (∀ N ∈ set Ns. ¬M ⊨_{as} CNot (mset N))

by (induction Ns) (auto simp: lits-of-l-unfold)

lemma find-conflict-None-no-conf:

find-conflict M (N@U) = None ⇔ no-step conflict (toS (M, N, U, None))

by (auto simp add: find-conflict-None conflict.simps)

definition do-conflict-step :: 'v cdcl_W-restart-state-inv-st ⇒ 'v cdcl_W-restart-state-inv-st **where**

do-conflict-step S =

(case S of

(M, N, U, None) ⇒

(case find-conflict M (N @ U) of

Some a ⇒ (M, N, U, Some a)

| None ⇒ (M, N, U, None))

| S ⇒ S)

lemma do-conflict-step:

do-conflict-step S ≠ S ⇒ conflict (toS S) (toS (do-conflict-step S))

apply (cases S, cases raw-conflicting S)

unfolding conflict.simps do-conflict-step-def

by (auto dest!: find-conflict-Some split: option.splits)

lemma do-conflict-step-no-step:

do-conflict-step S = S ⇒ no-step conflict (toS S)

apply (cases S, cases raw-conflicting S)

unfolding do-conflict-step-def

using find-conflict-None-no-conf[of raw-trail S raw-init-clss S raw-learned-clss S]

by (auto split: option.splits elim!: conflictE)

lemma do-conflict-step-option[simp]:

raw-conflicting S ≠ None ⇒ do-conflict-step S = S

unfolding do-conflict-step-def **by** (cases S, cases raw-conflicting S) auto

lemma do-conflict-step-raw-conflicting[dest]:

do-conflict-step S ≠ S ⇒ raw-conflicting (do-conflict-step S) ≠ None

unfolding do-conflict-step-def **by** (cases S, cases raw-conflicting S) (auto split: option.splits)

definition do-cp-step **where**

do-cp-step $S =$
(do-propagate-step o do-conflict-step) S

lemma *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-rough-state[simp]*: *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv* (*toS* (*rough-state-of* S))
using *rough-state-of* **by** *auto*

lemma [*simp*]: *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv* (*toS* S) \implies *rough-state-of* (*state-of* S) = S
by (*simp add: state-of-inverse*)

Skip fun *do-skip-step* :: '*v cdcl_W-restart-state-inv-st* \implies '*v cdcl_W-restart-state-inv-st* **where**
do-skip-step (*Propagated* $L C \# Ls, N, U, Some D$) =
 (*if* $-L \notin \text{set } D \wedge D \neq []$
then ($Ls, N, U, Some D$)
else (*Propagated* $L C \# Ls, N, U, Some D$)) |
do-skip-step $S = S$

lemma *do-skip-step*:
do-skip-step $S \neq S \implies \text{skip}$ (*toS* S) (*toS* (*do-skip-step* S))
apply (*induction* S *rule: do-skip-step.induct*)
by (*auto simp add: skip.simps*)

lemma *do-skip-step-no*:
do-skip-step $S = S \implies \text{no-step skip}$ (*toS* S)
by (*induction* S *rule: do-skip-step.induct*)
 (*auto simp add: other split: if-split-asm elim: skipE*)

lemma *do-skip-step-raw-trail-is-None[iff]*:
do-skip-step $S = (a, b, c, None) \iff S = (a, b, c, None)$
by (*cases* S *rule: do-skip-step.cases*) *auto*

Resolve fun *maximum-level-code*:: '*a literal list* \implies ('*a, 'a literal list*) *ann-lit list* \implies *nat*
where
maximum-level-code [] = 0 |
maximum-level-code ($L \# Ls$) $M = \max$ (*get-level* $M L$) (*maximum-level-code* $Ls M$)

lemma *maximum-level-code-eq-get-maximum-level[code, simp]*:
maximum-level-code $D M = \text{get-maximum-level}$ M (*mset* D)
by (*induction* D) (*auto simp add: get-maximum-level-add-mset*)

fun *do-resolve-step* :: '*v cdcl_W-restart-state-inv-st* \implies '*v cdcl_W-restart-state-inv-st* **where**
do-resolve-step (*Propagated* $L C \# Ls, N, U, Some D$) =
 (*if* $-L \in \text{set } D \wedge \text{maximum-level-code}$ (*remove1* ($-L$) D) (*Propagated* $L C \# Ls$) = *count-decided* Ls
then ($Ls, N, U, Some$ (*remdups* (*remove1* $L C @ \text{remove1}$ ($-L$) D)))
else (*Propagated* $L C \# Ls, N, U, Some D$)) |
do-resolve-step $S = S$

lemma *do-resolve-step*:
cdcl_W-all-struct-inv (*toS* S) \implies *do-resolve-step* $S \neq S$
 \implies *resolve* (*toS* S) (*toS* (*do-resolve-step* S))
proof (*induction* S *rule: do-resolve-step.induct*)
case (1 $L C M N U D$)
then have
 - $L \in \text{set } D$ **and**
 $M: \text{maximum-level-code}$ (*remove1* ($-L$) D) (*Propagated* $L C \# M$) = *count-decided* M
by (*cases* *mset* $D - \{\#- L\# \} = \{\#\}$,

```

    auto dest!: get-maximum-level-exists-lit-of-max-level[of - Propagated L C # M]
    split: if-split-asm)+
have every-mark-is-a-conflict (toS (Propagated L C # M, N, U, Some D))
  using 1(1) unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def cdclW-conflicting-def by fast
then have L ∈ set C by fastforce
then obtain C' where C: mset C = add-mset L C'
  by (metis in-multiset-in-set insert-DiffM)
obtain D' where D: mset D = add-mset (-L) D'
  using ⟨- L ∈ set D⟩ by (metis in-multiset-in-set insert-DiffM)
have D'L: D' + {#- L#} - {#-L#} = D' by (auto simp add: multiset-eq-iff)

have CL: mset C - {#L#} + {#L#} = mset C using ⟨L ∈ set C⟩ by (auto simp add: multiset-eq-iff)
have get-maximum-level (Propagated L (C' + {#L#}) # map convert M) D' = count-decided M
  using M[simplified] unfolding maximum-level-code-eq-get-maximum-level C[symmetric] CL
  by (metis D D'L ⟨add-mset L C' = mset C⟩ add-mset-add-single convert.simps(1)
    get-maximum-level-map-convert list.simps(9))
then have
  resolve
    (map convert (Propagated L C # M), mset '# mset N, mset '# mset U, Some (mset D))
    (map convert M, mset '# mset N, mset '# mset U,
      Some (((mset D - {#-L#}) ∪# (mset C - {#L#}))))
  unfolding resolve.simps
  by (simp add: C D)
moreover have
  (map convert (Propagated L C # M), mset '# mset N, mset '# mset U, Some (mset D))
  = toS (Propagated L C # M, N, U, Some D)
  by auto
moreover
  have distinct-mset (mset C) and distinct-mset (mset D)
    using ⟨cdclW-all-struct-inv (toS (Propagated L C # M, N, U, Some D))⟩
    unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def distinct-cdclW-state-def
    by auto
  then have (mset C - {#L#}) ∪# (mset D - {#- L#}) =
    remdups-mset (mset C - {#L#} + (mset D - {#- L#}))
    by (auto simp: distinct-mset-rempdups-union-mset)
  then have (map convert M, mset '# mset N, mset '# mset U,
    Some (((mset D - {#- L#}) ∪# (mset C - {#L#}))))
  = toS (do-resolve-step (Propagated L C # M, N, U, Some D))
  using ⟨- L ∈ set D⟩ M by (auto simp: ac-simps)
ultimately show ?case
  by simp
qed auto

```

```

lemma do-resolve-step-no:
  do-resolve-step S = S ⇒ no-step resolve (toS S)
apply (cases S; cases hd (raw-trail S); cases raw-trail S; cases raw-conflicting S)
by (auto
  elim!: resolveE split: if-split-asm
  dest!: union-single-eq-member
  simp del: in-multiset-in-set get-maximum-level-map-convert
  simp: get-maximum-level-map-convert[symmetric] count-decided-def)

```

```

lemma rough-state-of-state-of-resolve[simp]:
  cdclW-all-struct-inv (toS S) ⇒
  rough-state-of (state-of (do-resolve-step S)) = do-resolve-step S
apply (rule state-of-inverse)

```

apply (cases do-resolve-step $S = S$)
apply (simp; fail)
by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) bj cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-inv do-resolve-step mem-Collect-eq other resolve)

lemma do-resolve-step-raw-trail-is-None[iff]:
do-resolve-step $S = (a, b, c, \text{None}) \longleftrightarrow S = (a, b, c, \text{None})$
by (cases S rule: do-resolve-step.cases) auto

Backjumping lemma get-all-ann-decomposition-map-convert:
(get-all-ann-decomposition (map convert M)) =
map ($\lambda(a, b). (\text{map convert } a, \text{map convert } b)$) (get-all-ann-decomposition M)
apply (induction M rule: ann-lit-list-induct)
apply simp
by (rename-tac L xs, case-tac get-all-ann-decomposition xs; auto)+

lemma do-backtrack-step:
assumes
db: do-backtrack-step $S \neq S$ **and**
inv: cdcl_W-all-struct-inv (toS S)
shows backtrack (toS S) (toS (do-backtrack-step S))
proof (cases S , cases raw-conflicting S , goal-cases)
case (1 M N U E)
then show ?case **using** db **by** auto

next
case (2 M N U E C) **note** $S = \text{this}(1)$ **and** $\text{confl} = \text{this}(2)$
have $E: E = \text{Some } C$ **using** S confl **by** auto

obtain L j **where** $\text{fd}: \text{find-level-decomp } M$ C [] (count-decided M) = $\text{Some } (L, j)$
using db **unfolding** S E **by** (cases C) (auto split: if-split-asm option.splits list.splits annotated-lit.splits)

have
 $L \in \text{set } C$ **and**
 $j: \text{get-maximum-level } M$ ($\text{mset } (\text{remove1 } L$ C)) = j **and**
 $\text{lev}L: \text{get-level } M$ L = count-decided M
using find-level-decomp-some[OF fd] **by** auto
obtain C' **where** $C: \text{mset } C = \text{add-mset } L$ ($\text{mset } C'$)
using $\langle L \in \text{set } C \rangle$ **by** (metis ex-mset in-multiset-in-set insert-DiffM)
obtain $M2$ **where** $M2: \text{bt-cut } j$ $M = \text{Some } M2$
using db fd **unfolding** S E **by** (auto split: option.splits)

have no-dup M
using inv **unfolding** cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def cdcl_W- M -level-inv-def S
by (auto simp: comp-def)
then obtain $M1$ K c **where**
 $M1: M2 = \text{Decided } K \# M1$ **and** $\text{lev-}K: \text{get-level } M$ $K = j + 1$ **and**
 $c: M = c @ M2$
using bt-cut-some-decomp[OF - $M2$] **by** (cases $M2$) auto
have $j \leq \text{count-decided } M$ **unfolding** c j [symmetric]
by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) count-decided-ge-get-maximum-level)
have $\text{max-l-}j: \text{maximum-level-code } C'$ $M = j$
using db fd $M2$ C **unfolding** S E **by** (auto
split: option.splits list.splits annotated-lit.splits
dest!: find-level-decomp-some)[1]
have $\text{get-maximum-level } M$ ($\text{mset } C$) \geq count-decided M
using $\langle L \in \text{set } C \rangle$ $\text{lev}L$ $\text{get-maximum-level-ge-get-level}$ **by** (metis set-mset-mset)
moreover have $\text{get-maximum-level } M$ ($\text{mset } C$) \leq count-decided M

using *count-decided-ge-get-maximum-level* **by** *blast*
ultimately have *max-lev-count-dec: get-maximum-level M (mset C) = count-decided M* **by** *auto*

have *cls-C: (clauses (toS S) \models_{pm} mset C)* **and**
M-C: (M \models_{as} CNot (mset C)) **and**
lev-inv: cdcl_W-M-level-inv (toS S)
using *inv unfolding cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def cdcl_W-learned-clause-alt-def S E*
cdcl_W-conflicting-def
by *auto*

obtain *M2'* **where** *M2': (M2, M2') \in set (get-all-ann-decomposition M)*
using *bt-cut-in-get-all-ann-decomposition[OF (no-dup M) M2]* **by** *metis*

have *decomp:*
(Decided K # (map convert M1),
(map convert M2')) \in
set (get-all-ann-decomposition (map convert M))
using *imageI[of - - $\lambda(a, b). (map convert a, map convert b), OF M2]$* *j*
unfolding *S E M1* **by** *(simp add: get-all-ann-decomposition-map-convert)*

have *decomp':*
(Decided K # (map convert M1),
(map convert M2')) \in
set (get-all-ann-decomposition (raw-trail (toS S)))
using *imageI[of - - $\lambda(a, b). (map convert a, map convert b), OF M2]$* *j*
unfolding *S E M1* **by** *(simp add: get-all-ann-decomposition-map-convert)*

show *?case*
apply *(rule backtrack_W-rule[of (toS S) L (remove1-mset L (mset C)) K (map convert M1) (map*
convert M2')
j])
subgoal using *(L \in set C)* **unfolding** *S E M1* **by** *auto*
subgoal using *M2' decomp* **unfolding** *S* **by** *auto*
subgoal using *levL* **unfolding** *S E M1* **by** *auto*
subgoal using *(L \in set C) levL (get-maximum-level M (mset C) = count-decided M)*
unfolding *S E M1* **by** *auto*
subgoal using *j* **unfolding** *S E M1* **by** *auto*
subgoal using *(L \in set C) lev-K* **unfolding** *S E M1* **by** *auto*
subgoal using *S confl fd M2 M1 decomp (L \in set C)* **by** *(auto simp: reduce-trail-to' M2 c)*
subgoal using *inv unfolding cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def S* **by** *fast*
subgoal using *inv unfolding cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def S* **by** *fast*
subgoal using *inv unfolding cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def S* **by** *fast*
done

qed

lemma *map-eq-list-length:*
map f L = L' \implies length L = length L'
by *auto*

lemma *map-mmset-of-mlit-eq-cons:*
assumes *map convert M = a @ c*
obtains *a' c' where*
M = a' @ c' and
a = map convert a' and
c = map convert c'
using *that[of take (length a) M drop (length a) M]*
assms by *(metis append-eq-conv-conj append-take-drop-id drop-map take-map)*

lemma *Decided-convert-iff:*

$Decided K = convert\ za \longleftrightarrow za = Decided K$
by (cases za) auto

declare conflict-is-false-with-level-def[simp del]

lemma do-backtrack-step-no:

assumes
db: do-backtrack-step $S = S$ **and**
inv: cdcl_W-all-struct-inv (toS S) **and**
ns: ⟨no-step skip (toS S)⟩ ⟨no-step resolve (toS S)⟩
shows no-step backtrack (toS S)

proof (rule ccontr, cases S, cases raw-conflicting S, goal-cases)

case 1
then show ?case **using** db **by** (auto split: option.splits elim: backtrackE)

next

case (2 M N U E C) **note** bt = this(1) **and** S = this(2) **and** confl = this(3)

have E: E = Some C **using** S confl **by** auto

obtain T' **where** ⟨simple-backtrack (toS S) T'⟩
using no-analyse-backtrack-Ex-simple-backtrack[of ⟨toS S⟩]
bt inv ns unfolding cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def **by** meson

then obtain K j M1 M2 L D **where**
CE: map-option mset (raw-conflicting S) = Some (add-mset L D) **and**
decomp: (Decided K # M1, M2) ∈ set (get-all-ann-decomposition (raw-trail S)) **and**
levL: get-level (raw-trail S) L = count-decided (raw-trail (toS S)) **and**
k: get-level (raw-trail S) L = get-maximum-level (raw-trail S) (add-mset L D) **and**
j: get-maximum-level (raw-trail S) D ≡ j **and**
lev-K: get-level (raw-trail S) K = Suc j
apply clarsimp
apply (elim simple-backtrackE)
apply (cases S)
by (auto simp add: get-all-ann-decomposition-map-convert reduce-trail-to
Decided-convert-iff)

obtain c **where** c: raw-trail S = c @ M2 @ Decided K # M1
using decomp **by** blast

have n-d: no-dup M
using inv S **unfolding** cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def cdcl_W-M-level-inv-def
by (auto simp: comp-def)

then have count-decided (raw-trail (toS S)) > j
using j count-decided-ge-get-maximum-level[of raw-trail S D]
count-decided-ge-get-level[of raw-trail S K] decomp lev-K
unfolding k S **by** (auto simp: get-all-ann-decomposition-map-convert)

have CD: mset C = add-mset L D
using CE confl **by** auto

then have L-C: ⟨L ∈ set C⟩
using set-mset-mset **by** fastforce

have find-level-decomp M C [] (count-decided (raw-trail (toS S))) ≠ None
apply rule
apply (drule find-level-decomp-none[of - - - L ⟨remove1 L C⟩])
using L-C CD ⟨count-decided (raw-trail (toS S)) > j⟩ mset-eq-setD S levL **unfolding** k[symmetric]
j[symmetric]

by (auto simp: ac-simps)

then obtain L' j' **where** fd-some: find-level-decomp M C [] (count-decided (raw-trail (toS S))) =
Some (L', j')
by (cases find-level-decomp M C [] (count-decided (raw-trail (toS S)))) auto

have L': L' = L

```

proof (rule ccontr)
  assume  $\neg$  ?thesis
  then have  $L' \in \# D$ 
    using fd-some find-level-decomp-some set-mset-mset
    by (metis CD insert-iff set-mset-add-mset-insert)
  then have get-level M  $L' \leq$  get-maximum-level M D
    using get-maximum-level-ge-get-level by blast
  then show False
    using ‹count-decided (raw-trail (toS S)) > j› j
    find-level-decomp-some[OF fd-some] S by auto
qed
then have  $j'$ :  $j' = j$  using find-level-decomp-some[OF fd-some] j S CD by auto

obtain  $c' M1'$  where  $cM$ :  $M = c' @$  Decided K  $\# M1'$ 
  apply (rule map-mmset-of-mlit-eq-cons[of M map convert (c @ M2)
    map convert (Decided K # M1)])
  using c S apply simp
  apply (rule map-mmset-of-mlit-eq-cons[of - map convert [Decided K] map convert M1])
  apply auto[]
  apply (rename-tac a  $b'$  aa b, case-tac aa)
  apply auto[]
  apply (rename-tac a  $b'$  aa b, case-tac aa)
  by auto
have btc-none: bt-cut j M  $\neq$  None
  apply (rule bt-cut-not-none[of M ])
  using n-d cM S lev-K S apply blast+
  using lev-K S by auto
show ?case using db n-d fd-some  $L'$   $j'$  btc-none unfolding S E
  by (auto dest: bt-cut-some-decomp)
qed

lemma rough-state-of-state-of-backtrack[simp]:
  assumes inv: cdclW-all-struct-inv (toS S)
  shows rough-state-of (state-of (do-backtrack-step S)) = do-backtrack-step S
proof (rule state-of-inverse)
  consider
    (step) backtrack (toS S) (toS (do-backtrack-step S)) |
    (0) do-backtrack-step S = S
  using do-backtrack-step inv by blast
  then show do-backtrack-step S  $\in$  {S. cdclW-all-struct-inv (toS S)}
proof cases
  case 0
  thus ?thesis using inv by simp
next
  case step
  then show ?thesis
    using inv
    by (auto dest!: cdclW-restart.other cdclW-o.bj cdclW-bj.backtrack intro: cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv)
qed
qed

Decide fun do-decide-step where
do-decide-step (M, N, U, None) =
  (case find-first-unused-var N (lits-of-l M) of
    None  $\Rightarrow$  (M, N, U, None)
  | Some L  $\Rightarrow$  (Decided L # M, N, U, None)) |

```

do-decide-step $S = S$

lemma *do-decide-step*:

do-decide-step $S \neq S \implies \text{decide } (\text{toS } S) (\text{toS } (\text{do-decide-step } S))$

apply (*cases* S , *cases raw-conflicting* S)

defer

apply (*auto split*: *option.splits simp add*: *decide.simps*

dest: *find-first-unused-var-undefined find-first-unused-var-Some*

intro: *atms-of-atms-of-ms-mono*)[1]

proof –

fix $a :: ('a, 'a \text{ literal list}) \text{ ann-lit list and}$

$b :: 'a \text{ literal list list and } c :: 'a \text{ literal list list and}$

$e :: 'a \text{ literal list option}$

{

fix $a :: ('a, 'a \text{ literal list}) \text{ ann-lit list and}$

$b :: 'a \text{ literal list list and } c :: 'a \text{ literal list list and}$

$x2 :: 'a \text{ literal and } m :: 'a \text{ literal list}$

assume $a1: m \in \text{set } b$

assume $x2 \in \text{set } m$

then have $f2: \text{atm-of } x2 \in \text{atms-of } (\text{mset } m)$

by *simp*

have $\bigwedge f. (f \text{ m} :: 'a \text{ literal multiset}) \in f \text{ ' set } b$

using $a1$ **by** *blast*

then have $\bigwedge f. (\text{atms-of } (f \text{ m}) :: 'a \text{ set}) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } (f \text{ ' set } b)$

using *atms-of-atms-of-ms-mono* **by** *blast*

then have $\bigwedge n f. (n :: 'a) \in \text{atms-of-ms } (f \text{ ' set } b) \vee n \notin \text{atms-of } (f \text{ m})$

by (*meson contra-subsetD*)

then have $\text{atm-of } x2 \in \text{atms-of-ms } (\text{mset ' set } b)$

using $f2$ **by** *blast*

} **note** $H = \text{this}$

{

fix $m :: 'a \text{ literal list and } x2$

have $m \in \text{set } b \implies x2 \in \text{set } m \implies x2 \notin \text{lits-of-l } a \implies \neg x2 \notin \text{lits-of-l } a \implies$

$\exists aa \in \text{set } b. \neg \text{atm-of ' set } aa \subseteq \text{atm-of ' lits-of-l } a$

by (*meson atm-of-in-atm-of-set-in-uminus contra-subsetD rev-image-eqI*)

} **note** $H' = \text{this}$

assume *do-decide-step* $S \neq S$ **and**

$S = (a, b, c, e)$ **and**

raw-conflicting $S = \text{None}$

then show *decide* (*toS* S) (*toS* (*do-decide-step* S))

using $H H'$ **by** (*auto split*: *option.splits simp*: *decide.simps defined-lit-map lits-of-def*

image-image atm-of-eq-atm-of dest!: *find-first-unused-var-Some*)

qed

lemma *do-decide-step-no*:

do-decide-step $S = S \implies \text{no-step } \text{decide } (\text{toS } S)$

apply (*cases* S , *cases raw-conflicting* S)

apply (*auto simp*: *atms-of-ms-mset-unfold Decided-Propagated-in-iff-in-lits-of-l lits-of-def*

dest!: *atm-of-in-atm-of-set-in-uminus*

elim!: *decideE*

split: *option.splits*)+

using *atm-of-eq-atm-of* **by** *blast*+

lemma *rough-state-of-state-of-do-decide-step*[*simp*]:

$cdcl_W\text{-all-struct-inv } (toS S) \implies \text{rough-state-of } (state-of (do-decide-step S)) = do-decide-step S$
proof (*subst state-of-inverse, goal-cases*)
case 1
then show ?case
by (*cases do-decide-step S = S*)
(auto dest: do-decide-step decide other intro: cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-inv)
qed *simp*

lemma *rough-state-of-state-of-do-skip-step[*simp*]*:
 $cdcl_W\text{-all-struct-inv } (toS S) \implies \text{rough-state-of } (state-of (do-skip-step S)) = do-skip-step S$
apply (*subst state-of-inverse, cases do-skip-step S = S*)
apply *simp*
by (*blast dest: other skip bj do-skip-step cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-inv*)**+**

Code generation

Type definition There are two invariants: one while applying conflict and propagate and one for the other rules

declare *rough-state-of-inverse[*simp add*]*

definition *Con* **where**

*Con xs = state-of (if cdcl_W-all-struct-inv (toS (fst xs, snd xs)) then xs
else ([], [], [], None))*

lemma [*code abstype*]:

Con (rough-state-of S) = S

using *rough-state-of[*of S*]* **unfolding** *Con-def* **by** *simp*

definition *do-cp-step'* **where**

do-cp-step' S = state-of (do-cp-step (rough-state-of S))

typedef *'v cdcl_W-restart-state-inv-from-init-state =*

*{S:: 'v cdcl_W-restart-state-inv-st. cdcl_W-all-struct-inv (toS S)
 $\wedge cdcl_W\text{-stgy}^{**} (S0\text{-cdcl}_W\text{-restart (raw-init-cls (toS S))) (toS S)}$ }*

morphisms *rough-state-from-init-state-of state-from-init-state-of*

proof

show (*[], [], [], None*) $\in \{S. cdcl_W\text{-all-struct-inv } (toS S)$

$\wedge cdcl_W\text{-stgy}^{**} (S0\text{-cdcl}_W\text{-restart (raw-init-cls (toS S))) (toS S)}$

by (*auto simp add: cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def*)

qed

instantiation *cdcl_W-restart-state-inv-from-init-state :: (type) equal*

begin

definition *equal-cdcl_W-restart-state-inv-from-init-state :: 'v cdcl_W-restart-state-inv-from-init-state \implies*

'v cdcl_W-restart-state-inv-from-init-state \implies bool **where**

equal-cdcl_W-restart-state-inv-from-init-state S S' \longleftrightarrow

(rough-state-from-init-state-of S = rough-state-from-init-state-of S')

instance

by *standard (simp add: rough-state-from-init-state-of-inject*

equal-cdcl_W-restart-state-inv-from-init-state-def)

end

definition *ConI* **where**

ConI S = state-from-init-state-of (if cdcl_W-all-struct-inv (toS (fst S, snd S))

$\wedge cdcl_W\text{-stgy}^{**} (S0\text{-cdcl}_W\text{-restart (raw-init-cls (toS S))) (toS S)$ *then S else ([], [], [], None)*)

lemma [code abstype]:
ConI (*rough-state-from-init-state-of* S) = S
using *rough-state-from-init-state-of*[*of* S] **unfolding** *ConI-def*
by (*simp add: rough-state-from-init-state-of-inverse*)

definition *id-of-I-to*: ' v *cdcl_W-restart-state-inv-from-init-state* \Rightarrow ' v *cdcl_W-restart-state-inv* **where**
id-of-I-to S = *state-of* (*rough-state-from-init-state-of* S)

lemma [code abstract]:
rough-state-of (*id-of-I-to* S) = *rough-state-from-init-state-of* S
unfolding *id-of-I-to-def* **using** *rough-state-from-init-state-of*[*of* S] **by** *auto*

lemma *in-clauses-rough-state-of-is-distinct*:
 $c \in \text{set } (\text{raw-init-clss } (\text{rough-state-of } S) @ \text{raw-learned-clss } (\text{rough-state-of } S)) \implies \text{distinct } c$
apply (*cases rough-state-of* S)
using *rough-state-of*[*of* S] **by** (*auto simp add: distinct-mset-set-distinct cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def*
distinct-cdcl_W-state-def)

The other rules **fun** *do-if-not-equal* **where**

do-if-not-equal [] S = S |
do-if-not-equal ($f \# fs$) S =
 (*let* $T = f S$ *in*
if $T \neq S$ *then* T *else* *do-if-not-equal* $fs S$)

fun *do-cdcl-step* **where**
do-cdcl-step S =
do-if-not-equal [*do-conflict-step*, *do-propagate-step*, *do-skip-step*, *do-resolve-step*,
do-backtrack-step, *do-decide-step*] S

lemma *do-cdcl-step*:
assumes *inv: cdcl_W-all-struct-inv* (*toS* S) **and**
st: do-cdcl-step $S \neq S$
shows *cdcl_W-stgy* (*toS* S) (*toS* (*do-cdcl-step* S))
using *st* **by** (*auto simp add: do-skip-step do-resolve-step do-backtrack-step do-decide-step*
do-conflict-step
do-propagate-step do-conflict-step-no-step do-propagate-step-no-step
cdcl_W-stgy.intros cdcl_W-bj.intros cdcl_W-o.intros inv Let-def)

lemma *do-cdcl-step-no*:
assumes *inv: cdcl_W-all-struct-inv* (*toS* S) **and**
st: do-cdcl-step $S = S$
shows *no-step cdcl_W* (*toS* S)
using *st inv* **by** (*auto split: if-split-asm elim: cdcl_W-bjE*
simp add: Let-def cdcl_W-bj.simps cdcl_W.simps do-conflict-step
do-propagate-step do-conflict-step-no-step do-propagate-step-no-step
elim!: cdcl_W-o.cases
dest!: do-skip-step-no do-resolve-step-no do-backtrack-step-no do-decide-step-no)

lemma *rough-state-of-state-of-do-cdcl-step*[*simp*]:
rough-state-of (*state-of* (*do-cdcl-step* (*rough-state-of* S))) = *do-cdcl-step* (*rough-state-of* S)
proof (*cases do-cdcl-step* (*rough-state-of* S) = *rough-state-of* S)
case *True*
then show *?thesis* **by** *simp*
next
case *False*
have *cdcl_W* (*toS* (*rough-state-of* S)) (*toS* (*do-cdcl-step* (*rough-state-of* S)))

using *False cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-rough-state cdcl_W-stgy-cdcl_W do-cdcl-step* **by** *blast*
then have *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv (toS (do-cdcl-step (rough-state-of S)))*
using *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-inv cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-rough-state cdcl_W-cdcl_W-restart* **by** *blast*
then show *?thesis*
by (*simp add: CollectI state-of-inverse*)
qed

definition *do-cdcl_W-stgy-step* :: 'v *cdcl_W-restart-state-inv* \Rightarrow 'v *cdcl_W-restart-state-inv* **where**
do-cdcl_W-stgy-step S =
state-of (do-cdcl-step (rough-state-of S))

lemma *rough-state-of-do-cdcl_W-stgy-step*[*code abstract*]:
rough-state-of (do-cdcl_W-stgy-step S) = do-cdcl-step (rough-state-of S)
apply (*cases do-cdcl-step (rough-state-of S) = rough-state-of S*)
unfolding *do-cdcl_W-stgy-step-def* **apply** *simp*
using *do-cdcl-step[of rough-state-of S] rough-state-of-state-of-do-cdcl-step* **by** *blast*

definition *do-cdcl_W-stgy-step'* **where**
do-cdcl_W-stgy-step' S = state-from-init-state-of (rough-state-of (do-cdcl_W-stgy-step (id-of-I-to S)))

Correction of the transformation lemma *do-cdcl_W-stgy-step*:

assumes *do-cdcl_W-stgy-step S \neq S*
shows *cdcl_W-stgy (toS (rough-state-of S)) (toS (rough-state-of (do-cdcl_W-stgy-step S)))*
proof –
have *do-cdcl-step (rough-state-of S) \neq rough-state-of S*
by (*metis (no-types) assms do-cdcl_W-stgy-step-def rough-state-of-inject*
rough-state-of-state-of-do-cdcl-step)
then have *cdcl_W-stgy (toS (rough-state-of S)) (toS (do-cdcl-step (rough-state-of S)))*
using *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-rough-state do-cdcl-step* **by** *blast*
then show *?thesis*
by (*metis (no-types) do-cdcl_W-stgy-step-def rough-state-of-state-of-do-cdcl-step*)
qed

lemma *length-raw-trail-toS*[*simp*]:
length (raw-trail (toS S)) = length (raw-trail S)
by (*cases S*) *auto*

lemma *raw-conflicting-noTrue-iff-toS*[*simp*]:
raw-conflicting (toS S) \neq None \longleftrightarrow raw-conflicting S \neq None
by (*cases S*) *auto*

lemma *raw-trail-toS-neq-imp-raw-trail-neq*:
raw-trail (toS S) \neq raw-trail (toS S') \implies raw-trail S \neq raw-trail S'
by (*cases S, cases S'*) *auto*

lemma *do-cp-step-neq-raw-trail-increase*:
 $\exists c. \text{raw-trail (do-cp-step S) = } c \text{ @ raw-trail S} \wedge (\forall m \in \text{set } c. \neg \text{is-decided } m)$
by (*cases S, cases raw-conflicting S*)
(auto simp add: do-cp-step-def do-conflict-step-def do-propagate-step-def split: option.splits)

lemma *do-cp-step-raw-conflicting*:
raw-conflicting (rough-state-of S) \neq None \implies do-cp-step' S = S
unfolding *do-cp-step'-def do-cp-step-def* **by** *simp*

lemma *do-decide-step-not-raw-conflicting-one-more-decide*:
assumes

$raw\text{-conflicting } S = None$ **and**
 $do\text{-decide-step } S \neq S$
shows Suc ($length$ ($filter$ $is\text{-decided}$ ($raw\text{-trail } S$)))
 $= length$ ($filter$ $is\text{-decided}$ ($raw\text{-trail } (do\text{-decide-step } S)$))
using $assms$ **by** ($cases$ S) ($auto$ $simp$: $Let\text{-def split: if-split-asm option.splits}$
 $dest!$: $find\text{-first-unused-var-Some-not-all-incl}$)

lemma $do\text{-decide-step-not-raw-conflicting-one-more-decide-bt}$:
assumes $raw\text{-conflicting } S \neq None$ **and**
 $do\text{-decide-step } S \neq S$
shows $length$ ($filter$ $is\text{-decided}$ ($raw\text{-trail } S$)) $<$ $length$ ($filter$ $is\text{-decided}$ ($raw\text{-trail } (do\text{-decide-step } S)$))
using $assms$ **by** ($cases$ S , $cases$ $raw\text{-conflicting } S$)
($auto$ $simp$ add : $Let\text{-def split: if-split-asm option.splits}$)

lemma $count\text{-decided-raw-trail-toS}$:
 $count\text{-decided } (raw\text{-trail } (toS\ S)) = count\text{-decided } (raw\text{-trail } S)$
by ($cases$ S) ($auto$ $simp$: $comp\text{-def}$)

lemma $rough\text{-state-of-state-of-do-skip-step-rough-state-of}[simp]$:
 $rough\text{-state-of } (state\text{-of } (do\text{-skip-step } (rough\text{-state-of } S))) = do\text{-skip-step } (rough\text{-state-of } S)$
using $cdcl_W\text{-all-struct-inv-rough-state rough-state-of-state-of-do-skip-step}$ **by** $blast$

lemma $raw\text{-conflicting-do-resolve-step-iff}[iff]$:
 $raw\text{-conflicting } (do\text{-resolve-step } S) = None \iff raw\text{-conflicting } S = None$
by ($cases$ S $rule$: $do\text{-resolve-step.cases}$)
($auto$ $simp$ add : $Let\text{-def split: option.splits}$)

lemma $raw\text{-conflicting-do-skip-step-iff}[iff]$:
 $raw\text{-conflicting } (do\text{-skip-step } S) = None \iff raw\text{-conflicting } S = None$
by ($cases$ S $rule$: $do\text{-skip-step.cases}$)
($auto$ $simp$ add : $Let\text{-def split: option.splits}$)

lemma $raw\text{-conflicting-do-decide-step-iff}[iff]$:
 $raw\text{-conflicting } (do\text{-decide-step } S) = None \iff raw\text{-conflicting } S = None$
by ($cases$ S $rule$: $do\text{-decide-step.cases}$)
($auto$ $simp$ add : $Let\text{-def split: option.splits}$)

lemma $raw\text{-conflicting-do-backtrack-step-imp}[simp]$:
 $do\text{-backtrack-step } S \neq S \implies raw\text{-conflicting } (do\text{-backtrack-step } S) = None$
apply ($cases$ S $rule$: $do\text{-backtrack-step.cases}$)
apply ($auto$ $simp$ add : $Let\text{-def split: option.splits list.splits}$
) — TODO splitting should solve the goal
apply ($rename\text{-tac dec tr}$)
by ($case\text{-tac dec}$) $auto$

lemma $do\text{-skip-step-eq-iff-raw-trail-eq}$:
 $do\text{-skip-step } S = S \iff raw\text{-trail } (do\text{-skip-step } S) = raw\text{-trail } S$
by ($cases$ S $rule$: $do\text{-skip-step.cases}$) $auto$

lemma $do\text{-decide-step-eq-iff-raw-trail-eq}$:
 $do\text{-decide-step } S = S \iff raw\text{-trail } (do\text{-decide-step } S) = raw\text{-trail } S$
by ($cases$ S $rule$: $do\text{-decide-step.cases}$) ($auto$ $split$: $option.split$)

lemma $do\text{-backtrack-step-eq-iff-raw-trail-eq}$:
assumes $no\text{-dup } (raw\text{-trail } S)$
shows $do\text{-backtrack-step } S = S \iff raw\text{-trail } (do\text{-backtrack-step } S) = raw\text{-trail } S$

using *assms* **apply** (*cases S rule: do-backtrack-step.cases*)
apply (*auto split: option.split list.splits*
simp: comp-def
dest!: bt-cut-in-get-all-ann-decomposition) — TODO splitting should solve the goal
apply (*rename-tac dec tr tra*)
by (*case-tac dec*) *auto*

lemma *do-resolve-step-eq-iff-raw-trail-eq*:
do-resolve-step S = S \longleftrightarrow raw-trail (do-resolve-step S) = raw-trail S
by (*cases S rule: do-resolve-step.cases*) *auto*

lemma *do-cdcl_W-stgy-step-no*:
assumes *S: do-cdcl_W-stgy-step S = S*
shows *no-step cdcl_W-stgy (toS (rough-state-of S))*

proof –

have *do-cdcl-step (rough-state-of S) = rough-state-of S*
by (*metis assms rough-state-of-do-cdcl_W-stgy-step*)
then show *?thesis*
using *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-rough-state cdcl_W-stgy-cdcl_W do-cdcl-step-no* **by** *blast*
qed

lemma *toS-rough-state-of-state-of-rough-state-from-init-state-of[*simp*]*:
toS (rough-state-of (state-of (rough-state-from-init-state-of S)))
= toS (rough-state-from-init-state-of S)
using *rough-state-from-init-state-of[of S]* **by** (*auto simp add: state-of-inverse*)

lemma *cdcl_W-stgy-is-rtranclp-cdcl_W-restart*:
*cdcl_W-stgy S T \implies cdcl_W-restart** S T*
by (*simp add: cdcl_W-stgy-tranclp-cdcl_W-restart rtranclp-unfold*)

lemma *cdcl_W-stgy-init-raw-init-cls*:
cdcl_W-stgy S T \implies cdcl_W-M-level-inv S \implies raw-init-cls S = raw-init-cls T
using *cdcl_W-stgy-no-more-init-cls* **by** *blast*

lemma *clauses-toS-rough-state-of-do-cdcl_W-stgy-step[*simp*]*:
raw-init-cls (toS (rough-state-of (do-cdcl_W-stgy-step (state-of (rough-state-from-init-state-of S))))))
= raw-init-cls (toS (rough-state-from-init-state-of S)) (is - = raw-init-cls (toS ?S))
apply (*cases do-cdcl_W-stgy-step (state-of ?S) = state-of ?S*)
apply *simp*
by (*metis cdcl_W-stgy-no-more-init-cls do-cdcl_W-stgy-step*
toS-rough-state-of-state-of-rough-state-from-init-state-of)

lemma *rough-state-from-init-state-of-do-cdcl_W-stgy-step'[*code abstract*]*:
rough-state-from-init-state-of (do-cdcl_W-stgy-step' S) =
rough-state-of (do-cdcl_W-stgy-step (id-of-I-to S))

proof –

let *?S = (rough-state-from-init-state-of S)*
have *cdcl_W-stgy** (S0-cdcl_W-restart (raw-init-cls (toS (rough-state-from-init-state-of S))))*
(toS (rough-state-from-init-state-of S))
using *rough-state-from-init-state-of[of S]* **by** *auto*
moreover have *cdcl_W-stgy***
(toS (rough-state-from-init-state-of S))
(toS (rough-state-of (do-cdcl_W-stgy-step
(state-of (rough-state-from-init-state-of S))))))
using *do-cdcl_W-stgy-step[of state-of ?S]*

by (cases do-cdcl_W-stgy-step (state-of ?S) = state-of ?S) auto
 ultimately show ?thesis
 unfolding do-cdcl_W-stgy-step'-def id-of-I-to-def
 by (auto intro!: state-from-init-state-of-inverse)
 qed

All rules together function do-all-cdcl_W-stgy where

do-all-cdcl_W-stgy S =

(let T = do-cdcl_W-stgy-step' S in
if T = S then S else do-all-cdcl_W-stgy T)

by fast+

termination

proof (relation {(T, S).

(cdcl_W-restart-measure (toS (rough-state-from-init-state-of T)),
cdcl_W-restart-measure (toS (rough-state-from-init-state-of S)))
∈ le_{rn} less-than 3}, goal-cases)

case 1

show ?case by (rule wf-if-measure-f) (auto intro!: wf-le_{rn} wf-less)

next

case (2 S T) note T = this(1) and ST = this(2)

let ?S = rough-state-from-init-state-of S

have S: cdcl_W-stgy** (S0-cdcl_W-restart (raw-init-clss (toS ?S))) (toS ?S)

using rough-state-from-init-state-of[of S] by auto

moreover have cdcl_W-stgy (toS (rough-state-from-init-state-of S))

(toS (rough-state-from-init-state-of T))

proof –

have $\bigwedge c.$ rough-state-of (state-of (rough-state-from-init-state-of c)) =
rough-state-from-init-state-of c

using rough-state-from-init-state-of state-of-inverse by fastforce

then have diff: do-cdcl_W-stgy-step (state-of (rough-state-from-init-state-of S))
≠ state-of (rough-state-from-init-state-of S)

using ST T by (metis (no-types) id-of-I-to-def rough-state-from-init-state-of-inject
rough-state-from-init-state-of-do-cdcl_W-stgy-step')

have rough-state-of (do-cdcl_W-stgy-step (state-of (rough-state-from-init-state-of S)))
= rough-state-from-init-state-of (do-cdcl_W-stgy-step' S)

by (simp add: id-of-I-to-def rough-state-from-init-state-of-do-cdcl_W-stgy-step')

then show ?thesis

using do-cdcl_W-stgy-step T diff unfolding id-of-I-to-def do-cdcl_W-stgy-step by fastforce

qed

moreover have invs: cdcl_W-all-struct-inv (toS (rough-state-from-init-state-of S))

using rough-state-from-init-state-of[of S] by auto

moreover {

have cdcl_W-all-struct-inv (S0-cdcl_W-restart (raw-init-clss (toS (rough-state-from-init-state-of S))))

using invs by (cases rough-state-from-init-state-of S)

(auto simp add: cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def distinct-cdcl_W-state-def)

then have <no-smaller-propa (toS (rough-state-from-init-state-of S))>

using rtranclp-cdcl_W-stgy-no-smaller-propa[OF S]

by (auto simp: empty-trail-no-smaller-propa) }

ultimately show ?case

using tranclp-cdcl_W-stgy-S0-decreasing

by (auto intro!: cdcl_W-stgy-step-decreasing[of]

simp del: cdcl_W-restart-measure.simps)

qed

thm do-all-cdcl_W-stgy.induct

lemma do-all-cdcl_W-stgy-induct:

$(\bigwedge S. (do-cdcl_W-stgy-step' S \neq S \implies P (do-cdcl_W-stgy-step' S)) \implies P S) \implies P a0$
using *do-all-cdcl_W-stgy.induct* **by** *metis*

lemma *no-step-cdcl_W-stgy-cdcl_W-restart-all:*

fixes $S :: 'a\ cdcl_W\text{-restart-state-inv-from-init-state}$

shows *no-step cdcl_W-stgy (toS (rough-state-from-init-state-of (do-all-cdcl_W-stgy S)))*

apply (*induction S rule: do-all-cdcl_W-stgy-induct*)

apply (*rename-tac S, case-tac do-cdcl_W-stgy-step' S \neq S*)

proof –

fix $Sa :: 'a\ cdcl_W\text{-restart-state-inv-from-init-state}$

assume $a1: \neg do-cdcl_W-stgy-step' Sa \neq Sa$

{ **fix** pp

have (*if True then Sa else do-all-cdcl_W-stgy Sa*) = *do-all-cdcl_W-stgy Sa*

using $a1$ **by** *auto*

then have $\neg cdcl_W-stgy (toS (rough-state-from-init-state-of (do-all-cdcl_W-stgy Sa)))$ pp

using $a1$ **by** (*metis (no-types) do-cdcl_W-stgy-step-no id-of-I-to-def*

rough-state-from-init-state-of-do-cdcl_W-stgy-step' rough-state-of-inverse) }

then show *no-step cdcl_W-stgy (toS (rough-state-from-init-state-of (do-all-cdcl_W-stgy Sa)))*

by *fastforce*

next

fix $Sa :: 'a\ cdcl_W\text{-restart-state-inv-from-init-state}$

assume $a1: do-cdcl_W-stgy-step' Sa \neq Sa$

$\implies no-step cdcl_W-stgy (toS (rough-state-from-init-state-of$
 $(do-all-cdcl_W-stgy (do-cdcl_W-stgy-step' Sa))))$

assume $a2: do-cdcl_W-stgy-step' Sa \neq Sa$

have *do-all-cdcl_W-stgy Sa = do-all-cdcl_W-stgy (do-cdcl_W-stgy-step' Sa)*

by (*metis (full-types) do-all-cdcl_W-stgy.simps*)

then show *no-step cdcl_W-stgy (toS (rough-state-from-init-state-of (do-all-cdcl_W-stgy Sa)))*

using $a2\ a1$ **by** *presburger*

qed

lemma *do-all-cdcl_W-stgy-is-rtranclp-cdcl_W-stgy:*

*cdcl_W-stgy** (toS (rough-state-from-init-state-of S))*

(toS (rough-state-from-init-state-of (do-all-cdcl_W-stgy S)))

proof (*induction S rule: do-all-cdcl_W-stgy-induct*)

case $(1\ S)$ **note** $IH = this(1)$

show *?case*

proof (*cases do-cdcl_W-stgy-step' S = S*)

case *True*

then show *?thesis* **by** *simp*

next

case *False*

have $f2: do-cdcl_W-stgy-step (id-of-I-to S) = id-of-I-to S \longrightarrow$

rough-state-from-init-state-of (do-cdcl_W-stgy-step' S)

$= rough-state-of (state-of (rough-state-from-init-state-of S))$

using *rough-state-from-init-state-of-do-cdcl_W-stgy-step'*

by (*simp add: id-of-I-to-def rough-state-from-init-state-of-do-cdcl_W-stgy-step'*)

have $f3: do-all-cdcl_W-stgy S = do-all-cdcl_W-stgy (do-cdcl_W-stgy-step' S)$

by (*metis (full-types) do-all-cdcl_W-stgy.simps*)

have *cdcl_W-stgy (toS (rough-state-from-init-state-of S))*

(toS (rough-state-from-init-state-of (do-cdcl_W-stgy-step' S)))

$= cdcl_W-stgy (toS (rough-state-of (id-of-I-to S)))$

(toS (rough-state-of (do-cdcl_W-stgy-step (id-of-I-to S))))

using *rough-state-from-init-state-of-do-cdcl_W-stgy-step'*

toS-rough-state-of-state-of-rough-state-from-init-state-of

by (*simp add: id-of-I-to-def rough-state-from-init-state-of-do-cdcl_W-stgy-step'*)

then show *?thesis*
using *f3 f2 IH do-cdcl_W-stgy-step* **by** *fastforce*
qed
qed

Final theorem:

lemma *DPLL-tot-correct*:

assumes

r: *rough-state-from-init-state-of* (*do-all-cdcl_W-stgy* (*state-from-init-state-of* ($\llbracket \rrbracket$, *map* *remdups* *N*, $\llbracket \rrbracket$, *None*)))) = *S* **and**

S: (*M'*, *N'*, *U'*, *E*) = *toS* *S*

shows (*E* ≠ *Some* {#} ∧ *satisfiable* (*set* (*map* *mset* *N*)))

∨ (*E* = *Some* {#} ∧ *unsatisfiable* (*set* (*map* *mset* *N*)))

proof –

let *?N* = *map* *remdups* *N*

have *inv*: *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv* (*toS* ($\llbracket \rrbracket$, *map* *remdups* *N*, $\llbracket \rrbracket$, *None*))

unfolding *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def* *distinct-cdcl_W-state-def* *distinct-mset-set-def* **by** *auto*

then have *S0*: *rough-state-of* (*state-of* ($\llbracket \rrbracket$, *map* *remdups* *N*, $\llbracket \rrbracket$, *None*))

= ($\llbracket \rrbracket$, *map* *remdups* *N*, $\llbracket \rrbracket$, *None*) **by** *simp*

have *1*: *full cdcl_W-stgy* (*toS* ($\llbracket \rrbracket$, *?N*, $\llbracket \rrbracket$, *None*)) (*toS* *S*)

unfolding *full-def* **apply** *rule*

using *do-all-cdcl_W-stgy-is-rtranclp-cdcl_W-stgy*[*of* *state-from-init-state-of* ($\llbracket \rrbracket$, *map* *remdups* *N*, $\llbracket \rrbracket$, *None*)] *inv*

no-step-cdcl_W-stgy-cdcl_W-restart-all

apply (*auto* *simp* *del*: *do-all-cdcl_W-stgy.simps* *simp*: *state-from-init-state-of-inverse* *r*[*symmetric*] *comp-def*) $\llbracket \rrbracket$

using *do-all-cdcl_W-stgy-is-rtranclp-cdcl_W-stgy*[*of* *state-from-init-state-of* ($\llbracket \rrbracket$, *map* *remdups* *N*, $\llbracket \rrbracket$, *None*)] *inv*

no-step-cdcl_W-stgy-cdcl_W-restart-all

by (*force* *simp*: *state-from-init-state-of-inverse* *r*[*symmetric*] *comp-def*)

moreover have *2*: *finite* (*set* (*map* *mset* *?N*)) **by** *auto*

moreover have *3*: *distinct-mset-set* (*set* (*map* *mset* *?N*))

unfolding *distinct-mset-set-def* **by** *auto*

moreover

have *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv* (*toS* *S*)

by (*metis* (*no-types*) *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-rough-state* *r* *toS-rough-state-of-state-of-rough-state-from-init-state-of*)

then have *cons*: *consistent-interp* (*lits-of-l* *M*)

unfolding *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def* *cdcl_W-M-level-inv-def* *S*[*symmetric*] **by** *auto*

moreover

have *raw-init-clss* (*toS* ($\llbracket \rrbracket$, *?N*, $\llbracket \rrbracket$, *None*)) = *raw-init-clss* (*toS* *S*)

apply (*rule* *rtranclp-cdcl_W-stgy-no-more-init-clss*)

using *1* **unfolding** *full-def* **by** (*auto* *simp* *add*: *rtranclp-cdcl_W-stgy-rtranclp-cdcl_W-restart*)

then have *N'*: *mset* (*map* *mset* *?N*) = *N'*

using *S*[*symmetric*] **by** *auto*

have (*E* ≠ *Some* {#} ∧ *satisfiable* (*set* (*map* *mset* *?N*)))

∨ (*E* = *Some* {#} ∧ *unsatisfiable* (*set* (*map* *mset* *?N*)))

using *full-cdcl_W-stgy-final-state-conclusive* **unfolding** *N'* **apply** *rule*

using *1* **apply** (*simp*; *fail*)

using *3* **apply** (*simp* *add*: *comp-def*; *fail*)

using *S*[*symmetric*] *N'* **apply** (*auto*; *fail*)[*1*]

using *S*[*symmetric*] *N'* *cons* **by** (*fastforce* *simp*: *true-annots-true-cl*)

then show *?thesis* **by** *auto*

qed

The Code The SML code is skipped in the documentation, but stays to ensure that some version of the exported code is working. The only difference between the generated code and the one used here is the export of the constructor `ConI`.

```
theory CDCL-Abstract-Clause-Representation
imports Entailment-Definition.Partial-Herbrand-Interpretation
begin
```

```
type-synonym 'v clause = 'v literal multiset
type-synonym 'v clauses = 'v clause multiset
```

4.1.5 Abstract Clause Representation

We will abstract the representation of clause and clauses via two locales. We expect our representation to behave like multiset, but the internal representation can be done using list or whatever other representation.

We assume the following:

- there is an equivalent to adding and removing a literal and to taking the union of clauses.

```
locale raw-cls =
  fixes
    mset-cls :: 'cls  $\Rightarrow$  'v clause
begin
end
```

The two following locales are the *exact same* locale, but we need two different locales. Otherwise, instantiating *raw-clss* would lead to duplicate constants.

```
locale abstract-with-index =
  fixes
    get-lit :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'it  $\Rightarrow$  'conc option and
    convert-to-mset :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'conc multiset
  assumes
    in-clss-mset-cls[dest]:
      get-lit Cs a = Some e  $\Longrightarrow$  e  $\in$  # convert-to-mset Cs and
    in-mset-cls-exists-preimage:
      b  $\in$  # convert-to-mset Cs  $\Longrightarrow$   $\exists$  b'. get-lit Cs b' = Some b
```

```
locale abstract-with-index2 =
  fixes
    get-lit :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'it  $\Rightarrow$  'conc option and
    convert-to-mset :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'conc multiset
  assumes
    in-clss-mset-clss[dest]:
      get-lit Cs a = Some e  $\Longrightarrow$  e  $\in$  # convert-to-mset Cs and
    in-mset-clss-exists-preimage:
      b  $\in$  # convert-to-mset Cs  $\Longrightarrow$   $\exists$  b'. get-lit Cs b' = Some b
```

```
locale raw-clss =
  abstract-with-index get-lit mset-cls +
  abstract-with-index2 get-cl mset-clss
for
  get-lit :: 'cls  $\Rightarrow$  'lit  $\Rightarrow$  'v literal option and
  mset-cl :: 'cls  $\Rightarrow$  'v clause and
```



```

    get-cls :: 'class ⇒ 'cls-it ⇒ 'cls option and
    mset-cls:: 'class ⇒ 'cls multiset
begin

definition cls-lit :: 'cls ⇒ 'lit ⇒ 'v literal (infix ↓ 49) where
C ↓ a ≡ the (get-lit C a)

definition class-cls :: 'class ⇒ 'cls-it ⇒ 'cls (infix ↓ 49) where
C ↓ a ≡ the (get-cls C a)

definition in-cls :: 'lit ⇒ 'cls ⇒ bool (infix ∈↓ 49) where
a ∈↓ Cs ≡ get-lit Cs a ≠ None

definition in-class :: 'cls-it ⇒ 'class ⇒ bool (infix ∈↓ 49) where
a ∈↓ Cs ≡ get-cls Cs a ≠ None

definition raw-class where
raw-class S ≡ image-mset mset-cls (mset-class S)

end

experiment
begin
  fun safe-nth where
    safe-nth (x # -) 0 = Some x |
    safe-nth (- # xs) (Suc n) = safe-nth xs n |
    safe-nth [] - = None

  lemma safe-nth-nth: n < length l ⇒ safe-nth l n = Some (nth l n)
    by (induction l n rule: safe-nth.induct) auto

  lemma safe-nth-None: n ≥ length l ⇒ safe-nth l n = None
    by (induction l n rule: safe-nth.induct) auto

  lemma safe-nth-Some-iff: safe-nth l n = Some m ⟷ n < length l ∧ m = nth l n
    apply (rule iffI)
    defer apply (auto simp: safe-nth-nth)[]
    by (induction l n rule: safe-nth.induct) auto

  lemma safe-nth-None-iff: safe-nth l n = None ⟷ n ≥ length l
    apply (rule iffI)
    defer apply (auto simp: safe-nth-None)[]
    by (induction l n rule: safe-nth.induct) auto

  interpretation abstract-with-index
    safe-nth
    mset
  apply unfold-locales
  apply (simp add: safe-nth-Some-iff)
  by (metis in-set-conv-nth safe-nth-nth set-mset-mset)

  interpretation abstract-with-index2
    safe-nth
    mset
  apply unfold-locales

```

```

    apply (simp add: safe-nth-Some-iff)
  by (metis in-set-conv-nth safe-nth-nth set-mset-mset)

interpretation list-cls: raw-clss
  safe-nth mset
  safe-nth mset
  by unfold-locales
end

end
theory CDCL-W-Abstract-State
imports CDCL-W-Full CDCL-W-Restart

begin

```

4.2 Instantiation of Weidenbach's CDCL by Multisets

We first instantiate the locale of Weidenbach's locale. Then we refine it to a 2-WL program.

```

type-synonym 'v cdclW-restart-mset = ('v, 'v clause) ann-lit list ×
  'v clauses ×
  'v clauses ×
  'v clause option

```

We use definition, otherwise we could not use the simplification theorems we have already shown.

```

fun trail :: 'v cdclW-restart-mset ⇒ ('v, 'v clause) ann-lit list where
trail (M, -) = M

```

```

fun init-clss :: 'v cdclW-restart-mset ⇒ 'v clauses where
init-clss (-, N, -) = N

```

```

fun learned-clss :: 'v cdclW-restart-mset ⇒ 'v clauses where
learned-clss (-, -, U, -) = U

```

```

fun conflicting :: 'v cdclW-restart-mset ⇒ 'v clause option where
conflicting (-, -, -, C) = C

```

```

fun cons-trail :: ('v, 'v clause) ann-lit ⇒ 'v cdclW-restart-mset ⇒ 'v cdclW-restart-mset where
cons-trail L (M, R) = (L # M, R)

```

```

fun tl-trail where
tl-trail (M, R) = (tl M, R)

```

```

fun add-learned-clss where
add-learned-clss C (M, N, U, R) = (M, N, {#C#} + U, R)

```

```

fun remove-clss where
remove-clss C (M, N, U, R) = (M, removeAll-mset C N, removeAll-mset C U, R)

```

```

fun update-conflicting where
update-conflicting D (M, N, U, -) = (M, N, U, D)

```

```

fun init-state where
init-state N = ([], N, {#}, None)

```

declare *trail.simps*[*simp del*] *cons-trail.simps*[*simp del*] *tl-trail.simps*[*simp del*]
add-learned-cls.simps[*simp del*] *remove-cls.simps*[*simp del*]
update-conflicting.simps[*simp del*] *init-clss.simps*[*simp del*] *learned-clss.simps*[*simp del*]
conflicting.simps[*simp del*] *init-state.simps*[*simp del*]

lemmas *cdcl_W-restart-mset-state* = *trail.simps cons-trail.simps tl-trail.simps add-learned-cls.simps*
remove-cls.simps update-conflicting.simps init-clss.simps learned-clss.simps
conflicting.simps init-state.simps

definition *state where*

⟨*state S* = (*trail S, init-clss S, learned-clss S, conflicting S, ()*)⟩

interpretation *cdcl_W-restart-mset: state_W-ops where*

state = *state* **and**
trail = *trail* **and**
init-clss = *init-clss* **and**
learned-clss = *learned-clss* **and**
conflicting = *conflicting* **and**

cons-trail = *cons-trail* **and**
tl-trail = *tl-trail* **and**
add-learned-cls = *add-learned-cls* **and**
remove-cls = *remove-cls* **and**
update-conflicting = *update-conflicting* **and**
init-state = *init-state*

.

definition *state-eq* :: '*v cdcl_W-restart-mset* ⇒ '*v cdcl_W-restart-mset* ⇒ *bool* (**infix** ~*m* 50) **where**
⟨*S* ~*m* *T* ⟷ *state S* = *state T*⟩

interpretation *cdcl_W-restart-mset: state_W where*

state = *state* **and**
trail = *trail* **and**
init-clss = *init-clss* **and**
learned-clss = *learned-clss* **and**
conflicting = *conflicting* **and**
state-eq = *state-eq* **and**
cons-trail = *cons-trail* **and**
tl-trail = *tl-trail* **and**
add-learned-cls = *add-learned-cls* **and**
remove-cls = *remove-cls* **and**
update-conflicting = *update-conflicting* **and**
init-state = *init-state*
by *unfold-locales* (*auto simp: cdcl_W-restart-mset-state state-eq-def state-def*)

abbreviation *backtrack-lvl* :: '*v cdcl_W-restart-mset* ⇒ *nat* **where**

backtrack-lvl ≡ *cdcl_W-restart-mset.backtrack-lvl*

interpretation *cdcl_W-restart-mset: conflict-driven-clause-learning_W where*

state = *state* **and**
trail = *trail* **and**
init-clss = *init-clss* **and**
learned-clss = *learned-clss* **and**
conflicting = *conflicting* **and**

state-eq = *state-eq* **and**
cons-trail = *cons-trail* **and**
tl-trail = *tl-trail* **and**
add-learned-cl = *add-learned-cl* **and**
remove-cl = *remove-cl* **and**
update-conflicting = *update-conflicting* **and**
init-state = *init-state*
by *unfold-locales*

lemma *cdcl_W-restart-mset-state-eq-eq*: *state-eq* = (=)
apply (*intro ext*)
unfolding *state-eq-def*
by (*auto simp: cdcl_W-restart-mset-state state-def*)

lemma *clauses-def*: $\langle \text{cdcl}_W\text{-restart-mset.clauses } (M, N, U, C) = N + U \rangle$
by (*subst cdcl_W-restart-mset.clauses-def*) (*simp add: cdcl_W-restart-mset-state*)

lemma *cdcl_W-restart-mset-reduce-trail-to*:
cdcl_W-restart-mset.reduce-trail-to *F S* =
 ((if *length (trail S) ≥ length F*
 then *drop (length (trail S) – length F) (trail S)*
 else []), *init-clss S*, *learned-clss S*, *conflicting S*)
 (is ?*S* = -)

proof (*induction F S rule: cdcl_W-restart-mset.reduce-trail-to.induct*)
case (1 *F S*) **note** *IH* = *this*
show ?*case*
proof (*cases trail S*)
case *Nil*
then show ?*thesis* **using** *IH* **by** (*cases S*) (*auto simp: cdcl_W-restart-mset-state*)
next
case (*Cons L M*)
then show ?*thesis*
apply (*cases Suc (length M) > length F*)
subgoal
apply (*subgoal-tac Suc (length M) – length F = Suc (length M – length F)*)
using *cdcl_W-restart-mset.reduce-trail-to-length-ne[of S F]* *IH* **by** *auto*
subgoal
using *IH cdcl_W-restart-mset.reduce-trail-to-length-ne[of S F]*
apply (*cases S*)
by (*simp add: cdcl_W-restart-mset.trail-reduce-trail-to-drop cdcl_W-restart-mset-state*)
done
qed
qed

lemma *full-cdcl_W-init-state*:
 $\langle \text{full } \text{cdcl}_W\text{-restart-mset.cdcl}_W\text{-stgy } (\text{init-state } \{\#\}) S \longleftrightarrow S = \text{init-state } \{\#\} \rangle$
unfolding *full-def rtranclp-unfold*
by (*subst tranclp-unfold-begin*)
 (*auto simp: cdcl_W-restart-mset.cdcl_W-stgy.simps*
cdcl_W-restart-mset.conflict.simps cdcl_W-restart-mset.cdcl_W-o.simps
cdcl_W-restart-mset.propagate.simps cdcl_W-restart-mset.decide.simps
cdcl_W-restart-mset.cdcl_W-bj.simps cdcl_W-restart-mset.backtrack.simps
cdcl_W-restart-mset.skip.simps cdcl_W-restart-mset.resolve.simps
cdcl_W-restart-mset-state clauses-def)

```

locale twl-restart-ops =
  fixes
    f :: ⟨nat ⇒ nat⟩
begin

interpretation cdclW-restart-mset: cdclW-restart-restart-ops where
  state = state and
  trail = trail and
  init-clss = init-clss and
  learned-clss = learned-clss and
  conflicting = conflicting and

  state-eq = state-eq and
  cons-trail = cons-trail and
  tl-trail = tl-trail and
  add-learned-cl = add-learned-cl and
  remove-cl = remove-cl and
  update-conflicting = update-conflicting and
  init-state = init-state and
  f = f
  by unfold-locales

end

locale twl-restart =
  twl-restart-ops f for f :: ⟨nat ⇒ nat⟩ +
  assumes
    f: ⟨unbounded f⟩
begin

interpretation cdclW-restart-mset: cdclW-restart-restart where
  state = state and
  trail = trail and
  init-clss = init-clss and
  learned-clss = learned-clss and
  conflicting = conflicting and

  state-eq = state-eq and
  cons-trail = cons-trail and
  tl-trail = tl-trail and
  add-learned-cl = add-learned-cl and
  remove-cl = remove-cl and
  update-conflicting = update-conflicting and
  init-state = init-state and
  f = f
  by unfold-locales (rule f)

end

context conflict-driven-clause-learningW
begin

lemma distinct-cdclW-state-alt-def:
  ⟨distinct-cdclW-state S =
    ((∀ T. conflicting S = Some T ⟶ distinct-mset T) ∧
```

$distinct-mset-mset (clauses S) \wedge$
 $(\forall L mark. Propagated L mark \in set (trail S) \longrightarrow distinct-mset mark))$
unfolding *distinct-cdcl_W-state-def clauses-def*
by *auto*
end

lemma *cdcl_W-stgy-cdcl_W-init-state-empty-no-step:*
 $\langle cdcl_W-restart-mset.cdcl_W-stgy (init-state \{\#\}) S \longleftrightarrow False \rangle$
unfolding *rtranclp-unfold*
by (*auto simp: cdcl_W-restart-mset.cdcl_W-stgy.simps*
cdcl_W-restart-mset.conflict.simps cdcl_W-restart-mset.cdcl_W-o.simps
cdcl_W-restart-mset.propagate.simps cdcl_W-restart-mset.decide.simps
cdcl_W-restart-mset.cdcl_W-bj.simps cdcl_W-restart-mset.backtrack.simps
cdcl_W-restart-mset.skip.simps cdcl_W-restart-mset.resolve.simps
cdcl_W-restart-mset-state clauses-def)

lemma *cdcl_W-stgy-cdcl_W-init-state:*
 $\langle cdcl_W-restart-mset.cdcl_W-stgy^{**} (init-state \{\#\}) S \longleftrightarrow S = init-state \{\#\} \rangle$
unfolding *rtranclp-unfold*
by (*subst tranclp-unfold-begin*)
(auto simp: cdcl_W-stgy-cdcl_W-init-state-empty-no-step simp del: init-state.simps)

end